



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



Über dieses Buch

Dies ist ein digitales Exemplar eines Buches, das seit Generationen in den Regalen der Bibliotheken aufbewahrt wurde, bevor es von Google im Rahmen eines Projekts, mit dem die Bücher dieser Welt online verfügbar gemacht werden sollen, sorgfältig gescannt wurde.

Das Buch hat das Urheberrecht überdauert und kann nun öffentlich zugänglich gemacht werden. Ein öffentlich zugängliches Buch ist ein Buch, das niemals Urheberrechten unterlag oder bei dem die Schutzfrist des Urheberrechts abgelaufen ist. Ob ein Buch öffentlich zugänglich ist, kann von Land zu Land unterschiedlich sein. Öffentlich zugängliche Bücher sind unser Tor zur Vergangenheit und stellen ein geschichtliches, kulturelles und wissenschaftliches Vermögen dar, das häufig nur schwierig zu entdecken ist.

Gebrauchsspuren, Anmerkungen und andere Randbemerkungen, die im Originalband enthalten sind, finden sich auch in dieser Datei – eine Erinnerung an die lange Reise, die das Buch vom Verleger zu einer Bibliothek und weiter zu Ihnen hinter sich gebracht hat.

Nutzungsrichtlinien

Google ist stolz, mit Bibliotheken in partnerschaftlicher Zusammenarbeit öffentlich zugängliches Material zu digitalisieren und einer breiten Masse zugänglich zu machen. Öffentlich zugängliche Bücher gehören der Öffentlichkeit, und wir sind nur ihre Hüter. Nichtsdestotrotz ist diese Arbeit kostspielig. Um diese Ressource weiterhin zur Verfügung stellen zu können, haben wir Schritte unternommen, um den Missbrauch durch kommerzielle Parteien zu verhindern. Dazu gehören technische Einschränkungen für automatisierte Abfragen.

Wir bitten Sie um Einhaltung folgender Richtlinien:

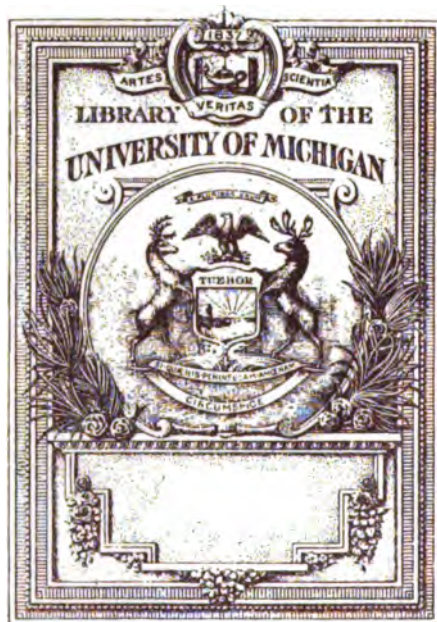
- + *Nutzung der Dateien zu nichtkommerziellen Zwecken* Wir haben Google Buchsuche für Endanwender konzipiert und möchten, dass Sie diese Dateien nur für persönliche, nichtkommerzielle Zwecke verwenden.
- + *Keine automatisierten Abfragen* Senden Sie keine automatisierten Abfragen irgendwelcher Art an das Google-System. Wenn Sie Recherchen über maschinelle Übersetzung, optische Zeichenerkennung oder andere Bereiche durchführen, in denen der Zugang zu Text in großen Mengen nützlich ist, wenden Sie sich bitte an uns. Wir fördern die Nutzung des öffentlich zugänglichen Materials für diese Zwecke und können Ihnen unter Umständen helfen.
- + *Beibehaltung von Google-Markenelementen* Das "Wasserzeichen" von Google, das Sie in jeder Datei finden, ist wichtig zur Information über dieses Projekt und hilft den Anwendern weiteres Material über Google Buchsuche zu finden. Bitte entfernen Sie das Wasserzeichen nicht.
- + *Bewegen Sie sich innerhalb der Legalität* Unabhängig von Ihrem Verwendungszweck müssen Sie sich Ihrer Verantwortung bewusst sein, sicherzustellen, dass Ihre Nutzung legal ist. Gehen Sie nicht davon aus, dass ein Buch, das nach unserem Dafürhalten für Nutzer in den USA öffentlich zugänglich ist, auch für Nutzer in anderen Ländern öffentlich zugänglich ist. Ob ein Buch noch dem Urheberrecht unterliegt, ist von Land zu Land verschieden. Wir können keine Beratung leisten, ob eine bestimmte Nutzung eines bestimmten Buches gesetzlich zulässig ist. Gehen Sie nicht davon aus, dass das Erscheinen eines Buchs in Google Buchsuche bedeutet, dass es in jeder Form und überall auf der Welt verwendet werden kann. Eine Urheberrechtsverletzung kann schwerwiegende Folgen haben.

Über Google Buchsuche

Das Ziel von Google besteht darin, die weltweiten Informationen zu organisieren und allgemein nutzbar und zugänglich zu machen. Google Buchsuche hilft Lesern dabei, die Bücher dieser Welt zu entdecken, und unterstützt Autoren und Verleger dabei, neue Zielgruppen zu erreichen. Den gesamten Buchtext können Sie im Internet unter <http://books.google.com> durchsuchen.

B 1,509,935





820.5

h48

v. 2

1875

1876

1877

157c-
NEUDRUCKE FRÜHNEUENGLISCHER GRAMMATIKEN

HERAUSGEGEBEN VON R. BROTANEK

BAND 2

DR. JOHN JONES'S
PRACTICAL PHONOGRAPHY
(1701)

EDITED

BY

EILERT EKWALL, PH.D.

GEDRUCKT MIT UNTERSTÜTZUNG DER KAISERLICHEN AKADEMIE
DER WISSENSCHAFTEN IN WIEN.

HALLE A. S.
MAX NIEMEYER
1907

14

PREFACE.

It is hardly necessary in this place to say anything on the plan and arrangement of the present work. The general scope was determined by the plan laid down by the Editor in the first volume of the "Neudrucke". As regards the arrangement of the treatise on the language in Jones' Practical Phonography a detailed account will be found in §§ 74ff.

It is my pleasant duty to express my sincere thanks to the Editor of this series, Dr. R. Brotanek of Vienna, not only for allowing this work to appear in the "Neudrucke", but also for much valuable information. To the authorities of the Göttingen University Library I owe a debt of gratitude for their courtesy in placing the Göttingen copy of the "Practical Phonography" at my disposal during the time the reprint was being put into type. To die Kaiserliche Akademie der Wissenschaften in Vienna, which has subsidised this work — and, in fact, the series of which it forms a part — I tender my grateful thanks.

Lund (Sweden), February 1907.

Ellert Ekwall.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page
Introduction §§ 1—41	I
The Life of Dr. Jones §§ 2—8	II
Dr. Jones' Works on Spelling §§ 9—11	VII
Jones' Theories of Changes in Language §§ 12—16	X
On the Practical Phonography and Jones' General Rule for Spelling §§ 17—24	XIII
The Practical Phonography as a Source for the Knowledge of Pronunciation. Its Advantages and Disadvantages §§ 25—41	XVIII
On the Language in Jones' Practical Phonography §§ 42—665 . . .	XXXII
What Pronunciations do we find in Jones' Practical Phono- graphy? §§ 43—54	XXXII
Jones' System of Sounds §§ 55—65	XLIII
Ellis on Jones' Practical Phonography §§ 66—73	LIII
On the Plan and Arrangement of the Treatise on the Language in Jones' Practical Phonography §§ 74—79	LIX
Quantity §§ 80—94	LXVI
1. Quantity in Monosyllables §§ 84—87	LXVIII
2. Quantity in Words of two or more Syllables §§ 88—94 .	LXXI
Vowels in Stressed Syllables §§ 95—369	LXXVII
<i>a</i> , <i>ā</i> §§ 95—103	LXXVII
<i>au</i> §§ 104—126	LXXXII
<i>ai</i> §§ 127—162	XCIII
<i>e</i> , <i>ē</i> , <i>ē</i> §§ 163—215	CX
<i>i</i> , <i>ī</i> §§ 216—261	CXXXII
<i>ēu</i> , <i>ēu</i> §§ 262—290	CXLVIII
<i>o</i> , <i>ō</i> §§ 291—294	CLX
<i>ūu</i> §§ 295—324	CLXV
<i>ō</i> §§ 325—334	CLXXXVIII
<i>u</i> , <i>ū</i> §§ 335—350	CLXXXII
<i>ūi</i> , <i>ūi</i> §§ 351—354	CXC
<i>oi</i> §§ 355—369	CXCII

Table of Contents.

	Page
Vowels in Syllables of Weak or Medium Stress §§ 370—530	CXCVIII
Development of Vowels in Syllables of Weak or Medium	
Stress §§ 390—495	CCVII
I. In pretonic syllables §§ 390—401	CCVII
II. In medial syllables §§ 402—422	CCXI
III. In final syllables §§ 423—495	CCXVIII
A. In the end of words §§ 423—440	CCXVIII
B. Before a consonant §§ 441—495	CCXXV
Loss of Vowels §§ 496—522	CCXLVI
Development of New Vowels §§ 523—530	CCLV
Consonants §§ 531—665	CCLX
The Semi-Vowels [j], [w] §§ 531—558	CCLX
The Aspirate <i>h</i> §§ 559—568	CCLXIX
The Liquids <i>l</i> , <i>r</i> §§ 569—584	CCLXXII
The Nasals <i>m</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>ng</i> §§ 585—587	CCLXXVII
The Continuants <i>f</i> , <i>v</i> ; <i>þ</i> , <i>ð</i> ; <i>s</i> , <i>z</i> ; <i>gh</i> §§ 588—617	CCLXXVIII
The Combination [tʃ] §§ 618—622	CCLXXXVII
The Stops <i>p</i> , <i>b</i> ; <i>t</i> , <i>d</i> ; <i>k</i> , <i>g</i> §§ 623—665	CCLXXXVIII
Introductory Remarks to the Reprint	CCCI
Practical Phonography	1
Appendix 1. The Title page of 1704	145
Appendix 2. Extracts from <i>The Mysteries of Opium</i>	146
Appendix 3. A List of Misprints in the Original Edition	154
Index	158
Addenda et Corrigenda	202

ABBREVIATIONS.

For abbreviations of works consulted, see §§ 77—79.

M. E. texts are quoted with the abbreviations used in Stratmann-Bradley's **Middle English Dictionary**.

The names of English counties are abbreviated in the same way as in **Wright's English Dialect Grammar**.

Of other abbreviations used these may deserve mentioning:

A. Fr. = Anglo-French.

Archiv = Archiv für das Studium der neueren Sprachen.

dial. = dialect, dialectal.

E. = English.

E. St. = Englische Studien.

Fr. = French.

Goth. = Gothic.

Lit. Bl. = Literaturblatt für germanische und romanische Philologie.

M. E. = Middle English.

Mod. = Modern.

O. E. = Old English.

O. Fr. = Old French.

O. H. G. = Old High German.

pron. = pronounced (sometimes = pronunciation).

S. E. = South-Eastern.

S. W. = South-West(ern).

W. = Western.

Introduction.

The history of English orthography yet remains to be written. The 1 general lines of its development are, however, fairly well known. During the first two centuries of the Modern English period, orthography was as yet far from consolidated. Nevertheless its main features have been preserved to this day in spite of the important changes in pronunciation which have taken place in the course of the Modern English period. Even in the 16th century orthography was somewhat behind pronunciation as is best shown by the numerous attempts at introducing amended or phonetic orthographic systems. All these attempts failed. The public took no notice of the new systems, and the development of orthography only went in the direction of a certain uniformity: of the variant spellings used earlier, one got the predominance, and the others were discarded. The orthography which developed in this way was far from consistent. Towards the end of the 17th century the consolidation of orthography may be said to have been in the main completed.

Orthography very rarely took any notice of the changes in pronunciation, and consequently became more and more difficult to be learned, as the gulf between it and pronunciation was widened. At the same time it came to be considered good form to spell correctly. This made handbooks of orthography necessary, and after the middle of the 17th century we notice that spelling-books become more and more common. The earlier of these are mostly very poor performances, though some of them, as Strong's England's Perfect School-Master or Young's The Compleat English Scholar, seem to have enjoyed great popularity

and were published in numerous editions. Among these early spelling-books Dr. John Jones' *Practical Phonography* 1701 holds the foremost place as regards originality and dimensions. This book is an important source for the history of English orthography. But its chief value for modern philology lies in another direction. It is one of our most important sources for the knowledge of English pronunciation in the latter half of the 17th century.

The Life of Dr. Jones.

- 2 On the life and career of Dr. Jones we have, fortunately, fairly full and accurate information. We say fortunately, for the life of the author of the *Practical Phonography* affords us some means of throwing light on important points in his work. Dr. Jones was a man of note in his days, and we find him mentioned, therefore, in several biographical works. The chief sources for his biography are the following: *Athenae Oxonienses*, Ed. Bliss 1820 IV, p. 722 (in the first edition of the *Athenae* 1691, he is only mentioned in the *Fasti Oxonienses*); Munk, *Roll of the Royal College of Physicians*, 2nd ed. I, p. 476; *Dictionary of National Biography*; Foster, *Alumni Oxonienses 1500—1714*; E. G. Hardy, *Jesus College, Oxford* 1899, p. 146 (not quite reliable; see further down). A short biography is also to be found in Williams, *A Biographical Dictionary of Eminent Welshmen* 1852. Also other encyclopedias and biographical dictionaries contain short accounts of Dr. Jones' life and works, but they need not be mentioned here. Other works consulted will be quoted in the following paragraphs. Most of our material we have taken from *Dict. Nat. Biogr.*; but we have added several details found in other works.
- 3 John Jones was born in 1645 in the parish of Penttyrch, Glamorganshire (Wales). On his family and pedigree nothing seems to be known. In *Athenae Ox.* he is said to be the son of Matthew Jones, but even that seems to be doubtful, as Matthew Jones may have been his grandfather (*Dict. Nat. Biogr.*). Clark, the Welsh genealogist, mentions Dr. Jones in his *Limbus Patrum Morganiae*, but under the heading "Unplaced". On the first 17 years of his life we have no information, but we are hardly

wrong in assuming that he lived in his native county until he went to Oxford. He matriculated in Jesus College in Trinity term 1662; at the age of seventeen. At Oxford he seems soon to have distinguished himself, for the very next year he was made a scholar of his college, the exact date being 11 March 1663. He graduated B.A. 5 April 1666, was made an honorary fellow, admitted to his probation year, 4 February 1667, and the same day in the following year admitted "in Honorarium verum et perpetuum Socium hujus Collegij", as the declaration in his own handwriting, still preserved in the records of Jesus College, tells us. He proceeded M.A. 11 May 1670. — After having taken his degree in arts, he took up law, and became B.C.L. 9 July 1673, D.C.L. 21 July 1677. During these studies, he also found time to devote himself to mechanics and natural science. In the Natural History of Oxfordshire, by Robert Plot, 1677, there is a description of a clock invented by "the ingenious John Jones LL. B. and Fellow of Jesus College Oxon: which moves by the air equally expressed out of bellows of a cylindrical form, falling into folds in its descent, much after the manner of Paper Lanterns". The full description we leave out, and only add the final words: "which device, though not brought to the intended perfection of the Inventor, — — yet highly deserves mentioning, there being nothing of this nature that I can find amongst the writers of Mechanicks".

Dr. Jones also had found time to study medicine, for the very year ⁴ after he had become D.C.L., he was licensed, 13 (25) June 1678 (not 1668, as stated in Hardy's Jesus College), by the university of Oxford to "practise physic". He seems now to have left Oxford and gone to Windsor, where he followed his profession for some years, probably until 1691. In 1678 he married. His marriage license is to be found in Foster's London Marriage Licenses 1521—1869. It runs like this: "Jones, John, of Jesus College Oxford, doctor of laws, bachelor, 33, and Mary Starkey, of New Windsor, Berks, spinster, 26, at her own disposal — at St. Olave, Southwark, co. Surrey, or Brentford, or Thistleworth, Middlesex. 29 Aug. 1678." 22 Dec. 1687 he became a licentiate of the College of Physicians.

- 5 In the month of May 1691, Dr. Jones was appointed chancellor of the diocese of Llandaff, and returned once more to his native country. Dr. Jones got the office by a suit of law¹, the bishop of Llandaff, Dr. William Beaw, having previously bestowed it on his son of the same

¹ We have here an obscure point in Dr. Jones' biography. According to *Athenae Ox.* Jones became "chancellor of the diocese of Landaff (but not settled in that office till the month of May 1691, because of a controversy that hapned between him and the bishop of that place, who had bestowed it on his son William Beaw, on the death of sir Rich. Lloyd.)" *Dict. of Nat. Biogr.* says: "On the death of Sir Richard Lloyd he was made chancellor of the diocese of Llandaff, but was not settled in that office till May 1691, owing to a dispute — —." In *Clark's Life and Times of Anthony à Wood* we find some information on this point. III, p. 190, under the date of June 1686 there is the following note: "In the latter end of this month died Sir Richard Lloyd — — chancellor of Landav. — —. He was succeeded in the chancellourship of Llandaff by [William] Bew the son of the bishop, an undergraduate, who tooke the degree of Bac. of LL. in Oct. 1686". Ib. p. 361 there is an extract from a "Letter at Short's" dated 14 May 1691, where we hear of "a triall in Westminster Hall between the bishop of Llandaff [William Beaw] and Dr. Jones about the chancellorship of Llandaff. Dr. Jones obtained it". Cf. also the same work p. 362. To judge by the statement in *Dict. Nat. Biogr.*, Jones was appointed chancellor in 1686, after the death of sir Richard Lloyd. The old authorities tell us, however, that bishop Beaw appointed his son in 1686, and that Dr. Jones got the office in 1691 by a suit of law. The question is, how Dr. Jones could obtain it at all. We can easily understand that he could successfully contest the appointment of the younger Beaw; for this was decidedly illegal. According to Gibson's *Codex Juris Ecclesiastici* 1761, p. 987 the canons of 1603 prescribed that no man should be admitted chancellor "except he be of the full age of six and twenty Years at the least, and one that is learned in the Civil and Ecclesiastical Laws, and is at the least a Master of Arts, or Batchelour of Law". At the time of his appointment Will. Beaw jun. was only 20 years old and only an undergraduate. So he did not fulfil either of the requirements. — But it is still obscure how Dr. Jones could obtain the office, as the appointment lies with the bishop. It happened sometimes that two persons were appointed chancellors of a diocese at the same time "*conjunctim et divisim*"; see Gibson's *Codex* p. 983. So there is the possibility that Dr. Jones and Beaw were both appointed in 1686. But if that had been the case, we should no doubt have found it mentioned somewhere. There is no reason to believe that Jones was appointed chancellor until 1691.

name. No wonder the relations between the bishop and Dr. Jones were not of the best. In a letter to Anthony à Wood (see *Athenae Ox.* I, CXIV and Clark l. c. p. 413) dated 21 Jan. 1693 we find this passage: "the bishop of Landaff hath exhibited several articles against Dr. Jones, chancellor of the diocese, in the court of Arches for severall misdemeanours". The charges were eighteen in number¹, and one of them was for ignorance, cf. Gibson's *Codex L. c.* The charges failed, and Dr. Jones remained in possession of his office until his death, which took place 22 Aug. 1709. He was buried in the churchyard of the cathedral (Browne Willis, *Survey of the Cathedral Church of Llandaff*, London 1719, p. 4). On his life between 1693 and his death in 1709 we have found no information.

Dr. Jones published the following works, all still extant: 6

Novarum Dissertationum de Morbis abstrusioribus Tractatus primus, de Febribus intermittentibus, London 1683.

De Morbis Hibernorum et de Dysenteria Hibernica Exercitatio medica, London 1698.

The Mysteries of Opium Reveal'd etc., London 1700 (1701).

The Practical Phonography, London 1701 (or *The New Art of Spelling*, London 1704).

Dr. Jones also wrote a devotional book, which seems to have been published only in a Welsh translation. The Welsh title is: *Holl Dd'ledswydd Christion*, 1714. The translator was Rees Lewys, a schoolmaster at Llanwonno, Glamorganshire.

Dr. Jones' medical works seem to have been well-known and highly thought of by his contemporaries. Browne Willis, in the work just quoted, says that Dr. Jones "was eminent also for his Skill in Physic, which he sufficiently shew'd in a learned Discourse in Latin, of intermitting Fevers; and also in another Discourse concerning Opium, written in English; which

¹ Dr. Jones' answers to these charges are still preserved in the records of the court of Arches in Lambeth Palace. The records are not accessible to the public.

are Books very much esteem'd by the Gentlemen of that Profession". Cf. also Dict. Nat. Biogr. The book on opium we have found mentioned a couple of times in contemporary sources. In Rawlinson's Ms. II, 18 there is a short account of its contents, in reality a copy of the full title. In a copy of Willis' Survey of the Cathedral Church of Llandaff there are MS. notes by Gough. P. 4 Gough has made an entry to the effect that he knew a book by Jones, entitled *The Mysteries of Opium Revealed*.

7 This short account only gives us the general outlines of the life and work of Dr. Jones, but it also allows us to draw some conclusions as to the man Jones. It shows us a man of no ordinary ability and intellectual capacity. Of a versatile mind, he seems to have had the ambition of knowing all there was to know, and he found time to go in, more or less deeply, for almost all the different branches of learning in his time. He had not merely got the receptive faculty: he was a man of new and original ideas, as shown by the account of the clock invented by him. If he did not make himself a name, the reason is probably that he did not stick very long to any subject. He seems to have lacked perseverance. A spelling-book by a man of his wide culture and high social position must claim a good deal more interest than one by a professional schoolmaster. We expect to find something out of the common, and our expectations are not disappointed. — Altogether Jones seems to have been a very interesting personality, and we believe it would be worth while to collect all the materials concerning his life and to write his biography. For our present subject what we have given will be more than sufficient, and we have not made it our object to enter fully upon the various questions of Dr. Jones' life.

8 Before finishing this chapter, we must answer a question which may well be raised: is it quite certain that the chancellor of Llandaff and the author of the *Practical Phonography* are one and the same person? John Jones is a very common name, and no contemporary authority mentions the *Practical Phonography* among the works of Dr. John Jones, chancellor of Llandaff. Watt, in his *Bibliotheca Britannica* 1824, says John Jones,

Schoolmaster in Kidderminster¹, was the author of the *New Art of Spelling*. Hazlitt, on the other hand, in his *Bibliographical Collections*, Supplement to the 3rd series, p. 55, gives John Jones, chancellor of Llandaff, as the author of the *New Art of Spelling*. Fortunately, there is no doubt that this is correct, as shown by the following consideration. It is absolutely certain that the *Mysteries of Opium* is by Dr. Jones, the chancellor. But in this book the author refers to his *Phonography*; cf. Appendix 2.

Dr. Jones' Works on Spelling.

The *Practical Phonography*, of which a reprint is now published 9 for the first time, appeared in 1701. It cannot have been ready for the press until after July 1700, as the Duke of Gloucester mentioned on the title-page died 29 July 1700. The Duke of Gloucester was the only son of Anne, later queen of Great Britain. At his death he was just 11 years old. The expression "Design'd more especially for the Use and Ease of the Duke of Gloucester" on the title-page shows, however, that the work must have been planned earlier. Curiously enough, we find a reference to it before it was published, in J. White's *The Country-Man's Conductor*² 1701. Here we are told that it "is expected in a short time". Perhaps White had his information from Jones' reference in *The Mysteries of Opium*.

In the preceding pages, we have referred to Jones' spelling-book 10 somewhat indiscriminately as *The Practical Phonography* and *The New Art of Spelling*. The former bears the date 1701, the latter the date 1704. The latter would consequently seem to be a new edition of the former. That is not the case. A comparison between the two has shown that they are absolutely identical, with the exception of the title-page. The same misprints, the same damaged letters and other imperfections are to be found in both. As no library possesses both, we have not been able

¹ This John Jones lived somewhat later than Dr. Jones. According to the *British Museum Catalogue*, he published *An Elegy on Winter and other Poems*, Birmingham 1779.

² See on this work Förster, *Anglia* 24, p. 113ff.

to compare the two editions page by page, but a few illustrative examples place our opinion beyond the possibility of doubt. A few examples will suffice to prove our point. On p. 30, lines 4, 5, 6 from the bottom the type have got disarranged in printing. The words *naughty*, *slaughter*, *taught* appear as *naugh ty*, *slaughter* (with the *h* below the line), *taug ht* in all the copies we have seen, whether of *The Practical Phonography* or *The New Art of Spelling*. P. 76, line 14 from the top, the *b* in *knob* is damaged in the British Museum copy of the *New Art of Spelling*, and in the Göttingen and Bodleian 302 f. 7 copies of the *Practical Phonography*, whereas Bodleian 302 f. 16 of the latter work has the *b* undamaged. Evidently the type has got damaged in the process of printing. Of illustrative misprints may be mentioned *aud* for *and* p. 6 line 13 from the top, *Tougue* for *Tongue* ib. line 16 from the top, *writen* for *written* ib. line 24 from the top. All are to be found in all the copies we have seen.

The *New Art of Spelling* 1704 cannot, consequently, be looked upon as a new edition of *The Practical Phonography* 1701¹. Evidently part of the original edition has been provided with a new and different title-page, bearing a later date. The reason for this must remain unknown. The new title-page bears every mark of being by Jones' own hand. Perhaps the alteration was introduced to make the book sell better. Such tricks do not seem to have been uncommon in Jones' time². Another

¹ It is not quite clear whether Ellis noticed the absolute identity of the editions of 1701 and 1704; cf. *E. E. P. I.*, p. 44. Skeat, in his list of English Grammars, *Student's Pastime* p. 243 ff., gives both *The Practical Phonography* and *The New Art of Spelling*, adding after the latter [The Same?].

² Another example we find in the case of White's *The Country-Man's Conductor* just mentioned. One copy in the Brit. Museum bears the title: *The Conductor in Spelling, Reading & Writing True English* etc. and the date 1712. It is stated to be the second edition. But there cannot be the least doubt that the only new thing in the second edition 1712 is the title-page. The text of 1712 is absolutely identical with that of 1701. It may be pointed out that even the statement that Dr. Jones' phonography "is expected in a short time" is still to be found in the "second edition".

reason may be that the original title was found unfortunate, because the word *phonography* might be misleading and give people the impression that Jones advocated phonetic spelling.

In reality, then, only one work on spelling of Jones' is extant, but he has written another, though this seems to be irretrievably lost.

That Jones has written another book on spelling is proved by several 11 references in the Practical Phonography, where it is called "the Speculative Part", "the first Part of this Book", "my first, or speculative Tract of Phonography". It evidently formed the first, theoretical part of a greater work, of which the Practical Phonography was the second. There is also a reference to it in the Mysteries of Opium p. 5, where it says: "Of which Matter, the Curious in such Things may find more to their satisfaction in my *Phonography*, when published, which, I hope, will be suddenly, if not before this Book". In this place Jones cannot have his Practical Phonography in view, for there is nothing in this book that corresponds to the discussion in the Mysteries of Opium preceding the reference just quoted. This reference also tells us that the lost book seems to have been at least ready for the press by the time the book on opium was sent to the printers, i. e. at the latest in 1700. As Jones again refers to it in 1701, it would seem to have been published in 1700 or 1701.

This first part of the Phonography seems to be lost, and our attempts to discover it, or even to find out its exact title, have proved unsuccessful. No English library, so far as we have been able to make out, possesses it. In bibliographical handbooks there is no mention of it. Contemporary bibliographical sources do not give it. It is not to be found in the Registers of the Stationers' Company, nor in the Term Catalogues (A Catalogue of Books Printed and Published in London 1696 bis 1709, in the British Museum). It should be added that neither work mentions the Practical Phonography either. So no conclusions must be drawn from the absence of the lost book in these records. We have also hunted for the book in a good many sale catalogues from the 18th century, but we have not found it mentioned anywhere. — The question

might be raised, then, whether the book was ever published. It is difficult to doubt that such was the case, as it is referred to as soon forthcoming in 1700, without any such remark in 1701. Still the references do not prove that the book had actually been published, and there is the possibility that it was never printed. For want of a better name we will call the lost book: The Speculative Phonography.

Jones' Theories of Changes in Language.

12 It is very much to be regretted that the Speculative Phonography has not come down to us. In the Practical Phonography theory and practice are constantly interwoven with each other, and in order to fully understand Jones' statements some knowledge of his theoretical views is necessary. Fortunately, we are able to form at least an approximative opinion of these. In the opening chapters of the Practical Phonography there are several statements which give us some information on Jones' theories on language, and of still greater importance is the first chapter of The Mysteries of Opium. We have therefore reprinted part of this in an appendix. Jones gives an account of the history of the word *opium* and explains its various forms in different languages. This gives him an opportunity of entering upon several questions as regards changes in language. We will collect all the statements in the Practical Phonography and The Mysteries of Opium that give any information on Jones' theories of language. By that means we shall also have an opportunity of forming an opinion on the contents of the Speculative Phonography. There can hardly be any doubt that the general reasonings in the Mysteries of Opium are taken from the Speculative Phonography. In one case Jones even refers to that book for fuller information.

13 Jones' Practical Phonography is mainly a spelling-book, and it was intended to be an infallible help for learning to spell correctly in the shortest time and with the least trouble possible. But Jones' was a speculative mind, and he was not content with giving bare rules. It seems he asked himself why spelling and pronunciation often differ from

each other. He made up his own theory about the reason for the difference between written and pronounced forms, and on that theory he based his rules for spelling. In the Practical Phonography he applied these rules to the English language; cf. title-page and p. 13.

Jones saw that the reason why spelling and pronunciation are often 14 at variance is the fact that pronunciation changes, whereas spelling is preserved intact. All words were originally written as they were pronounced, but in most languages, i. e. all living languages, pronunciation changes. If dead languages are written as they are pronounced, the reason is that they are pronounced as they are written. This he has proved "in the first Part of this Work"; see p. 12. All changes in language are due to desire for "Ease and Speed". Jones looks upon the economical principle as the only, or at least the chief, cause for change in pronunciation. This is most distinctly stated on p. 6, where he says: "Having manifestly proved in my first, or speculative Tract of Phonography, I. That all Words were originally written as sounded. II. That all Words that have since altered their Sounds, — — did it (for Ease and Pleasure's sake) from the harder, harsher, longer, to the easier, pleasanter, shorter Sounds, which therefore became the usual Sounds: It follows — —". Variations on the same theme recur further down on the same page, and in the Mysteries of Opium pp. 4, 11.

This theory, then, Jones has proved to be the correct one in his 15 Speculative Phonography, but he has also worked it out in detail. He has proved why one sound or combination of sounds is "easier" than another. Thus he says on p. 10 that he has proved "in the speculative Part", that it is easier to pronounce *būl* than *bl* in *abl*, *gūm* than *gm* in *syntagm* etc.; *aier*, *ier* etc. than *air*, *ire* etc. in *fair*, *fire* etc.; *bould* than *bold* etc. Cf. also p. 91, where he says that "it is sometimes easier to sound *e* before *r*, than not; (as I have proved in the first Part)". And p. 111 he says that *oo* "for Reasons shewn in the first Part is sweeter than *u*". Words like *bull* are meant. Opium p. 10 he says that it is easier to pronounce *tempt* with *p* between *m* and *t*, *bold* as *bould* with *u* between *o* and *l* than without them, "which I call Easiness

of Consequence". We have no means of judging what this expression meant, but it was no doubt explained in the Speculative Phonography.

All these passages only tell us that Jones explained, in the Speculative Phonography, why certain sounds are easier than others, but they give us no information on the nature of his explanations. In the *Mysteries of Opium*, however, we find a couple of passages that at least give us a hint as to these explanations of Jones'.

Highly illustrative is the detailed account p. 4 of the reasons why it is more difficult to pronounce *pi* than *fi*. The sound of *pi* is harder than *fi* "1. Because it quite stops the Breath, which the sound of *fi* does not. 2. Because the sound of π (or *p*) requires the motion of the Lower Lip upward, against its natural gravity, and the motion of the whole Lower Jaw upward, by consent, to help that of the Lip; whereas in forming the sound of *f*, the Lower Lip moves only horizontally — —". See further Appendix 2.

Opium p. 6 Jones points out that voiced ("vocalized") consonants are "sweeter" than voiceless ("non-vocalized"). Therefore *v* is sweeter than *p*, *f*.

16 Jones never quotes any authorities, and we do not know if he has studied and used contemporary philological works. It seems most likely that he has made up his theories himself, upon material collected by himself from various languages. Like his contemporaries, he had of course studied Classical and also Oriental languages, and these afforded him plenty of material. The *Mysteries of Opium* proves that in making up his theories about changes in language he has not used his own language alone. In order to illustrate the change of *p* to *f* in the Oriental form *Ofium* for *Opium*, he points out that Latin *Trophæum* corresponds to Greek *Τροφαῖον*, and that *Sapphick*, *Sapphire* are pronounced as *Saffick*, *Saffire*. As analogies to the form *Theves* for earlier *Thebes*, he mentions English *Ivory*, *govern* from Latin *Ebur*, *gubernō*, Latin, *Vado*, *Vita* from Greek *Βάδω*, *Βιοτῆ*, and also English *Savour*, *Pavilion*, *Provost* as against Latin *Sapor*, *Papilio*, *Praepositus*. He also uses English analogies to illustrate sound-changes in *The Mysteries of Opium*. Thus as

analogies to the change *Ofium* to *Affium* he points out the pronunciation *carat*, *fagat*, *flagan*, *wagan* for *carot*, *fagot*, *flagon*, *wagon*. Cf. also *Opium* p. 10.

Probably it is mainly on material taken from English that Jones has based his theories about changes in language and his opinions as to what sounds are easier and what harder. He does not seem to have known anything of the history of the English language. At least he never gives A. S. or M. E. forms. Probably he has noticed that one word could be pronounced in different ways, one pronunciation coinciding more closely with the written form than the other or others. He concluded, as a rule correctly, that the older form was the one that coincided with the written form. He never states this in express terms, but it is implied by several general statements and by his theoretical views.

On the Practical Phonography and Jones' General Rule for Spelling.

The Practical Phonography is chiefly a spelling-book. It is true 17 Jones states on the title-page that the book contains the new art "of rightly sounding and reading words by the sight thereof"; and Preface p. IV he mentions as the first of the advantages of the book that it "will shew any beginner — — to sound all words rightly, neatly, and fashionably (how different soever they are, by view of the letters, from the right sound) at first sight". This is, however, upon the whole a secondary aim. — The book is divided into nine chapters, dealing with various questions concerning spelling, also with division of words, the use of single and double letters, the use of silent *e*, capital letters and Round-hand, punctuation-marks etc. From our point of view the third chapter is the most important, because it gives a good deal of information on pronunciation. In the author's own opinion Ch. II was the most important, as it contains a general rule, almost sufficient by itself to direct the spelling of words, not only in English, but in all languages.

This general rule, which is to be found on p. 6, runs like this: "all words which can be sounded several ways, must be written according

to the hardest, harshest, longest, and most unusual sound". It is founded on the author's theory on changes in language. In 'Jones' opinion the written forms are the correct ones, and the pronounced forms, if different from them, are little better than corrupt. This is stated quite clearly on the same page, for he says: "it is the desire of speed in speaking, that has caused men to sound words short which are really long". As all changes have been from the harder, harsher, longer to the easier, pleasanter, shorter sounds, the logical conclusion is that "the hardest, harshest, longest sound" is the correct one. As regards spelling, Jones is strictly conservative¹. The traditional spelling must not be altered. He is even an advocate for etymological spelling; cf. his words on the spellings *Salisbury* and *Sarisbury* p. 72 (*ls-ris*). Only in a few quite isolated cases Jones wants, from theoretical considerations, to introduce reforms. Thus he would use the spelling *yeild* rather than *yield*, "because *i* is never written, nor can it be sounded before or after *y*, in the same syllable" p. 50 (*ee-yei*, note).

- 18 After giving his general rule, Jones goes on to explain it and the way it should be used, in greater detail. It is easy to see which sound is longer or more unusual than others. If *again* may be sounded *again* and *agen*, *again* is evidently the longer "sound", according to which the word should be written. The less usual sound is known to everybody. "So none can fail to know which is the longest, and most unusual sound". The difficulty comes in, when a word has two or more pronunciations of the same length and usualness. To direct the spelling in such cases, Jones has made up a Spelling Table or Alphabet, which is to be found on p. 8. This table contains "the easier and pleasanter

¹ Nothing, therefore, can be less justified than Mr. Hazlitt's scathing comments on Dr. Jones' Practical Phonography in his *Schools, Schoolbooks and Schoolmasters*, p. 287 ff. Hazlitt thinks Jones wanted to introduce phonetic spelling. He has evidently been misled by Jones' use of the word *Phonography* on the titlepage. The term is unhappily chosen, but even a slight acquaintance with the book shows that, so far from being a spelling reformer, Jones was a strenuous advocate for the traditional spelling.

sounds spoken" and "the harder and harsher sounds written", to which "they are so like, as that they are apt to exchange sounds therewith".

This table is of no small interest. As in Jones' opinion the easier sounds have developed out of the harder, the table is really a compendious history of English sounds, not complete, it is true, but containing a good many "sound-laws". We here find, probably for the first time, the changes $e > a, u; i > e, u$ before r , ch ($t\check{s}$) $>$ ($d\check{z}$), f - $>$ v - etc. recorded in a linguistic work. Of course, in many cases Jones' opinions do not hold good. Thus he considers (*bul*) to be a later form of *bull* than (*bəl*) etc. The table is evidently founded on the difference between written and pronounced forms.

This table is also important from another point of view. The 19 context seems to show that in the Spelling Table Jones gives examples of words which had two pronunciations of the same length. This conclusion is not absolutely certain, however, though to us it seems very likely. It may be that the words p. 7 "that some words — — may sound divers ways, and yet express the same number of letters, and that in the same manner, either long or short, and both sounds alike usual; as in *anger* and *angŭr*, *finger* and *fiŋgŭr*, &c." do not refer to all the words in the Spelling Table. If Jones means that all the words had two pronunciations, one coinciding with the written form, it is evident that the written forms have influenced him, and that his theories have biassed his judgment. It is evident that *ink* was never pronounced as (*ink*). But it may well be that Jones had persuaded himself that such a pronunciation really occurred. In any case there can be no doubt that he thought (*ink*) the older and better pronunciation, which, though perhaps not usual, was still possible. This question cannot be decided with certainty. We shall have an opportunity of returning to it later on.

Though Jones considered the general rule and the Spelling Table 20 as sufficient to guide spelling in nearly all cases, he has seen that more detailed rules were also necessary. He has therefore added the Alphabetical Spelling Dialogue, which forms the chief part of the book. His reasons for compiling this dialogue are significant. They are to be found

on p. 13. Jones seems to consider the dialogue as really superfluous. But it may be people do not remember the different pronunciations of words, and to "the stupid" the general directions may not be sufficiently clear. Some people would perhaps not like the innovation and therefore not use the book. The fourth reason is the most important to us: "some words are never sounded according to the letters, and others cannot, as two letters of the same kind in the end of a word, or an *h* before, after, or between consonants, as *buff*, *bull*, *ought*, *thought*, &c." This shows that Jones did not think all words could be pronounced according to the letters, and would seem to tell against the opinion we have advanced above as regards the Spelling Table. But the nature of the examples of words which could not be pronounced as they are written at least renders it quite possible that our opinion is nevertheless correct.

The dialogue aims at absolute completeness. It claims to give all words "that are differently sounded and written". Further rules for the use of it are given in Ch. III, where also its numerous advantages are pointed out at length. On the arrangement of the dialogue Jones himself gives sufficient information.

- 21 In this place we may add a few remarks on the merits and disadvantages of the Practical Phonography as a spelling-book.

The general plan of the book is original and of some merit. It contains a great number of examples; it is probably the fullest spelling-book of the time. Nevertheless we doubt whether it was widely used, and whether many people learnt spelling by its help. The general rule presupposed too much knowledge of different pronunciations for ordinary people to be able to make use of it. The dialogue was doubtless much more useful, but it is rather inconsistent, and it is imperfect from several points of view. Words are often given in the most unexpected places, and it is often difficult to find a word wanted. Those who pronounced *gallon* as *gane*, found the word only under *n-lon*; those who said *crowner* for *coroner* found the word under *row-oro*.

- 22 We have no means of judging what reception the book found on its appearance. It is now very rare, and Mr. Hazlitt is probably right

in thinking that this indicates that it was not very favourably received. It is also significant that three years after its first appearance it was provided with a new title-page, no mention being made of the original title and date of publication. In contemporary works we do not find the Practical Phonography mentioned, except by White before it had appeared, cf. p. 9. Where Jones' works are mentioned, not a word is said about his Phonography. This implies either that our authorities did not know the book, or that they did not consider it worthy of notice.

In later spelling-books Jones' Phonography is never referred to, so 23 far as our knowledge goes, but we have found two cases in which it has undoubtedly been used. J. Watts, in his *Art of Reading and Writing English* 1721, gives the following rules on p. 83: "Pronounce the word plain, clear, distinct, syllable by syllable; give the full sound to every part of it, and write it according to the longest, the hardest, and harshest sound in which the word is ever pronounced; as *A-pron*, not *Apurn*; *Cole-wort*, not *Collut*, &c. — The reason of this rule is this: Most words were originally pronounced as they are written; but the pronunciation being something long and rough, difficult and uneasy, they came to be pronounced in a more short and easy way for conversation, by the leaving out some letters, and softening the sound of others: So, for instance, *join* is pronounced *jine*; *purse* is pronounced *pus*; *half* is pronounced *haf*; *marri-age* *marrage*, *na-ti-on* *nashun*, *vic-tu-alls* *vittles*: But the way of writing these words remains still the same". Cf. *Practical Phonography* p. 6. Watts's statements are not copied out from Jones, but his indebtedness to him is evident. In Table VII Watts gives a list of words whose pronunciation and spelling differ considerably. Many transcriptions seem to have been taken from Jones' book. Cf. especially: *aposteme*: *imposthume* (Jones p. 58, 61), *athwart*: *athurt* (Jones p. 115), *coroner*: *crowner* (Jones p. 93), *mastiff*: *mastee* (Jones p. 49).

In an anonymous work, bearing the title *The English Tutor* 1747 (1746) II, p. 33, we find the following rule: "Q. Is there not a general rule for writing words with proper letters by the sound? A. Yes, this; all words, that can be sounded several ways, must be writ according to

the hardest, harshest, longest, and most unusual sound. — The reason of this rule is this; that words were originally written as spelt; and that all that have since altered their sound (the origin of the difficulty of spelling), did it for ease and pleasure". Here we find Jones' words copied out almost literally, if we do not take any account of the slip *spelt* for *sounded*. In other respects this work shows no indebtedness to Jones.

Neither Watts nor The English Tutor make any further use of the general rule. They only mention it by the way.

Here we may mention that Walker quotes Jones fairly often in his dictionary. See especially under *yea*, also under *yellow*, *yeoman*, *yes*, *yest*.

- 24 For the history of English orthography Jones' book is a valuable source. His spelling was doubtless that of an ordinary educated Englishman in his time, and may be accepted as the standard of the latter half of the 17th century. Orthography was not yet quite uniform. Jones several times mentions alternative spellings, as *dy* beside *dis*, *expence* beside *expense* etc. Often he spells words differently in different places, no doubt unintentionally. Thus p. 27 he writes *conveigh*, *inveigh* etc., p. 43 *convey*, *invey* etc. P. 52 we find both *filtre* and *philtre*. Pp. 39, 47 Jones writes *mere*, p. 47 *mear* etc. Into this question we are not going to enter more fully.

The Practical Phonography as a Source for the Knowledge of Pronunciation. Its Advantages and Disadvantages.

- 25 Though the Practical Phonography is mainly a spelling-book, it is nevertheless one of the best sources from which information may be derived as regards the pronunciation of English in the latter half of the 17th century. Jones starts from the spoken sounds and gives rules for their spelling. Indirectly he gives, by that means, valuable information on pronunciation.

A. The book is important for more than one reason.

Jones never gives accurate descriptions of the various sounds, and his book, therefore, does not give us much help in ascertaining the exact history of each sound. But he clearly distinguishes between different sounds by using different symbols for them, and we can therefore in a great number of cases gather what "type" of sound he used or had in view. He tells us, for instance, that *metre* was pronounced with the same vowel as *see*; *glebe* with the same vowel as *the*. Though the exact quality of these vowels is uncertain, the information we get is important. Jones' book gives us valuable help in finding out the distribution of early Mod. E. \bar{i} < M. E. \bar{e} and \bar{e} < M. E. \bar{e} . He tells us that \bar{i} is written *oi* in *join*, *ei* in *either*. So we get to know that *join*, *either* were pronounced with the diphthong in *die*. Hardly any orthoepical work of the 16th and 17th cent. contains so much material as Jones' book. For some questions Jones' book is almost the only reliable authority we have. Altogether we may state that it is an invaluable source for English sound-history.

Jones was a good phonetician who had a keen ear to differences 26 in pronunciation. The distinction he makes between close and open short \bar{i} is a good example. We may also point out his statements on the pronunciation *b, d, g* for *p, t, k*. His statements as regards pronunciation generally appear trustworthy. It will be our task to prove the correctness of this opinion of ours. We may, however, anticipate our results and state in this place that most statements of Jones' are corroborated by contemporary or earlier authorities, and most of the remaining ones are supported by the evidence of Modern pronunciation and dialects. The cases to which we can point out no analogies are comparatively few, and there seems no reason to doubt the correctness of such statements of Jones' either.

Most orthoepists give information only on standard pronunciation. If they mention other pronunciations, it is as a rule only occasionally in order to give warning against them. Jones was not an orthoepist. Nor had he the narrow views of a schoolmaster. He wanted to write a spelling-book that might be helpful to everybody, no matter whether

his pronunciation was the received one or no. He takes into consideration, and that to a great extent, pronunciations not regarded as standard ones. His book is, therefore, a valuable source for the knowledge of pronunciation generally in his times. It is a drawback that he usually omits to tell us by whom the different pronunciations were used. In several cases, however, we have a means of finding out where he has most likely heard pronunciations which are not in accordance with the standard ones. Another important thing is that Jones often records new as well as old pronunciations. We therefore often learn when new pronunciations have come up, and how long the old ones have been in use.

- 27 B. But though Jones' book is an important source for the knowledge of 17th century pronunciation, it is not in all respects a first-rate source. On the contrary it has numerous drawbacks, and it must be used with a good deal of criticism. The defects are due to several circumstances.

1. The very plan and object of the book are responsible for several drawbacks.

Jones' book is a spelling-book, and it therefore deals only with such words as offer any difficulty from an orthographical point of view. On many important questions we find no information in it. Thus the sounds corresponding to M. E. *a*, *ā* are only very summarily treated. They were generally written *a*, and it was therefore quite unnecessary to dwell upon them.

Jones gives his information on pronunciation only indirectly, telling us when such and such a sound was signified by such and such a letter or letters. On many points of pronunciation, therefore, we learn very little. We will take an example of this. The prefix *con* is pronounced [kon] and [ken]; cf. *contract* with *conjure*. It was unnecessary from Jones' point of view to mention in what words [kon] was written *con*. It was also unnecessary to enumerate the words in which [ken] was written *con*, as the general rule that *u* is written *o* in *con*-, except in a few words as *cunning* etc., was quite sufficient to direct the spelling. We therefore get no information on the question when *con* was pro-

nounced as [kon], and when as [kən]. There are plenty of such general rules in Jones' book, which do not give much information on pronunciation, even if they are quite sufficient in a spelling-book.

It was probably because of practical considerations that Jones re- 28
frained from using a phonetic alphabet in his rules. A new alphabet would no doubt have discouraged people from using the book. He makes the ordinary alphabet do, using only the ordinary letters and certain digraphs that were commonly used in English orthography, as *ee*, *oo*, *sh*, *th* etc. Therefore *i* and *u* had to serve as symbols for *i* in *bit* and in *die*, *u* in *but* and in *due*, *ou* for the diphthongs in *know* and *now* etc., though the different pronunciations are distinctly pointed out in certain places. For Jones' purpose it was unnecessary to use different symbols, but from our point of view we must regret that he did not. In most cases of this kind the evidence of contemporary authorities or historical considerations generally afford us the means of deciding which pronunciation is meant, but often we are left in the lurch. When Jones tells us that *i* is written *oi* in *Chandois*, it is not easy to decide whether [i] or [ei] is meant. Ellis decided in favour of [ei], and we cannot prove his opinion to be wrong, though we consider [i] the more likely sound. — Similarly it was generally unnecessary to mark the quantity of vowels or the place of the chief stress. On such questions we often get no information.

It did not enter into Jones' plan to give phonetic transcriptions 29
of the words quoted. This he states himself on p. 18, where he also tells us his reason is that he wants to avoid "the sight of words spelled as sounded", because it "confounds, and often prejudices the reader". Transcriptions are therefore rarely to be found, and those given are often imperfect. The whole word is often not transcribed, only so much of it as was necessary to elucidate the point in question. This is perhaps also intentional. Thus p. 36 (*d-ih*) *Caermarthen* is transcribed *Caermarden*, though the rule *a-ae* p. 21 tells us that *ae* was pronounced as *a* in the word. P. 80 (*o-i*) *liquirice* is transcribed *liquorice*, though it is given among words with *ko* written *qui* p. 69, and is transcribed as *licorice*

p. 35 (*co-qui*). P. 85 (*oo-oux*) *rendezvous* is transcribed *rendevoo*, though the rule p. 24 (*a-e*) tells us that *ren* was pronounced *ran* in this word, and the transcriptions *randevou*, *randevoo* occur p. 43 (*e-ex*), 87 (*ou-oux*). P. 86 (*oo-wool*) *Woolstead* is transcribed *oostead*, as against *woosted* 84 (*oo-ool*); p. 89 (*p-ap*) *Apothecary*, *pothecary*, whereas the transcription *potecary* occurs p. 15 etc. The transcription *imposthume* for *aposteme* 58 (*hu-e*), 61 (*imp-ap*) is probably not phonetic; cf. the transcription *impostum* for *imposthume* 116 (*um-ume*). *Imposthume* is another written form, not a pronounced form. — This should make us cautious in using Jones' transcriptions. We must not conclude from the transcription *sennight* p. 78 (*n-ven*) that Jones pronounced [ei] in the second syllable. It may well be an inaccurate transcription for [senit], the form given by contemporaries, as Ludwig. The transcription *dam'sin* p. 74 (*ms-mas*) does not prove that Jones pronounced *damasin* as [dæmzɪn], as Ellis thinks. The word is given under *u-i* p. 112, and was probably pronounced [dæmzn].

In this place we may as well point out that in many cases forms given as transcriptions are really different words from the "written" ones, either etymologically not cognate to the latter or at least not due to the same base. We may point out: *if it* pron. *ant* 28 (*ant-if it*), *yea* pron. *ay*¹ 32 (*ay-yea*), *affraid* pron. *affear'd*, *affer'd* 52 (*er-rai*); *commonwealth* pron. *-weal* 71 (*l-lth*), *anoiance* pron. *nusance* 79 (*nus-anoia*). Here we may also mention such cases as *Goliath* pron. *Golia* 23 (*a-ath*), *hyacinth* pron. *jacinth*, *Hierom* pron. *Jerom* 64 (*j-hi, hy*); *chirurgion* pron. *surgeon* 98 (*s-chir*).

30 2. Other defects are due to inconsistency and inaccuracy on Jones' part.

The questions are often put in a rather curious way. This is sometimes due to the fact that it was difficult to get rules into the form of question and answer. If Jones wanted to point out that verbs

¹ It is interesting to find that the pronunciation *ei* for *yea* is given by Mason; see Brotanek p. XXVII, and that Cooper speaks of "*ay* pro *I* vel *yea*" Ellis I, p. 126.

corresponding to nouns like *brass*, *grass* are pronounced with a long vowel and voiced *s*, it was not easy to find a suitable way of putting the question under which the information was to be given. This accounts for the question *ss-xe* p. 104 which is answered: "when nouns substantives that end in *ss*, sound as *x* in verbs; as *brass*, to *braze* — —." Another illustrative case is the question *in-im* p. 62, answered; "Before *b*, *m*, *p*, in the beginning of words, as *imbark* — — Except *inbred* — —". Evidently Jones means to tell us that to *in-* before other consonants corresponds *im-* before labials. Cf. also *ce-se* p. 34. In these cases Jones' questions cannot well be misleading, but in others it is not so evident what Jones had in view. Some cases will be discussed further on. Cf. on the questions *er-ar* § 102, *h-gh* § 614.

The Practical Phonography is described on the title-page as "the 31 new art of rightly spelling and writing words by the sound thereof". Jones means, then, to start from the spoken sounds and to give rules for their spelling. This plan, however, is not consistently carried out. We do not here take into account the fact that the same symbol is used for more than one sound. Jones does not always keep up the distinction between sound and symbol. This we find in many places.

The very arrangement of the dialogue according to the letters of the alphabet implies a deviation from the phonetic basis. Jones follows the alphabetical order, and a special part is set aside for each letter. Even such letters as do not denote a separate sound, as *q*, *x*, are dealt with in the dialogue, and the questions: when is the sound of *q* written —? etc. are asked. The letter *y* is used as a variant symbol for *i* in *bit*, *ee*, and *i* in *die*. Nevertheless the "sound of *y*" is treated in the dialogue. What sound is meant in each question, it is often impossible to decide. — When a sound, in ordinary orthography, was signified in different ways, it is often dealt with in several places. Thus the consonant [w], which Jones looks upon as a vowel, is dealt with under *oo*, *u*, and *w*; similarly [j] under *ee*, *i*, and *y*. The diphthong denoted by *ai* and the sound written *au* are treated of under *ai* and *ay*, *au* and *aw*, because *ai* and *ay*, *au* and *aw* are both common in ordinary orthography. Under

q-c p. 91 we find the word *cuerpo*, pron. *querpo*. The sound of *k* is generally written *q* before *u*; in that position, therefore, Jones used *q* as the symbol for the sound of *k*. — We might easily quote many more similar examples. They are, however, as a rule not misleading, and we have only mentioned them here because they prove our statement that Jones does not always distinguish between sound and symbol. In other cases this inconsistency of Jones' may be misleading. We will point out a few instances.

- 32 Under *o-ho* p. 80 words like *host*, *hostler*, *houlet*, *hour* are enumerated. Of course, we cannot conclude from this statement that an *o* was pronounced in all the words, for *houlet*, *hour* undoubtedly contained the diphthong [eu]. Evidently Jones only wants to tell us that the *h* before *o* was silent. Similarly under *o-wo* p. 82 we find words like *swoln*, *swore*, *womb*, *wonder* etc. This rule only tells us that the *w* before *o* was silent; it gives us no information on the pronunciation of the following *o*.

This should make us cautious in drawing conclusions from rules which may only imply that a written letter was silent. When *Cholmly* is given under *o-ol* p. 81, we must not conclude that it was pronounced with an *o*-sound. If *Worcester* is given under *o-orce* 81, it may be Jones only wanted to state that the letters *ree* were silent, and the transcription *woster* may be inaccurate.

We may further mention the question *gk-k* p. 57, where there is a reference to *ngk-nc* etc. The pronunciation [gk] cannot be meant, and the rule only implies that [ɣ] must not be written *ng* before *k*.

P. 118 (*w-u*) we find the rule: "Always before two consonants in the same syllable — — —." No doubt Jones means to tell us that *au*, not *aw*, must be written in words like *assault*, *daunt*; cf. *au-au* p. 30. He also tells us that *w* is written *u* in *Nassau*. No diphthongic pronunciation of *au* can be meant in either case. The rules only state that *au*, not *aw*, must be used in such cases. Cf. on *Anjou*, *Poictou* 87 (*ou-ow*) § 296.

- 33 A point on which we are not quite certain may be mentioned here. We have got the impression that in a few cases Jones has col-

lected in one rule a number of words which exhibit the same orthographical peculiarity, even if the pronunciation was not the same in all cases. It is difficult to find absolutely certain cases. The following, however, seem fairly certain.

P. 123 (5. *z-z*) a great many words are enumerated, most of which were no doubt pronounced with [z]. But it is difficult to believe that in some, as *Mentz*, *Metz*, *Wirtzburg*, *z* was really pronounced as [z]. The rule contains those words written with *z*, which had not found a place in the preceding rules. Probably also such words as were not pronounced with [z] were put in.

P. 53 (2. *eu-eu*) a good many words are enumerated, but it is difficult to believe that all were pronounced with *eu* [eu]. See further § 270 ff. Cf. also the note on *o-ough* p. 82 in § 316 ff.

Jones' general rules do not always seem trustworthy. Thus on p. 84 34 he tells us that *oo* is written *o* always after *w*. On the very next page we find *would* under 1. *oo-ou*. So Jones contradicts himself. Perhaps he wanted to state that *oo* is not to be written after *w*, but forgot that the sound of *oo* could also be expressed by *ou* after *w*. — The statement p. 66 (*k-ck*) and 133 that *kk* is always written *ck* before *le*, is contradicted on p. 69 under *kk-cc*. Such general statements should therefore be used with caution. Likewise we should be careful not to draw far-reaching conclusions from the omission of words in the dialogue. Upon the whole definite conclusions can be drawn only with regard to words actually given in the rules.

We will now go on to point out a number of slips and inadvertencies 35 in Jones' book. Many of these may seem too unimportant to really deserve mentioning. Nevertheless we have thought it a good plan to collect and point out such as we have found. In the first place, slips are just as much worthy of notice as misprints, from which it is often difficult to distinguish them. Secondly, they give us a means of judging of the general reliability of Jones' book. Thirdly, they furnish us with analogies, by the help of which we are sometimes able to correct or explain remarkable statements of Jones'.

Very often examples have got in under the wrong question:

P. 46 under *e-y* we find *betraying*, pron. *betreing*.

P. 48 the question *ee-ie* is answered: "When single *d* or *s* is added to such as end in *y*, as *dy*, *died*, *dies* — —". Evidently *dy* is wrong for *bury* or the like. The rule is a complement to that under *ee-y* p. 50, where *bury* is given as an example. Jones has forgotten the pronunciation, and only remembers the orthographical interchange of *ie* and *y*, which is the same in *dy* and *bury*.

P. 55 (*f-ph*): *Christ* is given between *camphire* and *Christopher*.

P. 57 (*gi-gui*): *Guelde* is placed between *guil* and *guild*. Or is *Guelde* a misprint?

P. 60 (*i-oy*): *Chandois* is given among the examples.

P. 64 (*jo-gio*): *lunchion* is given as the only example. The slip is explained by the reference to *e-io*. From this rule *lunchion* has been taken instead of *contagion* or *religion*.

P. 66 (6. *k-ch*): *attack*.

P. 67 the question *k-ck* is answered: "In the few abovementioned before other vowels, viz. *beckon*, *cuckoo*, *Kantreff*, *kark*, *kauk*, *kay*, *mackaroon*, *reckon*, *skain*." Evidently only *beckon*, *cuckoo*, *mackaroon*, *reckon* belong here. The word "abovementioned" refers to the question *k-c*, exc. 4, p. 65, where we find the same words except the last four. This list seems to have been copied out thoughtlessly under *k-ck*. Probably the last four words were added as an after-thought, but by mistake they got in only under *k-ck*.

P. 73 (*m-me*): *casement*.

P. 74 (*mm-m*): *honour* between *homicide* and *image*.

Ib. (2. *mt-mpt*): *Thomson*, *Williamson*.

P. 75 (*n-ena*): *enamel*, *enamour*, pron. *amel*, *amour*.

P. 88 (*oun-omp*): *accompt*, *comptroll*, *-er*. The latter two have probably come in by mistake; cf. the transcriptions under *n-mp* p. 76. Jones seems to have associated the three words in his mind, and forgotten that the question was *oun-omp*, not *n-mp*.

P. 91 (*qui-cho*): *chorister*, pronounced *querister*.

P. 92 (*r-rd*): *worldly*.

P. 98 (*s-pt*): *ptarmick*, *ptisan*, pron. *tarmick*, *tisan*. The words are also given under *t-pt*.

P. 98 (*s-enc*): *encompass*, pron. *compass*.

P. 105 (*t-ft*): *clift*, *drift* etc. "sounded as with *f* only". Under *f-ft* only *clift* is given.

P. 113 (*u-o*): *Devon* occurs among words with *u* written *o* in the first syllable.

Slips of various kinds:

36

P. 19 Jones says that in *Falmouth* pron. *Faumuth* "the sound of *au* in the first syllable is written *al*, and of *ou* in the second written *u*"; for "*u* written *ou*".

P. 56 the question *g-gn* with its answer: "See *gun-gn*" is non-sensical. Possibly the question *gu-g* is meant.

P. 68 a rule seems to have been lost. The question 2. *k-k* is answered: "When it sounds long before *e*, *ee*, *i*, *y*. Except *sceleton*, *sceptick*, *scink*." The rule doubtless refers to words like *taken*, *taking*, and the exceptions cannot have come in the right place. Probably they originally belonged to a rule stating that *k* is written *k* in certain cases after *s*. — From this place the rule p. 104 that *sk* is written *sc* in *sceleton*, *sceptick*, *scink*, was evidently copied out, for there seems no other reason why words like *scorn*, *scald* should be omitted here.

P. 101 (*sh-s*) Jones says that *sh* is written *s* "after long *ū*". Should be "before long *ū*".

P. 107 *vouchsafe* pron. *voutsafe* is given under *ts-ch*. We should expect the question *ts-chs* or *t-ch*.

Slips as regards references.

37

P. 49 (*ee-ie*) there is a reference to *e-ie*. Perhaps a misprint for *i-ie*.

P. 60 (*i-uy*) the reference to *gi-gui* cannot be correct. Probably *gy-guy* is meant. In the preceding line there is a reference to *gi-gui* as well; that may have caused the mistake.

P. 62 (*isn-usin*) there is a reference to *sn-sin*. This question is not asked; the word *business* is evidently meant.

P. 64 under *ju-geu*, *ju-giu* there are references to *e-eu*, *e-iu*. Under *e-eu* only a reference is given to *eu-eu*, where we find nothing of a nature to illustrate the question *ju-geu*. The question *e-iu* is not even asked. The references have evidently been put in thoughtlessly, because under the two preceding questions *jo-geo*, *jo-gio* references were given to *e-eo*, *e-io*. The latter are justified.

P. 80 (1. *o-eo*) there is a reference to *jo-geo*, *sho-sheo*. The latter question is not asked. Probably the reference to *jo-geo* suggested the one to *sho-sheo*.

P. 87 (*ou-iou*) there is a reference to *ous-ious*, a question which is not asked.

P. 114 (*ũ-oe*) we find the answer: "In *does* see *e-oe*." It is very unlikely that any of the words under *e-oe* should have been pronounced with [ə]. The reference seems quite out of place.

Jones makes ample use of references. We see that these have often been put in thoughtlessly. That should make us cautious in drawing conclusions from references. They were probably often put in for safety's sake, and sometimes they may only mean what would now be expressed by the vague "cf.". An illustrative instance is furnished by the reference under *e-eig* 42 to *n-gn*. The same words written *-eign* are given in both places.

38 One of the reasons why so many slips and inconsistencies have crept in, is probably the fact that the book was compiled in a short time. In the Preface p. IV Jones tells us indirectly that he has spent "some months" only on it. Another reason is probably the way in which it was worked out. On this we know nothing with certainty. We do not know, for instance, if Jones used any earlier spelling-books, e. g. Price's *Orthographie* and other works. We have found nothing which shows any indebtedness on Jones' part to any predecessors. To judge by his own verdict on these in the first few lines of his Preface, he did not consider them much good. Our general impression is that he is independent of

any earlier spelling-books, and that he took his materials from his own memory and experience. — As regards the way he went to work, it seems he did not follow a very systematic plan. Most likely he worked out each question independently of the others. It does not seem that he first collected the material and then arranged it methodically. This seems to follow from various small circumstances. Thus, when dealing with the letter *i*, he remembered the word *business*, but preferred to give it under *sn* and therefore gave a reference to *sn-sin*. When he got so far, he had forgotten the word. Under *u* there are several references to *eeu*, *eu*, *ee*, none under *eeu* etc. to *u*. As much more material is given under *u* as regards words like *due*, *knew*, references from *eeu* etc. to *u* would seem to be much more important. The reason why none are given may be that Jones had not yet begun to work out the chapter on *u*, when he wrote *eeu* etc. Under *f-ft* only *clift* is given, under *t-ft* several words with silent *t*, as *clift*, *drift* etc., are enumerated. Evidently the two rules were worked out independently of each other.

After this criticism of Jones' book the question may well be asked, 39 whether it is a trustworthy authority on pronunciation. With all its defects we still believe it is. Jones' book is fairly extensive, and it is not to be wondered at that a good many mistakes have crept in. Most of the slips, moreover, are fairly unimportant from our point of view. Jones' rules directly give information only on spelling, and a slip in them often does not do the least harm. But the book must be used with much caution, and Jones' statements should not be taken too literally. Above all, the possibility must be taken into consideration that Jones may have confused sound and symbol. Fortunately that possibility is excluded in most cases. Used with caution and criticism, the book is an important source for the knowledge of pronunciation in Jones' time.'

Here we will deal with a question of considerable importance, viz. 40 with the formula: "*when it may be sounded — —*". This formula is often used in the dialogue. Thus the question *a-ab* is answered: "When it may be sounded *ab*, as *abbreviate*, *abridge*, sometimes sounded as with

one *b* only." Have we a right to assume that in all such cases two pronunciations really existed?

In a great many, perhaps in most, cases, these statements of Jones' are probably literally true. Thus the formula is almost regularly used in the rules where aphetic and aphaeretic forms are dealt with, e. g. under *b-ab*, *b-abb*, *b-emb* etc. In these cases it is not doubtful that a longer and a shorter form existed side by side. When under *er-ure* we find the statement that the last syllable in words like *adventure* "may be sounded *ure*", i. e. with the diphthong in *due*, there is every reason to believe that Jones' statement is literally correct.

It is generally not easy to prove that the alternative pronunciation was not actually used sometimes. There are, however, a few cases that hardly admit of doubt. P. 114 we are told that *û* is written *ou* "when it may be sounded *ou*". Among the examples there are not many in which a pronunciation *ou* [eu] seems possible. The words *bloud*, *young* were certainly never pronounced any other way than with [e] or possibly [u]. P. 80 under *o-eo* we find *George*, the rule being that *eo* "may be sounded *eo*". A pronunciation of *George* with *e* and *o* parted is hardly conceivable. Nor is it likely that e. g. *Esther*, *Thames*, *Thomas* p. 106 (*t-th*) were ever pronounced with *th* [þ].

These examples prove that the formula "when it may be sounded" must not always be taken literally. We have already touched upon the question whether in the Spelling Table Jones considered the harder and harsher sounds written to be also alternative pronunciations. We could not give a definite answer then. Here we have some material at our disposal. Jones himself seems to have believed that words could in most cases be pronounced according to the written symbols, even if that pronunciation was not a common one. His theories seem to have misled him. He advises his readers p. 12 to pronounce words "according to the sound of the printed letters" for practice sake and in order "readily to call the harder, and more unusual sounds of words to mind." It may well be that Jones himself has used this device so frequently, till at last he believed himself that words could always or almost always be pronounced according to the letters.

It is also possible that the formula does not really apply to all 41 words in a rule. When Jones says p. 81 that *o* is written *ol* "when it may be sounded *ol*", it may be his statement is true of some words, as *help*, *solder*. This may have led him to believe that *ol* was possible in all the words.

Jones' use of the formula is not consistent. There are two questions *ms-mps* p. 74. In the answer to the former the formula is used, not in the answer to the latter. But there is no reason to believe that *p* was pronounced alternatively in *glimps*, but not in *damps*. The question *t-ft* is answered: "when it may be sounded *ft* — —"; the question *f-ft*: "In *clift* sounded *cliff*". Under *e-ei* thirty words are enumerated without comment; under *e-ey* the answer is: "When it may be sounded *ey* — —". Under such circumstances we are not entitled to draw any conclusions from the fact that the formula is used or omitted. If Jones tells us that *n* is written *kn*, when it may be sounded *kn*, as in *knack* etc., but under *n-gn* only enumerates words like *gnar*, *gnarl* etc., we have no right to conclude that Jones knew the pronunciation [kn] in *knap*, but not [gn] in *gnar*.

We believe Jones saw himself that the formula did not give sufficient information in all cases, and that he often omitted it when it was easy to give his rules a more distinct wording. When it was difficult to bring a rule into a short and concise form, he often had recourse to the formula "when it may be sounded".

On the Language in Jones' Practical Phonography.

42 Before entering upon the real subject of our introductory essay, in which we are going to collect and discuss the evidence furnished by Jones' book as to pronunciation in his time, and the information it gives as to the history of English sounds, we have got to enter into one or two questions of a more general character. We have here to anticipate some of the results of our investigations.

What Pronunciations do we find in Jones' Practical Phonography?

43 As already stated, Jones does not take into consideration, in his Phonography, only the pronunciation received as the standard one. In his book we find promiscuously old and new forms, careful and careless pronunciations, standard and other pronunciations. Jones tells us on p. 1 that "English speech is the art of signifying the mind by humane voice, as it is commonly used in England, (particularly in London, the Universities, or at Court.)" These words show that Jones considered the pronunciation of the Capital, the Universities, and the Court as the standard one. We cannot doubt that in his book he has embodied this standard pronunciation. The pronunciations generally recorded by contemporary authorities are mostly to be found in his book, that is to say, in so far as the object of it rendered it necessary to take notice of them. As regards other pronunciations, Jones tells us p. 19 that "because several persons in divers parts of England, &c. sound words several waies, I am forced of necessity to repeat the sound, and consequently the words, several times, otherwise I could not be helpful to some, that sound words differently from others". As an example he gives the word *pigeon*, pro-

nounced by some *pigeon* or *pidgin*, by others *pigeon*. He adds: "I am often constrain'd to repeat the matter, or else could not be beneficial to all persons, which is my design."

It is not a small task Jones has set himself. The dialogue professes to contain all words "that are differently sounded and written". Moreover, the pronunciations of "all persons" are to be taken notice of. The word "etc." placed after *England* in the passage just quoted seems to refer to Wales, Scotland, and Ireland. It is fairly evident on the face of it that Jones' book cannot fulfil these large promises. On the other hand it doubtless contains pronunciations used in different parts of Great Britain.

It seems absolutely impossible that Jones should have intended to 44 give purely dialectal pronunciations in his book. He must have seen that it would have been a hopeless task to deal with them exhaustively, and he could not have claimed to have noticed all different pronunciations, as he does, if his plan had been so extensive. It is true that he sometimes gives pronunciations which are stated to be used by "rusticks", as *yaw* for *yea* p. 31, or are termed "abusive", as *houge* for *huge*, *strout* for *strut* p. 88 (*ou-u*). Cf. also *North* pron. *Nore* by "seamen" p. 78. But in the Preface Jones says that his book "will shew any beginner to sound all words rightly, neatly, and fashionably". From that statement we must conclude that the pronunciations not marked "abusive" or the like were generally such as were used by educated people. This is not certain in all cases, however, for sometimes a form is termed "abusive" in one place, given without remark in another. Cf. especially *once* pron. *wanst* p. 10 and 118 (*wanst-once*). Upon the whole, however, we are probably entitled to look upon Jones' pronunciations as those of educated people. Purely dialectal pronunciations he probably put in only occasionally, in case they happened to be known to him, and struck him as peculiar and remarkable. The pronunciations recorded by Jones which differ from the standard ones are, in our opinion, mainly provincial, i. e. they were used by educated people, whose pronunciation was influenced by the dialect of the district in which they lived. The term "educated people" is perhaps not very happily chosen. Perhaps

the expression "better classes" would be preferable. A more accurate term would not be suitable.

- 45 On the pronunciation of educated people in the provinces in the latter half of the 17th century, we have not got any accurate or extensive information. As early as the 16th century the London pronunciation was looked upon as the standard, as shown especially by Puttenham's statements in his *Arte of English Poetry* B. III, Ch. III. Puttenham warns expressly against antiquated English, Northern English, "and far Western man's speech". Southern English is the best, the standard being the pronunciation in "London and the shires lying about London within LX. myles, and not much aboue". He also points out distinctly that in the provinces even educated people used a language different from the standard one. He says: "I say not this but that in euery shyre of England there be gentlemen and others that speake but specially write as good Southerne as we of Middlesex or Surrey do, but not the common people of euery shire, to whom the gentlemen, and also their learned clarkes do for the most part condescend". Here we have an unequivocal statement to the effect that even people of social standing, in the latter part of the 16th cent., were largely influenced by their native dialects.

To this day English pronunciation is not quite uniform all over England. Even the comparative unity which prevails now is no doubt the result of a long and slow process of evolution, the differences having been much more considerable in the earlier periods. Long after a standard written language had developed and been generally accepted, the pronunciation differed considerably. This view is generally received, we believe; cf. e. g. Sweet, *H. E. S.* § 758, Panning, *Dialektisches Englisch in Elisabethanischen Dramen*, p. 25. But on this question it is difficult to form an accurate opinion, as the material at our disposal is very scanty.

- 46 What it is of importance for our present object to know is, in how far educated people in the provinces were influenced by their native dialects in Jones' time. In itself it is likely that the difference between standard and provincial English was much greater in the end of the 17th century than it is now. At a time when the intercommunication

between different parts of England was slow and difficult, the population was no doubt much more stationary than now. Even educated people, as the gentry and clergy, probably as a rule spent most of their lives in their native counties, and therefore probably retained, to a great extent, provincial peculiarities. Occasional visits to the capital could not affect their pronunciation materially or lastingly. Even people who had had a university training, in the course of which provincial peculiarities may have worn off, probably often relapsed into their old habits of speech, when they had spent some time in their counties. This hypothesis is corroborated to some extent by direct evidence.

Halliwell, in the Introduction to his Dictionary of Archaic and Provincial Words, p. XIV, quotes a passage from John Aubrey's *Natural History of Wiltshire*¹, MS. in the library of the Royal Society. John Aubrey, an antiquarian, was born in 1626 and died in 1697. We copy out the following statements: "The Western people cannot open their mouthes to speak *ore rotundo*. Wee pronounce *paal*², *pale*, &c., and especially in Devonshire. The Exeter Coll. men in disputations, when they allege *Causa Causae est Causa Causati*, they pronounce it, *Caxa, Caxae est Caxa Caxati* very un-gracefully." This passage tells us that even the students in Oxford about the middle of the 17th century or later retained their provincial habits of speech.

Another proof of our opinion is to be found in Fielding's *Tom Jones* 1749. Squire Western, a well-to-do country gentleman, who has spent some time at Oxford, speaks a language strongly influenced by his native dialect, the Devonshire dialect. He says *veather* for *father*, *quoot* for *coat*, *thof* for *though*. Squire Western is a person of vulgar habits and is probably not a fair specimen of the average Devonshire gentlemen of his time. Still there is considerable difference between his pronunciation and that of the uneducated characters in the book.

¹ In the printed edition of Aubrey's work, published by the Wiltshire Topographical Society 1847, this passage is not to be found. The edition only contains part of Aubrey's MS.

² Is *paal* a mistake (misprint) for *Paul* or *pall*?

47 We may take it that provincial pronunciations differed considerably in different parts of England. In the counties not very far off from the capital, pronunciation probably did not differ very considerably from the standard one. In outlying districts, as the far North or the far West, the differences were probably much greater. No doubt the provincial pronunciations varied a good deal, and it would have been a tremendous task to study and collect materials for all of them.

We may take it for granted that Jones' book does not record even provincial pronunciations anything like exhaustively. We even doubt whether he has made any real studies into them. Probably he has taken notice only of such pronunciations as he knew by his own experience.¹ This is also rendered very likely by a study of his book. Of course, he may also have got information on provincial pronunciations from people he came into contact with.

¹ This is also rendered likely by another consideration. Jones often takes his examples from things or facts that fell within the range of his own personal experience. He often gives words in his rules that would seem to have been of very small use to the majority of his readers, and whose presence in the book can only be due to the fact that they immediately suggested themselves to his memory in writing the book. Thus e. g. numerous names of persons or places are given in the book, which reflect important epochs or events in the life of its author. Jones was a Welshman and lived in Wales at the time he wrote his book. It is no wonder that numerous Welsh names are mentioned in it. We may point out the following. The name of Jones' bishop, *Beau*, is mentioned twice. Of other Welsh names we may point out e. g. *Lloyd*, *Morgan*, *Praff*, *Pugh*, *Pritchard*, *Seys*, *Guillim* (a Welsh form of *William*, also mentioned by Salesbury), *Gwynn*, *Phyllis*; of place-names *Caermarthen*, *Denbigh*, *Tenbigh*, *Kantreff* (in North Wales), *Lougher* (a parish in South Wales), *Prestain* (a small place in Radnor), *Wrexham* etc. He was a member of *Jesus College* (Oxford) for 16 years; that name is given as an example p. 139. In his marriage license the church of *St. Olave*, Southwark, is mentioned. Probably he was married there, as the name occurs on p. 59. He lived at Windsor for many years. From that time he has probably remembered *Englefield*, a small place in Berks, mentioned p. 62. This point of view might probably be carried out further. — Just as Jones has taken his examples from his own experience, it is very likely that his own experience was the chief source for his knowledge of pronunciation.

Jones very rarely tells us where the pronunciations recorded were 48 used. The only cases are the pronunciations *gane* for *gallon* p. 76, stated to be a Berkshire form, and *wanst* for *once*, according to p. 118 used in Shropshire and North Wales, according to p. 104 in Shropshire and some parts of Wales. That naturally lessens the value of the book as a source for the knowledge of provincial pronunciations. Jones' life and the evidence of Modern dialects give us, however, some help in judging of the question where the provincialisms were used.

Unfortunately our knowledge of the dialects even in their Modern form is far from perfect, and we hardly know anything with certainty on the dialects in Jones' time. Under such circumstances we cannot expect to attain at very definite results, and we only want to bring out a few points of view, which may contribute to the solution of this very difficult question.

As Jones was a born Welshman and had lived for about 10 years 49 of his later life in Wales, as he had spent some 16 years at Oxford and 13 at Windsor, it is to be expected that the pronunciations he knew best were those of South Wales, Oxford, and Windsor. It is not upon the records that he lived or stayed for any length of time in other places. So far as we know, he has not spent much time in the capital, though he has no doubt been there more than once. This may account for the fact that Jones often does not record advanced pronunciations, which are given by his contemporaries. On the other hand he gives many pronunciations, which seem old-fashioned as compared with those of his contemporaries.¹ It seems very likely that he did not know very well the more advanced forms of London pronunciation.

On the pronunciation used at Oxford and at Windsor in the last few decades of the 17th century, we have no information. In all pro-

¹ Of pronunciations which strike us as old-fashioned, we may mention: [ɔ̃] in *calf* etc. (§ 105), [ai] in *fair* etc. (§ 132f), [ēu] in *Beau-* etc. (§ 266ff.), [u] in *boil* etc. (§ 368); [u] in endings like *-ous*, *-us*, *-um* (§ 387). Of advanced pronunciations not recorded by Jones we may point out: [o] in *was* etc.; [ɪ] for M. E. ē; [i] for *a* in *image* etc.; [tʃ] for *t* in *courteous* etc.

bability it did not differ materially from that of the capital, except in so far as it may have been a little less advanced than the latter. Oxford, the chief centre of learning, where people from different parts of England were constantly brought into contact with each other, was not the place where a provincial pronunciation would develop. In any case it is unlikely that the dialect of the surrounding districts should have exercised any influence on the pronunciation of educated people. — As for Windsor, it has always been a favourite resort of the royalty, and it is very likely that the pronunciation of the court has influenced its inhabitants. Besides, Windsor is not very far from London, and the Thames formed an excellent channel of communication with the capital. It is even unlikely that the dialectal pronunciation in East Berks differed very materially from that in Middlesex etc. It is not to be wondered at, therefore, that we have found no pronunciations that point to an Oxford or Windsor origin, except the pronunciation *gane* for *gallon* just mentioned. It may be further research will allow of pointing out such cases; with the means at our disposal for the present that seems impossible.

50 Before we pass on to the question whether any Welsh or South-Western provincialisms are to be found in Jones' book, we may as well point out that pronunciations which point to any other distinct province are not to be detected. Northern forms would be easily recognisable; cf. cases like *dew* for *do*, *awd* for *old* etc. quoted by Panning from 16th cent. dramas. No such forms are mentioned. The words *blea*, *brea* p. 39 are of uncertain meaning, but may very well be of Northern origin. They belonged, however, to the standard language, and were not provincialisms. The pronunciation *breakwast* for *breakfast* seems now to occur only in Northumberland and Ireland, but no conclusions can be drawn from such a solitary form. The form *Moograve* for *Mulgrave* seems most likely of Northern origin, but was probably used more widely. — Upon the whole it must be said that the only provincialisms that may be located with any amount of certainty point to a South-Western source.

51 On the pronunciation of English in South Wales in Jones' time we know nothing whatever. We cannot, therefore, prove that any of the

pronunciations recorded by Jones were provincialisms used in Wales. On the other hand a good many pronunciations of rather a peculiar and distinctive character seem now to be used only or chiefly in S.W. dialects, and are, in our opinion, to be looked upon as S. W. provincialisms when recorded by Jones. It is no doubt during his residence in Llandaff he has heard these pronunciations. We will give an opinion later on as to the question how Jones came to be so familiar with them. — The dialects in which these pronunciations are now mainly to be found, are those of Somerset and Devon, also Wilts and the other adjoining counties. The most important of these are the following:

1. *o* pronounced as *au* [ɔ̃] in *follow*, *borrow* and similar words; cf. § 285f.
2. The distinction between close and open *i*; cf. §§ 219ff., 381ff.
3. *a* in *father* pronounced as *au* [ɔ̃]; cf. §§ 96, 98.
4. *one*, *once*, pronounced *wan*, *wance*, i. e. (wæn, wæns); cf. § 291.
5. *ought* in *bought* etc. pronounced as *oft*; cf. § 314f.
6. *v-* for *f-*; cf. § 588.
7. Loss of *w* before [u, ū, ə] etc., cf. § 542f.

These cases seem to us to be fairly certain examples of S.W. provincialisms. It is true they are not all exclusively confined to S.W. dialects nowadays, but at least they are rare in others. Of course they may have been used more widely in Jones' time than they are now, but taken together they constitute a fairly strong case. As a good many pronunciations seem thus to be more or less certainly S. W. provincialisms, it is very likely that many other pronunciations, which are used more widely in modern dialects, were known to Jones as S. W. provincialisms. We may mention:

8. Loss of *y* [j] before [i, i, ī]; note especially *cet* for *yet*. Cf. § 536ff.
9. *shu-* for *su-* in words like *sugar*; stated in a contemporary source to be a "West-Country" habit; cf. § 278f.
10. *ye-* for *ē* in *herb* pron. *yerb*; cf. § 211.
11. *b, d, g* for *p, t, k*; cf. §§ 623ff.

To these pronunciations we might add a good many isolated forms. Most are not very valuable as evidence. In our treatise on Jones' language such forms will be pointed out, as also other pronunciations which may be looked upon as S. W. provincialisms.

It is quite easy to understand that Jones may have heard all these provincialisms, even if they were only used in the S. W. counties of England. Llandaff is separated from West Somerset only by the Bristol Channel. But it is somewhat remarkable that he gives so much room to them. We should understand the fact better, if we may assume that they were also used by educated people in South Wales. We have not got many arguments to adduce in favour of such a hypothesis, it is true, but it seems very plausible in itself. Our only real argument is the fact that Jones seems to have used two or three of these provincial pronunciations himself. Very likely he made the distinction between [i] and [i̥]; probably he dropped *w* before [u], [ū]. This opinion of ours we have tried to prove in §§ 230, 544. But if these provincial habits formed part of Jones' pronunciation, it is evident that he had acquired them, not in Somerset or Devon, but in his native country, South Wales¹. Some of the provincialisms mentioned he does not seem to have used

¹ Another point in favour of this opinion of ours may be the fact that the pronunciation of Owen Price, a compatriot of Jones', shows many points of agreement with those given by Jones. Owen Price was a Welshman, a native of Montgomeryshire in North Wales. The year of his birth is not known to us, but as he became a scholar of Jesus College (Oxford) in 1648, we may conclude that he was born about 1630 or somewhat earlier, i. e. about 15 years before Jones. He became master of a public school in Wales in 1652, but returned to Oxford in 1655, where he became M. A. in the following year. At Oxford he remained until the Restoration. Afterwards he was a schoolmaster in Devonshire and Berks. He died at Oxford in 1671. He published three books on spelling, which do not differ much from each other. The *Vocal Organ* appeared in 1665, the *English Orthographie* in 1668, and an abbreviated edition of the latter in 1670.

Price's books only give one uniform pronunciation, and we may take it that it was Price's own. Of pronunciations agreeing with such given by Jones we may mention the following: He did not pronounce [j] before [ɪ], [w] before [ū], for he says *ee* is pronounced like *ye* (i. e. evidently the pronoun), *oo* like *woo*

himself, as indicated by the statement that they were used by "some" (-*oft* for -*ought*; *v-* for *f-*; *yerb* for *herb*).

Jones statements, then, corroborate the opinion we have already 52 put forward, viz. that in provinces the pronunciation of educated people was strongly influenced by dialectal speech. On the nature of S. W. provincialisms Jones also gives some information. The problem of provincial pronunciations is a very interesting one, but we cannot enter more fully into it here. The S. W. provincialisms claim a special interest, because many of them have made their way into the standard language. Luick, in his *Untersuchungen* (cf. especially § 602), has pointed out several irregular pronunciations in the standard language, which seem to have been adopted from Western or South-Western dialects, e. g. the modern forms of *broad*, *brought*, *break*, *one* etc. We believe Luick's opinion to be in the main correct, but he has not tried to explain how such forms came to be adopted. It seems impossible that the dialects themselves should have immediately influenced the standard pronunciation. In our opinion these pronunciations have been adopted, because they were provincialisms, frequently used by educated people. It is true this is not a sufficient explanation. We do not know what circumstances made these

(i. e. evidently the verb *to woo*). These may be Welsh peculiarities. He seems to know the form *boft* for *bought*. In *arrow* and similar words *ow* was pronounced as *woo*, i. e. [u] or [ū], cf. § 435. In *couch* *ou* was likewise pronounced as *woo*, cf. § 342. The words *good*, *wool* etc., also *move* he pronounced with [ə]; cf. § 329. *England* was pronounced with [ɪ] in the first syllable; cf. § 184. It may be added that *ai* according to him is still a diphthong, and that early Mod. E. *ēu* and *ġu* are still kept apart, the latter being pronounced as *iv*. Some of these characteristic pronunciations are seldom or never recorded by other orthoepists, and it seems at least very likely that they are to be looked upon as provincialisms. The agreement with Jones also renders it likely that they were Western or No. Welsh peculiarities, at least part of them. Some of the peculiar S. W. pronunciations recorded by Jones are not mentioned by Price; naturally enough, as Price was not from the same part of Wales as Jones. Besides, Jones records many provincialisms which he did not use himself. — Price's statements, in our opinion, constitute another proof of our hypothesis that educated people often retained provincialisms, even if they had lived for a long time outside their native counties.

pronunciations to be preferred to the earlier standard ones. But in our opinion the explanation should be looked for in this direction.

53 In this chapter we will finally add a few remarks on Jones' own pronunciation. Jones never tells us what pronunciations are his own, and what are those he has only heard. We can therefore never be certain whether a given pronunciation was Jones' own or no. Nevertheless in some cases there are circumstances which seem to indicate which of the alternative pronunciations given was Jones' own. In our opinion we may consider it as fairly certain that the pronunciation dealt with most fully was as a rule used by himself. Thus, when words like *calf*, *balm* are given only under *au-al*, and are at most implied by the reference under *a-al*, it is hardly to be doubted that Jones himself pronounced the words with *au*. When the pronunciation *u* (in *due*) is dealt with very fully, *eeu* and *iu* only very summarily, it is very likely that the first was Jones' own. When Jones tells us that *su-* in *sugar* etc. is "commonly sounded" as *shu*, it seems very likely that this was Jones' own pronunciation. In other cases special circumstances seem to indicate that Jones himself used pronunciations given. The distinction between [i] and [i̇], and the dropping of initial [w] have just been pointed out in another connection. Further down § 134, we have tried to show that Jones probably pronounced *ai* (in *fair* etc.) as the vowel corresponding to M.E. *ā*. In §§ 277, 278 we have tried to prove that he pronounced *u* in *due* as [iū]. In all details it is, of course, impossible to find out Jones' own pronunciation from his statements in the Practical Phonography, and we have not made an attempt in each individual case to determine which pronunciation was probably his own.

If our conclusion that Jones' own pronunciation was not free from provincialisms is correct, it tells strongly in favour of our opinion that even people who had spent years outside their native counties, still often retained or were apt to relapse into provincial habits of speech. Jones had spent more than 25 years at Oxford and Windsor.

54 A question into which we cannot enter in detail, must at least be touched upon here. Jones was a Welshman, and his pronunciation may

have been influenced by Welsh habits of speech. We do not know if Jones himself spoke Welsh, as there is nothing in his book which either proves or disproves such a thing. Even if he did not, his pronunciation may have shown Welsh peculiarities. Unfortunately, we have not had an opportunity of studying the Welsh language, and we must therefore leave this question open.

One pronunciation recorded by Jones is decidedly Welsh, viz. *Arthur* with [ɪr] for *ur* p. 60 (*i-u*). This may, however, simply be a form Jones had heard.

It is a well-known fact that Welsh people cannot pronounce the combination [wu]. There are reasons to believe that Jones did not quite appreciate the distinction between [wu] and [u] or [ū]. This may be looked upon as a Welsh peculiarity. Cf. § 544. Here may also belong the dropping of [j] before [i, ī]; cf. § 539. Both the dropping of [j] and of [w] are, however, also S. W. peculiarities. On the pronunciation of *y, w*, see § 531 ff. Other peculiarities which may be of Welsh origin we have not found, but it is quite possible that there are more of them.

A well-known Welsh peculiarity is ridiculed in Shakespeare's *Merry Wives*, viz. *p, t, k* for *b, d, g*. Of this we find no traces in Jones' book. In a song entitled: *The Welshman's Song, in Praise of Wales*, from 1661 (in Ebsworth's *Choice Drollery*), several Welsh peculiarities are brought in, e. g. *s* for *sh*, as in *seer* 'shire', *Welse* 'Welsh', or *sh* for *j* [dʒ] as *Sherkin* 'jerkin'; also *p, t, k* for *b, d, g*. Jones' book does not show traces of such peculiarities. From that song we may point out *Ursip* 'worship'.

Upon the whole it must be said that Jones' pronunciation shows no peculiarities which may not be explained as English provincialisms.

Jones' System of Sounds.

In Ch. 1, p. 2, Jones tells us that sounds are either simple or compound. The former are 28 in number and consist of vowels and consonants. The latter are diphthongs and certain consonant groups. Jones makes a very clear distinction between digraphs and diphthongs. He states

expressly several times that *au* in *Saul*, *es* in *see*, as also *sh* in *ash*, *th* in *the*, *hath* are simple sounds; cf. especially p. 3. On the other hand *i* in *die*, *u* in *due*, also *J* in *joy*, *x* in *ax* are stated to be compound sounds. We may therefore be quite confident that Jones correctly appreciated the difference between simple vowels and diphthongs.

The simple vowels according to Jones are altogether eight:

1. *a* in *all*; 2. *a* in *an*, *as*, *at*; *e* in *ell*, *the*; *ī* in *bit*, *hit*; *ee* in *see*, *it*, *Lydia*; *o* in *no*, *so*; *oo* in *too*; *ū* in *but*.

Of these 2. *a*, *e*, *ee*, *o*, *oo* occur both short and long, as stated in the dialogue in various places. 1. *a* only occurs with one quantity, of course long, though that is not pointed out explicitly. The two sounds *ī* and *ū* occur only short.

56 As already pointed out, Jones does not deal only with his own pronunciation or that of a given district or dialect. His aim is to deal with all pronunciations used by the better classes. It is fairly evident that the number of vowels in use in Jones' time was not restricted to the eight recognised by him. We know, for instance, that the long open *e*, M. E. \bar{e} , was gradually raised in the course of the 16th and 17th centuries, and was levelled about 1700 under long \bar{i} < M. E. \bar{e} . The levelling must have been completed during Jones' life, and probably several varieties were pronounced for M. E. \bar{e} in his time, ranging, say, from open \bar{e} to \bar{i} . The exact number of vowels given by Jones can hardly be literally correct. It is probably the result of theoretical reasonings. Jones says on p. 2: "All the simple sounds in English speech are 28, and no more, or less: (see the proof in the Speculative Part, Chap. V)." Here he tells us explicitly, that he has discussed the number of simple sounds.

57 We have no means of forming an opinion on the considerations which led Jones to recognise only 28 simple sounds, of which 8 were vowels. He may have made up a vowel system, similar to those of Wallis' or Wilkins', and in which there was only room for eight vowels. More likely, perhaps, his theories on changes in language have caused him to recognise only eight vowel sounds. Jones really considered the written forms the correct ones, and the pronounced forms, when differing

from the written ones, as corrupt and due to desire for "ease and pleasure". It is therefore very likely that the written symbols have influenced him in drawing up his system of vowels. Slight variations in pronunciation he would not take into consideration. One pronunciation he probably considered as theoretically the right one; the others he considered very likely as variants due to desire for "ease and pleasure". We may well assume that the pronunciation he made his basis in framing the list of sounds was his own. Jones never tells us so, but that is what a 17th century philologist would find the most natural thing. We may therefore also assume that the various symbols *a*, *e* etc. do not always denote exactly the same vowel, but really represent sometimes two or more sounds, not differing from each other beyond a certain margin.

We will take one example to illustrate what has just been said. Jones only recognises two *a*-sounds, *a* in *all*, and *a* in *an*. The latter represents M.E. *a*, which was doubtless pronounced as (æ) in his time, and M.E. *ā*, which, according to the evidence in contemporary sources, was generally pronounced as an open (ə) about 1700, though a more open pronunciation may also have occurred. Even if Jones himself did not pronounce *a* in *hate* as (ə), he must have known that pronunciation. Further Jones' *a* occurs in cases, where probably neither *a* in *hat* nor *a* in *hate* was pronounced, but where the new long *a*-sound, qualitatively probably identical with *a* in *hat*, was used, e. g. in *gallon* pron. *gane* etc. see § 107. This sound we may transcribe as (ǣ). Probably Jones' 2*a* represents (æ) short and long and also (ə).

Jones gives no descriptions of the various sounds, with the exception of *u* in *but*, which is described p. 110 (note 3) as "the sound of natural humane voice". The exact value of the various symbols cannot, therefore, be established. The approximate value, on the other hand, can be ascertained in most cases by the help of contemporary orthoepists, who give exact and trustworthy descriptions of the sounds.

1. *a* in *all* no doubt denotes an open *o*-sound.

2. *a* in *an* etc., when short, of course was pronounced as (æ).

e in *ell*, when short, was no doubt an open (e).

ĩ in *bit* denotes open (i).

ee in *see*, it denotes close i, short and long: (i, ī).

oo in *too* means short and long u: (u, ū), the exact quality of which is, of course, not quite certain.

ũ in *but* was a mixed vowel, the exact quality of which must be left undecided. In the latter half of the 17th century several mixed vowels were probably in use. Some orthoepists record different vowels in *stranger* and *but* (Wallis), in *vertue*, *bird*, *but* (Lediard). Jones' *u* may represent two or more obscure vowels. It is even certain that his *u* does not denote the same vowel in all cases, for he uses *ul*, *um*, *un* also where syllabic *l*, *m*, *n* were doubtless pronounced.

59 We come to the most difficult question as regards Jones' vowel system, viz. the relations between short and long *a*, *e*, *o*. Jones makes no qualitative distinction between short and long *a*, *e*, *o*. As he had a nice ear to phonetic distinctions and gives open (i) and close (i) as different vowels, this would seem to prove that his *a* in *hat* and *a* in *hate*, *e* in *ell* and *e* in *the*, *o* in *not* and *o* in *note* were only quantitatively, not also qualitatively different.

We will begin with a discussion of *e* short and long. We may safely start from the supposition that short *e* was open (e). If long *e* was only quantitatively different from short *e*, it would have been pronounced as open (ē), i. e. the M. E. long ē would have been preserved. That is not impossible in itself. In dialects, especially in the South-West, M. E. ē has not been raised to (ī), but has remained at the stage of (ē), cf. Luick, *Untersuchungen*, § 195. It may well be, and is even likely, that about 1700 an open (ē) was still pronounced. Several words containing M. E. ē, as *break*, *great* etc., have not made the change ē > ī, but their ē has remained and been levelled under M. E. ā, cf. Luick l. c. §§ 322ff. The pronunciation (ē) seems to have been imported from dialects, in Luick's opinion from S. W. dialects. Now Jones' book contains numerous S. W. provincialisms. It may very well be that Jones himself pronounced the same vowel in *ell* and *the*, and that this pronunciation of *e* long was a S. W. provincialism of his. — In standard English, on

the other hand, M. E. \bar{e} had acquired a closer pronunciation than short e , as is proved by statements given by Miège and Cooper. If other orthoepists, as Wallis, Wilkins, Price, make no qualitative distinction between e in *set* and e in *seat*, this does not prove that there was no distinction. Short open and long close vowels are often paired. The grammarians did not take into consideration the slight difference between (e) and (\bar{e}), because there was no short vowel to pair (\bar{e}) with. Cf. also Sweet, H. E. S. § 821, who does not believe that Wallis' statement is to be taken too literally. — In the same way Jones may very well have made a qualitative distinction between e in *set* and e in *seat*, though he does not recognise it in his book. There is one thing which may indicate that such was really the case. If Jones pronounced long e as open (\bar{e}), the vowel in *seat* would have been identical with the vowel pronounced in standard English for M. E. \bar{a} in *hate*. We should expect, therefore, to find *hate* and similar words given under e -a, but that is not the case. This is not conclusive evidence, but at least it seems to indicate that Jones' long e was not an open (\bar{e}), identical with short (e). — For Jones it was quite natural to identify (e) and (\bar{e}), because both sounds were signified by the same symbols. It is true e long is most often written *ea*, but it is also often written *e*, and *ea* is often used for short e too. From Jones' point of view the qualitative difference did not make (e) and (\bar{e}) different vowels. It is quite another thing in the case of the distinction between (i) and (\bar{i}). Both were signified in most cases by the same symbol *i*. But open and close *i* both occurred short, whereas open e was only short, close e only long. The distinction between (i), (\bar{i}) and (\bar{i}) would seem more necessary than that between (e) and (\bar{e}). — We come to the conclusion, then, that Jones may have pronounced exactly the same vowel in *ell* and *the*, but that nothing renders it necessary to assume such a thing. We are inclined to believe that Jones, like contemporary authorities, pronounced e in *the* as close (\bar{e}), but we cannot prove our opinion to be correct.

As regards *o* in *not* and *o* in *note*, it is unlikely that they should 60 have been pronounced with the same quality. It is true Ellis tells us,

E. E. Pr. I, p. 95, that Welsh people pronounce the same vowel *o*, whether short or long. The Welshman Jones may have used the same pronunciation. But the same reasons as have been stated above as regards *e*, would lead Jones to identify short open and long close *o*. Contemporary orthoepists, as Wallis, Wilkins, Cooper, make *o* long close *o*, *o* short open *o*, and pair *o* in *not* with *a* in *fall* etc.

61 As examples of 2. *a* p. 2 Jones only gives the words *an*, *as*, *at*, but in the dialogue words with *a* from M. E. *ā* are dealt with together with words like *an* etc. Jones, then, makes no qualitative distinction between *a* in *hat* and *a* in *hate*. According to Luick, *Anglia* 14, p. 268 ff., *a* in *hat* and *a* in *hate* were long pronounced without a qualitative difference by some speakers, whereas others pronounced *a* in *hate* closer than *a* in *hat*. Some orthoepists in the 16th and 17th cent. record the same vowel in words like *hat* and words like *hate*, so still Hodges and Wallis, whereas others, as Cooper, record (æ) in *hat*, (ā) in *hate*. Jones would seem to belong to the former group of orthoepists. We do not consider it to be absolutely certain, however, that the statements of Hodges and Wallis should be trusted too implicitly. Wallis was a great theoretician, and his identification of *a* in *hat* and *a* in *hate* may be theoretical. In any case it is far from certain that Jones pronounced *a* in *hat* and *hate* as (æ) (ā). He may well have identified *a* in *hat* and *a* in *hate*, even if the latter was pronounced somewhat closer than the former.

62 We have already given it as our opinion that Jones probably knew another kind of long *a*, which we may call *a* in *calf*. This was probably qualitatively identical with *a* in *hat*; at least Cooper identifies *a* in *pat* and in *path*. It was no doubt generally different from *a* in *hate*. It is true there are dialects in which *a* in *calf* is identical with *a* in *hate*, cf. Horn, *Untersuchungen* p. 17 f., but these seem to be only a few Midland dialects. It is not likely that the *a* in *calf* Jones knew, was identical with *a* in *hate*. We should expect Jones to have made a distinction between two different long *a*-sounds, just as he distinguishes between (i) and (ī). In all probability Jones did not use this *a* in *calf*

himself. In words like *calf* he no doubt used the vowel [ō]. Therefore he did not give *a* in *calf* as a special simple sound. When he heard this sound, he probably identified it with *a* in *hate*, whether he overlooked the difference or did not consider it worthy of notice. It is, of course, also possible that Jones' *a* in *hate* was identical with *a* in *calf*, that is, if he pronounced *a* in *hate* as (æ). — The whole thing is very uncertain.

We may point out here that Ellis' transcriptions of *a*, *e*, *o* are inconsistent. He transcribes Jones' *a* as (æ, ææ), *e* as (e, ee), *o* as (o, oo).

Jones recognises the following diphthongs: *i* (in *die*), *ai*, *oi*, *ooi*, 63 *eu*, *eeu*, *iu*, *u* (in *due*), *ou* (in *know*), and *ou* (in *now*).

i in *die* is stated to be a compound sound p. 3: that is all we get to know with certainty about its pronunciation. But in all probability it consisted of an obscure vowel, identical with or coming near *u* in *but*, and an *i*-element, i. e. [ei]. Jones records *i*, i. e. of course *i* in *die*, for earlier *oi* [ūi] in *boil* etc. The levelling of the diphthong in *boil* under that corresponding to M. E. *ī*, presupposes that the latter was pronounced something like [ei]. Moreover, Jones tells us p. 113 (*u-o*) that *o* was pronounced as *u* [e] in *boil* etc. Probably he has the same pronunciation in view when he says *i* is written *oi*, and that *u* is written *o* before *i* in *boil* etc. Cooper gives [ei] as the pronunciation of *i* in *die* and *oi* in *boil*, whereas Wallis says *i* in *die* is compounded of *e* femininum and *y*, *oi* in *boil* of *ō* or *ū* obscurum and *y*. — A few times the diphthong in *die* is transcribed as *ei* or *ey*. A special variety of the diphthong may be meant; cf. § 256.

ai in *fair* denotes a diphthong, as we are going to show in § 132. It is uncertain of what elements it consisted.

oi is not described, but was doubtless compounded of *o* in *not* and an *i*-element.

ooi may mean [ūi] or [ui], probably the latter. Gill has *ūi*, i. e. [ūi], but Hodges and Cooper have [ui], or at least they say the diphthong is compounded of *u* in *full* and *i*.

eu is not described, but as *crewel* is given among words with long *e* p. 40 (*e-ea*), it must have consisted of *e* long in *the* and an *u*-element, i. e. something like [ēu].

eeu must denote [īu] or [iu], more likely the latter than the former. See further § 267.

iu probably denotes [iū]; cf. §§ 267, 277.

u in *due* was a diphthong, as it is stated to be a compound sound p. 3; see §§ 277, 278.

ou in *know* is described p. 87 (note) as "the true sound of *o* and *oo* join'd together in one syllable". The true sound of *o* we take to be long *o* in *no*, *so* (cf. p. 2). The diphthong would then have been compounded of *o* long in *no* and an *u*-element, i. e. probably something like [ōu]. Cf. Gill's *öu*.

ou in *now* is described p. 87 (note) as "the true sound of *ū* short, in *but*, *cut*, &c. and *oo* join'd together in one syllable". This gives a diphthong [eu], identical with the one described by Wallis and Cooper.

64 Jones' list of simple sounds includes the following consonants:

nasals: *m*, *n*, *ng*;

liquids: *l*, *r*;

the aspirate *h*;

continuants: *f*, *v*; *th* in *the*, *th* in *bath*; *s*, *x*; *sh*, *g* "in *edge*, considered without the sound of *d*";

stops: *p*, *b*; *t*, *d*; *k*, *g*.

The half-vowels *y* (j) and *w* Jones, like other Welsh orthoepists, looks upon as vowels. In the list of simple sounds p. 2 *guilt* and *swill* are given among examples of the vowel *oo* in *too*.

Jones seems to have noticed that *g* in *edge* [ž] was the voiced correspondent of *sh* [š], as he transcribes [dž] as *dsh* p. 36. That this *g* in *edge* was identical with the *sh*-sound in *azure*, which he transcribes *ashure*, Jones seems to have overlooked. At least he does not give words like *azure* as examples under *g* in *edge*, and in his rules and transcriptions he uses *sh* for [š] and [ž]. It may be, however, that

he saw the identity between *sh* in *azure* and *g* in *edge*, and that he uses *sh* for [ʒ] too, because *xh* or any other special symbol for [ʒ] is not used in ordinary orthography. He denotes [p] as well as [ɸ] by *th*.

The compound consonants mentioned by Jones are:

j in *age*, *ch* (see p. 34 note 3), and *x*. The latter, of course, has come in only because it is used in common orthography. For *j* [dʒ] Jones uses no less than five symbols: *j*, *g*, *ge* (p. 8 Spelling Table), *dge*, *dsh* (p. 36). For *ch* [tʃ] he uses *ch*, *tch*, and once *dsh* (p. 35 note 3); *dsh* is possibly only a misprint for *tsh*.

We have been somewhat doubtful what systematic notation to use 65 in our essay on the language in Jones' book. Jones' own notation is too clumsy, because he often uses the same symbol for two or more sounds, e.g. *i* for [i] and [ei], *e* for short and long *e* etc. As the exact value of his symbols is in most cases more or less uncertain, it would not be a good plan to adopt a phonetic alphabet which expresses nice distinctions and tells the exact quality of sounds. We have to be content with a rough phonetic alphabet. The difficulty is to make up a consistent alphabet of such a kind. In several cases the approximative value of sounds is known, as in the case of *i* in *bit*, *ee* in *see*, *e* in *set*, *ou* in *now* etc. There is no reason why our systematic alphabet should not adopt in such cases symbols generally used in phonetic alphabets, provided it is pointed out that the values of the sounds are only approximative. In other cases even the approximative value of Jones' symbols is uncertain, for instance in the case of long *a* or *e*. It would be a mistake to use \bar{a} or \bar{e} as symbols for *a* in *hate*, because we have no means of ascertaining which was Jones' pronunciation. When Jones tells us that *ai* in *aid* etc. was pronounced as *a*, we get to know that *ai* was pronounced as the long vowel generally corresponding to M. E. \bar{a} , but the exact pronunciation is uncertain. We have thought it the best plan to keep Jones' own symbols in such cases, only adding a stroke above the *a* etc. to mark length. For the diphthong in *die* (Jones' \bar{u}) we use the symbol [ŭ]. When we use the notation \bar{a} , then, we mean to say that the vowel in question

is identical with the one generally corresponding to M. E. *ā*. But it would be distinctly misleading to use the symbol (æ) for *a* in *hat* under such circumstances, for in all probability *a* in *hate* was a closer sound than *a* in *hat*. We have therefore to keep *a* as the symbol for *a* in *hat*. It would perhaps have been possible to use Jones' notation in all cases, adding diacritical marks, but notations like *ōō*, *ēē* for [u], [i] etc. do not appeal to us. We have been thinking of making a distinction between (approximative) phonetic notations as (i), (eu), and the non-phonetic notations as [ā], [ē], by placing the former between round, the latter between square, brackets. We have decided, however, for consistency's sake to keep to square brackets in all cases, reserving round brackets for exact phonetic notations, when such seemed desirable. Inside round brackets we have also placed notations and transcriptions taken from other phonetic alphabets, as from Ellis. The context will always show when the latter is the case.

Our systematic alphabet, then, is as follows:

[a]	denotes the short vowel in <i>hat</i> .
[ā]	„ the long vowel in <i>hate</i> .
[e]	„ short open <i>e</i> in <i>ell</i> .
[ē]	„ long <i>e</i> in <i>the</i> .
[i]	„ short open <i>i</i> .
[i]	„ short close <i>i</i> .
[ī]	„ long close <i>i</i> in <i>see</i> .
[o]	„ short <i>o</i> in <i>not</i> .
[ō]	„ long <i>o</i> in <i>no</i> .
[ō]	„ long open <i>o</i> in <i>all</i> .
[u]	„ short <i>u</i> in <i>full</i> .
[ū]	„ long <i>u</i> in <i>fool</i> .
[e]	„ the obscure vowel in <i>but</i> .
[ei]	„ the diphthong in <i>die</i> .
[ai]	„ „ „ „ <i>fair</i> .
[oi]	„ the diphthong consisting of <i>o</i> in <i>not</i> and <i>i</i> .
[ui]	„ „ „ „ „ <i>u</i> in <i>full</i> and <i>i</i> .

[ōu] denotes the diphthong in *know*.

[əu] „ „ „ „ *now*.

[ēu] „ the diphthong consisting of *e* in *the* and *u*.

[ū] „ the diphthong in *due*.

The diphthongs *eeu* and *iu*, which we transcribe [iu] and [iū], are only used quite occasionally.

As regards the consonants we need only mention that:

[ŋ] denotes the nasal in *sing*.

[p̥] „ *th* in *bath*.

[θ̥] „ *th* in *the*.

[z̥] „ voiced *s*.

[ʃ̥] „ the consonant in *she*.

[ʒ̥] „ the voiced consonant in *azure*.

[tʃ̥] „ the combination in *chew*.

[dʒ̥] „ „ „ in *age*.

[j̥] „ *y* in *yard*.

This system of ours we have also frequently used in quoting forms from other orthoepists, when we did not want to give an opinion on the exact pronunciations. Thus when we state that Gill has [ō] in such and such a word, we mean to say that he gives the long *o* generally corresponding to M. E. *ō*. This was not a convenient way of giving quotations in the case of all sounds. We have only used it when it could not be misleading.

Ellis on Jones' Practical Phonography.

Jones' Practical Phonography has before mainly been used and dealt 66 with by Ellis in his Early English Pronunciation. In many cases we do not agree with the opinions he arrived at as to the explanation of Jones' statements and the pronunciations meant by him. Such cases will be pointed out and discussed in the course of our treatise on Jones' language. In the Pronouncing Vocabulary of the Seventeenth Century IV, p. 999 ff., Ellis gives a great number of transcriptions from Jones. These are, in our opinion, highly misleading. Jones seldom gives transcriptions

himself, and Ellis' transcriptions are therefore in most cases conjectures, as indeed he himself points out. Nevertheless they have been freely used by philologists, and we may state without exaggeration that they have done a good deal of harm. It would be a hopeless task in our treatise to criticize and correct all the wrong or arbitrary transcriptions. We will therefore deal with them here. But we are not going to criticize them fully in this place either, for that would amount almost to rewriting the whole list. Instead of that we are going to give a list of mistakes, classified according to their nature. We add a general warning against using Ellis' transcriptions without consulting Jones' book itself. That will be easily done by the help of our glossary.

So far as certain groups of words are concerned, Ellis' transcriptions have been criticized by Horn in his *Untersuchungen*, especially p. 80¹. Horn has used Jones' book himself, and has therefore been able to correct several mistakes of Ellis'.

- 67 1. Ellis' interpretations of Jones' statements and symbols often appear to us to be wrong. That, naturally, has caused numerous false transcriptions. On such cases see our treatise. We may mention transcriptions of words containing *ai*, *ei* etc. § 158; *au* § 109; *eu* § 276¹.
- 68 2. Ellis omits many interesting pronunciations recorded by Jones. Such omissions are very often misleading. Thus he gives only the pronunciation (biu) in words like *Beaumont*, not also (boo); for *brought* and similar preterites only (broot), not also (braat); for *Christmas* not the interesting form (-mes); for *conduit* only (ken·duit, -det), not also (-dit, -dît); for *chirp* only (tsherp), not (tsherp); for *fasten* only (fæs·n), not (fæz·n); for *souse* only (suus), not (seus); for *verjuice* only (væ·rdzhes), not (værdzhis, værdzhius) etc. etc.
- 69 3. Vowels in unstressed syllables Ellis transcribes in a very inconsistent way. As regards vowels in pretonic syllables we may mention that *be-*, which Jones states to be pronounced as [bī], is regularly transcribed (bi), except p. 1003a, where *be-* is transcribed (bii); *de-* is transcribed (dee), (de), (di), though Jones only tells us p. 40 that initial [dē] is written *de*; similarly *re-* is transcribed (re), (ree), (rii), (ri). Initial *a*

in *account* is transcribed as (ə). As regards vowels in final syllables we may point out the following cases. Jones' distinction between *er* and *ur* is not kept up. Thus the intrusive vowel before *r*, which Jones signifies by *e*, is sometimes transcribed with (e), as in *hire*, *mire*, *door*, *poor*, sometimes by (ə), as in *fire*, *floor*. Jones' *un* is transcribed with (n) and (en), the former in *chasten*, *fasten*, *season* etc., the latter in *cousin*, *cosen*, *impugn*, *raisin*. Words in *-ey* are generally transcribed with (i), though Jones gives these words under *e-ey*, only putting in a reference under *i-ey*. In *Pharaoh*, *Bilbao* Jones' *o* is transcribed as (oo), in *yellow* as (o). As regards medial vowels it may be pointed out that Ellis often transcribes an *e* with (i), though Jones does not mention such a pronunciation. Examples are *apothecary*, *harquebus*, *masquerade*.

4. Jones as a rule only tells us how a certain sound in each word 70 was written. Often the same word is given in two or more places, because it offered difficulties from more than one point of view. Thus *Evan* is found under *ee-e* and *vu-va*. On the strength of these two statements Ellis has made up two different transcriptions of the word *Evan* (Iiv·æn, Ev·en), though Jones tells us neither that *e* was pronounced as [e], nor *a* as [a]. Ellis seems to have made up his two transcriptions independently of each other. There are many other cases of a similar kind. We may mention a few.

caldron is transcribed (kAA'drən, kAA'dern); the word is found under *au-al*, *ern* (*urn*) *-ron*.

Leopold : (Lii·opol, Lep·oold); under *e-eo* and *l-ld*.

manuscript : (mæn·iskript, mæn·iuskrip); under *i-u* and *p-pt*.

poltroon : (pel-, poltruun); under *u-o* and *o-oo*.

verdict : (vær·däkt, -deit); under *a-e* and *it-ict*.

wristband : (ris·bænd, riz·bæn); under *s-st* and *n-nd*.

5. Jones comparatively seldom tells us the quantity of vowels, and 71 this has therefore often to be conjectured. In many cases Ellis' conjectures seem to be wrong or at least very doubtful. In one case Ellis marks the quantity as long, though Jones tells us a short vowel was pronounced, viz. in *forsooth*, which is transcribed (ferseth', better fersunth'),

evidently on the strength of the rule *ũ-oo* p. 114. P. 83, note 5, Jones tells us that *oo* was pronounced short in *forsooth*. — In the following words the conjectured quantity seems very doubtful or even false:

apricot with (æ), cf. Walker's *ā* (= ē), Present E. (ei).

azure, *brasier*, *chasten*, *hasten* all with (æ). No analogous forms are known to us from contemporary or later orthoepists.

bezoar with (e); cf. Ludwig's [ī], Walker's *ē* (= ī).

seraglio with (ææ); cf. Elphinston's and Scott's (æ).

tierce with (ee); cf. Sheridan's, Walker's (e).

waistband (*wastband*) : (wæs·bænd).

Worcester with (uu); cf. Hodges' [wuster] and Present E. (u).

yeoman with (ee); cf. § 215, and that *yeoman* is given under *mm-m* p. 74.

The quantity is not mentioned in *Greenwich*, transcribed by Ellis with (i), *heifer*, transcribed with (e, ee), *leisure*, transcribed with (ee) only, *monday*, transcribed with (uu), *solder*, *soldier*, with (oo) etc. In these cases Ellis' transcriptions are uncertain, but may be correct.

- 72 6. Jones seldom mentions the place of the chief stress. The following conjectural transcriptions may therefore be misleading:

antheme : (æntheem·); *th* is certainly wrong, as the word is given 106 (*t-th*).

courier : (keriir·); *poeme* : (poeem·), *systeme* : (sisteem·), *uncouth* : (enketh·). On *sojourn* see § 349¹.

- 73 7. A number of isolated cases will be given here. The cases are of various kinds. Some of the transcriptions are certainly wrong, others are doubtful or arbitrary. It is difficult to draw the line between the two.

Algier : (Ældzheer·, -iir·). Jones gives only the former pronunciation.

atheism, *atheist* with *ei* transcribed as (ee, ei). Probably [e, i] are meant by Jones; cf. § 464.

avantcourier : (væn·kæriir·). The second (æ) must be a misprint. The stress is only conjectured, as also the (ii) in the last syllable.

banquet : (bæq·kwet). The word is given under *k-qu* 68.

Barbara : (Ber·beræ, Ber·beræ). No doubt (Bærberæ, -beræ) are meant; cf. § 410¹.

chair : (tshær); probably a misprint.

Chandois : (Shæn·deis). The word is not given under *sh-ch*. The statement that *oi* is pronounced as *i* may refer to [i]. Probably Jones meant a pronunciation (tšændijs).

-chester : (tshesher). A misprint for (shester)?

cognisance : (kon·isæns). The word is transcribed by Jones as *con-nisance* p. 114, but in the rule *ũ-og*. Evidently it is an inaccurate transcription for *cunnisance*.

colonel : (kəl·nəl). Jones only tells us that *u* is written *o* in the word, not that medial *o* is silent. This transcription of Ellis' is quoted in the N. E. D. s. v. *colonel*.

courtesan : (kər·tisæn). Why (i) not (e), (s) not (z)?

damasin : (dæm·zin). Cf. § 29.

demesne : (demeen·, dimiin). The word is given twice in Jones' book, 27 (*ai-es*), 78 (*n-sn*), in both places transcribed *demain*. The former transcription of Ellis' is probably not correct, the latter is undoubtedly erroneous.

eleven : (ilæv·ən); see § 172, Note.

fair : (fæer). Why a short vowel?

falchion : (fAA·shən) for (fAA·tshən). The word is not given under *sh-ch*.

fiend : (find), *friend* : (friind, frind, frend). The former word is given under *ee-ie* and *i-ie*, and consequently was pronounced (find, find). The latter is found only under *i-ie* and *e-ie*. Ellis' (frind) is a mistake for (friind). Ellis does not always keep up Jones' distinction between (i) and (i), or in our alphabet [i, i].

Fulks : (Fouuks). See § 303¹.

fustian : (fest·en) is no doubt a misprint for (fest·en).

grindstone : (grein·sten). The diphthong of the former and the vowel of the latter syllable are both conjectures. Jones gives the word only under *n-nd*.

guildhall : (geil·HAAL). The word is only given under *ee-ui* and *l-ld*. Even a pronunciation *i* is not expressly stated.

heron : (hærn). The word is given under *ern-eron* 53, and transcribed as *hern* by Jones.

housewife : (hesi etc.). Jones does not state explicitly that [s] was pronounced, not [z].

huge : (hooudzh). See § 354.

iron : (ærn). Jones gives the word under *ern-ron* 53, and has a pronunciation [eærn] in view. Only compounds like *andiron* are given under *ern-iron*.

Jew : (Dhiu). Misprint.

Liverpool : (Leer·puul, Leir·puul). The former transcription may be correct, but is uncertain, as Jones may just as well mean (Ler·puul). The latter is wrong. Perhaps it is a misprint for (Liir·puul). Jones gives the word under *ee-ee* 48.

lough : (lef?). See § 346¹.

luncheon : (læn·tshen) for (læn·shen). The word, written *lunchion*, is given p. 102 (*shi-chio*).

Mayor : (MEER). Evidently a slip.

me : (MEE). Is this a mere slip?

miscelane : (mæs·lîn, mæs·læn). The word is pronounced with (z) now. Jones does not tell us that [s] was pronounced in it.

mongcorn : (mæn·kørn). See § 587.

monsieur : (monsieur·, -siir·). The word is given p. 84 (*oo-o*); the vowel of the first syllable was *oo*, i. e. [ū] or [u].

ogre. Jones' *augre* 79 (*o-au*) no doubt means *auger*.

parade : (pereed·). See § 102.

periwig : (pær·wig, per·wig, periig·). All three transcriptions are doubtless wrong. The word is given in two places: 93 (*rw-riw*), 49 (*ee-ivv*), transcribed *pervig* in the former, *pereeg* in the latter place. The forms meant are no doubt [perwig, perig]. Jones does not tell us that *e* was pronounced as *a* in the word. There is no reason to believe that *pereeg* was stressed on the last syllable.

- Pharaoh* : (Feer·oo). Slip for (Fæær·oo).
phthisick : (tis·ik). Why (s), not (z)?
pothor : (pədh·ər). The word is transcribed *pudder* p. 36 (*d-th*).
sabbath : (səb·əth). See § 462.
sevensnight : (sen·eit). See § 29.
shepherd : (shəp·ərd); (z) is probably a slip for (e).
stanch : (staantəh) for (staansh). Cf. the questions *nsh-nch*, *sh-ch*.
strut : (stroout) for (strəut). See § 341.
Tungier : (Tandzheer·, -zhiir). Jones gives the word only under *e-ie*. He does not mention the pronunciation *es* (ii). Is (a) a slip for (æ)?
threepence : (threp·ens). The word is stated to have short *ee*, i. e. [i], p. 48 (*ee-i*). A pronunciation [e] is not mentioned.
wield : (weild). The word is given p. 59 (*i-ie*) and ib. (*i-es*), written *weild*. But *i* may mean (i) or (ei), probably the former.

On the Plan and Arrangement of the Treatise on the Language in Jones' Practical Phonography.

Our chief object in the treatise on Jones' Practical Phonography 74 has been to collect and arrange all the information it gives on pronunciation, so as to make the book useful for historical purposes. Jones gives plenty of information on pronunciation, but as the book itself does not deal primarily with pronunciation, but with spelling, it is not very handy to use. Information on the same sound is given in various places, and it is too easy to overlook important statements. Further, Jones' statements are often obscure and badly need elucidation. By comparing various utterances, it is often possible to find out what Jones may have had in view in writing his rules. Also his statements must be subjected to criticism, as our remarks in §§ 27ff. have probably shown sufficiently. Many of the pronunciations recorded by Jones seem very remarkable at first sight, and the trustworthiness of his statements may often be called in question. It has been necessary, therefore, to adduce the evidence of other orthoepists, Modern dialects etc., in order to throw light on and corroborate such statements.

There are, consequently, many points of view which should be kept in mind, and it has not always been easy to do justice to them all. Properly our treatise should perhaps have been divided into two parts, one forming a running commentary on the book, the other being a systematic treatise on the language in it. This division, however, would hardly be practical, and we have preferred to insert explanations of obscure passages in suitable places in the treatise on the pronunciation. Sometimes it was not easy to find a suitable place for such discussions and explanations. Foot-notes have often been found a useful way of bringing them in.

75 On the general plan of our treatise we have not hesitated much. Jones does not deal with the pronunciation of any one dialect or district, not with his own pronunciation alone, but with different pronunciations. Under such circumstances it would not have been a good plan to start from Jones' sounds and to compare them with M. E. or with Present E. sounds. It was important, in our opinion, to bring out the various pronunciations of the same word and to establish their relations to each other. We have therefore had to take up the historical point of view and to make it our object to show and also to explain, at least to some extent, the various developments of sounds. We have generally started from late M. E. sounds. But this was not always practical, and we have, therefore, sometimes made early Mod. E., sometimes O. E. sounds our starting-point. We have not thought it wise to lay down a rigid plan beforehand, from which no deviations could be made.

76 So far as it was possible, we have tried to explain forms and pronunciations which seemed to need explanation. We have especially made it our object to try and locate pronunciations which are not given as standard ones by other orthoepists. It is, of course, often impossible to establish with certainty what may be looked upon as standard pronunciations, what as provincialisms. Such as are given without comment by other, especially contemporary, orthoepists, we generally do not look upon as provincialisms, even if they are not very often recorded. Of course, other orthoepists may have given provincial pronunciations, but we generally know too little about the orthoepists to take that into

consideration. There are exceptions, of course. Thus we have tried to show, § 51 footnote, that Price's pronunciation seems to have been provincial in some respects. The pronunciations given in the lists of Strong and Young (see § 77) are probably not always to be looked upon as standard ones.

It has not been our intention to enter fully into the various phonological questions of a general character, to the solution of which Jones' book gives contributions. Such questions are best dealt with in special treatises. Our aim has mainly been to place Jones' statements in their true light, and to adduce such evidence as is calculated to corroborate their correctness and to illustrate them. In some cases, it is true, we have perhaps deviated from this principle.

We have generally avoided giving transcriptions of words. Ellis' transcriptions have been our warning example. Jones seldom gives information on the pronunciation of whole words. In most cases we learn from him only how a certain letter or combination of letters was pronounced in each word.

To facilitate reference we have added after each form given the number of the page and also the question under which it occurs. Thus *Ralph* 30 (*au-al*) means that the word is to be found p. 30 under the question "When is the sound of *au* written *al*?" In quoting Jones' statements we have considered it unnecessary to keep all orthographical peculiarities, as the distinction between *s* and *f*, capital letters, misprints and the like.

In order to find materials likely to corroborate or illustrate pronunciations and statements in Jones' book, we have studied a good many early orthoepical works and spelling-books, especially such as are contemporary with Jones' work. We have, of course, used the material brought together by Ellis and Löwisch, but we have also had an opportunity of consulting the original works of at least the more important of the authorities used by these authors. We have therefore sometimes been able to correct or add to the statements of Ellis or Löwisch. We have also adduced forms and statements from other orthoepical works etc., which Ellis has not taken into consideration.

Concerning the works used by Ellis and Löwisch, we refer to these two authors. Of other works the following have been quoted more or less frequently. In referring to them we use the name italicized in the list, unless the same author has published more than one work, occurring in our list.

Brown, R., *The English School Reformed*, 1700. An ordinary spelling-book, but it contains an important list of words with their usual written and pronounced forms. The second ed. (1707) hardly exhibits any differences from the first.

Daines, S., *Orthoepia Anglicana*, 1640.

Elphinston, J., *English Grammar*, 1765. *Inglish Orthography Epitomized*, 1790.

Hodges, R., *The English Primrose*, 1644.

Johnston, W., *A Pronouncing and Spelling Dictionary*, 1764.

Kenrick, W., *A New Dictionary of the English Language*, 1773.

Lediard; see Ellis IV, p. 1040—49.

Lye, Th., *A New Spelling-Book: Or, Reading and Spelling English Made Easie*, London 1677. Contains a few rules for spelling in verse, but is important, because it records several advanced pronunciations.

Mason, G., *Grammaire Angloise*, 1622 (Neudrucke I).

Miege, G., *Nouvelle Methode pour apprendre l'Anglois*, 1685. Quoted as *Miege, Nouvelle Methode*.

Perry, W., *French and English Pronouncing Dictionary*, 1795.

Price, O., *The Vocal Organ*, 1665; *English Orthographie*, 1670. Quoted as *Price* 1665 and *Price* 1670. *Price's English Orthographie* 1668 we quote as *Price* only.

Right Spelling, *Very much Improved. Teaching the Speediest and Surest Way to Write True English; By Rule and not by Rote*, 1704. Seems to bear a very close resemblance to the *Expert Orthographist*; cf. Ellis I, p. 46. As we have not seen the latter book, we cannot give an opinion on the relations between these two works.

Scott, W., *A New Spelling, Pronouncing, and Explanatory Dictionary of the English Language*, 1786.

Strong, N., England's Perfect School-Master, 8th ed. 1699. His list of words as written and pronounced is important. The first edition seems to have appeared in 1674; the second, 1676, does not seem to differ materially from the eighth.

Walker, J., Pronouncing Dictionary of the English Language. We have used the fourth ed., 1806.

Watts, I., The Art of Reading and Writing English, 1721. Cf. Löwisch, p. 15.

While, J., The Country-Man's Conductor, 1701; cf. § 9.

The *Writing Scholar's Companion*: or, Infallible Rules for Writing True English etc. London 1695. An important work, much influenced by Cooper's Grammatica, to which it bears a good deal of resemblance.

Young, E., The Compleat English Scholar, 18th ed. 1710. Contains a valuable list of words as written and pronounced. This list nearly agrees with the one in Strong's book as regards the words given, though the transcriptions often differ from those of Strong. Young's book first appeared in 1675. So it seems likely that Young has made use of Strong's list.

A chronological list of the more important authorities:

78

Hymn to the Virgin ab. 1500	Strong 1674 (1699)
Salesbury 1547 (1567)	Young 1675 (1710)
Smith 1568	Lye 1677
Hart 1569	Cooper 1685
Bullokar 1580	Miege 1688 (1685)
Gill 1621 (1619)	Writing Scholar's Companion 1695
Mason 1622 (1633)	Brown 1700 (1707)
Butler 1633	White 1701
Daines 1640	Expert Orthographist 1704
Hodges 1644	Right Spelling 1704
Wallis 1653	Dyche 1710
Wilkins 1668	Ludwig 1717
Price 1668 (1665, 1670)	Watts 1721

Lediard 1725	Sheridan 1780
Johnston 1764	Scott 1786
Elphinston 1765 (1790)	Walker 1791 (1806)
Buchanan 1766	Perry 1795.
Kenrick 1773	

79 Of other works frequently quoted the following may be mentioned.
The others are quoted with their full titles.

- Bardsley*, Dictionary of English and Welsh Surnames. (Bardsley.)
Bauermeister, Zur Sprache Spensers auf Grund der Reime in der Faerie Queene, 1896 (Bauermeister).
Behrens, Beiträge zur Geschichte der französischen Sprache in England. Franz. Stud. V, 2. 1886 (Behrens, Frz. Stud. V, 2).
Bernigau, Orthographie und Aussprache in Richard Stanyhursts englischer Übersetzung der Äneide, 1904 (Bernigau).
Bohnhardt, Zur Lautlehre der englischen Grammatiken des 17. und 18. Jahrhunderts. Phon. Studien II, 1889 (Bohnhardt).
ten Brink, Chaucers Sprache und Verskunst (ten Brink).
Brotanek, Mason's Grammaire Angloise, Neudrucke I, 1905 (Brotanek).
Ellis, On Early English Pronunciation I—V, 1869—1889 (Ellis).
Franz, Orthographie, Lautgebung und Wortbildung in den Werken Shakespeares, 1905 (Franz, Orthographie).
Franzmeier, Studien über den Konsonantismus und Vokalismus der neuenglischen Dialekte, 1906 (Franzmeier).
Grundriß der germanischen Philologie, herausgeg. von Paul (Grundriß).
Grüning, Schwund und Zusatz von Konsonanten in den neuenglischen Dialekten, 1904 (Grüning).
Hauck, Systematische Lautlehre Bullokars, 1906 (Hauck).
Holthausen, Die englische Aussprache bis zum Jahre 1750, I, II; in Göteborgs Högskolas Årsskrift 1895 (Holthausen).
Horn, Beiträge zur Geschichte der englischen Gutturallaute, 1901 (Horn, Gutturale).
Horn, Untersuchungen zur neuenglischen Lautgeschichte, 1905 (Horn, Untersuchungen).

Jiriczek, Alexander Gill's Logonomia Anglica, 1903 (Jiriczek, Gill).

Kjederqvist, The Dialect of Pewsey; in Trans. Phil. Soc. 1902—1904 (Kjederqvist).

Koeppel, Spelling-Pronunciations, 1901.

Kruisinga, A Grammar of the Dialect of West Somerset, 1905 (Kruisinga).

Löwisch, Zur englischen Aussprache von 1650—1750, 1889 (Löwisch).

Luick, Untersuchungen zur englischen Lautgeschichte, 1896 (Luick, Untersuchungen); Studien zur englischen Lautgeschichte, 1903 (Luick, Studien).

The New English Dictionary (N. E. D.).

Römstedt, Die englische Schriftsprache bei Caxton, 1891 (Römstedt).

Sweet, A History of English Sounds, 1888 (Sweet, H. E. S.).

Vietor, Elemente der Phonetik des Deutschen, Englischen und Französischen, 1894 (Vietor, Phonetik).

Vietor, A Shakespeare Phonology, 1906.

Wright, The English Dialect Dictionary (E. D. D.).

Wright, The English Dialect Grammar, 1905 (E. D. Gr.).

Besides the works mentioned, numerous papers in periodicals have, of course, been used. We would especially point out Luick's papers in *Anglia* 14, p. 268 ff.; 16, p. 451 ff.; Dibelius, *Anglia* 23, 24; Diehl, *Anglia* 29, p. 133 ff.

Quantity.

80 It is not our intention in this chapter to deal fully with the various questions of quantity. Our chief aim will be to collect the certain material which is to be found in Jones' book, so as to render it easily accessible to future workers in this field. Jones often tells us the quantity of vowels without mentioning their quality. As a rule there cannot be any doubt, in such cases, as to the quality of the vowel either, but fairly often this is more or less doubtful. Such words are best dealt with in this chapter, and of such our material mainly consists. In some cases we are told the quantity as well as the quality of vowels. Such cases are either enumerated in this chapter, or else there are references to the places where they are dealt with. We have generally contented ourselves with giving the material without any discussion of the several words and of the laws which regulate quantity. Such questions are best treated of in a special work: in fact, a work dealing with part of the subject is at present being published by Heck in *Anglia* 29.

We will only deal with the quantity of vowels in stressed syllables. On the quantity of vowels in unstressed syllables Jones does not give very much certain information. What there is of it is to be found in the chapter of vowels with weak or medium stress. As for the quantity of consonants, it does not offer much that is of interest, nor does Jones give much information on it. When he states on p. 21 (*a-ab*) that words like *abridge* are "sounded sometimes as with one *b* only", he implies that a long *b* was sometimes pronounced in such words. Cf. also questions like *a-ac* ib., *aq-acq* 28. Such statements can hardly be considered trustworthy.

A few words must be said on Jones' terminology and on some 81 general statements of his concerning quantity.

When Jones says that a word or a syllable is long or short, it is always the quantity of a vowel he has in view. On p. 6 he tells us that *image*, *credit*, *justice* "may be sounded long or short." The context shows that *i* in *image*, *e* in *credit*, *i* in *justice* are meant, and that the quantity of these vowels was alternatively long and short. — If Jones says that a consonant is pronounced long, he means that the preceding vowel was long; if short, that the preceding vowel was short. Thus p. 133 he tells us that "*f* always doubles in the end of words when it sounds short; as *cuff*, *stuff*, &c." There can be no doubt that the vowel was short, and the consonant long. P. 107 there is the rule that *th* is written *the* "when 'tis sounded long and sweet, as in *Bath*, to *bathe*." Evidently Jones has *bathe* with a long vowel before [ð] in view. The rule p. 68 (2. *k-k*), that *k* is written *k* "when it sounds long before *e*, *ee*, *i*, *y*", means, therefore, that *k* is written between a long vowel and *e*, *ee*, *i*, *y*. Words like *taken*, *taking*, *shaky* are evidently meant.

A curious statement is found on p. 56 (1. *g-gue*). Among words 82 "that sound this *g* long in the end of words" we find besides *colleague*, *Prague* etc. also *harrangue*. A few lines further on *tongue* is given among words "that sound short". This would seem to prove that the second vowel in *harrangue* was long; possibly owing to the Fr. pronunciation with nasal *a*? But the word may have come in by mistake under this rule.

In one case Jones has been misled by the spelling. He says p. 133 that "*l* doubles in the end of all words of one syllable that sound short; as *bell*, *bill*, &c. or as *all* in *ball*, *call*, *fall*, &c. Except where *all* is written *aul*, or *awl* — —". In *ball* etc. a short vowel was certainly not pronounced, and it may be, therefore, that in cases of a similar kind Jones' statements are not quite trustworthy. When he says *ass*, *Cross* had a short vowel, the spelling may have made him overlook a pronunciation with a long vowel. But *gross* is correctly given with [ō] in several places.

Of other general information we may point out the following. A final vowel is always long, as in *no*, *so*, p. 3. Probably Jones has only stressed vowels in view. — Diphthongs (i. e. real diphthongs) are always long, p. 3. — The quantitative difference between the final syllables in *revell* and *revel*, *interr* and *enter*, is pointed out pp. 126, 134.

- 83 Jones gives his information on quantity in various places. Several general rules are given in Ch. VI and VII. Most of the material is to be found in the dialogue, mainly under the consonants. Only rarely Jones tells us explicitly the quantity of the vowels; as a rule we get information on it indirectly, by being told the "quantity" of the following consonant. Seldom he marks the quantity of vowels. Only *i* in *bit* and in *bite*, *u* in *but* and in *due*, are sometimes distinguished by diacritical marks: *ĩ* and *ī*, *ũ* and *ū*. These at the same time denote a qualitative difference. Sometimes a silent *e* is added to mark vowel-length, e. g. in transcriptions. Thus p. 100 (*se-ss*) we find *gross*, *ingross*, sounded *grose*, *ingrose*. But in this respect Jones is anything but consistent: *ingross*, transcribed *ingrose*, *ingroce*, is also given p. 99 (*s-ss*).

In this place we are not going to deal with late lengthening before certain consonants, as in *soft*, *sort* etc. See on this question § 284 ff.

1. Quantity in Monosyllables¹.

- a. In native (and Scandinavian) words.
- 84 α. Shortening of a M. E. long vowel before a single final consonant:
- ā*: No examples of shortening. In *are*, *chare*, *fare* etc. 22 (*a-ai*, note) a long *a* seems to be meant, to judge by the statement that *a* was pronounced in the same way as *ai*. Long vowel in *bathe* 107 (*ih-the*), 137.
- ē*: Shortening has generally taken place before *d*, *t*, *þ*: *bread*, *dead*, *dread*, *head*, *lead*, *read*, *hread*, *slead*, *spread*, *stead* (with *ee* 47), *thread*, *tread*; *sweat*, *threat*; *breath*, *death*; also before *p* in *leap*², before

¹ Here we also give dissyllabic words with the last syllable stressed.

² Cf. *leap* with [e] with Miegé, Sheridan; and see Löwisch, p. 48. According to Webster, Dissertations, [lep] was the English, [lɪp] the American pron. in his time.

[š] in *meash* (cf. Kluge, *Grundriss* I, 1026), and before *r* in *dear*¹ (where M. E. $\bar{e} > \bar{e}$, cf. § 182) all p. 41 (*e-ea*). But the rule is that *e* is written *ea* "tho' sounded, or may be sounded short". Some of the words enumerated were no doubt alternatively pronounced with a long vowel.

The long vowel is preserved in *mete* and as a rule before other consonants than the abovementioned, as in *eke*, *nepe*, *these*, *e're*, *rere*, *there*, *were*, *where* 39 (*e-ea*). Some may have had a short vowel alternatively; cf. the rule.

\bar{e} has been shortened in *been*, *seen*, see further under \bar{e} § 212.

\bar{o} seems to have been shortened in *one*, cf. § 293. Otherwise it has been preserved long, see p. 80 (*o-oo*).

\bar{o} has generally been shortened before *d*, *t*, *k*, as in *good*, *hood*; *foot*, *soot*; *book*, *brook* etc. (see § 330), *forsooth*, all p. 83 (note 5), cf. also 67 (*k-ck*, 2). With change [u] > [ə] *bloud*, *floud*, *does* etc.; see § 329.

But the long vowel is preserved in: *hook*; *booth*, *smooth*, *sooth*, *tooth*(ing); *hoof*; *hoop*; *floor*, *door*; *swoon*; see § 327.

\bar{u} : Shortening has taken place in *dove*, *shove* 113 (1. *u-o*), *youth*, also *uncouth* 114 (\bar{u} -ou). Otherwise it has developed to [eu], also in *powk* 'puck'? and *strout* 'strut', cf. § 341.

as: *again*, pron. *agen* 6, really belongs to \bar{e} , as the [e] is due to shortening of M. E. \bar{e} .

β. Shortening of M. E. long vowels before groups.

85

\bar{e} : A short vowel was pronounced, according to Jones 41 (*e-ea*), in *breadth*, *cleanse*, *dealt*, *meant*, preterites like *spred*, *tred*, *shred*, all no doubt with early shortening. Before *r*-groups the shortening no doubt took place later. A short [e] is mentioned for *ea* in: *beard*, *earn*, *sheard* with M. E. \bar{e} , *dearth*, *earl*, *earth*, *heard*, *yearn* with $\bar{e} < \text{M. E. } \bar{e}$. Here

¹ Short [e] in *dear* is curious, and we have not found it in other sources. But cf. Arnold's *err* 'ere', *nirr* 'ne'er', Löwisch, p. 48. Possibly the comparative form with short *e* (M. E. *derre*) may have influenced the positive form.

also belongs *affraid*, pron. *affer'd* 52 (*er-rai*). A short vowel was also pronounced in *reach*¹ 41 (*e-ea*).

In many of these words a long [ē] was no doubt alternatively pronounced, as indicated by Jones' general statement 40 (*e-ea*). Contemporary orthoepists often give [ē] or the like in words like *beard*, see Ellis I, p. 81 ff. In one word Jones mentions [ē], viz. in *affraid*, pron. *affear'd* 52 (*er-rai*). The *ea* evidently denotes a long vowel.

ē: See § 212.

ō: The length is preserved in *hoord* 83 (*oo-hoo*), *roost* 85 (1. *oo-ou*), probably also in other words before groups; see § 327.

ū: Shortening has taken place in *mourn* 114 (*ū-ou*). Also with *oo* [ū] 85 (1. *oo-ou*).

b. In Romance words.

86 We do not distinguish between early and late, French and Latin loanwords. We only give the cases in which the quantity is certain.

a. before a single consonant:

a is long in *bate*, *date*, *James* 137, *Hague*, *plague*, *Prague* 56 (1. *g-gue*).

e is long in *glebe*, *scene*, *sphere* etc. 39, 40 (cf. § 194 ff.), *colleague*, *league* 56 (1. *g-gue*). Short in *cheque* 69 (*kq-q*), *league* 57 (*g-gue*); cf. the spelling *legge* for *league* 'a mile' in the 16th cent. (N. E. D.). M. E. ē has been preserved long in *beef* 49 (2. *ee-ie*).

i is long in *fatigue*, *intrigue* 56 (1. *g-gue*); [ei] in *cite* etc. 59 (*i-igh*), *indict* 62 (*īt-ict*).

o is long in *coat* etc. 80 (*o-oa*), *Jones* 137, *note* 132, 135, *rogue* 56 (1. *g-gue*), *gross*, *ingross* 133 etc.

M. E. ō is preserved long in *poor* 86 (*ooer-oor*), shortened to [ə] in *move* 113 (1. *u-o*), but also preserved long 84 (3. *oo-o*).

¹ Reach with [e] also Arnold, see Löwisch, p. 48. This form is also given by Sheridan among Irishisms. It is not certain, however, that [e] is due to shortening in this word. The form [retš] may be from M. E. *recchen*, O. E. *reccan*.

β. before groups:

87

a is long before *st* in *baste*, *haste*, *wast* 137.

e is short before *r*-groups; *pearce*, *pearl*, *searce*, *search*, *searge* 41 (*e-ea*). In M. E. and early Mod. E. *ē* was no doubt often pronounced in such words, and the long vowel is still preserved in sources contemporary with Jones. Cf. Ellis I, p. 81ff. Shortening also in *realm* ib., cf. § 582.

o is long before *st*, as *boast* etc., *ch*, as *broach* etc. 80 (*o-oo*).

u: See § 348f.

2. Quantity in Words of two or more Syllables.

a. With the stressed vowel before a single consonant.

Here we are going to deal with words like *image*, *cabinet*, *eaten*. 88

On the quantitative type *image*, i. e. words with a short vowel before a short consonant, Jones offers a few remarks, which show that he has rightly appreciated this type. In Ch. II, where he gives his general rules for spelling, he says that because *image* "may be sounded long or short", i. e. with long or short *i*, it must be written *image*, not *im-mage*. But it may be objected "that more letters are sounded in *Image* than *I-mage*"; and words should be written according to the longest sound. However, "*Im-mage* is more nimbly sounded", and "no more letters are sounded in one case than the other", i. e. in *Image* than in *I-mage*. "It is only the prejudice of double letters being written where the first consonant sounds short with the foregoing vowel, that imposes upon your fancy." This is quite a clear description of the type *image*.

In the dialogue, on the other hand, Jones uses double consonants to denote shortness of the preceding vowel in words like *image* too. He asks the question: When is *dd* written *d*? and answers it by giving words like *adage*. Questions like *d-dd* are also asked, but answered only by references to the chapter of double letters.

On the type *eaten*, i. e. words with a long vowel before a short medial consonant, we do not get much information. The type *image*,

on the other hand, Jones deals with rather fully. In fact, the lists in the dialogue (under *bb-b* etc.) claim to contain all words of the type *image* with the short consonant written single. The other words are included in the general rule p. 135, that "all consonants capable of doubling do double, when they sound short with the foregoing vowel — — as *better, letter, &c.*". However, the lists of words like *image* are not quite complete. No doubt many words were forgotten, but many were also omitted intentionally. First of all, such words are omitted as may be pronounced with a long vowel, or are related to words with a long vowel (see p. 132, 135). Thus *vicar* is written with a single *c*, because *i* is pronounced long in *vicarious*; *credit* is written with a single *d*, because its *e* is alternatively pronounced short or long etc. Cf. also p. 6. Therefore the absence of the word *casual* under *ss-s* does not prove that it was pronounced with a long *a*, because the related word *case* had a long vowel. — Secondly, there is the general rule on p. 132, that consonants never double "after two vowels in the same syllable; tho' but one vowel is sounded, and that short also; as in *jealous* — —". Therefore, if *leisure, Leonard, leopard* and similar words are omitted in the lists in the dialogue, we must not conclude that they were pronounced with their vowels long. — Thirdly, according to the rule p. 133 consonants never double in compounds like *beneficence, deference*, even though they "sound the *f* short with the foregoing vowel". The omission in the dialogue of words like *prologue, prosody* is, therefore, intentional. — In the fourth place, the question *ff-f* is answered only by a reference to the chapter of double letters; and the questions *vv-v, xx-x* are not even asked.

With these exceptions the lists claim to be complete, but we do not think any conclusions can be drawn from the absence of a word in them as to the quantity of its vowel. If *diligent* is wanting under *ll-l*, it is more likely that Jones has forgotten it, than that it was pronounced with [ei] in the first syllable.

- 90 aa. Native words. We make no distinction between words with originally long and originally short vowels.

a is short in: *babble* 133, *dapple* 90 (*pb-pp*), *gaggle* 133, *many* 78 (*nn-n*), *shadow* 36 (*dd-d*). An uncertain case is *acorn*, given p. 26 (*aco-acco*) as the only exception from the rule that *aco* is written *acco*, "when it may be sounded *acco* — — as *accommodate*". In dialects *acorn* is often pronounced with a short vowel. The English Tutor 1747 (cf. § 23) gives *acorn* with short *a*. Jones' statement is not quite clear, but seems to point to a pronunciation with short *a*. — A long vowel is pronounced in *daxle*, *haxle* 122 (2. *x-x*).

e is short in *besom* 104 (*ss-s*), *better* 135, *heaven*, *heavy*, *leather* 41 (*e-ea*), *pepper* 3, *shepherd* 90 (*pp-ph*), *steady*, *weapon*, *weasand*, *weather* 41 (*e-ea*). Here may be added *threepence* 90 (*pp-p*) and 48 (*ee-i*); *yeoman* 74 (*mm-m*). — But *e* is long in *deacon*, *eaten*, *Eaton*, *menow*, *nether*, *Reading*, *whether* 40 (*e-ea*), *teaxle*, *weaxle* 122 (2. *x-x*).

i is short in *chrisom* 104 (*ss-s*), *fickle*, *fiddle* 133, *minow* 78 (*nn-n*), *pickle* 133, *pixxle* 124 (1. *xx-xx*), *sinew* 78 (*nn-n*), *stirrup* 112 (*ü-i*), *vinew*¹ 78 (*nn-n*).

o: M. E. *ȝ* is preserved long in *doxle* 122 (2. *x-x*), *cloven*, *shorn*, *woven* 81 (*o-oa*, 1.). — M. E. *ȝ* is shortened to [ə] in *another*, *blomary*, *bosom*, *mother* 113 (*u-o*), *twopence* 115 (*u-wo*). A short vowel is pronounced in *woman*, *women* 74 (*mm-m*).

u is short in *honey* 78 (*nn-n*), *pother*, *Somerset* 113 (*u-o*).

bb. Romance words.

It is not absolutely certain in each case which syllable had the 91 chief stress, as Jones seldom or never gives any information on the place of the stress. But probably Jones stressed the majority of words in the same way as Present Engl. It looks as if in his lists under *bb-b* etc. Jones mainly means to give words with a stressed vowel before *b* etc. In words like *legerdemain* 36 (*dg-g*) the first syllable probably had a strong secondary stress.

¹ Probably *finew* 'to become mouldy', in the 16—18th cent. also *vinew*. Ellis, I, p. 139, considers Pries's *vinew* to be identical with *venue*.

We arrange the cases according to the stressed vowel, and under each vowel according to the following consonant.

92 *a.* Paroxytona.

a: The following are pronounced with the vowel short:

cabin 33 (*bb-b*); *adage, madam* 36 (*dd-d*); *placard* 68 (*kk-c*), *jaquet* 69 (*kk-q*); *malice, palace, palate, salad, talent, talon, valour, value* 71 (*ll-l*); *damage, damask, famine, famish, gamut* 74 (*mm-m*); *banish, canon, manour* 78 (*nn-n*); *carot, Paris, parish* 93 (*rr-r*); *acid, facil, gracil*, 97 (*s-c*, 9), 104 (*ss-c*); *Latine, patent* 107 (*tt-t*); *haxxard* 124 (1. *xx-xx*).

e: A short vowel is recorded in:

credit 36 (*dd-d*); *decad* 68 (*kk-c*), *eccho* 69 (*kk-cc*), *Exchequer* 69 (*kk-q*); *felon, jealous* 132, *melon* 71 (*ll-l*); *penance* 78 (*nn-n*); *tepid* 90 (*pp-p*); *cherish, herauld, perish* 90 (*rr-r*); *measure, peasant, pheasant, pleasant* 41 (*e-ea*) etc., *presence, treasure* 104 (*ss-s*); *debtor* 107 (*tt-bl*); *leaven* 41 (*e-ea*).

A long vowel is recorded in:

treble; credit, pedant; eager, eagle; frequent; felo; female; tenet, venew; cherub, ferule, serous; defeasance, reason, season 40 (*e-ea*), *beazle*¹, *measle* 122 (2. *x-z*); *endeavour, nephew, plevin* 40 (*e-ea*). But the rule under *e-ea* implies that in some of these a short vowel was alternatively pronounced.

i: The following are given with the vowel short:

riband, tribute 33 (*bb-b*); *liquid, liquor, Nichols, piquant, piquet* 69 (*kk-q, ch*), *vicar* 68 (*kk-c*) etc.; *image* 6 etc.; *finish, lineage, minish, synod* 78 (*nn-n*); *spirit, syringe, syrup* 93 (*rr-r*); also *mirroure, Sirrah, spirit* 112 (*u-i*); *phthisick, prison, visage, visard, visit* 104 (*ss-s*); *city, victuals* 107 (*tt-t, ct*); *gixxard, lixxard, mixxen* 124 (1. *xx-xx*).

A long vowel is recorded in *image* 6.

o: The following are given with the vowel short:

¹ Evidently *bezel* 'a slope', now pronounced with short *e*, but often written *beazel, beasel* in the 17th, 18th centuries.

modern, modest 36 (dd-d); *profit, prophet* 133; *Olive, polish, scholar, solace, solemn, solid* 71 (ll-l); *gromel* 74 (mm-m); *coney, honour, nonage* 78 (nn-n); *proper, topick* 90 (pp-p); *forage, foreign* 93 (rr-r); *docil* 97 (s-c, 9), 104 (ss-c), *closet, rosin* 104 (ss-s).

u is short in *double* 133, *couple* 133, *cousin* 104 (ss-s), *subtile* 107 (ttul-bti). The pronunciation *u* [ə] further proves the vowel to have been short in numerous words, see § 348f.

β. Proparoxytona.

93

a: A short vowel is pronounced in:

cabinet 33 (bb-b); *Zachary* 69 (kk-ch); *malapert, palatine, quality, salary* 71 (ll-l); *banister, spaniel* 78 (nn-n); *chapiter, wapentake* 90 (pp-p); *chariot, para-, sparable* 93 (rr-r); *opacity, pacify, voracity* 97 (s-c, 9), 104 (ss-c); *latitude, stratagem* 107 (tt-t).

A long vowel is pronounced in *intimation* 137.

e is pronounced short in:

pedegree, pedestal, sediment 36 (dd-d); *beneficence* 133, *deference, preference, reference* 129, 133; *decatalogue* 68 (kk-c); *elephant, melody, selery* 71 (ll-l); *generous* 78 (nn-n); *heritage* 90 (rr-r); *president* 104 (ss-s), *recipe* 97 (s-c, 9), 104 (ss-c).

A long vowel is pronounced in *feasible* 40 (e-ea). Cf. however § 168.

i is pronounced short in:

liberal, liberty, ribauldry 33 (bb-b); *idiot* 36 (dd-d); *magnificent, munificence, iniquity* 133, *liquirice, Nicholas* 69 (kk-q, ch); *criminal* 74 (mm-m); *miniature, opinion, trinity, vinegar* 78 (nn-n); *omnipotent* 133, *stipulate* 90 (pp-p); *myriad* 93 (rr-r); *virulent* 110 (vur-vir); *anticipate, lubricity* 97 (s-c, 9), 104 (ss-c); *citadel, citixen, mitigate, situate, titular* 107 (tt-t).

o is pronounced short in:

prophesy 133; *policy, solitude, Solomon* 71 (ll-l); *homicide* 74 (mm-m); *chronical, chronicle* 78 (nn-n); *propagate, property* 90 (pp-p); *coroner, coronet* 93 (rr-r); *notable* 132, 135; *potentate* 107 (tt-t).

u is short in *runagate* 78 (nn-n); long in *injurious* 137.

A short vowel is also proved by the pronunciation [ə] in several words, as *chocolate* 113 (u-o), *camerade* 116 (um-ame), *volatile* 109 (vul-vol); see further § 348f.

94 b. With the stressed vowel before a group of consonants.

aa. In native words.

Shortening has sometimes taken place.

\bar{e} is shortened to i [i] in *England* etc.; see § 212.

$\bar{i} > i$ [i] in *fivepence*, pron. *fippence* 90 (pp-vep).

$\bar{o} > [ə]$ in *Munday* 113 (u-o), *housewife*, *Southwark* 114 (ŭ-ou).

But the long vowel is preserved in *seamstress* (perhaps owing to influence from *seam*), *Easter*, and before *r*-groups in *early*, *earnest*, *Earnley* 40 (e-ea).

bb. In Romance words.

A short vowel appears before [tʃ] in *leacher* 41 (e-ea), *leachery*, *treachery* 39 (ch-tch). For *leachery*, *treachery* 40 (e-ea), see § 168. A short vowel further appears before [dʒ] in *agil*, *agitate*, *flagelet*, *fragil*, *imagin*, *Magelane*, *magick*, *pageant*; *Register*; *digit*, *frigid*, *pigeon*, *rigid*; *Roger* 36 (dg-g), 63 (j.g-dg).

In *Hebrew* long [ē] was pronounced 40 (e-ea).

As regards words with *u* before *r*-groups etc., see § 348f.

Vowels in Stressed Syllables.

In this chapter we are not going to adopt the classification generally used in works of this kind, viz. into short vowels, long vowels, and diphthongs. Our order of sounds agrees to some extent with that in Jones' book. We have found this order practical, because it often renders it easy to bring in discussions of obscure passages and general statements in Jones' book.

a, ā.

On the vowels corresponding to M. E. *a*, *ā* Jones gives very scanty 95 information. These vowels offer few difficulties from an orthographical point of view. So there was no reason for Jones to deal with them at any great length.

Jones makes no qualitative distinction between *a* in *hat* and *a* in *hate*. We have already discussed the question whether this need prove that the same vowel was really pronounced in both cases; see § 61. Only rarely Jones tells us whether short or long *a* was pronounced. The words will be found under Quantity, §§ 84 ff.

It cannot be decided with certainty what *a* was pronounced in words of foreign origin, as *Aaron*, *Baal*, *haak*, *Saar* (*a-aa*), *Caen*, *Maes* (*a-ae*), or *ah*, *fah* etc. (*a-ah*) etc. Jones only tells us that *a* was written *aa*, *ae*, *ah* etc. in such words.

Of changes which *a* has undergone, the following have to be pointed out.

1. *a* > [ɔ̃].

This sound-change has taken place in several cases

a. in *water*, pron. *wauter* 29 (4. *au-a*).

b. in *father* 29 (3. *au-a*). The rule is that *au* is written *a* always before "*th* as in *father*, &c." It is impossible to decide what that "&c." means; perhaps *path*, *rather*?

c. before intervocalic *r*: *arrand*, *arrant*, *arrogant*; *arrow*, *barrow*, *farrow*, *harrow*, *marrow*, *narrow* with stressed *a*, and also *arrears*, *arrest*, *arrive* with unstressed *a*; all p. 29 (3. *au-a*).

d. in *flant*, *shambles*, *slant* 29 (3. *au-a*), and perhaps *Eveshalm* 30 (*au-al*).

97 We will pass on to a discussion of these different cases of [q̄] for *a*. On *water* nothing need be said, at least for the present, and the cases in group d. are easy to explain. In *flant* and *slant*, which seem to be Scand. words, the pron. [q̄] is well known; it is no doubt to be explained in the same way as early Mod. E. *au* in *answer*, cf. Horn, *Untersuchungen*, p. 50f. In *shambles* we have not found [q̄] for *a* elsewhere: its explanation must be the same as in *flant* etc.

Eveshalm we take to be identical with the place-name *Evesham* in Worcestershire. This goes back to an O. E. *Eofesham*, the latter part of the compound being *ham(m)*, *hom* 'a piece of land', cf. Middendorff, *Altengl. Flurnamenbuch*, p. 64. Perhaps *au* [q̄] in this word is due to A. Fr. influence; cf. especially *Cambridge* and names in *-cester*, *-ceter*, which can be explained only by the help of A. Fr. sound-laws; see Luick, *Anglia* 16, 488.

98 The statement that *a* is pronounced *au* in *father* and words like *arrand*, *arrow* is very remarkable. As for *father*, however, analogies are not wanting. The form *Vauther* occurs in the Exmoor Scolding (in 18th cent. Devonshire dialect), e. g. p. 30 line 5 of the edition in *Engl. Dial. Soc.* This renders it probable that *au* [q̄] for *a* in the word is a S. W. provincialism. Thackeray, in *Vanity Fair*, has *fawther* several times as an Irishism; see Tauchnitz Ed. II, p. 24ff. With [q̄] for *a* in *father* we would further compare Hodges' notation for *paths*, which would be something like [pq̄ðz]. Hodges has the same vowel in *paths* as in *Paul*, which was an open *o*-sound. The form cannot be explained

as a misprint: it stands by itself in the list of words with [ɔ̃], not together with *swathes* and the like. In this list the words with [ɔ̃] are arranged according to the vowel before [ɔ̃]; *paths* has its place between *seethe* and *booth*. — We cannot enter into the question how the pronunciation [ɔ̃] is to be explained. The history of *a* in words like *father*, *rather*, in our opinion, is much more intricate than seems generally assumed, and should be made the subject of a special investigation. We do not feel convinced that the explanation of (ā) in *father*, *rather*, (ɔ̃) in *water*, which seems now to be generally accepted, is the right one. The forms are considered to be due to blending, cf. e.g. Köppel, Archiv 104, p. 57 ff. Until the history of *a* in dialects has been investigated into, that explanation must be held to be very uncertain.

The pronunciation [ɔ̃] for *a* in *arrant*, *arrow* etc. seems so remarkable that one might be tempted to doubt the correctness of Jones' statement. However, the words cannot have come in by mistake, as under *aw-arr* p. 31 there is a reference to *au-a*. Jones' statements are generally trustworthy, and we believe that this one is quite correct too. The dialects, in this case, do not give us much help. All the analogies we have found are: *barrow* pron. (bɔ̃rɔ̃) in Antrim (Ireland), (bɔ̃ɐ) Ayrshire (Scotland), and perhaps *barrel* pron. (bɔ̃rl) in Scotland (E. D. Gr.). These isolated forms are not of much value as analogies.

Before *r*-groups, on the other hand, we fairly often find [ɔ̃] for *a*. Thus E. D. Gr. quotes [ɔ̃] for *ar* in *park*, *part*, *starve* and others from Gloucestershire, in *barm* from Staffordshire and Worcestershire. Ellis V has (aa) in *barley*, *harvest*, *starve* D. 4,¹ (Chippenham, Wilts). This (aa) goes back to [ɔ̃], for we also find it in *water*, *storm*, *corn*, whereas *grass*, *path*, *talk* etc. have the vowel (æ). This [ɔ̃] for *a* before *r* dates far back, and cannot be placed on a level with the deep *a* or [ɔ̃] in words like *grass*, *half*, common in vulgar pronunciation, cf. Sweet, H. E. S. § 961. Cooper and Writing Scholar's Companion give *Chorles* for *Charles* among barbarous forms. Brown 1700 has *chaüter* for *charter*; 1707 it is transcribed as *chaurter*. Horn, Untersuchungen, p. 23, points out the spellings *laurde* for *lard* from the 15th cent., *chaurge* for *charge* from

the 16th cent., and *lawder* for *larder* from the 16th cent. (N. E. D.). In Horn's opinion these spellings prove that M. E. *au* had developed to an *a*-sound, and that therefore *au* and *ar* did not differ much in pronunciation, the result being that *au(r)* could be written for *ar* and vice versa. He does not think that *au* in *laurde* etc. really denotes an open [ɔ̃] or [au]. The dialectal (LAARD) for *lard* in West Somerset (cf. Kruisinga, p. 58), however, tells in favour of the opinion that written forms like *chaurge*, *laurde* really reflect a change *a* > [ɔ̃] or [au] before *r*-groups. — The material is very scanty, but it seems to prove that such a change has really taken place, though it is impossible to determine its details.

100 Now all this only renders it probable that the change *a* > [ɔ̃] has taken place before *r*-groups. But it is quite plausible that intervocalic *r* may have had the same effect as *r*-groups. The lengthening (æ) > (æ̃) has sometimes taken place in words like *arrow*. Cf. E. D. Gr., where we find examples of *barrow* with *ā* (Northumberland, Durham, Dorset), *carrot* with *ā* (Edinburgh, Wilts), *harrow* with *ā* (Kent, Somerset). Here again the material is very scanty. Still we may perhaps conclude that if the change *a* > [ɔ̃] takes place before *r*-groups, and lengthening (æ) > (æ̃) before *r*-groups as well as before intervocalic *r*, the change *a* > [ɔ̃] may have taken place before intervocalic *r* too. As already pointed out, there are really isolated examples of such a change.

Another possibility may also be hinted at. Not rarely do we find short *o* for *a* in words of this kind. Cf. e. g. (voriær) 'farrier' Ellis D 4, 1 (Christian Malford), (more) for *marrow*, (börò, bóre) for *barrow* in Scotland (E. D. Gr.), also (fole) for *fallow* often, (tole) for *tallow* (Norfolk, Sussex) E. D. Gr. It is conceivable that *a* in *arrow* was first deepened to [o] and then lengthened to [ɔ̃]; cf. the lengthening of *o* in *follow*, *borrow* §§ 285 ff. But of course [o] in *farrier* etc. may be due to shortening of [ɔ̃].

The material being so scanty and difficult to judge of, we cannot attain any certain results. Our sole aim has been to collect some material calculated to corroborate the correctness of Jones' statement as regards [ɔ̃] for *a* in *arrow* etc. Perhaps the most remarkable part of it

is his [q̄] for *a* in an unstressed syllable in *arrest*, *arrears* etc. We should not wonder if those words have slipped in by mistake.

Our remarks will at least have proved once more that the history of *a* presents many obscure points and well deserves being thoroughly investigated into. And it is certain that the pronunciation [q̄] for *a* in *arrow* etc., as well as in *father*, is to be looked upon as a provincial peculiarity. But we have no means of establishing where Jones had heard that pronunciation. Only the fact that many other provincialisms recorded by Jones seem to be of S. W. origin, would render it probable that also [q̄] for *a* in *arrow* etc. was a S. W. habit of speech.

2. *a* > [o].

101

The only example of this change is *stamp*, "abusively" pronounced with *o* 79 (*o-a*). This form is evidently dialectal. It is still common in many dialects; cf. E. D. Gr. § 30. It is also mentioned by Cooper and Writing Scholar's Companion among barbarous forms. Cf. on the change Morsbach, Mittelengl. Gramm. §§ 88 ff.

Also the pronunciation *chops* for *chaps* is termed abusive by Jones 79 (*o-a*), though [tʃop] is given as the pronunciation of *chap* by Walker and Sheridan. On the relations between the forms *chap* and *chop*, cf. N. E. D.

The change *a* > [o] after *w* in words like *wash*, *was* is not mentioned by Jones. This cannot well be due to forgetfulness, as the question *o-a* p. 79 ought to have suggested such words, if he knew the pronunciation [o] in them. We must conclude that he did not know that pronunciation, or else that he did not consider it good enough to give it a place in his book.

3. *a* > *e*.

102

Such a change is not really recorded by any statements in Jones' book. The cases are only apparent.

No change *a* > *e* has, of course, taken place in *jasmine*, *pallmall*, *Thames*, *wrastle*, in which *e* is written *a*, 38 (2. *e-a*).

A curious statement is to be found on p. 38. The question 1. *e-a* is answered: "In *para* in the beginning of words, as in *paragraph*, *parade*, &c. and all that may better sound *ar* than *er*, as *parson*, *partake*, &c." Ellis, on the strength of this statement, transcribes *parade* (pereed·) IV, p. 1013. In fact, it seems to imply that *a* was pronounced as *e* in *para-*, *partake* etc. We do not think, however, that Jones' words should be taken literally. In other places we find rules that flatly contradict this one. The question *par-par* 90 is answered: "When it cannot be sounded *per*, as in *parson*, &c. and *para* in all words." Cf. also p. 28 (*ar-ar*). Both statements cannot be correct, and the latter bears every mark of being the more trustworthy one. The former is an example of curiously worded rules which must not be taken literally. In our opinion it is to be explained something like this. In many words [ar] is written *er*, as is mentioned in several places. But sometimes [ar] is written *ar*, not *er*, as stated under *ar-ar* 28, i. e. *ar* is written instead of *er*. This, in our opinion, is what Jones wants to tell us in his rule *e-a* 38, and this question really means: "when is *a* written instead of *e*". For similar cases, cf. § 30.

- 103 4. *a* > [ə]. For the explanation of the form *cumrade* for *camerade* 116 (*um-ame*), cf. N.E.D. s. v. *Comrade*, and Köppel, *Spelling-Pronunciations*, p. 45.

au.

- 104 In this place we are going to deal with M.E. *au* of whatever origin, as also with *au* of later origin, especially in the combination *aul* < *al*. In most cases the early Mod. E. diphthong *au* has developed to an open [ɔ] or a deep *a*-sound. On the history of the diphthong opinions vary; cf. especially Vietor, *Shakespeare Phonology* p. 65 ff., and works referred to there. In this place we need not give an opinion upon those questions. For the various developments of M.E. *au* we will refer especially to Luick's paper in *Anglia* 16, p. 462 ff., and Horn's *Untersuchungen*, p. 11 ff.

M.E. (early Mod. E.) *au* appears in Jones' book as *au*, as *a*, and as *o*.

I. *au* except before nasal groups and *gh* (χ).

105

1. *au* > [q̄]. This development is the most common one. We will give a few examples, arranged according to the position of the vowel:

- a. in the end of words: *saw* 30 (*au-aw*); before [j]: *sawyer*, *lawyer* ib.
- b. before *l*: *all*, *ball*; *caul*, *fault*, *awl* etc. 29 (1. *au-a*).
- c. before *d*, *t*: *bawdy* etc. 31 (3. *au-aw*), *caldron*, *Walter* etc. 30 (*au-al*).
- d. before *n*: *dawns* 30 (*au-au*); words like **kanon*, **tanomy* are implied by the rule p. 31 (2. *au-aw*).
- e. before [ʃ]: *falchion* 30 (*au-al*).
- f. before *k*: *balk*, *falcon* etc. 30 (*au-al*), *awkward*, *hawking* 31 (3. *au-aw*).

g. before labials: *b*: *bawbles* etc. 31 (3. *au-aw*), *St. Albans* etc. 30 (*au-al*); *f*, *v*: *calf*, *calve*, *Ralph* etc.; *m*: *halm*; *almond*, *almoner*, *balm*, *salmon* etc. 30 (*au-al*), *bawm* 'a herb' 31 (3. *au-aw*). Cf. Wallis' and Cooper's [q̄] in these or similar words.

2. *au* > *a*. This development we find in isolated cases:

106

- a. before labials: *m*: *almoner*, pron. *amner* 27 (*am-almo*), *salmon*, pron. *sammon* 74 (*mm-lm*); *p*: *halfpenny*, pron. *hapenny* 23 (*a-alf*), pron. *ha-penny* 58 (*ha-half*).
- b. before [dʒ] in *gauging* 23 (*a-au*).
- c. before *n* in *gallon*, pron. *gane* in Berks 76 (*n-lon*).
- d. before *s* in *because* 23 (*a-au*).

These are all the examples actually given, but some more are implied by references. Under *a-al* 23 there is a reference to *au-al* "where you have all such". By this reference Jones cannot well mean only the words *salmon*, *almoner*, as the words "all such" seem to imply a greater number. Very likely he had in mind words like *half*, *balm*, which are sometimes recorded with an *a*, i. e. (æ), by early orthoepists; cf. Horn, *Untersuchungen*, p. 13. A pronunciation with "a small" is given by Price in *balm*, *calm*, and the same orthoepist also transcribes *salve*: *savē*. Probably the forms meant by him are (bæm), (kæm), (sæv) with the new long *a*, which later developed to (ā). Ellis' transcription (kælm)

is probably not correct.¹ — The pronunciation *a* for *al* Jones seems to have looked upon as unusual and worth noticing only by means of a reference.

Under *a-aw* 23 there is further a reference to *au-aw*. As no examples are given, we cannot make out what words are meant; possibly *baum*, which is now pronounced (bām), written *balm*, may be thought of. But the wording of the rule renders it somewhat suspicious. Jones says that *a* is written *aw* "when it may be sounded *aw* in the end of words; or before a vowel; or wherever *au* is written *aw*; see *au-aw*". The rule is only a slight variation of the first one under *au-aw*. It does not seem unlikely that Jones put it in as a complement of that under *a-au*, because *aw* is often written instead of *au*, or else that he put it in thoughtlessly, because the rule under *a-au* suggested a rule *a-aw* too. Similar cases occur elsewhere in Jones' book; cf. e.g. § 257. Of course Jones may have known a pronunciation with *a* in words like *saw* etc.: the development *au* > (æ) has taken place in many dialects.

107 As regards the pron. *a* for *au*, we may first remark that Jones does not seem to know or at least recognise it to a great extent. In all the cases, except in *because* and *gallon*, the pronunciation with an *a*-sound occurs in standard English. The form *gane* for *gallon* is distinctly stated to be provincial. Probably *because* with *a* was a provincial form too; for dialectal forms with (æ) etc. cf. E. D. Gr. § 217.

It is impossible to decide with certainty what *a*-sound is meant in the different cases, except in *salmon*, where short [a] was pronounced, and in *gauging*, which had in all probability long [ā] in *hate*. It is not very likely that in all the other words with *a* (*almoner*, *halfpenny*, *gallon*, *because*, and words like *half*, *balm*, if the reference under *a-al* implies them) short [a] in *hat* or long [ā] in *hate* was pronounced. *Halfpenny* may very well have had [ā], and a form with [a] of *almoner* is quite conceivable. In the others we should rather expect a third *a*-sound,

¹ It is probably on this transcription of Ellis' that Viator has founded his theory as regards the history of (ā) in *balm*, *calm* etc. See *Phonetik*, § 49, ann. 6. Viator's theory cannot well be correct.

the sound which has developed to Present E. (ā). For Jones' time the stage (æ) would be the most likely. Cf. on the different *a*-sounds § 61f.

3. *au* > *o*.

P. 79 we find the rule that *o* is written *au* "when it may be 108 sounded *au*, as in *auburn*" etc., "which many sound as with an *o*." 42 words are enumerated. First we will arrange the words according to the position of the vowel in question. In some words the vowel is unstressed or placed before a nasal group: we will deal with them here too.

A. *au* in a stressed syllable:

a. before a group of consonants: *auction*; *maudlin*; *fault*, *vault*; *umber*; *jaundice*; *aunt*, *daunt*, *flaunt*.

b. before a final single consonant: *auf* (*awf*); *debauch*; *Pauls*; *because*; *fraud*.

c. before a single consonant in words of two or three syllables: *auburn*, *audible*, *audience*, *audit*, *auditor*, *augre* (probably = *auger*, not = *ogre*, as Ellis thought, IV, p. 1012), *August*, *aumelet*, *author*, *autumn*, *cautious*, *dauphin*, *laudable*, *maugre*, *nauseous*, *plausible*, *sausage*.

B. *au* in an unstressed syllable:

a. *audacious*, *augment*, *auspicious*, *austere*, *authentick*, *auxiliary*.

b. *century*, *restauration*, *ribauldry*.

c. *herauld*.

It is uncertain where *Henault* ought to be placed.

Under *o-aw*, *o-augh* p. 80 there are references to *au-aw*, *au-augh*.

Now, how is this *o* to be explained, and what *o*-sound does Jones 109 have in view? Ellis gives Jones' list, I, p. 148, without offering an opinion as to the pronunciation of *o*. He only points out that "in *sausage* we now use (A), and frequently in *because* (*bikaz*·, *bikoz*·), but *auf*, *awf* is now written *oaf* (*oof*). *Dauphin* is frequently pronounced as French (*Doofea*)". In his Pronouncing Wordlist, IV, 1001ff., he transcribes Jones' *o* in some of these words with (*oo*), i.e. the long *o* in *so*, for instance "*auburn oo*·bern, *may be* AA·bern"; "*fraud frood may be* fraad". But most of the words under *o-au* are omitted in Ellis' list.

It is evident that the sound meant by Jones is an *o*-sound, i. e. either [o] or [ō] or both. That Jones does not have an open *o*-sound [q̄] in view, is proved by the fact that an [o] or [ō] is recorded in some of these words by other orthoepists or in other sources. Jones' *o* in *sausage* is not to be separated from Lediard's *a* (= *o* in *not*) in the same word etc.

- 110 The pronunciation *o* cannot be explained in the same way in all the words. First of all a few words must be eliminated as not belonging here. Of *debauch* the earliest spellings are *debosh*, *deboash*. The word was adopted with the late French pronunciation¹ of *au*: [ō]; cf. N. E. D. *Pauls* with [ō] or [ōu] is common in early English, and goes back to M. E. *Pol*; cf. Horn, *Untersuchungen*, p. 26; and see also § 302. An uncertain example is *omelet*, as it is only a variant form of *omelet*, which seems to occur earlier in English (N. E. D.). The word *Henault* is of uncertain pronunciation and must be eliminated for that reason.

In the other words a change [q̄] > *o* must be assumed, unless in special cases [ō] may be due to adoption of the French pronunciation. Such a word may perhaps be *dauphin*, but for most of the words such an explanation does not hold good. In our opinion we have to assume a pronunciation with short [o] in most cases, and the change [q̄] > *o* in reality consisted in shortening of [q̄] to [o]. The correctness of this explanation is corroborated by contemporary evidence at least for part of the words.

- 111 In words of the type A. c. contemporary orthoepists often make *au* like [o]. Hodges has ʌ (= *o* in *not*) in *Maurice*, *Laurence*; Ludwig and Lediard *a* (= *o* in *not*) in *faucet*, *Lawrence*, *sausage*; Ludwig also in *laudanum*. According to Bohnhardt, *Phon. St. II*, p. 81, Tellaeus (1661) transcribes *author*: attor. Sheridan has ɔ̃ (= *o* in *not*) in *faucet*, *laudanum*, *laurel*. In the two latter words Walker has the same pronunciation, as also Present English. Here may also be added Cooper's *ommost*, a

¹ In the same way *o* in *hautboys*, *haut goust* is, of course, to be explained; cf. § 290.

"barbarous" form for *almost* (cf. *omast* and similar forms in dialects; E. D. Gr. Index), and Watts' *occamy* for *alchemy*; cf. for the form *occamy* N. E. D.

Some of the examples are rather uncertain. Thus *laurel* in M. E. appears as *lore*, and the short *o* may be from M. E. *o*. But some of the examples are quite certain and prove that shortening of [q̄] to [o] has taken place to some extent in English in words of this structure, viz. in a stressed syllable before a single medial consonant. It is highly probable that all Jones' examples under A. c. are to be explained by means of this sound-change. His statements would then prove that this change, which has left only some few traces in standard pronunciation, took place more or less regularly, though we cannot make out in what stratum of the language or in what part of England.

In an unstressed syllable short [o] for *au* is often mentioned by 112 orthoepists. Of words of the type B. a. Ludwig has this pronunciation in *authority*, *austere*, Lediard in *auricular*, *authority*, *auxiliary*, *causality*, *mausoleum*, *tautology*. For similar pronunciation in Present English, cf. Storm, Engl. Philologie I, p. 438. As regards the types B. b. c. cf. Lediard's *ssentari* for *centaury*; Ludwig's *ribauld* with *a* (= *o* in *not*). It is evident that Jones' *o* for *au* in unstressed syllables must be interpreted as [o], and Jones' statements are our first unequivocal evidence as to shortening of [q̄] in this position.

We now come to the type A. a. In words of this kind [o] for [q̄] is not recorded by early orthoepists. The earliest evidence as to shortening of [q̄] > [o] we have found is Hale's from 1799, who says that [o] was used in America in the words *fault*, *halt*, *malt*, *salt*.¹ See Grandgent, From Franklin to Lowell (Publ. Mod. Lang. Ass. XIV, 1889), p. 220. In Present English short [o] is often pronounced in *fault*, *vault* etc. The same pronunciation in words like *aunt*, *daunt* we have only been able to find in dialects; cf. E. D. Gr. Index, s. v. *aunt*, *dance* etc. In *auction*, *maudlin* we have not found [o] anywhere.

¹ It is curious that Jones does not give *salt*, *panch* and similar words under *o-a* p. 79. Has he simply forgotten the words?

114 As regards the words belonging to the type A. a., then, our material is very scanty. But on the other hand shortening before consonant groups is very plausible, and there is no reason to doubt that it took place early in words like *fault*, *vault* etc. Of course, the pronunciation with [o] cannot have belonged to the standard language. It must have been a dialectal or provincial habit. — It may very well be that written forms in early Mod. E. as *olso*, 'also', *Fbstes* for *Faustus*, given by Horn, *Untersuchungen*, p. 23, are really early examples of shortening [q̄] > [o]. It is true Horn explains them differently, and his explanation may be correct. Other similar examples (*ontt*, *monde* for *aunt*, *maundy* etc.) are given by Diehl, *Anglia* 29, 145.

115 The words belonging to the type A. b. still remain. As for *because*, Ellis has already compared the Present E. pronunciation with [o]. In dialects [o] is very common in this word, cf. E. D. Gr. § 217. We may well assume the shortening to have taken place before Jones' time. — The word *fraud* with *o* is difficult to explain. Of course shortening of the vowel may be assumed, but we can point out no quite analogous cases. We must leave the form unexplained.

As for *auf* (*awf*), it had of course long [ō]. Spellings like *oaf* are found early in English, cf. N. E. D. It is no doubt to be explained as a dialectal form with the change [ō] > [ō̄]; cf. E. D. Gr. § 38.

116 If our opinions are correct, shortening of [q̄] > [o] must be assumed to have taken place to a great extent in early Mod. E. To judge by the material with Jones, such shortening was common especially before a single medial consonant, as in *sausage*, and before consonant groups, as in *auction*, *fault*. As it is seldom mentioned by other orthoepists, the pronunciation [o] was probably not used in standard English. It seems to have been provincial, and only in a few words it has been introduced into the standard language. Where the shortening took place we cannot decide, as there is no material at our disposal. The dialects do not give us much help, for most of the words in question are not genuine dialect words. The trustworthy dialect material hardly allows us to locate the change.

The *o*-sound recorded by Jones we have explained as due in most 117 cases to shortening of [ō], in one word (*auf*) as due to dialectal development [ō] > [ō]. The question may be raised whether Jones' *o* in all cases may not denote [ō], and be explained in the same way as in *auf*. In favour of such an explanation we may point out Gill's *hölberd*, a variant pronunciation of *hálberd*. It may very well be that in some words Jones' *o* may be better explained in such a way, cf. e.g. the 17th cent. spelling *oagar* for *auger* (N.E.D.). Of course that explanation is possible in all the cases. But on the other hand it can hardly be doubted that our explanation is correct in some cases, e.g. in *sausage*; and in words like *authority* etc., where the vowel was unstressed, the *o* meant by Jones was doubtless [o]. Our hypothesis seems better in keeping with the analogies afforded to us by contemporary and later evidence.

It is impossible to decide what words Jones alludes to by his 118 references under *o-agh* and *o-aw*. Of words under *au-agh* we may think of e.g. *Connaught*, where the vowel was unstressed, and *naught*, which is a sideform of *nought*. Of words under *au-aw* e.g. *awkward*, *banbles*, *bawdy*, *gawdy* might just as well be assumed to have had short [o] as *auction*, *sausage* etc. But the question is too uncertain to deserve further discussion.

II. *au* before nasal groups (*mb*, *nd*, *ns* etc.) mainly in words of French origin.

For practical reasons we will deal with *au* in this position separately. 119 Before nasal groups the development of *au* offers several difficulties, and it is of importance to discuss the evidence afforded by Jones' statements. In our opinion we may safely start from the supposition that M. E. had the ordinary diphthong *au* before these groups, and that the various sounds pronounced in words like *aunt* in Mod. E. have developed out of that diphthong. As regards the history of the diphthong in this position we agree in all essentials with the opinions of Luick (*Anglia* 16, p. 479ff.).

M. E. *au* before nasal groups appears with Jones as *au* [ō], as *a*, and as *o*. As to the pronunciation *o*, we have nothing to add to what

has already been said. In this place we will only deal with the relations between the pronunciations *au* and *a*.

Jones' rules are of a general nature and therefore leave many points and details obscure. Certain conclusions can be drawn only with regard to the words and pronunciations actually given. The material is as follows.

- 120 Jones tells us that *au* [q̄] was pronounced:
 before *mb* in *ambs ace*, *jamb*s, and in *shambles*, on which see § 97;
 before *nd* in *glanders*, *laund*¹, *maund*, *maunder*, *sanders*;
 before *ns* in *dance*, *enhance*, *lance*, *prance*;
 before *nt* in *aunt*, *daunt*, *haunt*, *taunt*, *vaunt*, and in *flant* (*flaunt*),
slant, on which see § 97;
 before *nch* in *panch*, *stanch*. All p. 29 (3. *au-a*).
 In the following *a* was pronounced:
 before *nd* in *jaundice*, *laund*, *laundress*, *maund*, *maunder*,
maundy 23 (*a-au*);
 before *nt* in *aunt* (pron. ant) 20 (Note 9), 23, *daunt*, *haunt*, *jaunt*,
taunt, also *flaunt* 23 (*a-au*).
- 121 In the words written with *a*, then, Jones only mentions one pronunciation, viz. *au*. That does not prove, of course, that a pronunciation *a* did not occur as well. There was no occasion for Jones to mention that *a* was written *a* in *dance*, *panch* etc.

In all probability Jones knew a pronunciation *a* in such words as well, but we have no means of establishing whether in all or only in some. Nor is it possible to establish whether *a* was pronounced as *au* [q̄] in

¹ The wording of the rule that *au* is written *au* in *aunt*, *daunt* etc. is curious. Jones says that *au* is written *a* before *nd*, *nt* "except such as are written *au* before *nd*, and *nt* where *a* is written *au*, viz. *aunt* — —". There can be no doubt that the pronunciation *au* [q̄] is meant. The addition "where *a* is written *au*" is probably to be interpreted as meaning: "where *au* is written instead of *a*". Before *nd* and *nt* *au* [q̄] was generally written *a*, and *au* was an exceptional way of expressing the sound in this position. For analogous cases cf. § 30, and cf. what has been said on the question *er-ar* in § 102.

all words before *mb*, *nd* etc. The rule is of a general nature, and only tells us that *au* is written *a* before *mb*, *nce*, *nch*, *nd*, *nt*. On the pronunciation of words not actually given as examples, as *command*, *demand* etc., we get no information at all.

As regards words with *au* written before *nd* and *nt*, we are told 122 that some had two pronunciations, viz. *au* and *a*. They are *laund*, *maund*, *maunder*, *aunt*, *daunt*, *haunt*, *taunt*, *flaunt*, given under *au-a* and *a-au*. The list under *a-au* does not claim to be complete, however, and it may be that all the words written with *au* could be pronounced with *a*. The list of exceptions under *au-a*, on the other hand, seems to claim completeness, and the absence of the word *jaunt* in the list of words where *au* is written *au*, may be taken as a proof that Jones only knew the pronunciation *a* in that word. It is very doubtful, however, whether we are entitled to attribute so much importance to that fact, as Jones may simply have forgotten the word.

The certain results as to the relations between the pronunciations *au* and *a* are, then, rather meagre. The general impression we get from Jones' statements is that he knew the two pronunciations (*au* and *a*) in practically all the words of this kind. Of course we except words like *chamber*, *change*, *ancient*, which are not mentioned at all in Jones' book.

Nor is it possible to decide what sound Jones means by his *a* in 123 *aunt* etc. In Modern English two *a*-sounds are pronounced in words of this kind, viz. (æ) and (ǣ), with later development (ā). Either sound may be the one Jones has in view: it is even possible that he knew both.

The history of M. E. *au* before nasal groups is not yet known in all its details, and a special investigation into the question will have to be undertaken. It seems certain, however, that all three pronunciations [ɔ̄], (æ), and (ǣ) > (ā), which are now in use, are to be found all through later Mod. English, i. e. at least from the 17th century.¹ No

¹ We find (ǣ) with certainty from Cooper onwards, cf. Luick l. c. and Köppel, *Spelling-Pronunciations*, p. 32 f. Cooper also has [ɔ̄] in several words,

doubt the three sounds represent the different developments in different dialect districts, and in standard English there has long been a conflict between the different pronunciations, which has resulted in considerable vacillation as to the pronunciation of words of this kind. To this day that conflict is not finished.

- 124 Luick, *Anglia* 16, 482, is of opinion that Present E. [q̄] in *daunt*, *launch* etc. is due to spelling-pronunciation, and Köppel, *Spelling-Pronunciations*, p. 32f., endorses his view. We will not deny that spelling-pronunciation may partly be assumed, but in the main we believe the pron. [q̄] is a rest of the [q̄] common in earlier English, and still recorded by Jones in a good many words. Forms with [q̄] are given by many orthoepists from the latter half of the 18th cent. To those mentioned by Köppel may be added Johnston, Kenrick, Perry, who give [q̄] in *daunt*, *haunt*, *paunch*, *taunt*, *vaunt* and other words.

- 125 Some orthoepists from the latter half of the 18th cent. show a distribution of forms with [q̄], (æ), and (ǣ), so that some words have [q̄], some (æ), and some (ǣ). Thus Johnston has (æ) in *chance*, *dance* etc., (ǣ) in *aunt*, *branch*, *demand*, *France*, *jaundice*, *jaunt* etc., [q̄] in *daunt*, *maundy*, *paunch*, *taunt* etc. A similar distribution we find with Kenrick, Buchanan and others. Of such a distribution we can find no traces in Jones' book.

III. *au* in the group *augh*.

- 126 The group *augh* (auɣ) developed in two different ways. Either *au* remained, and the guttural disappeared, or *augh* developed to *aff*. Cf. Luick, l. c., p. 490 ff.

Jones has *au* [q̄] in *caught*, *fraught*, *naught*, *naughty*, *slaughter*, *taught*, like Modern standard English, but also in *draught*, *laugh*, *laughter*, which have now (āf) < *aff*; all p. 30 (*au-augh*).

as *daunt*, *flaunt*, *paunch*, *maunder* etc. We find [a] with Gill (*branch*, *dance*, *sanders* etc.), who has *au* or *ā* in several other words, as *chance*, *demand* etc. [a] is also given by Lediard in *branch*, *dance* etc. Lediard has (ǣ) in other words, as *aunt*, *daunt* etc.

The other development *ough* > *aff* has taken place in *draught*, *-s*, *laugh*, *naught*, *taught* 54 (*f-gh*). In *naught*, *taught*, however, *f* is said to be used only by "some". On the pronunciation of the vowel before *f* nothing is said in this place, but p. 133 *laugh* is stated to have a short vowel before *f*. That no doubt means a pronunciation [laf], and the same vowel, possibly also with lengthening (æ), may be assumed to have been spoken in the other words. On the word *daughter*, see § 313.

On the question *o-ough* see § 118.

ai.

Jones deals very fully with words containing M. E. *ai* (æ), and his 127 book is a very important source for the knowledge of the history of this diphthong. Ellis, so far as we can see, has for a great part misunderstood Jones' statements on the words in question, and the material embodied in Jones' book has, therefore, never been made the proper use of.

It need hardly be pointed out that Jones knows no difference between two diphthongs *ai* and *ei*. On the contrary, he seems to look upon *ei*, *eigh* etc. as merely orthographical variants of *ai*. A diphthong *ei* is mentioned on p. 51, it is true, but this is the diphthong corresponding, not to M. E. *ei*, but to M. E. *ī* long, at least in two of the questions. See further § 257.

The M. E. diphthong *ai* appears in Jones' book mainly in three forms, as *a*, as *ai*, and as *e*. Besides, one or two special developments occur. The material is mainly to be found under *a* p. 22 ff., under *ai* p. 26 f., under *e* p. 38, p. 42 f. We will first deal with the pronunciations *a* and *ai*, and their relations to each other; afterwards with the pronunciation *e*, and its relations to *a*, *ai*.

1. The pronunciations *a* and *ai*.

The rules under the questions *a-ai*, *a-aiā*, *a-aiē* etc. and those 128 under *ai-aiā*, *ai-aiē* etc. practically contain exactly the same words. There are certain small differences, but these are mainly due to the general plan of the book. Thus under *a-ai* a long list of words is

given; the question *ai-ai* is not even asked. But the latter question was quite unnecessary, as spelling and pronunciation tallied with each other. Exactly the same information is given under *a-aiā*, *a-aiē*, *a-aiġ*, *a-aiġh*, *a-aiy*, *a-aiyo*, *aer-aiw*, *aer-eiw*, as under *ai-aiā*, *ai-aiē*, *ai-aiġ*, *ai-aiġh*, *ai-aiy*, *ai-aiyo*, *aier-aiw*, *aier-eiw*. The differences mainly consist in different expressions for the same thing, and show that the rules under *a-aiā* etc. are not mere copies of those under *ai-aiā* or vice versa. Under *a-ei* there is a general reference to *ai-ei*, *ai-eiġ*, *ai-eiġh*; under *a-ey*, to *ai-ey*. Evidently Jones considered it unnecessary to deal with the words spelled with *ei* etc. under *a* as well as under *ai*, and deemed a reference sufficient.

- 129 Of words given under *ai* only two are wanting under *a*, so that they are not implied by any rule or reference, viz. *demesn* and *receipt*. The absence of *receipt* under *a* may be due to the fact that words written *ei* were very summarily dealt with under *a*, and the reference to *ai-eip* might easily have been forgotten under *a-ei*. As for *demesn* it may have been simply forgotten too. Under *ai* we miss the word *campaign*, which is given under *a-aiġ*. Its absence is easily explained. Jones gave no examples under *ai-aiġ*, but only referred to *n-gn*. When dealing with the latter question he forgot the word *campaign*.

- 130 Our conclusion is that in all the words written with *ai*, *ei* etc. two variant pronunciations were used, viz. *ai* and *a*. Some words have to be excepted, however. In certain words, on which see under 2, only a pronunciation *e* was used, neither *ai*, nor *a*. Further, it may be that in isolated words only the pronunciation *a* was in use. *Plaister* may be such a word, though there is nothing to prove that Jones did not know the pronunciation with *ai*. The rule may instead be put like this: In all words where the pronunciation *ai* occurred, Jones also knew the pronunciation *a*.

- 131 Of these sounds *a* means, of course, [a] or [ā]. Short [a] may be assumed in *plaister*. The other words no doubt had [ā]. The diphthong *ai* was levelled under the sound corresponding to M. E. *ā* [ā] before Jones' time, cf. e. g. Luick, *Anglia* 14, 273ff. It was to be expected that

Jones should know this pronunciation of *ai*. The exact quality of the vowel-sound cannot be determined with certainty.

The pronunciation *ai* denotes a diphthong, the elements of which 132 cannot be determined, as Jones does not describe it. A diphthong (*æi*) or (*ei*) would be the most likely stage. That Jones really has a diphthong *ai* in view, and not a simple vowel, e. g. (*ee*), as Ellis transcribes it in his Pronouncing Word-list, IV, p. 1001 ff., is proved by several considerations. In the first place Jones tells us himself that *ai* was a diphthong, and that is really sufficient proof, as he makes a very clear distinction between simple vowels and diphthongs. On p. 3 we find the following passage: "the sound of two vowels, or diphthongs, as *ai*, *oi*, *eu* &c. is always long." This direct statement is further supported by the following consideration. If Jones' *ai* does not denote a diphthong, it must denote a simple vowel. But in the latter case it must mean either an *a*-sound or an *e*-sound. *Tertium non datur*, for if it denoted a third simple vowel, it would have found a place in the list of simple sounds p. 2f. Jones never deals with a simple sound in the dialogue, which is not to be found in the list p. 2f. Now it is hardly possible that Jones' *ai* and *a* mean the same vowel. In that case he would not have dealt with the words written *ai*, *ei* etc. so fully under *a* as well as under *ai*. On the other hand, Jones' *ai* cannot denote an *e*-sound. Under *e-ai*, *e-ei* etc., we find a good many words written *ai*, *ei* etc., but pronounced with *e*. But the lists of words under *e-ei* etc. and *ai-ei* etc. do not tally with each other. On the contrary, they often exclude each other. Under *ai-ei* etc. we do not find words like *seignior*, *deity*, in which *ei* was never pronounced as *ai*. Such words sometimes occur under *e-ei* etc. See further under 2.

We come to the conclusion, then, that besides the monophthongic 133 pronunciation [ā] Jones knew the pronunciation of *ai* as a diphthong. Orthoepists from the latter half of the 17th century, as Wallis, Price, Cooper etc., often record such a pronunciation, and even later we find statements to the same effect, though they may not all be very trustworthy; cf. Löwisch, p. 31f.

We do not know to what extent the diphthongic pronunciation was used in Jones time. It may have been archaic and mainly used by old people, or it may have been a provincial habit. Many dialects still preserve the old diphthong *ai*, thus e. g. those in the West of England. Jones' [ai] may be a S. W. provincialism.

- 134 As a rule we have no means of ascertaining which of the pronunciations recorded by Jones he himself used. In this case there is a transcription which seems to indicate that Jones used the pronunciation [ā]. Under *ai-ave* 26 we find the word *Daventry*, pronounced *Daintry*. It is difficult to believe that a pronunciation [ai] really occurred in this word. The most natural thing seems to be that *ai* here denotes [ā]. The transcription *Dantry*¹ was ambiguous, as it might mean [a] or [ā], and it would very likely be read [dant-]. To those who pronounced *ai* like *a* in *hate*, the transcription *Daintry* would first suggest itself for a pronunciation with [ā]; cf. *dainty*, *saint* etc. It is a little curious that the question *ai-ave* is asked, if *ai* denotes [ā] in this case, but this was the only way of getting in the transcription *Daintry* for *Daventry*. It is difficult to understand the transcription, unless Jones pronounced *ai* as [ā]. If he did not, **Danetry* would have been expected. — It is quite a different thing that *receipt*, *demesn* are transcribed *resait*, *demain*, for in these words the pronunciation with [ai] actually occurred. Such transcriptions do not tell against our opinion as to Jones' pronunciation of *ai*.

- 135 It is unnecessary to give any examples of words with *ai*, *ei* etc. pronounced as [ā] or [ai]; a glance at the dialogue will show that both sounds were used in words of whatever origin. In the next part, moreover, where we are going to deal with the relations between the pronunciations *e* and [ā], [ai], we shall have an opportunity of pointing out what words according to Jones had only the pronunciation *e*. We must conclude that the others — with a few exceptions that cannot be determined with

¹ This transcription occurs as well, viz. p. 23 (*a-ave*). Of course *Dantry* and *Daintry* may mean the same pronunciation, but it seems more likely that *Dantry* denotes a form with short *a* (æ). In Present English several pronunciations of the word are in use, among others (dæntri) and (deintri).

certainty — had the pronunciations [ā], [ai]. In this place we will only point out a few words, in which the pronunciation [ā] or [ai] is in any way remarkable.

Jones has *ai* in *conceit*, *deceit* 26 (*ai-ei*), *receipt* 27 (*ai-eip*), 100 136 (*sai-ceip*), transcribed *resait*, *a* in *raisin* 22 (*a-ai*), in which a pronunciation [ē] is generally recorded by early orthoepists and dates from M. E. time. The pronunciation [ai], however, is also well evidenced at least in *conceit*¹ etc.; cf. especially Viator, Shakespeare Phonology § 28. In *raisin* the pronunciation [ā] has gained the victory later on; cf. on the 18th century pronunciation of the word Walker s. v. — Jones also has [ai] in *key*, where Present English has (ī); cf. Price's *ai* 1665, as against *e* 1668. Further [ai] is recorded besides [ei] in *height*; the pronunciation [ai] is often given by early orthoepists.

Jones seems to have known the pronunciations [ai], [ā] in *said*, *says*, to judge by the rules under *a-ai*, *ai-ai*, *y-i* (note 1).

2. On the pronunciation *e* for *ai*.

P. 38 (*e-ai* etc.) and 42 (*e-ei* etc.) Jones gives a considerable 137 number of words, in which *e* was written *ai*, *ei* etc. Besides, p. 6 we find *again* transcribed *agen*, and p. 46 *betraying*, pronounced *betreing*, has got in by mistake under the rule *e-y*.

First of all, a number of examples must be eliminated for various reasons. *Deity* 42 (*e-ei*) evidently does not belong here. In *inveigle*², *leirce* ib., and *seignior* 42 (*e-eig*) no change *ai* > *e* has taken place, and other orthoepists who have got them, regularly give them with [ē] or [e]. For the same reason *seive* 42 (*e-ei*) must be eliminated. Jones probably means *seave*, *seive* 'a rush'. The word is from Scand. *sef*. The M. E.

¹ Ellis, IV, p. 1005ff., gives the transcriptions (KANSEEV', DISSEEV' etc.) for *conceive*, *deceive* etc. from Cooper. These are no doubt due to misunderstanding. Cooper only tells us that *i* is silent in *conceive* etc., no doubt referring to a pronunciation [ē], not [ā].

² Ellis' transcription (ENVVEG'l) from Cooper must be due to mistake, as Cooper only states that the *i* is silent in the word.

form *seyfe* Cath. Angl. is curious, it is true, but hardly proves the existence of a M. E. form with *ai*.

The words with *ai*, *ei* in an unstressed syllable will be dealt with separately.

- 138 In this place it is not our intention to deal with the history of the diphthong *ai* (*ei*) in M. E. We therefore leave out of consideration the words in which the change *ai* > *e* took place in M. E. time, or where at least there is some reason to believe that the change dates so far back. Such words are the native *again*, *against*, *said* 38, which were probably pronounced with short *e*. At least the transcription *agen* p. 6 renders that probable in the case of *again*. On these words cf. e. g. Luick, Untersuchungen, §§ 338, 376. Somewhat uncertain are the words *heifer* (cf. M. E. *heffre* Trevisa; see Stratmann) and *either*, *neither*, but they will nevertheless be dealt with in this place.

Of Romance words we must eliminate several with *ai*, *ei* before *s*, *t*, *v*, viz. *raisin* 38 (*e-ai*), *leisure*, *seise*, *seisin*, *disseise*, *disseisin*; *conceit*, *deceit* 42 (*e-ei*), *receipt* 42 (by reference under *e-eip* to *sai-seip*), *con-*, *de-*, *per-*, *receive* 42 (*e-ei*). On these words see e. g. Behrens, Frz. Stud. V, 2, p. 123 ff., p. 137 ff.

It is quite possible that in some more words the change *ai* > *e* took place as early as M. E., but this must be considered as very uncertain. In at least most of the words the change seems to have taken place in Mod. E. time.

- 139 Arranged according to etymological principles the words with *e* for *ai*, *ei* etc. are as follows:

A. Native words; *ai* (*ei*) corresponds to:

- a. O. E. *æg*: *Leicester* (pron. *Lester*) 42 (*e-eice*);
- b. O. E. *ēa* before *h*: *heifer*, *neighbour* 42 (*e-ei*);
- c. O. E. *æg*: *either*, *neither* 42 (*e-ei*), *grey* (*Grey*), *key* 43 (*e-ey*), *neigh* 42 (*e-ei*), *whay* 43 (*e-ey*).

B. Scandinavian words: *they* 43 (*e-ey*); *their* 42 (*e-ei*).

C. French words. As in M. E. *ai* and *ei* are not kept apart, we do not keep up the distinction between O. Fr. *ai* and *ei*, which is, moreover, shown by the spelling except in a few cases (: *heinous*; *brey*, *sey* are of uncertain meaning). We arrange the words according to the position of the diphthong:

a. in the end of words: *affray* (in *affraid*¹) 38 (*e-ai*); *betray* 46 (*e-y*), *decay* 38 (*e-ay*); *brey* (of uncertain meaning), *convey*, *invey*², *obey*, *prey*, *purvey*, *sey* (= *say* 'silk?'), *survey*, *trey* 43 (*e-ey*);

b. before *n*: *hainous* (*heinous*) 38 (*e-ai*), 42 (*e-ei*); *darreign*, *deign*, *feign*, *reign*, 42 (*e-eig*);

c. before *r*: *debonair* 38 (*e-ai*), *heir* 42 (*e-ei*).

Of unknown or uncertain etymology are: *hey-dey*, *Sey*, *Seys* 43 (*e-ey*), *Sais* (by misprint *Suis*) 38 (*e-ai*). Perhaps *Seys* and *Sais* are variants of the originally Welsh name *Sayce*, also written *Seys* etc. in earlier times.

These words are actually given with the pronunciation *e*, but many 140 more are implied by general rules or references.

Under *e-ai* only a selection of words is given, and there is a reference to *a-ai*, where several words are to be found which are wanting under *e-ai* (: *aid*, *chair*, *daily*, *fair*, *glair*, *hair*, *laid*, *maid*, *pain*, *pair*, *plain*, *plaister*, *stain*, *stairs*, *wain*).

Under *e-aig* there is a reference to *n-gn*, where we find *arraign*, *Bretaign*, *Champaign*, *foreign*. Similarly there is a reference under *e-aigh* to *ai-aigh*, where *fraigh*, *-t*, *plaight*, *straight* are to be found.

The answer to the question *e-ay* is of a general nature.

Under *e-ei* there is a reference to *ai-ei*, where we find *blein*, *distrein*, *reins*, *veil*, *vein*, *weif*, not given under *e-ei*.

The question *e-eigh* is answered by a reference to *ai-eigh*. Here 14 words are enumerated. Of these *con-*, *in-*, *pur-*, *surveigh* are only orthographical variants of *convey* etc., given under *e-ey*, and *neigh*,

¹ This example must, however, be considered as somewhat uncertain, as the form [afêrd] may be meant; cf. the question *er-rai* p. 52.

² The etymology of *invey* is somewhat uncertain, cf. Skeat, Concise Et. Dict., and N. E. D. It seems, however, to have had early Mod. E. *ai*.

neighbour occur under *e-ei*. So only *eight*, *-een*, *freight*, *heigh*, *height*, *streight*, *weigh*, *weight* are not also given under *e*.

Finally the question *e-ey* is answered by a general rule, but there is no reference to *ai-ey*.

- 141 As regards the sound meant, there cannot be the least doubt that it is *e* in *ell*, *the*, i. e. [e] or [ē]. Nothing is said on the quantity of the vowel, but it was no doubt long *e* [ē] in most cases. Short *e* we may assume in *Leicester*, as the transcription *Lester* seems to imply. In *either*, *neither*, *heifer* short *e* is often mentioned by orthoepists, thus by Lediard; for *heifer* with short *e* cf. also Bohnhardt, 186f., Walker.

That an *e*-sound, i. e. a short or long vowel of the type corresponding to M. E. *e*, *ē*, and not a palatal vowel of the type corresponding to M. E. *ā*, is meant by Jones, follows from several considerations. First of all, Jones gives in the same lists words like *deity*, *seignior*, in which [ē] was doubtless pronounced, and *heinous*, *neigh* etc. Secondly, some of the words now have (ī), which corresponds to Jones' [ē], as *either*, *key* etc. Thirdly, contemporary orthoepists have long [ē] in several of the words given by Jones. The last two considerations at the same time prove, if proof is necessary, that Jones' *e* was in most cases [ē]. We are coming back to the statements in contemporary sources presently.

- 142 Did Jones know the pronunciation *e* in all the words written with *ai*, *ei* etc.? In our opinion he did not. The pronunciation *e* was restricted to certain words.

If Jones had known the pronunciation *e*, as well as *a*, *ai*, in all the words written *ai*, *ei* etc., we should expect him to have given the same examples under *e-ai* etc. as under *a-ai* etc., under *e-ei* etc. as under *ai-ei* etc., just as under *a-aiā* etc. and under *ai-aiā* etc. we find exactly the same information; or else we should expect general references instead of the full and exact statements and lists.

Some words are not to be found under *e*, but given under *a*, *ai*; they are not even implied by references. These words are: *Caiaphas*, *Guaiacum*, *mayor*, *demesn*, *gaol*.

The exact numbers placed before certain lists seem to indicate that 143 the pronunciation *e* was restricted to certain words. Thus Jones says that *e* is written *ei* in 30 words, *ai* is written *ei* in 12 words. Of the thirty words under *e-ei* 22 do not belong here, as they are words like *atheist*, *deity*, *conceit* etc. We further eliminate the words *neigh*, *neighbour*, as the words written *igh* are dealt with separately under *ai*. There remain 6, in which the change *ai* > *e* has taken place. Of the words under *ai-ei* we eliminate *conceit*, *deceit*, and thus get as rest 10 words of the kind here in question. But of these only *heifer*, *heinous*, *heir*, *their* are common to both lists. The conclusion would be, if Jones' statements are literally true, that of our 12 words written with *ei* 2 were pronounced only with *e*, 6 only with *ai*, 4 with *e* as well as *ai*. We do not believe that such statements of Jones' should be taken too literally, as one or two words may have been missed out in each place. Nevertheless such statements, in our opinion, indicate that Jones did not know or recognise the pronunciations *e* and *ai* (*a*) in all words.

Here we will answer at once an objection that may well be made. 144 Jones gives *conceit*, *deceit* under *ai-ei*, and *receipt* under *ai-eip*. In these words, then, he knew the pronunciation *ai*. But under *ai-ei* he does not mention *conceive*, *deceive* etc., and that taken literally would prove, if our opinion is correct, that he did not know the pronunciation *ai* in the verbs *conceive* etc. Now, is it likely that Jones should have known or recognised *ai* in *conceit* etc., but not in *conceive*? We believe it is, and in favour of our opinion we will draw attention to the fact that Shakespeare, to judge by his rhymes, pronounced [ai] in *conceit*, *receipt*, [ē] in *conceive* etc., cf. Vietor, Shakespeare Phonology, § 28. According to Webster, Dissertations, p. 114, *conceit*, *deceit*, *receipt* were pronounced "by the eastern people" in America *consate*, *desate*, *resate*. But "it is very absurd to pronounce the verb *conceive* *conceeve*, and the noun *conceit*, *consate*." Evidently *a* was not pronounced in *conceive* etc. The same state of things may very well have been known to Jones.

Now, however, some questions are only answered by references (from *e-igh* to *ai-igh* etc.), and under other questions references are

given in addition to lists of words. These references might seem to prove that Jones knew the pronunciation *e* in all or most of the words given under *ai*, *a*. The fact is that these references might include almost all the words. We have stated it as our opinion, however, that Jones' references should be used with caution. The reference under *e-eig* to *n-gn* is illustrative. The same words spelled with *eig* are given in both places. The reference, therefore, seems to have been put in by mistake or at least thoughtlessly. The same may have been the case with other references. It may well be that Jones added some of the references only to be on the safe side, in case the pronunciation *e* should occur in some words where it was unknown to him.

- 146 It is uncertain, moreover, whether the references are meant to include all the words or only some of those given in the place referred to. When Jones answers the question *e-aig* by a reference to *n-gn*, he may allude to all the words written *aig* in this place, or else only to some, e. g. *Bretaign*, *foraign*, where the latter syllable was unstressed. The reference under *e-aigh* to *ai-aigh* may include only *plaight*, which was often pronounced with *e* according to other orthoepists.

From the references, in any case, we cannot conclude that Jones knew the pronunciation *e* in all words spelled with *ai*, *ei* etc. On the other hand it is difficult to prove, by the help of Jones' book alone, that such was not the case, though we have pointed out some facts which strongly support our opinion that Jones knew the pronunciation *e* only in some words. We come to our last proof, the statements of contemporary and later orthoepists.

- 147 Several orthoepists from the 17th and 18th cent. mention a pronunciation *e* for *ai*, *ei* etc. in certain words. In most words written *ai*, *ei* etc. the diphthong [ai] or the vowel [ā], according to them, was pronounced. Some words are excepted and stated to be pronounced with *e*. This *e* by some is distinctly stated to be long [ē] or later [ī], i. e. the same vowel as in *lead* etc.; thus by Hodges, Lye, Price (at least in most of the words), Dyche, Buchanan, Sheridan. Others, as Cooper, Brown, do not give so distinct statements. Cooper only tells us that *i* was silent

in certain words. Brown transcribes his words with *ea* or *e* (e.g. *neigh* sounded *nea*, *neither* sounded *neather*, *pray* and *prey* sounded *pra* or *pre*). Evidently Cooper and Brown have the same pronunciation in view as the others.

Statements to this effect are found in numerous orthoepical works, but we will content ourselves with giving the material in the sources mentioned. The curious statements concerning the pronunciation of words written *ai*, *ei* etc. with Ludwig and Lediard (for the latter cf. Ellis IV) we will not enter into here. The material from Price is reprinted by Ellis I, p. 125. It is worthy of notice, however, that Price's statements do not fully agree with each other in *Vocal Organ* 1665 and *English Orthographie* 1668. Ellis used the latter work. The rest of our material has not been published before. We arrange the words according to etymological principles, as we did Jones' words. We find [ē] or [ī] corresponding to:

A. In native words:

148

- a. O.E. *eg*: *weigh* Brown;
- b. O.E. *éa* before *h*: *heifer* Price, Lye (short *e* Brown, Sheridan etc. cf. § 141); *neighbour* Price, Brown, also Watts (: *nebur*);
- c. O.E. *æg*: *either* Hodges, Price, Lye, Cooper, Brown, Dyche etc., *neither* Lye, Cooper, Brown etc.; *Grey* Price (but *ai* 1665); *key* Hodges, Price (*ai* 1665), Lye, Dyche etc.; *neigh* Brown, Buchanan.

B. Of *they*, *their* we have not found forms with [ē].

C. In French words:

- a. in the end of words: *convey* Dyche; *inveigh* Buchanan; *pray*, *prey* Brown; *purveigh* Price (omitted 1665), Brown; *survey* Brown;
- b. before *n*: *demain* Price 1665 (not in Price 1668); *feign* Brown; *hainous* Brown, Sheridan; *seine* Buchanan; *vein* Brown;
- c. before *l*: *veil* Dyche;
- [d. before *t*: *plaited* Price (quantity uncertain). In *Writing Scholar's Companion* it is stated to have short *e*. But cf. M.E. *pletten* 'plico', *Stratmann*.]

To these we may add *wainscot* with [ē] Lye, with *e* of unknown quantity Price.

We may have overlooked a word or two in the various sources. At any rate we have given nearly all the material.

- 149 As already stated, in these sources *ai*, *ei* etc. is generally pronounced as [ai] or [ā]. Hodges has generally [ai], as in *hail*, *pail*, sometimes [ā], as in *hair*, *pair*. For Price and Cooper, see Ellis l.c. Brown has *ai* or *a* in *arraign*, *heir*, *mayor*, *obeisance*; beside *e*, *ea* in *feign*, *pray*, *prey*, *weigh*. Dyche has *ai* always = ā, i.e. [ā]; *ei* = ā in *eight*, *heir*, *neighbour* and others.

- 150 This list compiled from contemporary sources shows so many points of agreement with the list of words with *e* written *ai*, *ei* etc. in Jones' book, that they cannot be due to coincidence. It is true this list contains a few words not given, at least expressly, in Jones' list, and the latter is fuller than the former. Our list from contemporary sources proves, in our opinion, that in the latter half of the 17th cent. and later some words written *ai*, *ei* were commonly pronounced with the long vowel corresponding to M. E. \bar{e} . Jones' statements indicate a similar state of things. This, to our mind, proves the correctness of our opinion that Jones knew or recognised the pronunciation *e* only in some words. The close agreement between Jones' statements and those in other sources further shows that this pronunciation *e* was restricted to a certain group of words. The authorities vary somewhat in their statements, and the number of *e*-words differs in the different sources. But certain it is that in most of the words written *ai*, *ei* etc. (with the exception of *deceit* etc.) a pronunciation *e* is never recorded, and only very few words are stated to be pronounced with *e* only by one authority.

- 151 The general nature of Jones' statements and the difficulty to make out what the references really mean, render it impossible to establish with certainty in what words Jones knew the pronunciation *e*. All we can say is that Jones knew it in the words actually given under *e-ai* etc. and in some more, but which or how many these words were, are

questions that must remain unanswered. Of course it is likely that such words as are recorded with *e* in other sources, are first to be thought of, but the material we have brought together is too scanty for us to venture any further into this difficult question.

We have already mentioned that Jones seems to have known only the pronunciation *e* in some words. Certain examples are *either*, *neither*, *Leicester*, which are not given under *ai-ei*. The absence of *obey* under *ai-ey* would seem to prove the same thing for this word. *Seys* is not given under *ai-ey*, but Jones may have looked upon it as a derivative of *Sey*, which is found in that rule. If *decay*, *betray* are not mentioned under *ai-ay* no conclusions can be drawn from that fact, as the rule is of a general nature.

What has already been said is really sufficient to place Jones' 152 statements as to the pronunciation *e* for *ai* etc. in their true light. A few words will be added, however, on the change *ai* > *e* [ē].

The history of the word *Leicester* is obscure. The pron. *e* we have first found in the 16th cent.; see Diehl, *Anglia* 29, p. 174 (: *Lecester*). It is uncertain whether the short *e* now pronounced in the word is due to shortening of *ĕ* < *ai*, or to shortening of the diphthong *ai*, e.g. at the stage (æi). Anyhow, we must leave this word out of consideration in dealing with the history of the pronunciation [ē] in words like *neigh* etc.

Some of the words may have to be explained separately. Thus *either* 153 (*neither*) with [ē] has been derived from M. E. *ether*; cf. Luick, *Untersuchungen*, § 338. This explanation has not met with general acceptance. Anyhow it is possible that it is correct. In other words [ē] may date far back, and be analogous to [ē] in *plead*, *conceive* etc. Thus we often find *debonere* for *debonair* in M. E., cf. Behrens l. c. and N. E. D. In most cases, however, such explanations do not hold good, and we are inclined to assume a Mod. E. change *ai* > [ē] in all the words. Cf. however § 157.

On the history of the diphthong *ai* in Mod. E. the opinions of philo- 154 logists vary a good deal. It is generally accepted that the levelling of *ai* under the monophthong corresponding to M. E. *ā* took place generally

comparatively late (17th cent.). But a monophthongic pronunciation of *ai* is recorded much earlier, and this monophthong is interpreted differently by philologists. Luick, *Anglia* 14, 273 ff., and *Untersuchungen* especially § 337, is of opinion that the monophthong mentioned by Smith, Hart, and Butler was an (æ), which later developed like (æ) < M.E. *ā*, and was not levelled under the vowel corresponding to M.E. *ē*. Viator, on the other hand, in *Phonetik* § 53, note 8, and *Shakespeare Phonology*, § 42, holds that this monophthong was identical with the sound corresponding to M.E. *ē*. We do not hesitate to adopt Viator's view. It is unnecessary to repeat all the evidence. We consider Ellis (I, 121) to be right when he interprets Smith's "Romanam diphthongum *ae*" in *day* etc. as a long *e* (ee). We do not think that Hart's *e* in *way*, *pray* can have been an (æ). Gill says, and he evidently has Hart's pronunciation in view, that *pray* was sometimes pronounced as *pre*, almost *pri*. Even if allowance is made for exaggeration on Gill's part, the pronunciation condemned by him cannot have been (æ). — Butler's statement seems to point to an [ē]. He says *ay* is "corruptly" pronounced as *e* in *may* etc., and adds: "though *plaid* have lost his natural orthography, and we write as we speak *plead*". It seems the *e* corruptly pronounced in *may* etc. was the same as that in *plead*.

- 155 Early rhymes and spellings likewise seem to point to an early monophthong [ē] for *ai*. As for rhymes, cf. Ellis, III, 872. As for spellings, see Diehl, *Anglia* 29, p. 174, who quotes forms like *nebors* for *neighbours*, *pere* for *pair* etc. from 16th cent. texts.

The early [ē] for *ai* would explain the curious *prithce* for *pray thee*; *ai* > *ē* (or even *ē*, cf. Gill's words) > *i* through shortening.

To this evidence we now add the pronunciation [ē] for *ai* etc. common in the 17th and 18th cent. in certain words.

We cannot enter any further into this difficult question, which will have to be made the subject of a special investigation. It seems certain that a change *ai* > [ē] took place in early Mod.E., but we do not know as yet to what extent and in what dialects or strata of the language it was carried out.

It seems evident that a connection must be assumed between this 156 early monophthong [ē] and the [ē] for *ai* etc. recorded by Jones and his contemporaries. The distribution of [ai]- and [ē]-forms with these authorities would seem to be the result of a conflict between the pronunciations [ai] and [ē]. Considerable vacillation seems to have obtained as to the pronunciation of words with M. E. *ai*. By degrees the pronunciation [ai] got the upper hand; but Buchanan and Sheridan still have [ī] in some words, and in *either*, *neither*, *key* this pronunciation has carried the day.

It is not certain, however, that the explanation of [ē] for *ai* with 157 Jones etc. is so easy as all that. The question may be a good deal more intricate. The early authorities (Hart etc.) give the pronunciation [ē] in words of whatever origin. Jones and his contemporaries have [ē] mainly in certain categories of words. In native words [ē] generally corresponds to O. E. *æg*, *éah*. It is not recorded in words like *day*, *lay*, *may*, *hay* etc., unless Miegé's statement in *Nouvelle Methode*, that *ay* "approche du son de l'é masculin en ces mots, *may*, *nay*, *way*, *to slay*, *day*, *Sunday*, *Monday*, &c.", should be considered proof enough. In other words, as *fair*, *fray* etc., he makes *ai* = Fr. *ei*. — In French words [ē] generally corresponds to Fr. *ei*, rarely to Fr. *ai*. — Of course, it might be due to chance that words like *day*, *way* etc. are not stated to have [ē] in English sources, as well as that [ē] for *ai* mainly corresponds to Fr. *ei* in French words. Still, it would be an odd coincidence that the authorities agree so closely, unless the pronunciation [ē] was really restricted to certain classes of words. It may be that the change *ai* > [ē] took place more widely in certain positions. Thus the O. E. combination *æg* may well have developed differently from *æg*, *eg*; cf. also Luick, *Untersuchungen*, § 378. It may be the spelling had some influence. In French words the etymological distinction between *ai* and *ei* is generally kept up in orthography, and the analogy of words like *deceit*, *seize* may have contributed to it that the pronunciation [ē] was preferred and preserved in other words written *ei*. — Anyhow, we believe that several points of view must be kept in mind, when the pronunciation [ē] given by Jones and his contemporaries is to be dealt with and explained.

158 In treating of the history of M. E. *ai* and the relations between Jones' *a*, *ai*, and *e*, we have not taken into consideration or discussed Ellis' opinions on the matter. Ellis is not very consistent in his statements. I, p. 127 ff. he makes *ai*=(*æi*) or (*ei*), *e*=(*ee*). On the pronunciation *a* he gives no opinion. In his word-list, IV, p. 1001 ff., on the other hand, he transcribes Jones' *a* as (*ææ*), *ai* and *e* both as (*ee*). Thus *gaol*, which is given under *a-ao* and *ai-ao*, he transcribes (*dzhææl*) and (*dzheel*); *feign*, which is given under *ai-eig* and *e-eig*, only as (*feen*); *blein*, which is given only under *ai-ei*, as (*bleen*). With (*ee*) he also transcribes the vowel in *tea*, *reason* etc. Nevertheless he seems to look upon (*ee*) in *feign* etc. as an intermediate stage between [*ai*] and the Present pronunciation (*ei*). In the preceding pages we hope we have shown that these opinions of Ellis' cannot be correct.

3. The pronunciation [*ei*] in *either* etc.

159 On p. 59 (*i-ei*, *i-eigh*) we find the words *either*, *neither*, *eight*, *height*, which were consequently pronounced with *i*, i. e. no doubt [*ei*]. A change [*ai*] > [*ei*] has probably not taken place in these words, but this will be the right place for them, as we have to start from M. E. forms with *ai* for other pronunciations of the words. Under *i-eigh* we also find *heigh* and *Leigh*. The former is a natural exclamation and is therefore of uncertain history; with *either* etc. it is probably not to be compared. For *Leigh* cf. § 258.

160 In *height* the pron. [*ei*] is probably due to influence from *high*.

As for *either*, *neither*, the pron. [*ei*] is found in them from early Mod. E. time, cf. N. E. D., Luick, Untersuchungen § 341. In all probability [*ei*] represents some dialectal development of O. E. *æg*, but it is uncertain in what dialects the change took place. Perhaps Luick is right in looking upon *either* etc. with [*ei*] as Northern forms.

161 In the word *eight* we have not found the pron. [*ei*] recorded by any other orthoepist. Mason's *eightin* is hardly to be taken into account, though he uses *ei* as a transcription for the diphthong in *bite*, cf. Brotanek, p. XIV. In dialects, on the other hand, *eight* sometimes appears with

the diphthong corresponding to M. E. *ī*, and these dialect forms corroborate Jones' *i* in the word. In Ellis' D. 11, 1 (No. Devon) *eight* appears as (áit). The same diphthong we find in *fly*, *light*, *time* etc., whereas *nail*, *day* etc. appear with (éei) or (ee'i). In D. 11, 2 (sw. Devon) *eight* appears as (áit, é'it). Both diphthongs are used in *eye*, *lie*, *by*, whereas M. E. *ī* generally appears as (e'í), M. E. *ai* as (ee) or (éé). In D. 19, 4 (Suffolk) *eight* appears as (áist); (ái) corresponds to M. E. *ī*, (éei) to M. E. *ai*. Also in D. 5, 4 (Surrey) the word seems to have the diphthong corresponding to M. E. *ī*, but Ellis' statement is not quite clear. In other dialects we have not found this pronunciation of *eight*. It may be many of the forms in E. D. Gr. (Index) really belong here, but we are not in a position to judge of the forms in that work.

In all probability Jones' [eit] was a provincialism, perhaps a S. W. one, as Jones often gives pronunciations which seem to be of S. W. origin. But the material in dialects does not support such a hypothesis very strongly.

The explanation of the form [eit] is obscure. It may be an old form. Kluge, Grundriss I, 1035, points out that M. E. *chte*, *eighie* is due to *i*-mutation, and compares hesitatingly O. E. *ehtuwe*. We may assume the sound-change *e* > *i* to have taken place in the word, as in *fight*, *night*, *slight* etc., but the absence of M. E. forms like **ight* renders that hypothesis very uncertain. — Or [eit] may have been borrowed from such dialects as had the same diphthong for M. E. *ai* and *ī*. Cf. Luick, Untersuchungen § 218.

4. On the word *gaol*.

This word was pronounced *jale* or *jail* 23 (*a-ao*), *jail* 64 (*jai-gao*). 162 But p. 79 it is also given under *o-ao*, and that would seem to prove the existence of a form with *o*, probably [ō], too. In the 17th and 18th cent. we often find the word spelled *goal*. On this form N. E. D. says: "It is difficult to say whether this form *goal(e)* — — — was merely an erroneous spelling of *gaol*, after this had itself become an archaism, or was phonetic; cf. mod. F. *geôle* (zōl)." Jones' statement

seems to render it probable that the spelling *goal* really corresponded to a pronunciation [ō], but it is uncertain whether [g] or [dʒ] was pronounced in the word. Probably [ō] was due to spelling-pronunciation.

e, ē, ĕ.

- 163 For practical reasons the following plan has been adopted for the treatment of these sounds. First we will discuss some of Jones' statements under *e*. We will then pass on to M. E. *e* and the changes it has undergone. Next the relations between the sounds corresponding to M. E. *ē* and *ĕ* will be treated of. Finally we will deal with special changes of M. E. *ē* and *ĕ*.

I. Remarks on Jones' *e*.

- 164 On the pronunciation of [e] and [ē] see § 59.
 Jones deals with [e] and [ē] in the same place, without making any distinction between them. In many cases, it is true, we are told whether short or long *e* was pronounced. Thus Jones tells us expressly p. 39 that *e* long is always written *ea* except in certain words or classes of words enumerated. In these lists of exceptions a good many words are given, the quantity of which is consequently established. Further, the words in which *ea* was pronounced in any other way than [ē], as [e], [ī], or [a], are enumerated at length. We may therefore conclude that *ea* was pronounced as [ē] in the words not stated to be otherwise pronounced. The words, the quantity of which is known, will be found in the chapter of quantity.
- 165 But in many cases the quantity is not stated and cannot be established with certainty. Thus p. 41 (*e-eg*) we find *phlegm*, pronounced *phlem*. The transcription would seem to render the pron. [flem] the most likely, but this may be a case of inaccurate transcription. In other sources we find both [e] and [ē] recorded in the word.
- Uncertain are further the words under *e-eo* 42, as *geography*, *geometry*, *Leonard*, *leopard*, *Leopold*, *people*, *yeoman*. Cf. on these words § 213 ff.

The quantity is also uncertain in the words under *e-he* 43 (as *Rhenish*, *Heber* etc.). Or in the words under *e-oe* 45 (in *Oedipus* and *soloecism* Writing Scholar's Companion has *e* short, in *Phoenix*, *oeconomy* *e* long; Lediard has *ih* [ī] in *oeconomy*, *Oedipus*, *Phoenix*).

Likewise the quantity is uncertain in *teirce* 42 (*e-ei*). Ellis' transcription (*teers*) is arbitrary. Cf. Sheridan's and Walker's *tierce* with [e]. Further in *either*, *heifer*, *leisure*, *neither* 42 (*e-ei*) etc. etc.

In many words, as Jones tells us expressly, the quantity was unsettled. On p. 39 we are told that *e* is written *ea* "in all words or syllables, that are, or may be sounded long. (1) Except — —". A long list of exceptions is given, and it is evident that the words "that may be sounded long" apply to the exceptions too. It is impossible to establish what words were pronounced with a long as well as with a short vowel. One word, however, mentioned in this place, *credit*, is stated to be pronounced with a short vowel p. 36 (*dd-d*). Very likely in many other words the quantity of the vowel was unsettled, as in *earnest*, *pedant*, *treble*, *whether* 40, given with short *e* by other orthoepists. — Similarly the rule is (p. 40) that *e* is written *ea* in a number of words "tho' sounded, or may be sounded short". Which of these were alternatively pronounced with [ē] cannot be made out, but in the first place words like *dear*, *leap*, *reach*, *beard*, *earl* etc. may be thought of.

Jones' list of words with [ē] p. 40, exception 2, contains several 167 words, which are now pronounced with short *e*, and which had probably the same pronunciation most often in Jones' time too. The correctness of Jones' statements as to quantity has therefore been called in question; cf. Heck, *Anglia* 29, 103. We are convinced that Jones' quantities are quite correct in this case. As most dubious we may mention: *cherub*, *credit*, *crevice*, *ferule*, *menow*, *nether*, *pedant*, *treble*, *venew*, *whether*. We have not found [ē] mentioned by other orthoepists in all these words. In *pedant*, *nether*, however, Ludwig has a long vowel. Cf. also the list of words with *ie*, *ih* for *e* from Ludwig in Löwisch, p. 47. He has [ī] in e.g. *edify*, *schedule*, *tepid*, which are now pronounced with short *e*. Cf. also Walker's *veney* 'a bout' with *e*¹ [ī].

168 On the other hand, the list of words with [ē] p. 40, exception 5, cannot well be in accordance with facts. Jones says *e* is written *ea*, when it is or may be sounded long, "except all words of three or more syllables, but where *able* is added to *ce*, or *ge*, as in *serviceable*, *changeable*, &c. (See *a-ea*) and in these, viz. *Eleanor* — — —". 13 words are enumerated. Of these some may very well have had [ē], as *defeasance*, *endeavour* (*e* long, Price), *feasible*, *marshalsea*, *reneaguer*, also perhaps *leachery*, *treachery*, which are, however, stated to have a short vowel p. 34 (*ch-tch*); cf. also *leacher* with [e] 41. But it seems very remarkable that *Eleanor*, *serviceable*, *chargeable* should have had their *ea* pronounced as [ē]. *Guinea* was certainly not a trisyllabic word. *Pageant*, *Pridgean*, *sergeant*, *vengeance* could no doubt be pronounced as trisyllabic words, but in that case their *e* was not written *ea*. So it is evident there is something wrong in this paragraph. We would explain the passage as follows.

Jones in this exception probably had in view words like *comedian*, *intercede*, *interfere*, *serious*. But he seems to have forgotten that he was dealing with [ē], and only the length of the words was present to his mind. So he was led to introduce *Eleanor*, as also *serviceable*, *changeable*, and these suggested the reference to *a-ea*. Here we find *pageant*, *Pridgean*, *sergeant*, *vengeance*. Probably Jones thoughtlessly copied these words out under *e-ea*. That at least would explain how they got in there. For a similar case cf. § 35 (67 *k-ck*). Then only *Guinea* remains to be accounted for. Possibly it was suggested by *marshalsea*: both occur together p. 39, and Jones may have associated them in his mind. The other words may belong here with right: *leachery*, *treachery* are at least trisyllabic words. — Whether our explanation be right or no, it is evident that no importance is to be attached to Jones' statements in this place. The fact that *leachery*, *treachery* are given there, does not prove that they were sometimes pronounced with [ē].

II. *e*.

M. E. *e* in most positions has remained as [e]. We have, however, several sound-changes to take into consideration.

1. *e* > *i* [i].

Jones gives several words in which *e* was pronounced as *i*, i. e. 169 [i]. The change has probably in all the words taken place in M. E. time. Cf. on it Luick, Studien, p. 190 ff. It is rather doubtful whether in all the words a change *e* > *i* has taken place; more likely the process partly consisted in shortening of *ē* to *i*. However, we will collect all the cases here. Arranged according to Luick's principles they are:

[a. *devil* 59 (*i-e*), pron. *dil* 59 (*i-evi*); b. *England*, *English* 59 (*i-e*), 62 (*ing-eng*), *Englefield* 62; cf. § 212], *Jenkin* 59; d. *yes*, *yesterday*, pron. *is*, *isterday* 62 (*is-yes*); *yes*, pron. *ys* or *is*, also 122 (*ys-yes*).

2. *e* > *ee*, i. e. probably [i].

170

P. 50 (*ee-yea*) we find the word *yeast*, pronounced *east*. It is not absolutely certain that a form [iɛst] is meant, as *ee* may mean [i]. But Smith has [jɛst], and in dialects *ist* occurs, cf. E. D. Gr. (Index). So Jones' *east* may well be interpreted as [iɛst], a form which would be due to [jɛst] with loss of [j]. According to Kluge, Grundriss I, p. 1026, Salesbury and Butler have the form with *i* too, but we have not found the word in the works of these orthoepists. — The history of the word is obscure. The M. E. base must be [jest]. The Modern spelling *yeast* seems to point to early Mod. E. [ē], but Jones' [iɛst] cannot well be from [jēst]. Perhaps we have to assume first a change [jest] to [jɛst], cf. 1, and then lengthening to [jēst]. Cf. on lengthening before *st* Kluge l. c. In late M. E. we find a spelling *yeest* (Pr. P.), which may mean [jēst]. Similar lengthening seems to have taken place in *grist*, often spelled *griest*, *greest* etc. in early Mod. E.; cf. N. E. D.

On *ee* in *geography*, *Jeoffrey* etc., see § 214.

3. *e* > *a*.

a. Of the well-known sound-change *e* > *a* before *r*-groups Jones 171 has several examples. We do not take into consideration words which are also spelled with *a*.

Berks, *clerk*, *Herbert*, *merchant*, *mercy*, *verdict* 24 (*a-e*), *clerk* also p. 8; *heard*, *heart* 24 (*a-ea*). The lists under *a-e* and *a-ea* seem to

claim to be complete, as no &c. is added, and the rules are not of a general nature. Jones does not state that *e*, *ea* may be sounded *e*, and that would seem to show that he only knew the pronunciation *a* in these words. Under *e-ea*, however, *heard* is given too. — We further find *perfect*, pronounced *parfect*, and other words with *per-* p. 28 (2. *ar-er*), and p. 90 under *par-per* we are told that *a* is pronounced in *perfect* and similar words. But *per-* may also be sounded *per*, and also [pə] 111 (2. *u-e*). To these examples we may add the spelling *Garnsey* 'Guernsey' 43 (*e-ey*), with which Watts' transcription *Garnzee* may be compared.

The word *hearth* Jones only gives p. 41 (*e-ea*), with *e* short.

172

b. Some isolated cases of *a* for earlier *e*.

Miscelane, pron. *maslin* 28 (*as-isce*) etc., is only a quasi-etymological spelling for *maslin*; cf. Present Engl. *maslin*, *meslin* 'mixed grain'. The base is M. E. *mastilyoun*, *messeline* etc. from O. Fr. *mesteillon*, *mestelon* etc. 'blé, mélange de seigle, métal, mélange que le van rejette'. The *a* in the Engl. word may be due to association with the native M. E. *maslín(g)*, O. E. *mæstling*, *mæstlen* 'a mixed metal', the Modern form of which is also *maslin* (see N. E. D.).

phrentick 24 (*a-e*); the form *frantik* occurs from M. E. onwards. The change *e* > *a* most likely took place in A. Fr.; cf. for the change *e* > *a* in pretonic syllables Behrens, *Frz. Stud.* V, 2, p. 95, Menger, *The Anglo-Norman Dialect*, p. 62.

yellow 24 (*a-e*). The form *yellow* dates far back; cf. Chaucer's *yahwe*. It is found all through Modern English as well. Nowadays it is only used vulgarly and in dialects, but according to Earle, *Philology* § 175, it was still heard among old people when he was young. Cf. also Walker s. v. The *a* may be analogous to that in M. E. *fale* < O. E. *feala*, *feola*, and be due to an O. E. change of *eo* > *ea*. It is not very likely that *feala* should be related to *feola* only by gradation, as Kluge thinks, *Grundriss* I, p. 1035. Cf. however Sievers, *Ags. Gram.* § 107, anm. 2.

Note. In *eleven* 24 (*a-e*), it was no doubt the *e* of the first syllable that was pronounced as *a*, see § 394. Ellis transcribes it (ilævən).

4. *e* > *u*, i. e. a mixed vowel [ə], before *r*.

This sound-change Jones deals with very summarily. Under 2. *u-e* 173 111 the rule is that *u* is written *e* "when it may be sounded *e* before *r* — as in *longer*, *stronger*, &c. And in *per* (sounded *par*) in the beginning of words, as *perfect*, *perform*, &c." Under *ur-er* only words like *finger* are given as examples. We further find *guerkin* under *u-ue* 115 (also under *e-ue* 46), and *athwart*, *thwart*, pron. *athurt*, *thurt* 115 (*u-wa*), which go back to M. E. *þwert*.

These meagre statements do not give us much help in trying to find out to what extent [ə] was used for *e* before *r*. Jones does not seem to consider this pronunciation common enough to enter more fully into it; cf. that *u* for *i* before *r* is recorded in a great many words. There is no reason to assume that *e* was pronounced as *u* before *r* only in *perfect* and similar words, and in *guerkin*, as the rule under *u-e* is of a general nature. The pronunciation [ə], however, seems to have been more common, in Jones' opinion. — The forms *athurt*, *thurt* were no doubt only provincial and dialectal. E. D. D. gives quotations of *athirt*, *athurt* etc. especially from S. W. dialects. Jones' *athurt*, *thurt* are very likely S. W. provincialisms. It is uncertain, moreover, whether they belong here, as the *w* preceding the *e* may have had the same effect as in cases like *sultry* for *sweltry*.

The question *u-ea* is not asked; so Jones does not seem to have 174 known [ə] in *earl*, *beard*, *search*, and similar words. Cf. that Cooper has *u* in *err*, *prefer*, but not in *dearth*, *earth*, where *ea* was pronounced as short *e*. Probably [ə] more rarely occurred in such words, owing to the fact that [ē] was often pronounced in them, and that shortening to [ə] took place, at least partly, later than the change [e] > [ə]. The change of *e* to a mixed vowel has probably taken place at various periods, for the most part perhaps not until after Jones' time. Cf. on the change e. g. Löwisch, p. 76 ff., Vietor, *Phonetik*, § 68, anm. 5, Holthausen II, p. 13 f.

Note. Under 1. *u-e* 111 Jones gives the word *rennet*. This represents, of course, M. E. *runnet*, cf. Skeat, *Concise Etymological Dict.* s. v.

III. On M. E. \bar{e} , \bar{e} and their relations to each other.

- 175 It is a well-known fact that, in early Mod. E., M. E. \bar{e} and \bar{e} were regularly kept apart. M. E. \bar{e} appears as [i] as early as the 16th cent. M. E. \bar{e} was gradually raised, and was levelled under [i] < \bar{e} about 1700.

Jones is one of the last orthoepists who keep up the distinction between M. E. \bar{e} and \bar{e} . Contemporaries, as Writing Scholar's Companion 1695 and Right Spelling 1704, make no such distinction. But somewhat earlier authorities, as Price and Cooper, make the same distinction as Jones, and there are traces of it later still; cf. Löwisch p. 52ff., and Ellis IV, p. 1049. The levelling of \bar{e} and \bar{e} under [i], therefore, must have been carried out during Jones' time.

- 176 Jones keeps up the distinction very clearly, as will be demonstrated presently. Quite isolated cases of [i] for M. E. \bar{e} as a rule explain themselves through special circumstances. The new pronunciation [i] for M. E. \bar{e} Jones does not seem to know at all. As regards words like *conceit*, *seize* etc. he tells us so distinctly; the question "when is *ee* written *ei*?" is answered: "Never". The fact that Jones does not take into consideration the new pronunciation [i] for M. E. \bar{e} , which must have been common in his time, allows of more than one interpretation. Either he knew it, but did not consider it good enough to deserve mentioning, or else he did not know it, owing to the fact that the change had not taken place in the English he knew best. The change, perhaps, was carried out earlier in London than in the provinces. That would explain the fact that Jones did not know it very well or recognise it. Cf. § 49.

- 177 The relations between M. E. \bar{e} and \bar{e} present many obscure points, which yet remain to be solved. Especially the pronunciation of *e* in Romance loanwords is in many cases unknown or uncertain. The only quite certain material at our disposal for judging of this question is the information given by the early orthoepists. The material to be found in these sources is not very extensive, and has, moreover, never been collected and dealt with fully. In Jones' work we find more material than in any other orthoepist, and his statements are therefore of very great value. Still, even his material is not sufficient by itself; and only a special

investigation, which takes into consideration all the material at our disposal, can solve all the difficulties. In this place our chief aim will be to prove that Jones is a trustworthy authority as regards the distinction between \bar{e} and \bar{e} , and to collect and arrange all his material.

As already stated, Jones' material is not exhaustive. We have 178 already made a few remarks on the words pronounced with $[\bar{e}]$ (see § 164) and pointed out what conclusions may be drawn from his statements concerning them. As regards the words pronounced with *ee* $[\bar{i}]$, Jones gives full lists of words in which $[\bar{i}]$ was written any other way than *ee*, as *e*, *ea*, *ie*, *i* etc. We are further told in what words $[e]$ or $[i]$ are written *ee*. We may conclude, therefore, that *ee* was always pronounced as *ee* $[\bar{i}]$, except in a few words enumerated under *e-ee* 41 and 1. *ee-i* 48. If we knew Jones' orthography in all its details we should be able to establish with practical certainty in what words $[\bar{e}]$; and in what $[\bar{i}]$, was pronounced, allowance made of course for omissions on Jones' part. Upon the whole we have got the impression that Jones' orthography agrees very nearly with the Present one, and in all probability Jones used $[\bar{e}]$ in the words now written with *ea*, $[\bar{i}]$ in the words now written with *ee*, those words excepted which are expressly stated to have another pronunciation. Probably Jones pronounced *ea* as $[\bar{e}]$ in *breathe*, *weary* etc., *ee* as $[\bar{i}]$ in *deed*, *deer*, *speech* etc. But we cannot be absolutely certain as to Jones' orthography, and we have to be content with basing our conclusions on the material actually given in Jones' book.

Jones uses the digraph *ee* to denote $[\bar{i}]$ and $[i]$, and it is not certain 179 in all cases which is meant. The question will be further discussed under *i*, § 222f. This uncertainty is hardly of any importance for the question now in hand, as we may be fairly certain that even if Jones' *ee* denotes $[i]$ in words containing M. E. \bar{e} or \bar{e} , this $[i]$ is due to shortening of $[\bar{i}]$. The possibility that *ee* may sometimes denote $[i]$, therefore, need not be taken into consideration.

One of our chief aims being to prove that Jones is a trustworthy 180 authority as regards the distribution of M. E. \bar{e} and \bar{e} , we have to divide our material into two parts. As regards Romance words and other

loanwords, it is often very uncertain whether the M.E. or early Mod.E. base contained \bar{e} or \bar{e} .¹ These words will therefore be dealt with separately. We know much better the M.E. distribution of \bar{e} and \bar{e} in native words, and these will therefore form our starting-point. Before entering upon the real subject, one or two remarks must be made.

- 181 It is a well-known fact that in M.E. and early Mod.E. several words show vacillation between \bar{e} and \bar{e} . Cf. especially ten Brink, § 25, and Kluge, Grundriss I, p. 1041f. For such words we have to assume two M.E. forms, one with \bar{e} and one with \bar{e} , and whether Jones has $[\bar{e}]$ or $[\bar{i}]$ in them, his statements are in accordance with the M.E. distribution.
- 182 M.E. \bar{e} before *r* often appears in early Mod.E. as $[\bar{e}]$, cf. Kluge, Grundriss I, p. 1040, Luick, Untersuchungen § 333. An early change $\bar{e} > \bar{e}$ before *r* must be assumed, or else the change $\bar{e} > \bar{i}$ did not take place in certain cases before *r*. However that may be, we have to start from an early Mod.E. sound identical with the one corresponding to M.E. \bar{e} . Jones' $[\bar{e}]$ in *earnest* (< O.E. *éornust*) is therefore perfectly regular. The short $[e]$ in *earl*, *earth*, on which see § 85, is probably due to shortening of $[\bar{e}] < \bar{e}$.

After these remarks we will proceed to give our material.

A. M.E. \bar{e} and \bar{e} in native words.

- 183 1. M.E. (or rather early Mod.E.) \bar{e} appears as Jones' $[\bar{e}]$. It corresponds to:
- a. O.E. *é* (< *ai*): *e're* 'ever', *e're* 'before' 39, *early* 40, *rere* (if = *rear* vb. 'to raise'), *sea* 39 (*e-ea*).
 - b. O.E. *é* (< W.G. *ā*): *reading* 40, *there*, *were*, *where* 39, *yea* 39 (*e-ea*), *bier* 44 (*e-ie*). Here may be added *affear'd* 52 (*er-rai*). The transcription *affear'd* no doubt means a pronunciation $[\bar{e}]$.
 - c. O.E. *éa*: *Earnley*, *Easter*, *Eaton* 'Eton' 40; *eke* (cf. Gill's $[\bar{i}]$, Bullokar's $[\bar{e}]$), *flea* 39; *Reading*, *seamstress*² 40 (*e-ea*). Here is perhaps to be placed *deacon* 40 (*e-ea*).

¹ For practical reasons we use the symbols \bar{e} , \bar{e} for the M.E. sounds, as also for the early Mod.E. sounds corresponding to them.

² Cf. Price's *seamstress* with *e* long, and see Köppel, Spelling-Pronunciations, p. 36.

d. O.E. *e* (eo): *eaten* 40, *mete* 39, *nether* 40, *pea*, *the*, *these* 39, *whether* 40 (e-ea). Here probably *menow* 40 with Kent. *e* (< y).

A few special cases will be dealt with presently.

2. M.E. (early Mod. E.) \bar{e} appears as Jones' *ee* [i]. It corresponds to: 184

a. O.E. \bar{e} : *he*, *me*, *we*, *ye* 47 (4. ee-e), *thee* 48 (Note), *ye*, pron. *ee* 50 (ee-ye), to which may be added *she* 47 (4. ee-e), which has got its vowel under the influence of *he*; *here*, *Twede* 47 (5. ee-e), *teeth* 49 (2. ee-ie). With \bar{e} from i-mutated *éa*: *hear*, *near* 47 (ee-ea), *believe* 49 (2. ee-ie). With \bar{e} < *e* through O.E. lengthening: *field* 48 (ee-*e*), 49 (2. ee-ie), *yeild* 50 (ee-ye), and probably *England*, *English*¹, 47 (5. ee-e). Here probably *yet*, pron. *ee* 50 (ee-ye), of uncertain history.

b. O.E. *éa*: *be* 8, 47 (4. ee-e); *beestings* 47 (2. ee-e); *dear* 47 (ee-ea), *fiend*, *thief* 49 (2. ee-ie), *see* 2. Here probably *yeoman* 48 (ee-eo), cf. § 215.

c. O.E. *é* (< W.G. *ā*): *eel* 47 (Note 6), *evening* 47 (6. ee-e), *yea*, *year* 47 (ee-ea). Here probably *bier* 49 (4. ee-ie). With O.E. *é* (< W.G. *ā*): *ever* 48 (ee-eve).

d. O.E. *i*, *y* with lengthening to \bar{e} : *beetle*, *evil* 47 (2. 6. ee-e), and possibly *women* 8, 49 (ee-o), cf. § 223. Here perhaps also *Liverpool*² 48 (ee-eve) from M.E. *Liverpul* etc.

M.E. \bar{e} appears as Jones' [ē] in *earnest* 40 (e-ea); cf. § 182.

¹ Cf. Bullokar's *English* with [i]. Price's *ee* in *England*, *English* probably means [i], as he does not seem to know [i] in other words.

² The history of this word is obscure. The M.E. base seems, however, to be *Liverpul*; cf. Harrison, *Place Names of the Liverpool District*. From this Jones' form with *ee* [i] is probably to be derived with lengthening *i* > \bar{e} . Jones has also a form with *e*, the word being given p. 42 (e-eve), transcribed *Le'erpool*. It is not quite certain whether we have to assume the pronunciation [ē] or [e]. Jones' transcription would seem to favour the former alternative, and in that case the pron. [ē] would be analogous to [ē] in *earnest*; cf. above. On the other hand Ludwig's transcription *Lerpuhl* (see Löwisch, p. 56) and the form in *English Scholar* 1687, transcribed by Ellis IV, 1011 (Ler-puhl), prove that a form with short *e* was common about 1700. With this form cf. the Present E. pronunciation *Lurple* (Hope, *Dialectal Place-nomenclature*). This short *e* allows of more than one explanation. It may be due to shortening of [ē], or it may be from [i], with the change *i* > *e* before *r*, cf. §§ 243 ff. The question must remain unanswered.

185 Note. Of the words in which M.E. vacillation between \bar{e} and \bar{e} is recorded or to be expected, Jones has

a. only with $[\bar{e}]$: *affear'd*, *e're* 'before', *reading*, *rere*, *sea*, *there*, *were*, *where*;

b. only with $[\bar{i}]$: *eel*, *evening*, *near*, *year*;

c. with $[\bar{e}]$ and $[\bar{i}]$: *bier*, *e're* 'ever', *yea*.

It is quite possible, however, that the pronunciation $[\bar{e}]$ was also in use in *near*, *year*. The general rule that *e* long is written *ea* would include such words too.

186 So far, then, Jones' distribution of $[\bar{e}]$ and $[\bar{i}]$ is perfectly in accordance with the early Mod.E. distribution of \bar{e} and \bar{e} . There remain a few words, however, which need be discussed a little more fully. Jones gives with the pronunciation *ee* $[\bar{i}]$ the following words, for which a M.E. base with \bar{e} is generally assumed: *ear*, the adj. *even*, *gear*; *stead*, *instead*; *steam*, *team*.

187 As regards *ear*, *gear*¹, *even*², they are found with $[\bar{i}]$ in early Mod.E., *even* with Gill and Hodges, *ear* with Cooper, *gear* with Miede and Cooper, who keep up the distinction between \bar{e} and \bar{e} . Cf. Luick, *Untersuchungen* § 331, who gives other examples of a similar kind. Jones is consequently in perfect accordance with earlier orthoepists, and his $[\bar{i}]$ does not show that his distinction between $[\bar{e}]$ and $[\bar{i}]$ is not trustworthy. The pronunciation $[\bar{i}]$ is difficult to explain; cf. however Horn, *Untersuchungen*, p. 50.

188 In *stead* (*instead*) $[\bar{i}]$ is recorded early. Hart has $[\text{st}i\bar{d}]$, whereas Gill has $[\text{inst}i\bar{d}]$. Butler's *steed* had short *ee*, i. e. $[\bar{i}]$. Probably the forms with $[\bar{i}]$, $[\bar{i}]$ are not due to M.E., O.E. *stede*, but to M.E. *stide*, O.E. *styde*. In *stead* with $[\bar{i}]$ we have then to assume M.E. lengthening of \bar{i} .

189 As for *steam* and *team* they are recorded with \bar{e} $[\bar{i}]$ in early Mod.E. Butler has *team* with $[\bar{i}]$; cf. also rhymes with *seem*, *deem* in Spenser,

¹ The word is of uncertain history, but probably a native word, cf. Kluge, *Anglia* 24, 309, Kluge-Lutz, *Engl. Etymology*. The M.E. base seems to be *gēre*, but of course it may belong to the group of words with M.E. vacillation between \bar{e} and \bar{e} .

² Of course, Jones may have only *even* 'evening' in view.

Bauermeister, p. 48. *Steam* likewise rhymes with *seem* etc. in Spenser, cf. Bauermeister, p. 51. The right explanation of the pronunciation [i] has been given by Luick, *Untersuchungen* § 351: *team* with [i] corresponds to the O. E. vb. *téman*. The same explanation evidently holds good for *steam*. In Spenser it is actually the vb. to *steam* that rhymes with *seem* etc.

After this, there only remains one word of native origin which 190 has not been discussed, viz. *nepe* 39 (*e-ca*). We take this word to be identical with Present E. *neap* 'low' (of ebb), corresponding to O. E. *nep* in *nepflod*. This *nep* is by some taken to be $\bar{n\bar{e}p}$, by others to be $n\bar{e}p$; cf. Kluge-Lutz, *Engl. Etymology*, Skeat, *Concise Etymological Dict.* Jones' *nepe* with [ē], as well as the spelling *neap*, are points in favour of a M. E. base with \bar{e} , O. E. *e*.

The above remarks and discussions will have proved that Jones is 191 a quite trustworthy authority as to the M. E. (early Mod. E.) distribution of \bar{e} and \bar{e} . In the cases where his [i] corresponds anomalously to M. E. \bar{e} , he is in perfect accordance with early Mod. E. orthoepists. Under such circumstances we are entitled to consider him a trustworthy authority as regards \bar{e} and \bar{e} in loanwords too. There is no reason to believe that he kept up the distinction between \bar{e} and \bar{e} better in native than in other words.

B. M. E. (early Mod. E.) \bar{e} and \bar{e} in Romance loanwords.

Under this heading we deal with loanwords, mainly of French and 192 Latin, but also of Italian or Spanish origin. Here also words introduced from Scripture will find a place.

As it is often uncertain whether the M. E. base contained \bar{e} or \bar{e} , we cannot here follow the same plan as in dealing with native words. What we always know is Jones' pronunciation. We had better start from that then, in order to try and establish when the earlier language had \bar{e} , and when \bar{e} . Jones' statements are often corroborated by other orthoepists; such statements will be pointed out when necessary. In other cases early rhymes and spellings give us some help.

193 We divide our material into early and late loanwords, and draw the line roughly at about 1400. Words found early in the 15th cent. we count as early loanwords. It is often difficult to establish whether a word ought to count among early or late loanwords. Words not to be found in N.E.D. are often more or less uncertain. Sometimes the same word has been introduced more than once. Such cases will be pointed out further down.

It is not always possible to decide whether Latin or French is the source; we have not considered it a good plan to divide our material into French, Latin, and uncertain words, because the last would have formed rather an important group. Our treatment of the material will make it easy to see when the source is certain.

On \bar{e} and \bar{e} in French (and Latin) words, see especially ten Brink, §§ 67, 68, 86, 94, Behrens, Frz. Stud. V, 2, p. 80 ff., 123 ff., Grundriss I, p. 968 ff.

Jones' [ē] corresponds:

- 194 1. In early loanwords to
- a. M. E. \bar{e} < O. Fr. *e* < *ai*, *ei*: *defeasance*, *feasible*; *eager*, *eagle*, *reason*, *season* 40 (*e-ea*), *plea* 39 (*e-ea*); *conceit*, *seise* etc., cf. § 138; O. Fr. *eis*, *ee*: *mesn*, pron. *mene* 42 (*e-es*), 78 (*n-sn*).
 - b. O. Fr. or Latin *e* in an originally unstressed open syllable: *crevice*, *endeavour*, *female*, *Hebrew*, *nephew* 40 (all Fr.); *ferule* 40 (of uncertain source). The words *leachery*, *treachery* are uncertain, cf. § 168. Here may belong *seignior*, pron. *senior* 42 (*e-ei*).
 - c. O. Fr. originally unstressed *e* before a vowel: *deity* 42 (*e-ei*).
 - d. O. Fr. or Latin etc. stressed *e* in an open syllable: *austere*, *blaspheme*, *complete*, *discrete* 40, *glebe*, *sphere*, *theme* 39, also *treble* and perhaps *cherub* 40 (*e-ea*).
- 195 2. In late loanwords to:
- a. Fr. (Latin) *e* in an originally unstressed open syllable: *credit*, *frequent*, *pedant*, *plevin*, *serous*, *tenet*, *venew* 40 (*e-ea*).

b. Fr. or Latin etc. *e* (*ae*) in a stressed open syllable: *adhere*, *cohere*, *concede*, *felo*, *impede*, *obscene*, *reneaguer* 40, *scene*, *scheme* 39, *sincere*, *supreme*, *terrene* 40, *thea* 39 (*e-ea*);

negro 40.

c. in *inveigle* 42 (*e-es*) Fr. *eu* or *eo*.

d. Fr. *ie* in [*Algier*], *aanonier*, *fusilier*, *granadier*, [*Tangier*] 44 (*e-ie*), *cap-a-pe* 39 (*e-e*).

We further find Jones' [\bar{e}] in several proper names belonging to 196 Antiquity or Scripture. The date of adoption is too uncertain for most of these words, and we have not ventured to place them in the above lists. Even if they are to be found in M. E., it is somewhat doubtful in how far they have taken part in the English sound-changes. They are:

Behus, *Jehu*, *Jesus* 40, *Medes*, *Thebe*, to which may be added *Suede* 39 (*e-ea*). Here may be mentioned *Euboea*, *Oedipus*, *Phoenix* 45 (*e-oe*), of which at least *Euboea*, *Phoenix* doubtless had [\bar{e}].

What words are implied by the general rule that *e* long is written *e* in all words beginning with *ce*, *de*, *e*, *per*, *pre*, *re*, *se* 40 (*e-ea*, exc. 4), can only be guessed at (e.g. **cedar*, **demon*, **egress*, **pretext*, **regent*, **secret* etc.).

Jones' *ee* [\bar{i}] corresponds:

197

1. In early loanwords to

a. M. E. \bar{e} , O. Fr. \bar{e} from Latin *a*: *appear*, *clear* 47 (*ee-ea*), *decree*, *feoffee* 48 (Note).

b. M. E. \bar{e} , O. Fr. \bar{e} from Latin *e* in mots savants: *metre*, *saltpetre* 47 (5. *ee-e*); perhaps also *Eve* (*Eveling*), *Peter* 47 (5. 6. *ee-e*).

c. M. E. \bar{e} , O. Fr. *ie*: *cheat* 47 (*ee-ea*), *ciel*, *cieling* 49 (4. *ee-ie*), *fee* 48 (Note), *piece*, *siege* 49 (2. 4. *ee-ie*).

d. M. E. \bar{e} , O. Fr. *ue*: *beef* 49 (2. *ee-ie*), *people* 48 (*ee-eo*).

e. O. Fr. *eu*: *jeopardy* 48 (*ee-eo*); cf. Luick, *Anglia* 16, 500.

f. O. Fr. *i* in an unstressed open syllable: *chesel* 47 (5. *ee-e*).

[g. O. Fr. *e* in an unstressed open syllable: *beadle* 47 (2. *ee-e*, *ee-ea*).

198 2. In late loanwords to:

a. Fr. *i*: *Bastile* etc. 48 (*ee-i*). Here we may point out *gentile*, *oblige*, further *friex*, *mien* 49 (4. *ee-ie*). We may add *briex* 49, perhaps from Spanish (N. E. D.).

b. Fr. *ie*: *canonier*, *Diep*, *fusilier*, *granadier* 49 (1. 4. *ee-ie*), *Piedmont* 49 (*ee-ied*).

As for *monsieur* with *ieu* pron. *ee* see § 280.

Note. In the word *mere* the pron. [ē] is recorded p. 39 (*e-ea*), [i] 47 (5. *ee-e*, *ee-ea*).

199 The results we come to upon a study of Jones' work agree, at least in the main, with the results as regards the M. E. distribution of ē and ē which ten Brink arrived at.

Of the early loanwords with [ē] group a. calls for no discussion. Nor need anything be said concerning the early loanwords with [i], groups a., c., d., e. As regards f. *chesel* with [i], it is easily explained, and Bullokar has the same form. The other groups will need some discussion.

200 An originally unstressed *e* in an open syllable regularly appears as [ē], in so far as it has been lengthened. There is only one exception, viz. *beadle*, which it is very difficult to judge of. It is given twice over with the pron. [i]; so there can be no doubt as to the correctness of the statement. No early orthoepist has got the word, but the spelling *ea* tells strongly in favour of early Mod. E. ē. Luick, *Untersuchungen* § 535, proposes derivation from M. E. *bidel* in order to explain the pronunciation [i]. In favour of that explanation may be pointed out Brown's transcription *Bid'l*. It is not impossible that the M. E. *bidel* may have been preserved in some part of England, in some province for instance, and that Jones' form with [i] is a provincialism. In standard English it was probably not used, for then some orthoepist would be sure to have mentioned it. — Of course [i] in *beadle* may be explained in the same way as [i] in *even*; cf. *supra*.

So far we are in accordance with ten Brink. At least he considered the *e* in this last case to be open.

In *deity* Jones' [ē] would be against ten Brink's rules. According 201 to him pretonic *e* before another vowel was close, as in *crēature*. But Bullokar, Gill, and Cooper have [ē] in *creature*. Taken together with Jones' *deity*, these forms prove, in our opinion, that ten Brink was wrong in assuming \bar{e} in *creature* and similar words.

We come to the most difficult group of words, those with *e* in 202 an originally stressed syllable; of words with [ē] group 1 d., of words with [ī] group 1 b. According to ten Brink, O. Fr. *e* from Latin *e* (*ae*) in mots savants appears as M. E. \bar{e} . In accordance with this rule, Jones has [ī] in *metre*, *saltpetre*, and we have placed *Eve*, *Peter* here too. Of these *metre* is given by Hart, Bullokar, and Butler, who all have [ī]; *Peter* with [ī] by Hodges. *Eve* rhymes with *sleeve* in Shakespeare; cf. Vietor, Shakespeare Phonology, § 11.

But against the rule we find [ē] in *austere*, *blaspheme*, *complete*, *discrete*, *glebe*, *sphere*, *theme*; *treble* is uncertain. This part of the question we cannot enter into fully, as we have not sufficient material at our disposal. A few remarks will be made, however.

First of all, it cannot be doubted that Jones' statements are reliable, 203 and that his [ē] corresponds to early Mod. E. \bar{e} in all these words. Unfortunately we have not found many of these words in early orthoepists. Price, however, has got *complete* with *e* long. Early spellings with *ea* render early Mod. E. \bar{e} likely in many of the words. Thus Lummert, Orthographie der ersten Folioausgabe der Shakespeareschen Dramen, exemplifies from Shakespeare *compleat*, *sceane*, *spheare*, *teame*. Early rhymes also give us some help. Thus Spenser seems to have pronounced *blaspheme*, *theme* with [ē], cf. Bauermeister, p. 54. Shakespeare's rhymes also prove [ē] in *scene*, *sphere*, *theme*; cf. Vietor, Shakespeare Phonology, § 25.

On the other hand, *discreet* is given with [ī] by Bullokar, Gill, and Price. This does not, however, render Jones' [ē] suspicious, for there seem to have been two pronunciations of the word, with [ē] and [ī], in early Mod. E.; cf. N. E. D., and Bauermeister, p. 62. The latter is an early French loanword; the former is a late French loanword.

204 It is evident that we have here an intricate question. Several points of view will have to be taken into consideration. In the first place, re-adoption from Latin or French may explain [ē] in words where we should expect [ī]. Thus *sphere* with [ē] does not seem to be from the M.E. form of the word, which was *spere*. It was probably reintroduced as *sphere* later. Another such word is *mere*, of which Jones has two pronunciations: [ē] and [ī]. According to N.E.D. this word in certain (legal) senses is an A.Fr. loanword and found from 1444; in the ordinary sense 'pure', a late Latin loanword.¹ Evidently the pron. with [ī] originally belonged to the French, the pron. [ē] to the Latin word. Later these pronunciations were easily blended.

205 Secondly, Latin *e* (*ae*, *oe*) was probably not treated in the same way as French *e* in an open syllable. In the 16th cent. Latin *e*, *ae*, *oe* were pronounced as [ē] or [e] in England, and there is no reason to doubt that in M.E. Latin *e* was pronounced as ē̄. Cf. also Heck, *Anglia* 29, p. 206ff. Words like *glebe*, *theme* with [ē] were perhaps adopted direct from Latin. But without a special investigation nothing can be said with certainty. Cf. ten Brink, § 67, note 2, Vietor, *Shakespeare Phonology*, § 11.

206 The late loanwords are much easier to judge of. The rule is quite simple: French and Latin *e* in an open syllable, whether originally stressed or unstressed, appears as ē̄ in so far as the quantity is long. The Spanish word *negro* has likewise got ē̄. Fr. *î*, *ie* appear as [ī]. A few special cases remain to be discussed, however.

A curious form is *inveigle* with [ē]. We find the same pronunciation with *Miege* (è masculin), and Cooper says *i* is silent in the word. Early spellings with *ea* likewise point to early Mod.E. ē̄. But the base seems to be Fr. *aveugler*, *aveogler*, and the analogy of *people* would lead us to expect a form with ē̄ [ī]. The word was adopted much later, however: the earliest quotation in N.E.D. is from 1494. Perhaps [ē] may be explained through sound-substitution for *eu* (ö).

¹ M.E. *mer* in Gaw., which Behrens, l. c. p. 149, derives from O. Fr. *mer*, *mier*, is from O.E. *mætre* (N. E. D.).

The pronunciation *e* in *Algier*, *Tangier*, *canonier*, *fusilier*, *granadier*, 207 and *cap-a-pe* is very difficult to explain. All the words except the last one are given under *e-ie*, where also *bier* and *friend* are to be found, and a reference to *ee-ie* is given. What this reference means, it is impossible to decide; perhaps it was put in more or less thoughtlessly. In any case it cannot mean that all the words under *ee-ie* could also be pronounced with *e*. — No other orthoepist, so far as we know, mentions the pron. $[\bar{e}]$ in words like *canonier*, and one might be tempted to doubt the correctness of Jones' statement. As we cannot give a satisfactory explanation of a mistake in this case, however, we have to assume that the pronunciation recorded by Jones actually existed.

As regards *cap-a-pe*, 16th cent. and later spellings *-pea* render an early Mod. E. pronunciation \bar{e} practically certain. The word is from Fr. *cap-a-pie*, and was adopted in the 16th century. We cannot decide whether $[\bar{e}]$ is due to adoption of a dialectal Fr. form with \bar{e} or to sound-substitution for standard Fr. *ie*, which was no doubt pronounced as a diphthong. The \bar{e} is certainly not due to English sound-development.

The words *Algier*, *Tangier* are not given under *ee-ie*, and none of the rules there may be said to imply them. It looks as if Jones only knew the pron. $[\bar{e}]$ in them. The Modern Fr. forms are *Alger*, *Tanger*. We do not know if these are due to earlier *Algier* etc., with loss of *i* after *g* (\bar{z}). Anyhow it seems likely that Jones' $[\bar{e}]$ is due to adoption of the words with their Fr. pronunciation *e*.

The words *canonier* etc. are the most difficult to judge of. They were adopted in the 16th century, and their $[\bar{e}]$, if Jones' *e* means long *e*, may be explained in the same way as that in *cap-a-pe*. In that case we should have to assume that the words were introduced with two different pronunciations, for $[\bar{i}]$ is also recorded in them by Jones and others. It may well be that the pron. $[\bar{i}]$ is due to literary adoption, $[\bar{e}]$ to adoption from the spoken language. It would be easy to understand that *ie* in such words came to be pronounced as $[\bar{i}]$, for there were numerous words in the language before, written *ie*, but pronounced $[\bar{i}]$. In these words $[\bar{e}]$ cannot be analogous to that in *earnest*, for a change

[i] > [ē] before *r* is not known. — The *e* in *canonier* etc. may be explained in another way, however. There is nothing to prove that Jones' *e* means [ē]. It may mean [e]. In that case we should have to assume that the words were pronounced with unstressed last syllable. Cf. forms like Shakespeare's *muleter*, *pioner*, which are, however, somewhat dubious (Franz, *Orthographie*, § 93). We consider it more likely that Jones' *e* in *canonier* etc. means [ē].

- 208 Into the Classical and Scriptural names etc., as *Belus*, *Phoenix* etc. we will not enter here, as they are best dealt with in a special treatise on \bar{e} and \bar{e} in loanwords. Jones' statements show that *e* in such words, when long, was generally \bar{e} in early Mod. E., and that agrees with the information we get from other orthoepists; cf. Gill's [ē] in *Caesar*, *Phoebe*, Ellis III, 845, Jiriczek, Gill (Wortliste); Wilkins' [ē] in *Jesus*.

- 209 Note. On p. 42 (2. *e-eo*) *people* is given in a list which, besides this word, probably contains only words with [e]. That does not prove that *people* had short [e] too, though it is difficult to explain the *e* otherwise. Such a pronunciation of *people* we have not found elsewhere, and it seems very suspicious. Can it have come in by mistake from *ee-eo*, where it is given together with *yeoman* just as under *e-eo*? The latter word was pronounced with [e] as well as [i] in Jones' time, and was correctly given under *ee-eo* and *e-eo*. There are several cases where words seem to have been copied out thoughtlessly from another question in a place where they had nothing to do.

The word *intrigue* is found p. 44 under 3. *e-i*. It is evidently the first *i* Jones had in mind; cf. the rule under *en-in* 51.

C. \bar{e} and \bar{e} in various words.

- 210 Under 5. *ee-e* 47 we find the word *crete*, which is of uncertain meaning. Ellis takes it to be the proper name *Crete*, but the spelling with a small initial tells against that. Probably *creaght* 'a nomadic herd of cattle', an Irish word, in the 16th cent. spelled *creet*, in the 17th *creat*, *crete*, is meant.

Evan, the Welsh name now pronounced with [e], in Jones' time was pronounced with [i] 47 (6. *ee-e*). That proves a M. E. form with \bar{e} .

Of uncertain etymology is *pedee* 'a serving-lad' 40 (*e-ea*), pronounced with [ē]. It is now pronounced with [i].

IV. Special developments of \bar{e} .

211

a. For shortening, cf. the chapter of Quantity.

b. $\bar{e} > ye$ (ie); cf. on this question Luick, *Untersuchungen* § 234 ff. Jones has one example: *herb* 'which some sound as with a y' 121 (*y-h*). This form is no doubt to be looked upon as a provincialism, as Cooper and Miede mention it among pronunciations that are to be avoided. Cf. also Horn, *Anglia* 28, 484. The change $\bar{e} > ie$ has taken place in various dialects, and though it is also found in the S. W., it cannot be considered a certain S. W. provincialism of Jones'.

Note. Under *i-ei* p. 59 we find the word *deity*, for which, then, Jones seems to record a pronunciation [ei] or [i]. It is difficult to believe in the correctness of that statement. Probably *deity* has come in by mistake under *i-ei* instead of *e-ei*, where it is also given. For similar cases cf. § 35.

V. Special developments of \bar{e} .

212

a. Of the M. E. change $\bar{e} > i$ (> ei) Jones has one example: *chore*, pron. *quire* 91 (*qui-cho*). The derivative *chorister* was pronounced *querister* ib., probably through early shortening of $\bar{e} > e$.

b. Shortening of \bar{e} (> [i]) has taken place at different times, the result therefore being different:

α. by early shortening \bar{e} has become [e]: *breast* 41 (*e-ea*), *devil*, pron. *del* 43 (*e-ei*), *friend* 44 (*e-ie*), *jeopardy*, *yeoman* 42 (*e-eo*); cf. § 85.

β. by later shortening \bar{e} has become [i]: *devil* 59 (*i-e*), (: *dil*) 59 (*i-ei*); *fiend*, *friend*, *priest*, *wield* 59 (*i-ie*), *weild* (spelling for *wield*) also 59 (*i-ei*). Here probably also *England*, *English* 59 (*i-e*), 62 (*ing-eng*), *Englefield* 62 (*ing-eng*). Possibly *griest* 59 (*i-ie*) belongs here, as the spelling *ie* seems to point to early Mod. E. [i]. — The words *fiend* etc.

are given under *i-ie*, and it is not stated that short *i* is meant. Ellis transcribes *wield* (weild). The pronunciation [i] is, however, practically certain; cf. Gill's *frind* and dialect forms like *fild*, *find*, *frind* for *field*, *fiend*, *friend* (E. D. Gr.).

γ. likewise by later shortening \bar{e} has become [i] in *been*, *seen*, *threepence* 48 (*ee-i*).

Note. On a few words written with *eo*.

- 213 In the preceding paragraphs we have not found a place for a number of words written with *eo*, whose pronunciation offers some points of difficulty. They will therefore be dealt with here.

Under 2. *e-eo* 42 we find the words *Leonard*, *leopard*, *Leopold*. The quantity of the *e* is not mentioned. No doubt *leopard* had short *e*, the pronunciation given e.g. by Hodges and Lye. The history of the word is quite clear. On the other hand we have no material for establishing the history of the other two words. The pronunciation of *Leonard* is not very doubtful, as Hodges has short *e* in it, and Watts transcribes it *Lennard*. Jones' *e* is probably to be interpreted as [e]. On *Leopold* we have found no information in early orthoepists, and only the analogy of *Leonard* renders short [e] probable in that word too.

- 214 The words *geography* and *geometry* are given under 1. *e-eo* 42, and *ee-eo* 48. We have found neither of these pronunciations in other orthoepists: they only have forms like *jom(m)etry* (Daines, Sheridan), or state that *e* and *o* are both pronounced. Spellings with *e*, as *gemetry* or *gemensy* for *geomancy*, are found, however, from M.E. time, and Jones' *e* is evidently connected with such forms. But the quantity of the *e* is uncertain, and we have no means of establishing it with certainty, though [e] seems more likely than [ē]. — The pronunciation *ee* is remarkable. It may mean [i] and be due to M.E. *e* before a vowel, which in ten Brinks opinion was \bar{e} . We have pointed out, however, that ten Brink's opinion is probably not correct. On the other hand *ee* may mean [i], and it might be explained as due to raising of short *e*; cf. *Jemmy*, *general* with *i*, Lōwisch, p. 56. The preceding [dʒ] may have caused raising not

only from [e] to [i], but also to [i]. If *Jeoffrey* is correctly given under *ee-eo* 48, it can hardly be explained in any other way than through such raising; for in that word we have no doubt to assume M. E. *e* short, and *ee* cannot well mean [i] in it. But it seems very doubtful whether *geography*, *geometry*, *Jeoffrey* are correctly given under *ee-eo*. A comparison with the list of words under 1. *e-eo* shows that the lists under *e-eo* and *ee-eo* agree word for word, and we strongly suspect that the latter was copied out from the former. Jones may have had in mind only words like *bourgeon* with *eo* in an unstressed syllable, in which [i] was probably sometimes pronounced. Of course, we cannot prove this opinion to be correct, but we do not think that Jones' statements in this case ought to be trusted too implicitly, as they cannot be supported by analogies, and a mistake is easy to explain. — The references under *jo-geo*, *o-eo* to *e-eo* may include *geography*, *geometry* too. If so, Jones also knew the pronunciation *jo-*, [dʒo-].

Here, finally, we will add a few remarks on *yeoman*. The word 215 occurs in several places, under 2. *e-eo* 42, *ee-eo* 48, *ee-yeo* 50, *u-eo* 112. The pronunciations Jones means are no doubt [e], [i], and [ə]. The pronunciation (jee-mæn) given by Ellis IV, 1017, cannot be supported by analogies. All three forms we have assumed are given by other orthoepists: *e* short by e. g. Smith ?, Lye, Writing Scholar's Companion, Lediard, Buchanan etc.; [i] by Bullokar (Hauck, p. 40), Lediard, Elphinston; [ə] by Expert Orthographist, Kenrick. Besides we find later [ō] in Walker etc. and still in Present English. Cf. also Holthausen II, 15.

These different pronunciations throw light on the history of the word. The Present E. (ou) is evidently a spelling-pronunciation. The three pronunciations [e], [i], and [ə] evidently go back to M. E. *yēman*, *yīman*, and in all probability these two presuppose O. E. **gēoman*, which became regularly *yēman* or (with accent-shifting > **geōman*) *yōman*. This renders the etymology proposed by Comestor Oxoniensis in Notes and Queries 9, X, p. 204, highly probable. He correctly derives *yeoman* from O. E. **gēoman*; **gēo* corresponds to O. H. G. *geui* 'gau', and for *eo* he compares O. E. *mēowle* — Goth. *manwilt* etc.

i, ĭ.

216 Under *I* Jones deals with *i* in *bit* and *i* in *die*, as a rule without mentioning when one or the other was pronounced. In a few cases, however, the former is denoted by *ĩ*, e. g. 58 (Note 1), 62 (*ĩt-ict*, and *ĩt-ite*), also p. 2 in the list of simple sounds, and 120 (Note 1). Similarly the latter is occasionally denoted by *ī*, as p. 62 (*īt-ict*) and 120 (Note 1). In some cases it is uncertain whether Jones means [i] or [ei], but as a rule other criteria, as the pronunciations given by other orthoepists, Modern dialect forms etc., allow us to establish with practical certainty which sound is meant in each case.

217 Of uncertain cases we may mention *Deitrel* and *Zeilan* 59 (*i-ei*). The former word we know nothing about. It looks like a proper name, as it is written with a capital letter, but we have found it nowhere. The latter seems to be identical with *Ceylon*, cf. Fr. *Ceylan*. But whether it was pronounced with [i] as nowadays, or with [ei], we cannot decide.

Somewhat uncertain is *build* (*i-us*) 60, cf. Gill's bjld (*j* < M. E. *ī*). Likewise it is difficult to establish what sound was pronounced in many of the words under *i-y* 61. Other more or less uncertain examples might be mentioned, but more are hardly needed. We must add, however, the word *tighy* 60 (*i-igh*), also given 49 (*ee-igh*). The word is obscure. We have found nothing calculated to throw light either on its sense or on its pronunciation.

i.

218 The exact history of M. E. *ĩ* is not known. From the latter half of the 17th cent. it has been open [i], but it is uncertain when this pronunciation developed. Viator, *Shakespeare Phonology* § 13, thinks [i] has preserved its sound from M. E. and even O. E. times. This is, in our opinion, very doubtful, as [i] is recorded in the 16th cent. and still by Jones.

1. The relations between [i] and [ĩ].

219 M. E. *ĩ* appears in Jones' book, sometimes as *ee*, sometimes as *i*. The same distinction is also to be found as regards *ĩ* from other sources,

as when due to later development of other sounds, or *ĩ* in later loan-words. In this place, naturally, we shall deal with short *ĩ* of any origin.

Jones makes a clear distinction between two *i*-sounds, both short. First of all we will collect the evidence furnished by Jones as to this distinction.

In the list of simple sounds p. 2 we find as n° 6 *ee* in *see* (or 220 *i* in *it*; or *y* in *Lydia*), as n° 11 *ĩ* in *bĩt*, *hĩt*. Under *I*, p. 58 (Note 1), we are told that *i* has three sounds: "*i* in *it*, *pit*, &c. which is handled under *ee*, *i* in *bĩt*, *fĩt*, &c., *i* in *fie*, *die*, *tie*." Cf. also note 1 under *Y* p. 120. These statements only show, however, that *i* in *it* etc. and *i* in *bĩt* etc. were pronounced differently, not that a short *i*-sound was pronounced in *it* etc. That a short *i*-sound, different from *i* in *bĩt*, was sometimes used, is proved by the rule p. 48 (1. *ee-i*), which tells us that *ee* is written *i* "always when it sounds short. Except *been*, *seen*, and *threepence*."

There cannot be any doubt as to the nature of this distinction. The 221 sound which Jones calls *ee*, was the short sound corresponding to *ee* in *see*, i. e. close *i* [i]. The short *i*-sound in *bĩt*, of course, was an open *i* [ĩ]. Ellis arrived at the same conclusion. He says, IV, p. 1001: "I am not quite clear as to the distinction which he [Jones] draws between *it*, *bĩt*, which should be (it, bĩt) — a distinction of which no other author takes any notice." Only we need not express ourselves so diffidently. The distinction between [i] and [ĩ] is very clearly made. When we come to the question of the distribution of the two sounds, the difficulty begins.

The material is very scanty and partly uncertain. That Jones draws no clear line between [i] and [ei] does not matter much. It is worse that he deals with [i] in conjunction with [ĩ]. A few remarks on [i] and [ĩ], or *ee* short and long, must find a place here.

Short and long *ee*.

We have already quoted one statement of Jones', viz. the rule under 222 1. *ee-i* p. 48. Except in this rule Jones distinctly mentions short [i] only p. 47 under 2. *ee-e*, where we are told that *ee* is written *e* "in the sound

of *bee*, in the beginning of all words of two or more syllables — — — Except — — that it sounds short, for then it is *i*." That is to say, [bi] is always written *bi* in words of two or more syllables. No examples are given, and it is quite uncertain what words may be meant.

The rule under *ee-i* 48, if literally correct, would prove that [i] was never pronounced, except when written *i*, and in *been*, *seen*, *threepence*. This would imply that [i] was spoken in *guilt*, *colloquing*, *roguish*, *guilttern*, cf. infra, also for *y* in *yarn*, *Bowyer*. That can hardly be right. We believe Jones' statement is inaccurate. He says that *ee* is written *i* "always when it sounds short. Except *been*" etc. We suppose he meant to say that [i] was written *ee* only in *been*, *seen*, *threepence*. In writing the rule he forgot that [i] was written in other ways than *i*, because that was the most common symbol for the sound. Jones' general rules are sometimes inaccurate; cf. § 34.

In words like *it*, *pit* the *ee* was no doubt short [i], for if it was long [i], there is no rule in the dialogue which would include them.

223 If our opinion is correct, Jones tells us with certainty only that [i] was pronounced in *been*, *seen*, *threepence*, and in numerous words not enumerated, where it was written *i*. With regard to other words all we learn is that *ee* was pronounced, but the quantity is unknown. Those in which [i] is not recorded by other orthoepists and is difficult to explain, we suppose to have been pronounced with [i], e. g. several words under *ee-ui* (as *guilt*) and *ee-y* (as *cygnet*). Very likely *women* had [i], as it is given under *ee-o* 49, and is proved to have had a short vowel by the rule *mm-m* 74, but is not given under *i-o*.

224 In giving the material we have made no attempt to classify it according to etymological principles or to the position of the vowel. The material is too scanty and partly too uncertain for such an attempt to be worth while.

We omit such words given by Jones with *ee* as are given by other orthoepists with [i], or in which [i] is known to have been used. Of course Jones may have known [i] in e. g. *chesel* or *yeoman*, cf. Present E.

chisel with [i] and Hodges' *yeoman* with i [i]; but there is no reason to assume [i] to have been pronounced in such words. Uncertain cases like *geography*, *Jeoffrey* we leave out of consideration.

Jones gives the pronunciation [i] in the following cases: 225

it 2, 58, *pit* 58; *been*, *seen*, *threepence* 48; *women* 49;

guild, *Guilford*, *Guildhall*, *guilt*, *guinea*, *guttern* 49 (*ee-ui*), in all which [i] seems the most likely pronunciation. All except *Guildhall* are also given with [i], *guttern* 60 (*i-ui*), the rest 57 (*gi-gui*), and the reference under *i-ui* to *ee-ui* may include *Guildhall* too.

cygnet, *cynick*, *hymn*, *Lydia*, *Lymerrick*, *myriad*, *nymph*, *physick*, *tympan*, *tympany* 50 (*ee-y*). In all [i] seems the most likely; in *Ypres* we have perhaps to assume [i]. All these, except *myriad* and *tympan*, are also to be found under *i-y* 61, but as *tympany* is given there, the omission of *tympan* can only be unintentional. Probably the absence of *myriad* is likewise a slip.

victuals, pronounced *veetuls* 50 (*ee-ict*), *vittuls* ib., 60 (*it-ict*).

Jones gives only [i] in the following cases: 226

bit 2, 58, 120, *fit* 58, *hit* 2, 120;

devil, *Jenkin* 59 (*i-e*); *busy*, *Julian* 60 (*i-u*); *build* 60 (*i-ui*);

clyster, *crystal*, *cymbal*, *mystery* etc. under *i-y* 61.

The following are somewhat uncertain: *England*, *English*, *Englefield*, 59 (*i-e*) etc.; *fiend*, *friend* etc. 59 (*i-ie*). They are also recorded with *ee* (except *Englefield*), and this *ee* may mean [i] as well as [i]. *Yes*, *yesterday* are only recorded with [i] 62 (*is-yes*), but the rule under *ee-ye* 50 may include them.

It is evident that this scanty material does not give us much in- 227 formation as to the nature of the distribution of [i] and [i], for we must assume that such a distribution existed. Jones does not deal with the pronunciation of one individual or of one district, but with the pronunciations of different districts. That naturally renders the problem still more intricate, for it is impossible to establish with absolute certainty what pronunciation belonged to one district, what to another.

- 228 When Jones gives both pronunciations [i] and [ɪ] to the same words, as to *guild*, *cygnet*, *victuals*, it is evident that both were not used by the same persons. Further, as the pronunciation [i] is so very rarely recorded by orthoepists, we must conclude that it was rare in Jones' time. We are therefore probably right in assuming that the words with [i] belonged to the language of the same district, and were not taken, some from one, some from another district. In some part of England [i] was pronounced in the words enumerated; the pronunciation [ɪ] in the same words was used in other parts of England, and may be left out of consideration here.
- 229 We have already spoken about a distribution of [i] and [ɪ]. Now the question may be asked: is it necessary to assume such a distribution; cannot [i] have been the general pronunciation in one part of England, [ɪ] in another? Against this the following arguments may be put forward. In the first place, the general statements p. 2 and 58 seem to prove not only a distinction between [i] and [ɪ], but also a distribution of them in the pronunciation of the same persons. Nobody would give the rule that *i* is pronounced as *ee* in *it*, as *ɪ* in *bit*, unless the two words were pronounced differently by the same persons. Further, the fact that the lists of words under *ee* and *i* differ, seems to prove that in some words only the pronunciation [i] was used, in others [ɪ] and [i]. This points to a distribution that cannot be due to the fact that [i] was regularly pronounced in one part of England, [ɪ] in another. Our chief argument is the first, and we consider it to prove that in some part of England two pronunciations of *i* short, [i] and [ɪ], occurred, and that [i] was used in some words, [ɪ] in others. As other orthoepists, except Salesbury and the anonymous transcriber of the Hymn to the Virgin, do not know any such pronunciation of *i* and distribution of [i] and [ɪ], we may safely conclude that it did not belong to standard English, but to some provincial district.
- 230 In all probability Jones made this distinction between [i] and [ɪ] in his own pronunciation; and used both [i] and [ɪ] himself. We have already stated it as our opinion that Jones made his own pronunciation

the basis of his system of sounds. It is highly improbable that he should have made this nice distinction in his sound-system, unless he made it in his own pronunciation. This distinction between [i] and [ɪ] must have been rare in his time, and Jones would hardly have considered it worth while taking notice of it, if he had only known it to be used provincially and had not made it himself. He would probably have looked upon [i] and [ɪ] as such variations of the same sound as he did not take into consideration.

In by far the most cases Jones gives the pronunciation [i] as well ²³¹ to the words which he states to have [ɪ]. Only *been*, *seen*, *threepence*, and *women* are recorded with [i] only. Now the pronunciation [ɪ] was common in Jones' time in these words, probably with the exception of *seen*. Of course, the omission of these words under *i* may be due to mere forgetfulness, but that forgetfulness is much easier to account for, if Jones himself pronounced these words with [i]. This is another point in favour of the opinion that Jones made the distinction between [i] and [ɪ] himself.

We will now return to the question of the distribution of [i] and ²³² [ɪ]. We may assume that Jones pronounced [i] in all the words stated to have [i], and that this was the pronunciation in the district where the distinction between [i] and [ɪ] was made. We may likewise be practically certain that Jones pronounced [ɪ] in the abovementioned words only given with [ɪ]. Absolutely certain examples are of course *bit*, *fit*, *hit*, stated in the general rules to have [ɪ]. The list under *ee-ui* claims to be complete, and we may therefore assume that [i] was not pronounced in *build*. In all probability Jones pronounced the word [bɪld]. Similarly the list under *ee-y* claims to be complete. Therefore in all probability Jones pronounced the words under *i-y*, not given under *ee-y*, with [i] (or [ei]). As the question *ee-u* is not asked, Jones probably did not pronounce [i], but [ɪ], in *busy*, *Julian*. Similar arguments render it likely that [ɪ] was Jones' pronunciation in the other words enumerated above. Of course there is the possibility that Jones may have forgotten isolated words under *ee*, and it is not absolutely certain that he pro-

nounced [i] in all the words only given with [i]¹. He knew the pronunciation [i] beside [i] in practically all words pronounced with [i]. So [i] may represent only the pronunciation in districts where only [i] was used. But the omission of words under *ee* cannot well in all cases be unintentional.

- 233 This distribution of [i] and [i] may seem preposterous at first sight. Is it really possible that Jones should have pronounced *it* as [it], *bit* as [bɪt]? Modern dialects support Jones' statements, and we do not hesitate to assume that the distribution we can trace in his book really existed in his time.

Close [i] is rare in Modern dialects, at least so far as we know now. The only dialects where it is commonly used now are that of West Somerset and, according to Elworthy, Exmoor Scolding (E. Dial. Soc. 25), the nearly related dialect of East Devonshire; see Elworthy's transcription of the text. In other S. W. dialects [i] does not seem to be used, at least in stressed syllables. In Pewsey (Wilts) it does not occur, cf. Kjederqvist. Outside w. Som. and Dev. we have found [i] only in isolated cases in Kendal (Westmoreland); cf. Hirst, *Anglistische Forschungen* 16, §§ 14, 87, and occasionally in Northern England and Scotland, cf. Ellis V, *passim*, e.g. p. 710, p. 757. It may occur occasionally in other dialects too, but in any case it is rare, at least in Southern and Midland dialects.

- 234 In the dialect of w. Somerset, from which we have, fortunately, a large and trustworthy material, not only is [i] used to a great extent, but we can also trace a distribution of [i] and [i]. This distribution does not agree in all particulars with that of Jones, but at least there is a distribution, and it has that in common with Jones' distribution that it does not seem to follow any principles. A similar distribution is also to be found in Devonshire, but in this place we will only take into account the dialect of w. Somerset, which has recently been dealt with by Kruisinga.

¹ Thus he may have pronounced *devil*, *Jenkin* with [e].

In the dialect of w. Somerset M.E. *ī* appears in many words as 235 (i)¹, and also as (ii), or rather half-long (l), cf. Ellis V, p. 154 f. In other words M.E. *ī* appears as (s), or as (x), (e), rarely as (v). These different sounds sometimes also correspond to M.E. *ē*, *ī* etc., which had in some cases developed to *i* short and were afterwards treated like old short *i*. We find (i) e.g. in *grist*, *inkling*, *which*, *winter*; (ii) e.g. in *cliff*, *fish*, *hip*, *rich*, *tin*; (s) in *give*, *since*, *cling* etc.; (e) in *chip*, *limp*, *rib*, *ship* etc., (x) in *drift*, *piih*, *victuals* etc. We can hardly be wrong in assuming that (i), (ii) correspond to an earlier [i]; (s), (e), (x), (v), to an earlier [i]. For an earlier stage of the dialect we have to presume a distribution of [i] and [i].

Unfortunately, of the words given by Jones only comparatively few 236 are recorded in the dialect of w. Somerset. Many of Jones' words are such as do not belong to the vocabulary of a dialect. Of those to be found in the dialect far from all agree in pronunciation with Jones' words. Partly Jones' distribution coincides with that in w. Somerset.

Thus to Jones' *hymn*, *pit* with [i] correspond w. Som. (iim), (piit); *pit* is also pronounced (pet). Jones' [i] in *guild* probably agrees with w. Som. (iɐ) in the same word; for (iɐ) seems to be a later development of [i], cf. Kruisinga, p. 62.

To Jones' [i] in *devil*, *fit*, *busy* correspond w. Som. (x) in *devil*, (x), (e) in *fit*, and (e) in *busy*. Jones' [i] in *Jenkin* agrees with [i] in *Jenkins* Exmoor Scolding 41.

Here the coincidence between the distribution of [i] and [i] in 237 Jones and in the dialect stops. Against Jones' [i] in *it*, *been*, *guilt*, *guinea*, *victuals* we find w. Som. (v) in *it*, (e) in *been*, *guilt*, (s) in *guinea*, (x) in *victuals*. Against Jones' [i] in *build* we find w. Som. (iɐ). The word *bit* is not given by Kruisinga, but it is to be found in Elworthy, West Somerset Wordbook, p. 68 (E. Dial. Soc. 50), where *bit* n. is transcribed (beet), i. e. [bīt] or [bit]. The other words show too different forms with Jones and in the dialect to be of any importance. Thus for

¹ We use Kruisinga's notation in quoting examples from him.

seen w. Som. has (szʌʌd); for *women*, (wumin). For *hit* we find in w. Som. (aat), on which cf. Kruisinga, § 226.

238 The deviations are perhaps not of so very great importance, after all. In most cases the difference is that Jones' [i] corresponds to (ɪ) etc. in the dialect. But forms like (gelt), (gjini) may have been imported from standard English, cf. Kruisinga, § 220. In the case of (pet) he considers such borrowing as almost certain. In other cases later sound-changes may have taken place. It may well be, therefore, that the dialectal distribution of [i] and [ɪ] in Jones' time coincided more closely with that of Jones than it does now. — Further we do not mean to state that Jones' distribution of [i] and [ɪ] represents that in contemporary West Somerset dialect. We only believe that there must be some connection between the distribution in Jones and in w. Somerset.

239 No dialect, except that of w. Somerset (and e. Devon), shows any similar distribution of [i] and [ɪ]. Under such circumstances it is unlikely that such a distribution should have been common 200 years ago, though it may have been used more widely than it is now. On the other hand we may take it for granted that in w. Somerset it is not of late date, but had been carried out before Jones' time. The S. W. dialects seem to have changed very little during the last few centuries; cf. Elworthy's words in his Preface to the Exmoor Scolding, p. 12. We do not hesitate, therefore, to assume that this distribution of [i] and [ɪ], which Jones used himself, was a S. W. provincialism. It is easy to understand, then, that Jones' distribution does not fully agree with that in the dialect of w. Somerset. If educated people, under the influence of the dialect in their province, made the distinction between [i] and [ɪ], the distribution of them might well have been somewhat different from that in the dialect.

240 On the principles according to which this distribution was regulated neither Jones nor the dialect of west Somerset gives sufficient information. We have probably to assume that M. E. [i] was preserved in some cases, whereas in other cases it was lowered to [ɪ]. The material in Jones' book may indicate that consonantal influence has played some part

in this distribution; it is worthy of notice that *ui* is pronounced as [i] after *g*, but not after *b* in *build*. Late shortening might account for [i] in *been*, *seen*, *threepence*, *women* (cf. Gill's [i] in the last word), perhaps also in *victuals*. But the material is too scanty to be really worth discussing from this point of view. We refer to Kruisinga's discussion of the question §§ 218 ff. and §§ 483 ff.

The only authorities, besides Jones, who distinguish between [i] 241 and [i] are Salesbury and the transcription of the Welsh Hymn to the Virgin; cf. Sweet, H. E. S., p. 217. The material in these is very scanty and does not allow of a detailed comparison with Jones' words. The only certain example common to them and Jones is *it*, which is transcribed *yt*, i. e. [it], in the Hymn. Also *fiend*, *friend* are transcribed with *y* [i] in the Hymn. Jones records [i] in these words, but it is not certain that this was his own pronunciation. Salesbury's *u* in *busy* probably means (u).

Butler says *ee* is short in *steed* 'vicem', *reek* 'rick' etc., and that 242 would seem to point to [i]. In another place he tells us, however, that "i short hath the sound of *ee* short". The distinction between [i] and [i] is therefore only apparent.

2. *i* > *e*, *u*, i. e. [e], [e], before *r*.

We will deal with both these sound-changes in this place. 243

Under 3. *e*-*i* p. 44 Jones tells us that *e* is written *i* "in all other (i. e. than adjectives in *-ious* etc.) that may be sounded *i*, as in many before *r*, as *chirp*, *girl*, *gird*, &c. — —". Cf. also the general rule p. 91 (Note 2 under *R*). *Girl* is also found p. 8 in the Spelling Table, with *i* pronounced as *e*. The questions *er-ir* and *e-y* are not asked, and under *ver-vir* 109 only words with unstressed *i* are given as examples. Thus we are told expressly only 3 words in which *i* was pronounced as *e* before *r*, though the &c. implies that there were more of them.

Under *u-i* 112, on the other hand, 42 words with stressed *i* pronounced as *u* before *r* are enumerated; as for *grit* cf. § 584. The change *i* > *u* has taken place a. before long *r* or *r*-combinations, as in *birch*,

bird, birth, chirp, girl, girt, mirth, sir (also p. 8 in the Spelling Table with *i* pron. as *ũ*), *virgin* etc. b. before short *r* in *miracle*¹, *mirrour*, *Sirrah*, *skirret*, *spirit*, *stirrup*, *whirry*, to which may be added *virulent* 110 (*vur-vir*); cf. also *vu-vi* 109, and *vur-vir* 110. Under *u-y* 115, a. *myrrh*, b. *pyramide* are given as examples, and there is a reference to *i-y*, where we find a. *myrtle*, *Smyrna*, b. *syringe*, *syrup*.

245 Jones' *u* or *ũ* means, of course, a mixed vowel of somewhat uncertain quality, cf. § 58. We here term it [e]. This pronunciation Jones seems to have known better than the pron. *e*, and it was evidently used for every short *i* before *r*, words like *irrational* probably excepted. If *gird* is wanting under *u-i*, that can hardly be intentional, as *girl* is given there.

246 Jones' *e* in *girl* etc. evidently denotes a vowel identical with *e* in *ell*, or at least coming so near it that he did not notice any difference. Other orthoepists sometimes term an obscure vowel before *r* "*e* feminine" or "*e* obscure", and the question may be asked whether in this case Jones' *e* might not denote an obscure vowel, of course different from that signified by *u*. But the pronunciation of *i* as pure *e* before *r* is often recorded, and there is no reason to doubt that Jones' *e* in *girl* was [e]. Thus Miegé says *i* is pronounced "*à peu près comme un e ouvert*" in *sir*, *fir*, *stir* etc. In *maker*, *her* he has "*e* féminin"; in *servant*, *Perwig*, *felt*, *e ouvert*. Probably the words "*à peu près*" are not to be taken literally; and Miegé heard the same sound in *sir* and *servant*. Other statements to the same effect will be quoted presently.

247 Besides the pronunciations *e* and *u*, Jones also knew the pronunciation *ee* [i] in *myriad* 50 (*ee-y*); and *i* [i] in *myrrh* etc. under *i-y* 61, if his statement is to be taken literally; cf. § 33. The statement under *e-i*, that *i* may be sounded *i*, cannot be taken as a proof of a pro-

¹ Horn's opinion, *Anglia* 28, 484, that the change *i* > [e] did not take place in this position, is erroneous, as proved by Jones' statements, by Cooper's *u* in *miracle*, *stirrup*, *squirrel*, *stirrop*, Walker's *ũ* in *stirrup*, *virulent*, to mention only a few conclusive statements.

nunciation [i] having existed in Jones' time. But there is no real reason to doubt that [i] was actually used sometimes in such words.

The change *i* > an obscure vowel etc. before *r* has often been 248 dealt with. Besides well-known works like Sweet's H.E.S. or Viator's *Phonetik* and Shakespeare Phonology (§ 17), we may mention Horn, *Anglia* 28 p. 482 ff., Grandgent, *From Franklin to Lowell* (Publ. Mod. Lang. Ass. XIV), p. 220 ff., Brotanek, p. XXVif., Diehl, *Anglia* 29, p. 153, Holthausen I, 10, II, 17. The problem still offers several obscure points, which, of course, we do not mean to enter into here. There is one question, however, which must be touched upon, because it may throw some light upon Jones' statements.

As stated Jones mentions only three words with *i* pronounced *e* 249 before *r*, and not one where *y* is pronounced *e* in the same position. Evidently he considered the pron. *e* much less common than *u*, and therefore much less important. Are we to assume that Jones knew [e] before *r* in all the words enumerated under *u-i*, and that he dealt with it so summarily, because it was rare? Or did he know [e] only in a few words?

The rule that *e* is written *i* "in many before *r*" may of course 250 mean that [e] was pronounced before *r* in all words except such as *fire* and *irrational*. But it may also mean that *i* was pronounced as [e] in many words of the kind enumerated under *u-i*. We might have expected a reference to *u-i*, if the rule *e-i* had been intended to include all the words given in that place, but the absence of it must not be taken as a proof that the latter alternative is correct. Statements in contemporary orthoepists render the opinion at least very plausible that Jones meant his rule under *e-i* to include only part of the words given under *u-i*.

Many orthoepists only give one pronunciation of *i* before *r*. Thus Price has *i* like short *u* before *r* in *bird*, *first*, *dirt* etc. Cooper has only *u* (*i*, however, in *irrational* and *a* in *sirrah*); Miede, only *e* (except *a* in a few words, as *sirrah*, *shirt* etc.). Others tell us *i* was pronounced as *e* in some words, as *u*, *o*, *ö* or the like in others.

251 Such statements are often to be found in foreign grammars; cf. Viator, *Phonetik* § 68 Anm. 5, Löwisch, p. 76 ff., Holthausen, *E. St.* 30, 358, 365. We will only give two examples:

König 1715 (Viator l.c.) has *i* like *e* in *birth*, *firm*, *girl*, *mirth*, *sir*, *virtue*; like *ö* in *bird*, *dirt*, *first*, *shirt*, *third*, *thirst*.

Boyer 1727 (Löwisch, p. 77) has *e* in *fir*, *firm*, *mirth*, *sir*, *virtue*; *o* in *bird*, *dirt*, *shirt*, *stir*, *third*, *thirst*.

Of other statements we may mention the following:

Scott has sound n° 3 [e] in *gird*, *girdle*, *girl*, *girth*, but n° 9 [e] in *bird*, *circle*, *sir*, *stir*, *third*, *virgin*, *virtue* etc.

Sheridan has *e* in *birth*, *chirp*, *firm*, *gird*, *girl*, *mirth*, *virgin*, *virtue* etc.; *ü* (= *u* in *but*) in *birch*, *bird*, *first*, *shirt*, *sir*, *stir* etc.

Walker still has two different pronunciations of *i* before *r*: 1. "a mixed vowel, coming near, but not identical with *u*" e. g. in: *birth*, *chirp*, *firm*, *gird*, *girl*, *mirth*, *virgin*, *virtue*; 2. *ü* in *birch*, *bird*, *first*, *shirt*, *sir*, *stir* etc. Cf. further Introduction to Dictionary §§ 108, 109. With the former sound he also pronounced *e* before *r*, as in *vermin* etc. See on Walker's statements also Viator, *Shakespeare Phonology* § 17.

252 These short extracts do not give a clear idea of the distribution of the two pronunciations used for *i* before *r*, and it is also somewhat uncertain what exact sounds are meant by the different authorities. But at least they show that a distribution of "*e*" and "*u*" has existed. If Sheridan and Walker distinguish between *e* and *u*, their distinction cannot be theoretical, for there is no reason why they should give *e* as the pronunciation of *i* in *birth*, *u* as that of *i* in *birch*, unless a difference actually existed in pronunciation.

The lists of *e*-words and *u*-words differ in different authorities. Still certain words recur more or less regularly with the same pronunciation in the various lists. Thus the words *chirp*, *gird*, *girl*, which Jones gives under *e-i*, are often to be found in the lists of *e*-words. Other words which are often recorded with *e* are *firm*, *mirth*, *virgin*, *virtue*.

253 It may very well be that Jones has a select list of words with *i* before *r* in view, when he says that *e* is written *i* "in many before *r*".

It cannot be doubted that the pronunciation *e* was widely used in certain words of this kind in the 18th century. We are hardly wrong in assuming the same state of things for the last part of the 17th. Jones' statements are too general for us to be able to prove that he knew *e* for *i* before *r* only in some words, but we strongly suspect that to have been the case.

As regards the relations between Jones' [e] and [ə], the two pronunciations are perhaps due to parallel development of *i* in different dialects¹. The distribution of [e] and [ə] recorded by orthoepists would then be due to mixture of dialects. We do not believe the development to have been from *i* through [e] to a mixed vowel [ə]. Brotanek l. c. is of opinion that the change *i* > a mixed vowel took place earlier than the change *e* > a mixed vowel. We consider Brotanek to be quite right, but then it is of course impossible that [e] should be an intermediate stage between *i* and a mixed vowel.

Note. In *bridge*, pronounced with *e*, 44 (3. *e-i*), we have no doubt an old form, due to the O.E. (Kent.) change *y* > *e*. The form in Jones' time was no doubt at most provincial; note that Coote 1596 terms *bredg* a "barbarous" form (Horn, Anglia 28, p. 482). E. D. Gr. has *bredz* from Suffolk and Essex.

ī.

M.E. *ī* generally appears in Jones as *i* long. This was a diphthong, probably [ei], cf. § 63.

A few times M.E. *ī* appears as Jones' *ei*, *ey*. P. 51 under *ei-igh* there is a reference to *i-eigh*, under *eier-ire* to *ier-ire*, and p. 54

¹ In some words, as *girl*, *mirth*, *firm*, *virtue*, *e* may not be due to change of earlier *i*, but the regular descendant of M.E. *e*; cf. Diehl l. c. It is also possible that consonantal influence may have played some part in the distribution of [e] and [ə]; cf. Vietor, Shakespeare Phonology § 17.

under *eyer-eir*¹, *eyer-ire* there are references to *ier-ire*. It is evident that *ei* here denotes the diphthong in *die*, but it is very difficult to explain the transcription. Does it denote a special variety of that diphthong, something like (ei), which seems to have been common in the 16th and 17th cent., and is still used in dialects? Or does *ei* denote the same diphthong as *i* long? It is not impossible that Jones may have transcribed [ei] as *ei*. It is also curious that the diphthong *ei* is recorded only in certain words, and that the questions *ei-i*, *ei-igh* etc. are not asked. We have no satisfactory explanation to offer concerning this point. Jones so very often is inconsistent that there is nothing really remarkable in his way of dealing with *ei*.

- 257 In one case Jones seems to use *ei* with a different meaning, and that renders it very doubtful whether much attention is to be paid to his statements concerning *ei* as a whole. The question *ei-ey* 51 is answered: "In the end of words and before a vowel. See *e-ey*." This rule can hardly be taken to allude to a pronunciation with the diphthong in *die*, for this diphthong was certainly rarely written *ey* in the end of words. The rule would be too general, if the diphthong in *die* is meant. Besides, it is doubtful whether this diphthong was ever pronounced in words given under *e-ey*, i.e. *abbey*, *honey* etc. The reference under *i-ey* to *e-ey* probably means a pronunciation with [i]. In our opinion Jones' statement only is intended to point out that *ey*, not *ei*, should be written in the end of words and before a vowel. In this case, then, the word "sound" is not to be taken literally; cf. for similar cases §§ 31ff. The fact that under *ai*, *oi*, *ou* etc. similar questions were asked, might easily have suggested a question *ei-ey*, especially after the question *ei-eigh* had been put in. It is hardly worth while dwelling any longer on these very obscure points. So far as we can see, Jones' material does not allow of a satisfactory solution of the difficulties.

¹ The question *eyer-eir* cannot be correct, for under *ier-ire* there are no words given which are spelled with *eir*. Perhaps *eir* is a misprint for *ier*. The reference would then be to *fiery*, given under *ier-ire*.

Jones' statements on *i* in *die* do not otherwise offer much that is 258 of any interest. We may point out, however, that he has *i* in *Heidelberg* 59 (*i-ei*), which is of course to be explained as [ei]. The German diphthong *ei* has been substituted with [ei]. In *Leigh* 59 (*i-eigh*), [ei] was no doubt pronounced. The M. E. *i*, which must have been the base, is of course to be explained in the same way as that in *eye*, *nigh*. The name is also written *Lye*, pron. [lei], and Hope, Dialectal Place-nomenclature, points out that the place-name *Leigh* in Surrey is pronounced *Lie*.

The change *i* > [ei] has not taken place in *shire* 48 (3. *ee-i*), evidently 259 because it had often weak stress in the latter part of compounds. This explanation has been put forward already by Walker s. v.

Shortening to *i* [i] has taken place in *fivepence*, pron. *fippence* 90 260 (*pp-vep*). This pronunciation was common in earlier English; it is given e. g. by Brown, Young, and Scott; cf. also N. E. D. s. v. *Fippence*.

Note. A few words must be said on Jones' curious statements 261 concerning the words *diamond*, *diary*, and *hiera-*, *hiero-*.

Diamond is given under *a-ia* 24. A pronunciation with [a] or [ā] seems impossible, and probably the word has got in by mistake under *a-ia* instead of *i-ia*; cf. for analogies § 35. A pronunciation of the word with silent *a* is often found in early English, cf. *dimond*, *di'mond* 17th cent. (N. E. D.). This pronunciation is also recorded by orthoepists, e. g. English Scholar 1687 and Lediard (cf. Ellis IV, 1006, 1042), Strong. We should expect to find this form in Jones' book.

Diary is given p. 44 (*e-ia*). That would seem to indicate a pronunciation [ē], and Ellis transcribes the word (deer·i). Heck, *Anglia* 29, p. 110, explains the form through stress-shifting, but that would not account for the pronunciation [ē]. We believe the word has got in by mistake under *e-ia*. In this case we seem able to explain the mistake fairly accurately. The form meant is probably one with silent *a*, and that ought to have come in under *i-ia*. In this place Jones only gives a reference to *ee-ia*. If we assume that Jones wanted to add *diary* as an afterthought, it is natural that he turned up *ee-ia* to put it in there

Here, however, he found only a reference to *e-ia*, and there the word was put in thoughtlessly. It is suggestive that the word does not have its right place in the alphabetical order; it stands between *carriage* and *Christian*.

Hiera-, *hiero-* are to be found p. 41 (*e-ie*). We consider it very likely that these words too have got the wrong place, viz. that the pronunciation with silent *e* is meant, and that they have been put under *e-ie* instead of *i-ie*. The fact that they are given in the latter place too, does not tell against this. Note that *clift* is given under *f-ft* and *t-ft*. It is possible, however, that in this case Jones' statement is correct. In words like *hieratic*, *hierocracy* with unstressed first syllable a pronunciation with short *e* may have developed. Cf. § 503.

ēu, ēu (ū).

262 In the main outlines the history of the M.E. diphthongs *ēu*, *ēu*, and of the sound representing Fr. *u* (*ū*) etc. is fairly well known. In early Mod. E., M.E. *ēu* and Fr. *ū* were represented by the same vowel or diphthong, which differed from the diphthong corresponding to M.E. *ēu*; cf. on this point especially Luick, *Anglia* 14, p. 287ff. Towards the end of the 17th cent. the two sounds were merged in one diphthongic sound. According to Cooper the same diphthong [iu] was pronounced, whether the base was early Mod. E. *ēu* or *ēu* (or *ū*). In details the development especially of *ēu* (and *ū*) presents many obscure points, which yet remain to be solved. Jones' statements concerning words of this kind are not very clear, and do not give us very much help in solving the difficulties. On the contrary they often need explanation themselves. Still, we learn something from them.

I. M.E. *ēu*, *ēu*, and *ū* appear with Jones as *eu*, as *ceu*, as *iu*, and as *u* long, also written *ū*. In dealing with these pronunciations, we will start with *ū*, under which we find most information, and go on with *ceu*, *iu* and *eu*. We classify the words according to etymological principles.

The pronunciation \bar{u} .

Information on this pronunciation is found mainly on p. 112 (*u-eu*, *u-ew*), 114 (*u-ue*), and 115 (*u-ue*, *u-ugh*, *u-uh*, *u-ui*, *u-uy*); *u* corresponds to:

1. In native words:

a.¹ M. E. $\bar{e}u$ (O. E. *iw*, *éow*, *éw*): *blew*, *chew*, *clew*, *Crew*², *grew*, *knew*, *new*, *spew*, *strew*, *threw* 112; *hue* 110 (Note 1), *Tuesday* 115. To these may be added *drew*, *flew*, *slew* 112, which are due to the analogy of *blew*, *grew* etc. Further with M. E. \bar{u} : *build* 115.

b. M. E. $\bar{e}u$: *dewberries*, *dewlap*, *few*, *shew* 112.

2. In French words:

a. α . Fr. *u* (\bar{u}) in early and late loanwords: *crew* 112, *due* 110 (Note 1), *endure* 115 (*uer-ure*), *Hewet* 112, *Hugh* 115, *jewel* 112, *juice*, *Pugh* 115, *pure* 115 (*uer-ure*), *recruit* 115, *stew*, *stews* 112, *sure* 115 (*uer-ure*).

β . Fr. *ui* of various origin: *bruise*, *bruit*, *cuirass* (*cuirasier*), *fruit*, *nuisance*, *pursuit*, *suit* 115.

γ . O. Fr. *iw*, *iu*: *eschew*, *Jew* 112, *sue* 110 (Note 1).

δ . Fr. *ieu*; cf. the reference from *u-ieu* 113 to *ee-ie*.

b. M. E. $\bar{e}u$, O. Fr. *eau*: *ewer* 112.

3. In Latin words: b. Latin *eu*: *neuter* 112 (*u-eu*), where there is also a reference to *eu-eu*.

4. Words of various origin, whose history is obscure. To group a. belong: *gewgaws*, *pewet* 112, in which Hodges has $\bar{e}u$; and probably, to judge by the spelling, *cruise*, *huh*, *puh*, the place-names *Corfu*, *Pegu*, *Peru*, *Shys*, *Tohu*, *Tohu*, *Zuerick*, and the following, which we have

¹ Under a. we give words in which early Mod. E. $\bar{e}u$ is to be expected, under b. such as had early Mod. E. $\bar{e}u$. We use the symbol $\bar{e}u$ as a common symbol for the sounds corresponding to M. E. $\bar{e}u$, Fr. *u*, *ui* etc. without entering into the question of the exact pronunciation or pronunciations in early Mod. E.; similarly $\bar{e}u$ for the sound corresponding to M. E. $\bar{e}u$.

² A place-name and family name. It probably had M. E. $\bar{e}u$; cf. early M. E. spellings as *Criwa* 12th cent., *Crue* 13th cent. (Ormond, *History of Cheshire* III, p. 305).

not been able to identify, *Chuyd* (perhaps *Chwyd*, a river in Wales), *Nuis*, *Zuerin*, also *juilier*, which may be identical with *Juiliers* (under *eeu-us*); all p. 115.

The M. E. (early Mod. E.) base is uncertain in *crewel*, *Grew* (probably a family name), *screw*, *skew*, *askew* 112. Of uncertain sense is *mew* 112.

These words are actually given, but the general rules under *u-ew* and *u-ue* include groups of words. References have already been pointed out.

264 The pronunciation *eeu*.

On this we find information mainly p. 47 (3. *ee-e*), 49 (3. *ee-ie*), 50 (*eeu-ew*), 51 (*eeu-ieu*, *eeu-ugh*, *eeu-ui*, *eeu-iew*); *eeu* corresponds to:

1. In native words:

a. M. E. $\bar{e}u$: *chew*¹ 47, 50; b. M. E. $\bar{e}u$: *shew* 47.

¹ In this place we may point out the different developments of O. E. *éaw*, *éow*, as recorded by Jones. We also add a couple of remarks on the different pronunciations of *Beau-* in Fr. words.

1. The O. E. combinations *éow*, *éaw* show different developments, which must date far back:

a. O. E. *éow*, *éaw* > M. E. $\bar{e}w$, $\bar{e}w$. This development we find in Jones' *chew*; *dew*, *few*, *shew*, *strew* 112 etc. *Sew* is not given by Jones, and *shrewd* is not to be found under *eu*, *u* etc., though it is probably implied by the rules.

b. O. E. *éow*, *éaw* > *eōw*, *eāw* > M. E. $\bar{e}u$. This development we find in *chew*, *shew*, *shrew*, *shrewd* 80 (*o-ew*), 87 (*ou-ew*).

Under *o-ew* and *ou-ew* we also find the words *Shrewsbury* and *eschew*. Of the former a pronunciation *u* or *eu* etc. is not mentioned, and it can hardly be made out whether Jones knew it or not. The history of the word is peculiar and obscure. The O. E. form is *Scrobbesburg*. At least in the 15th cent. we find forms like *Shroesbury*, *Shrouesbury* (Owen and Blakely, History of Shrewsbury), *Shrouysbury* and even *Shreuisbury* (Dibelius, Anglia 23, p. 347). The treatment of the O. E. *b* is curious, but the diphthong $\bar{e}u$ seems in some way or other to have arisen from *obb*. If the spelling *eu* was phonetic, we must assume that the pron. $\bar{e}u$ is due to the analogy of such pairs as *shrēu*: *shrēu* etc., a similar interchange of $\bar{e}u$ and $\bar{e}u$ having arisen in this word. In early orthoepists we have only found the word with [ō], cf. Löwisch, p. 68; [ō] also Elphinston, Scott. — In *eschew* we have not found [ōu] or [ō] recorded anywhere but with Jones and Bertram 1750, who transcribes the word *istəjo*; Holthausen II, 16. The pron.

2. In French words:

a. α . Fr. u (\bar{u}): *jewel* 50, *juice*, *Pugh* 51, *view* 47, 49, 50, 51;
 β . Fr. ui : *bruise*, *Juiliers* 51; γ . O.Fr. iv : *Jew* 47, 50; δ . Fr. ieu : *adieu*,
lieu (*purlieu*), *pardieu* 49, 51, *monsieur* 49, *Richlieu* 51.

b. Fr. *eau*: *Beau* 47 (*ee-ea*).

3. Dutch *uy* or Span. *u* in *cruise* 51.

The rules under *eeu-ew*, *eeu-ieu* are of a general nature and include more words than those given.

The pronunciation *iu*; *iu* corresponds to:

265

1. In native words M.E. $\bar{e}u$: *clew*, *new*, *renew* 59 (*i-e*).
2. In French words Fr. u or ui : *bruise*, *juice*, *Juiliers*, *Pugh* 62 (*iu-ew*).

3. Dutch *uy* or Span. *u* in *cruise* 62 (*iu-ew*).

The rule p. 59 says that i is written *e* "always before *w*", and that on p. 62, that *iu* is written *ew* "in all English words. Except *Pugh* — —". There is a reference to *ee-eu*, but no such question is asked. Does Jones mean *ee-e*?

The pronunciation *eu*.

266

On this we find information mainly p. 53 (*eu-eau*, *eu-eauw*, *eu-eu*) and 54 (*eu-ew*), some also p. 33 (*beu-beau*), and 40 (*e-ea*). What is given under *e-he* 43 we do not take into consideration, as it must be considered very uncertain material.

[$\bar{o}u$] or [\bar{o}] for early Mod.E. $\bar{e}u$ or \bar{u} may be due to the analogy of *chew*, which had both pronunciations. Spelling-pronunciation may also be assumed.

c. O.E. *éow* seems to have developed to M.E. \bar{u} in *fourth*, with [\bar{u}] < M.E. \bar{u} before *rþ*. Cf. § 342, and Luick *Anglia* 14, 286. In dialects forms of *four* occur which seem to be due to M.E. \bar{u} . Cf. *Kruisinga*, § 286¹, for w. Somerset. Other such dialects seem to be e.g. *Ellis* 4, 4 (e. Dorset), 4, 6 (e. Somerset).

d. O.E. *éow* appears as [je] in *your* 114 (\bar{u} -*ou*).

2. French proper names in *Beau-* appear in Jones:

- a. with [$\bar{e}u$] p. 33 etc., see § 266. Some examples are given: *Beaufort* etc.
- b. with [\bar{o}] p. 80 (*o-eau*), see § 290. No examples are given.

The two pronunciations, of course, represent different periods of adoption.

eu corresponds to:

1. In native words: a.¹ M. E. *ēu*: *dew* 54, *ew* 53 (1. *eu-eu*).

2. In Fr. words:

a. α. Fr. *eau*: *Beaw*, *beauty* 53, *beautify*, *Beauclare* etc. 33; cf. the general rule 39 (1. *e-ea*); *ever* 53 (1. *eu-eu*), *pewter* 54.

β. Fr. *eu* in the late loanwords² *pleurisy* and probably *Meuse* 53 (2. *eu-eu*).

b. Fr. *u*: *crewet* 'cruet' 54, *feumet* (cf. N. E. D.), *rheum* 53 (2. *eu-eu*).

It is uncertain to which class *beuf*, *geuls*, *rheubarb* 53 (2. *eu-eu*) belong.

Under 2. *eu-eu* Jones also gives *adieu*, *pardieu*; *lieu*, *purhieu*; *Cavallieur*, *Monsieur*; also *view*.

3. In late Latin and Greek words a. Latin *eu*, Greek *ev*: *Deucalion*, *Deuteronomy* (*ēu* Hodges), *neuter* (*ēu* Hodges, Price), *Theudas* 53 (2. *eu-eu*).

4. The base is unknown or uncertain in *crewel* 40 (earliest form in N. E. D. *crule*; therefore probably an *ēu*-word), *Erwin* (1. *eu-eu*), *Reuben*, *Zeurin* 53 (2. *eu-eu*).

The rule p. 53 that *eu* is written *eu* "in the beginning of all words", evidently refers to words like *eulogy*, *eunuch*. The second rule under *eu-eu* 53 gives only a select list of "foreign words from the Latine, Greek, &c." The rule under *eu-ew* 54 is of a general nature: *eu* is written *ew* "in all English words, as in *crewet* — —".

267 As regards the value of these four symbols, it is evident that they all denote diphthongs. Further, that *eeu* and *iu* denote diphthongs consisting of an *i*-element, and an *u*-element, the former a diphthong

¹ Under a. we give words in which early Mod. *ēu*, under b. those in which early Mod. E. *ēu* is to be expected; cf. § 263, note.

² It is generally very uncertain whether *ēu* or *ēu* was pronounced in late Fr. loanwords; cf. Luick, *Anglia* 14, p. 293. The material given by early orthoepists is scanty. However, *pleurisy* seems to have had *ēu*, to judge by Price's *eu*; *rheum* had *ēu*, as shown by Daines' and Hodges' forms; the base is evidently Fr. *rhume*. Hodges also records *ēu* in *beauty*, *feud*, *pewter*; *ēu* in *nephew*; Price *ēu* in *feud*.

with close i , the latter a diphthong with open i . Whether the former element of *eeu* was short or long cannot be established. Very likely it was short, and we signify the diphthong by [iu]. It is also uncertain whether it was a rising or a falling diphthong. The transcription *Peew* for *Pugh* seems, however, to tell in favour of the latter alternative. As for *iu*, we transcribe it [iu]. It cannot be established with certainty whether it was a rising or a falling diphthong.

The diphthong *eu* doubtless consisted of an *e*-element and an *u*-element. The former was long, to judge by the fact that *crevel* is given p. 40 among words with *e* long written *e*. The diphthong may therefore be transcribed [ēu]. Cf. Gill's *ēu* [ēu] in *few* etc.

What diphthong is denoted by *u*, cannot be established with certainty. That it was a diphthong is proved by the fact that *u* in *due* is mentioned p. 3 among compound sounds. We will return to the question presently. We use [ū] as the symbol for this diphthong.

Of these four pronunciations [ū] and [ēu] are more fully dealt with than [iu] and [iu]. We will first treat of the two former and discuss their relations to each other.

Our survey of the words pronounced with [ū] has shown that [ū] 268 corresponds to early Mod. E. $\bar{e}u$ as well as $\bar{e}u$. We will then first try and answer the question whether Jones knew [ū] in all words of this kind. So far as we can judge by our material Jones knew it in practically all words with early Mod. E. $\bar{e}u$ (M. E. $\bar{e}u$, \ddot{u} etc.), and [ū] must be taken to be the regular representative of that sound, the pronunciation which Jones was most familiar with. Of words with early Mod. E. $\bar{e}u$, *Beaw* and those beginning with *beau* (*beauty*, *Beaclar* etc.) are wanting under *u*. The questions *u-eau* and *u-eaw* are not even asked. This omission can hardly be due to mere forgetfulness, as the chapter on *u* seems to be very carefully worked out, and *Beaw*, *beauty* etc. are mentioned so often that it is difficult to believe that Jones should have forgotten them in this place. More likely Jones did not know [ū] in these words, and it follows that he himself did not pronounce [ū] in them. All other

words with early Mod.E. $\bar{e}u$ may be implied either by general rules or by references, though it is possible, on the other hand, that these rules and references are not meant to include all the words written *eu* or *ew*.

We come to the conclusion, then, that Jones did not know or pronounce [û] in all words. In the others he pronounced, of course, [ēu], the only pronunciation recorded in *beauty*, *Beauclaire* etc. It is evident that this [ēu] corresponds to early Mod.E. $\bar{e}u$, and our next conclusion would therefore be that Jones keeps up, to some extent, the distinction between early Mod.E. $\bar{e}u$ and $\bar{e}u$. The former seems to be regularly represented by [û], the latter at least sometimes appears as [ēu].

269 This is about all we can say with certainty on the relations between [û] and [ēu]. It is impossible to decide whether Jones kept up the distinction between $\bar{e}u$ and $\bar{e}u$ in all words. If under *u* he gives some words with early Mod.E. $\bar{e}u$, that does not prove that he himself pronounced [û] in them. In his time the levelling of $\bar{e}u$ and $\bar{e}u$ under one diphthong is known to have been carried out in some parts of England. Cooper has the same diphthong in all words, whether they had early Mod.E. $\bar{e}u$ or $\bar{e}u$. It is therefore quite possible that Jones knew the pronunciation [û] in *dew*, *shew* etc., though he himself pronounced them with [ēu]. The fact that Jones does not seem to know [û] in *beauty* etc., would seem to bear out this opinion, for why should [ēu] have been preserved in *beauty*, but not in *dew*, *few*, *shew*? This argument is not conclusive, however. We do not know the details of the levelling of $\bar{e}u$ and $\bar{e}u$ under one sound. The pronunciation [ēu] may have been preserved longer in some words or positions than in others. Note that Lye has \bar{u} in *view*, *beauty*, *ew* in *ew-lamb*.

270 We must now look a little more closely at Jones' statements under *eu*. Jones' *eu* corresponds to early Mod.E. $\bar{e}u$ and $\bar{e}u$, and it would seem that $\bar{e}u$ and $\bar{e}u$ in some dialects had been levelled under [ēu]. Such a development is directly opposite to what we otherwise know of the history of these diphthongs. The fact that the questions *eu-u*, *eu-ue* etc. are not asked does not matter much, as the corresponding

questions *eu-u*, *iu-u* etc. are not asked either. Anyhow, it is difficult to believe that $[\bar{e}u]$ should really have been pronounced in all the words given under *eu*. — A look at Jones' text p. 53f. under *eu-eau* etc. will show that under *eu-eau*, *eu-eaw*, 1. *eu-eu* only such words are given as had probably early Mod.E. $\bar{e}u$, and that under *eu-ew* only *crewet* had early Mod.E. $\bar{e}u$. Further *crewel* (with early Mod.E. $\bar{e}u$) is given under *e-ca*. The words in which Jones' *eu* seems to correspond to early Mod.E. $\bar{e}u$, with these exceptions, are all to be found under 2. *eu-eu*. Now this list is very suspicious. We find here not only words like *feumel*, *neuter*, but also several words with *ieu*, as *adieu*, *lieu*, *Monsieur*. Taken literally, these statements of Jones' would prove that a triphthong $[\text{ieu}]$ was pronounced in these words. Such a pronunciation we have not found elsewhere. Wallis' *iew* in *few* etc. evidently denotes a diphthong with a first element pronounced between *e* clarum and *i*¹. Ludwig's statement that initial *u* was sometimes pronounced *juu* does not support such a pronunciation either, for here *i* is evidently a glide developed between $[\text{j}]$ and $[\text{u}]$. Jones' triphthong would be of quite a different nature. We strongly suspect that Jones' statements under 2. *eu-eu* are not to be taken literally. The list contains either explicitly or by way of the general rule practically all words spelled with *eu*, except those beginning with *eu*. The spelling *eu* was not common, and it may very well be that Jones considered it necessary to give a full list of words in which it was used. It was not easy to find a suitable place for such a list; the place it has got is the one that would be the first to present itself. It may very well be that the list under 2. *eu-eu* was originally intended to contain only words with the pron. $[\bar{e}u]$, but was afterwards supplemented with other words.

This explanation would most easily account for the curious list under 271 2. *eu-eu*. If it is correct, it follows that Jones' information on the pronunciation *eu* is not very trustworthy as a whole. The fact that *crewet* is given under *eu-ew* renders his statements still more doubtful. Nevertheless

¹ This is also Viator's opinion, *Shakespeare Phonology*, § 32.

it cannot be doubted that Jones knew and probably also used the pronunciation [ēu]. When *beauty* etc. are only stated to have the pron. *eu*, and are even transcribed *beu*- at least three times, when further *crewel* is stated to have long *e*, a pronunciation *eu* [ēu] must have existed. To what extent it was used is a question that must remain unanswered.

It should be borne in mind that Jones' book is a spelling-book. The pronunciation of the words written *eu*, *ew* varied considerably in Jones' time, as shown by his own statements and those of other orthoepists. He could not have any knowledge of the etymological distinction between *ēu* and *ēu* ([ū] and [ēu]). Though he himself perhaps pronounced [ēu] only in certain words, i.e. such as had early Mod. E. *ēu*, he could not know that [ēu] might not be used more widely by other persons. From his point of view it was quite natural to make the rules a little wider in their application than what was in accordance with his own pronunciation. His book was intended to be "beneficial to all persons".

272 But how about *crewel*, which seems to have had early Mod. E. *ēu*? Does it not prove that Jones' distinction between *u* and *eu* was merely theoretical? The fact that it is not given under *eu-ew*, but under *e-ea*, proves that the pronunciation [ēu] was actually used in the word. There are in orthoepists other examples of [ēu] being pronounced though the early Mod. E. base was *ēu*. Hodges, whose distinction between *ēu* and *ēu* is otherwise perfect, has *ēu* in *Newton* as against *ēu* in *new*, *Newman*. The word *Newton* occurs twice with the same pronunciation; so a misprint is excluded. Price has *ēu* in *brewess*, but *ēu* (*iw*) in *brew*. These forms are not easy to explain, but their existence cannot be doubted, and they support the correctness of Jones' [ēu] in *crewel*.

273 The results we arrive at as to the relations between [ū] and [ēu] in Jones may be summed up as follows. Jones' [ū] is the regular representative of early Mod. E. *ēu*, and also appears sometimes for early Mod. E. *ēu*. His [ēu] is the only representative of early Mod. E. *ēu* in *beauty*, *Beaufort* etc.; it was also pronounced with certainty in *crewel*. In other words with early Mod. E. *ēu* it seems also to have been used. but Jones' statements in this respect are obscure.

The pronunciations [iu] and [iū] Jones deals with so summarily 274 that hardly any conclusions can be drawn from his statements as regards the extent to which they were used, or their relations to each other or to [ū], [ēu].

[iu] corresponds to early Mod. E. *ēu* and *ēu*, and this would seem to show that in some part of England *ēu* and *ēu* had been levelled under [iu]. It is impossible that this pronunciation should have been restricted to the words or groups of words expressly mentioned. The absence of questions like *eeu-u*, *ue* must be due to oversight. The rules on *eeu* seem to have been worked out quickly and carelessly. The statement that *eeu* is written *ew* "in the end of all words, or before a vowel", is illustrative. It is contradicted in the rules *eeu-ieu*, and *eeu-ugh*. Probably the rules on *eeu* were suggested by the fact that several words of this kind were given under *ee-ea*, *e*, *ie*. When Jones got as far as *eeu* he remembered a few other words in which he had heard [iu], and put them in too. In all probability [iu] was a pronunciation which Jones was not very familiar with, though he had heard it occasionally.

The pronunciation [iū] is still more summarily dealt with, and 275 what is more, Jones' rules for it are really only an abridged version of those under *eeu*. The rule is that *iū* is written *ew* "in all English words. Except *Pugh*, *bruise*, *cruise*, *Juice*, *Juiliers*, *Verjuice*." These exceptions exactly correspond to the words under *ee-ugh*, *ui*. Under such circumstances we cannot conclude from the fact that under *iū* only words with early Mod. E. *ēu* are given, that [iū] occurred only in such words. It seems likely that [iū] too was a pronunciation which Jones did not know very well, though he had heard it.

Ellis I, p. 139f., seems to believe that Jones' *eeu*, *iū*, and *u* long 276 denote the same diphthong, which he transcribes as (iu).¹ It is unlikely that Jones should mean the same thing by *eeu* and *iū*, as he makes a very clear distinction between [i] and [i̇]. On the other hand it is not impossible in itself that his *u* long denotes the same diphthong as either

¹ With (iu) Ellis even transcribes Jones' *eu* in *Beaumont* etc., though neither *eeu* nor *iū* nor *u* is said to be used in such words.

eeu or *iu*. Note that Jones deals with [dʒ] under *j*, *dg*, *dsh* etc. But nevertheless we are not inclined to believe that Jones' *u* means the same diphthong as *eeu* or *iu*. In any case Jones has hardly realised that *eeu* or *iu* and *u* denoted the same pronunciation. As pointed out, the summary way in which Jones deals with *eeu* and *iu* seems to indicate, that he did not know these pronunciations very well, and that he did not consider them to be very important. It seems unlikely that words like *Pugh* etc. should not have suggested words like *due*, *lute*, if *eeu* or *iu* had been identical with *u*. As regards *eeu*, it is also worth pointing out that *Beau* is given under *ee-ea*, but not under *u-eaw*. It is difficult to believe that the omission of the word under *u* is not intentional. *Beau* is a word that Jones would be likely to remember, as it was the name of his bishop. This circumstance is a point in favour of our opinion that *eeu* and *u*, at least, do not denote the same pronunciation.

- 277 As regards the pronunciation of [ū], several possibilities may be thought of. The most likely pronunciations are no doubt (iū) and (iũ). The former is the pronunciation given by Cooper in all words with early Mod.E. *ēu* and *ĕu*, and probably by Price in words with early Mod.E. *ēu*. The latter diphthong is often recorded for early Mod.E. *ēu* in the 16th and 17th cent.; thus by Hodges. Cf. also Vietor, Shakespeare Phonology, § 20. There is one circumstance which seems to indicate that [iũ] was actually the pronunciation of Jones' *u* long. See the next paragraph. If that is correct it is evident that Jones' *iu* must be interpreted as [iū], i. e. as a falling diphthong.

II. The change [sjũ-] > [šũ].

- 278 Under *sh-s* p. 101 Jones gives the rule that *sh* is written *s* "when it may be sounded *s*, as before (in the text by mistake: after) long *ū*, in *assume* — —" 25 words are enumerated with *ū* in a stressed or an unstressed syllable. We may mention *sue*, *suet*, *sugar*, *suit*; *assume*, *assure*. Cf. on this question Horn, Untersuchungen, p. 76 ff.

As regards the pronunciation of the vowel after [š], it can hardly be doubted that it was not the diphthong [ū]. Probably it was [iũ]. To

judge by Jones words "before long *u*", it would seem Jones thought the vowel after [ʃ] identical with the diphthong in *due*. This is perhaps not an absolutely necessary assumption, as Jones may mean, not that [ʃ] was placed before long *u*, but *s*, when the change *s* > [ʃ] had not taken place. We consider it much more likely, however, that Jones really wants to state that *sh* is written *s* before *u* in *due*. It is quite possible that Jones overlooked the difference between the vowel in [ʃū] and the diphthong in *due*, if pronounced [dīū]. It is more difficult to believe that he should have failed to notice the difference, if he had pronounced *u* in *due* as [iū]. Therefore, in our opinion this rule of Jones' gives us a hint as to the pronunciation of [ŋ]. It seems very likely that it was [jū]. — We should also expect to find *sue* and similar words under *oo-u* or *shoo-shu*, if Jones had noticed the difference between the vowel in *sue* and the diphthong in *due*.

After his list of words with *sh* written *s* Jones adds the words: 279 "which are commonly sounded as with *sh*." In Jones' opinion, then, this pronunciation was a common one. Contemporary orthoepists hold a somewhat different opinion. Cooper gives *shure*, *shugar* for *sure*, *sugar* among barbarous forms, and Writing Scholar's Companion follows his example. The pronunciation seems to have been fairly usual, though it was not considered a very good one. In Writing Scholar's Companion there is an interesting note on it. In Ch. VII. "Of words vulgarly spoken and grosly mistaken in writing", we find this passage (p. 133): "So (sh) for (s) before (u), after the West-Countrey-Dialect; as *shure* for *sure*; *Shugar*, for *Sugar*, &c." This statement proves that the pronunciation [ʃū] in Jones' time was considered at least by some to be a Western provincialism. If [ʃū] was a common Western provincialism, we understand why Jones uses the words "commonly pronounced" about it.

Note. *Monsieur* is given p. 49 (*ee-ieu*), and *-sieur* is thereby 280 proved to have been pronounced [sīr]. Note Watts' transcription *mounseer*, and that Lediard says *ieu* is pronounced [ī] in the word. The spellings *monseer*, *mounseer* occur in early Mod. E. according to the Century

Dictionary, and Weymouth, On Early English Pronunciation, p. 27, speaks of "the vulgar *mounseer* for *monsieur*." Is the pronunciation [sîr] from Fr. *sire*?

The rule p. 49 states that *ee* is written *ieu* "in *Monsieur*, and some such French words". The words meant are evidently such as *Cavallieur*, which is given under 2. *eu-eu* 53. Here *-ieur* is hardly more than a spelling for *-ier*. — Under *e-ieu* 45 we find a reference to *ee-ieu*. This may mean that *Monsieur* was also pronounced with *e*, but perhaps only the other words (as *Cavallieur*) are meant; note that *canonier* etc. are given under *e-ie*. We have not found *monsieur* with *ieu* pronounced as *e* anywhere else.

A curious reference is that under *e-eu* 42 to *eu-eu*. Is again the word *cavallieur* (perhaps also *monsieur*) meant? Jones may mean that *u* is silent in these words; *cavallier* would not be a bad "phonetic" notation for [-îr].

o, ô.

- 281 On the most likely pronunciation of Jones' *o* short and long see § 60.

Jones often does not tell us whether his *o* means short or long *o*. In most cases there can be no doubt as to which is meant, and in this case his omission to mark the quantity seldom is of any consequence. We may point out, however, the question *o-og* with its reference to *n-gn*. Here we find *Cologn*, *Gascogn*. It is uncertain how they were pronounced.

o.

- 282 M. E. *ö* generally appears as Jones' *o*, but he gives very few examples. As short *o* is nearly always written *o*, there was no occasion for him to give many rules for the spelling of it. A few changes have to be noted.

1. *o* > *a*, i. e. [a], (æ).

283

This change, on which Horn, *Untersuchungen*, p. 26ff., is to be compared, has no doubt taken place in *anon* 25 (*a-o*). The *o* is due to shortening of M. E. \bar{o} . For analogous forms of the word in dialects, see E. D. D. s. v.

A somewhat uncertain example is *extraordinary* 23 (*a-ao*), as the word may have come in by mistake under *a-ao* instead of *o-ao*, cf. § 35. But the change *o* > *a* may very well be assumed, as there are other cases of it before *r*, cf. *Dasset*, *hars* for *Dorset*, *horse* 16th cent. (Horn, l. c. p. 28).

There is no reason to doubt that Jones' *a* in these words denotes the ordinary short *a*, i. e. (æ), and not the deep *a* (a) common in dialects for earlier *o*; cf. Horn ib. — Neither of these words is mentioned with [a] by other orthoepists. The pronunciation [a] was probably a provincialism, though it can hardly be established where Jones had most likely heard it.

2. *o* > [ō].

284

This is really a case of lengthening. Still it will best be dealt with in this place. The examples are to be found p. 31 (*au-o*). There are two rules. The former is of a general nature. It says that *au* is written *o* "when it may be sounded as short *o* before *l*, or *r*, as in these six, *collow* — —". The word *sort*, given among the examples, is therefore probably to be looked upon as a typical example, not as the only case of lengthening before *r*-groups. The examples may be classified in groups according as lengthening has taken place:

a. before *ft*: *soft*; b. before *rt*: *sort*.

Before *ff* and *r*-combinations lengthening of [o] is well evidenced before Jones' time; cf. Miede's *câff*, *bârn* for *cough*, *born* (Ellis IV, 1004f.). Cooper has it before *st*, cf. Ellis IV, 1008 (under *frost*). Jones gives only these two examples of lengthening before *ft* and *rt*, none before *ss*, *st*. P. 134 *Cross*, *Moss* are given as exceptions from the rule that final *s* after a short vowel is written *s*, and *off* occurs p. 134 among examples

of words with a short initial vowel. In these words, then, Jones only mentions short *o*.

- 285 c. before short *l* or *r*: *collow*, *follow*, *hollow*, *scollop*, *Solomon*, *trollop*; *borrow*, *morrow*, *sorrow*.

This pronunciation of words like *borrow*, *collow* is not mentioned by other orthoepists, unless *glory* should belong here, but that is very uncertain. Ludwig says *o* in *glory* is pronounced as long *ah*, i. e. [q̄] "in und um London". If Wilkins' form is rightly interpreted by Ellis IV, 998, he has the same pronunciation. As, however, Gill and Lediard have [ō] in the word, it is more likely that [q̄] is from [ō].

In Modern dialects, on the other hand, similar lengthening is found, viz. in w. Somerset, cf. Kruisinga, § 158, and parts of Devonshire, cf. the transcript of the Exmoor Scolding (E. Dial. Soc. 25). E. D. Gr. also quotes forms with \bar{o} of *follow* from Inverness (Scotland) and Antrim (Ireland), of *borrow* from Antrim. In other dialects we have not found such forms.

- 286 We are probably not wrong in assuming that Jones' *au* in *follow*, *borrow* etc. was a S. W. provincialism. But here a curious circumstance must be noted. Jones mentions this lengthening, besides in *soft*, *sort*, only in words like *follow*, *borrow*. In the dialects of w. Somerset and Devonshire the lengthening has taken place much more widely. In fact, Kruisinga says § 228: "M. E. *o* has usually become (AA)", and among his examples we find, not only words like *follow*, *hollow*, *borrow*, *sorry*, but also *pop*, *cot*, *God*, *dog*, *pocket*, *bottle* etc. etc. What the reason may be that Jones mentions the pron. [q̄] only in words of this kind, is a question that must remain unanswered. Of course [q̄] may have been used more widely in this position than in others, or the lengthening may have taken place earlier in words like *follow*, *borrow* than in others.

3. *o* > *u* in *but*, i. e. [e].

- 287 a. Before *ng* [ŋ] the change *o* > *u* is well known to have taken place in early Mod. E. or possibly earlier, cf. Horn, E. St. 30, 369 ff. Jones has only two examples: *mongcorn*, *monger* 113 (2. *u-o*), in which his pronunciation agrees with that of standard English.

b. In *yonder* *o* according to Jones was pronounced as *u* 113 288 (1. *u-o*). The same pronunciation is given by Writing Scholar's Companion; and Cooper and Right Spelling 1704 have [ə] in *beyond*. Jones' pronunciation, then, seems to have been common in his time. Similar forms are well evidenced in dialects; cf. *bi-jund* m. Yks, *bi-jon* w. Som., *bi-jond* Ess., e. Som.; *jonds(r)* ne. Nhp., se. Cmb., nw. Nrf. (E. D. Gr.). We are not going to try and explain the pronunciation. It is even uncertain whether a change *o* > *u* has really taken place in the words; cf. M. E. *gund* (Gen. & Ex.) etc., *yunder* (Havelok). Cf. also the quotations in N. E. D. s. v. *beyond*.

c. In a few isolated loanwords *u* [ə] seems to correspond to earlier 289 *o*, viz. in *colander*, *monkey*, where Present Engl. has the same pronunciation, and in *chocolate*, *porcellane* 113 (*u-o*), *volatile* 109 (*vul-vol*), which have now [ə]. It is hardly possible to decide whether spelling-pronunciation or sound-substitution is to be assumed in each case. For similar cases of spelling-pronunciation, cf. Köppel, Spelling-Pronunciations, p. 44 ff.

\bar{o} .

M. E. \bar{o} generally appears with Jones as *o* long [ō]. For examples 290 see especially p. 80f. (*o-oa*, *o-oe*). A few examples may be mentioned here, as being of some interest: native words: *cloven*, *shorn*, *woven* 81 (*o-oa*, exc. 1.); Fr. words: *boast*, *coast*, (*a*)*broach* etc. 80 (*o-oa*). In *loath* ib. we also find long *o*, but it cannot be decided, whether the adjective *loth* or the verb *to loathe* is meant. P. 81 (*o-oa* exc. 1.) Jones gives the preterite *he dole*, which we cannot explain.

In late Fr. loanwords Fr. *au*, *eau* appear as [ō]: *hautboys*, *hautgoust*, pron. *hoboy*s, *ho go* 80 (*o-aut*), the latter also 82 (*o-oust*), *beau*-80 (*o-eau*), *Bourdeaux* 80 (*o-eaux*). Cf. also § 110, § 264¹.

1. \bar{o} > [wa].

291

This change has taken place in *one*, *once*, pron. *wan*, *wance* 118 (*wa-o*). The pronunciation meant is no doubt (wæn), (wæns).

On the change $\bar{p} > a$ diphthong $uə$ etc., see Luick, *Untersuchungen* § 61 ff., § 85 ff. Generally Jones is stated to be the first orthoepist who notes the change, but in reality it is mentioned earlier. Writing Scholar's Companion 1695 has *wun* for *one* among words vulgarly spoken, and Lye 1677 has *o* like *wu* in *one*, *once*. — The pronunciation (wæn) is only recorded, besides by Jones, by Buchanan. Other orthoepists have [wɛn] etc. (i. e. with the vowel in *but*), as Franklin and others, or [wɒn], as Dyche, Sheridan. Ludwig's *won*, *wan* probably mean the pronunciations with [ɐ] and [o]. In dialects (wæn) is only found in w. Somerset and s. sw. Devon (E. D. Gr.), e. Devon (Ellis V, 164). Under such circumstances it seems a warranted assumption that Jones' (wæn), (wæns) are S. W. provincialisms. Jones does not mention where the forms *wan*, *wance* were used. On the form *wanst* for *once* 118, on the other hand, he says that it was used in Shropshire and Northwales; cf. also p. 104 (*st-ce*). That is a point in favour of our opinion that also (wæn), (wæns) were Western, or rather South Western, provincialisms.

Luick l. c. § 87 is of opinion that the Present E. pronunciation of *one* has been introduced from Western dialects. That may very well be correct.

292 2. $\bar{p} > \bar{p} > [\bar{u}]$.

Besides in *womb*, *who* etc., in which the change is due to the preceding *w*, and in which standard English has the same pronunciation, Jones also has *oo*, i. e. $[\bar{u}]$, in *comb* 84 (8. *oo-o*). Cf. on the change Luick, *Untersuchungen* §§ 66, 88. In Jones' time *comb* with $[\bar{u}]$ seems to have been common in standard pronunciation; it is given by Expert Orthographist (Ellis IV, 1075), Arnold 1736 (Löwisch, p. 64).

293 3. $\bar{p} > [o]$ by shortening.

There is only one example, and that one is uncertain. In a verse 66 (1. *k-ch*) *one* rhymes with *chron*. The vowel meant is probably [o], but it is not absolutely certain that the form was [on], which is given by Dyche (Ellis IV, 1079). The form [wɒn] would also be possible. As the question *wo-o* is not asked, [on] is a good deal more likely. Cf. on *anon* § 283.

4. \bar{q} remains as open $[\bar{q}]$, Jones' *au*, in *abroad*, *broad*, *groat* 31 (*au-oa*); probably also in *yaw* 'yea', used by "the Dutch and some Rusticks" 31 (*au-ew*), from M. E. *ya*, $y\bar{q} < O.E. g\acute{e}a$. The words *abroad*, *broad* also occur in the list of words with long *o* written *oa* p. 80f., whereas *groat* is not given there. It seems, therefore, that Jones knew the regularly developed forms of the former two, but not of the last word. On open $[\bar{q}]$ as the representative of M. E. \bar{q} , cf. Luick, *Untersuchungen* §§ 49, 90f. Luick considers this pronunciation to be due to "Aufhellung" of the M. E. sound, but we have just as much right to believe that the M. E. sound was preserved. In Luick's opinion *broad* etc. with open \bar{q} are S. W. forms imported into standard English. That is probably correct, but as they belonged to standard English long before Jones' time (*broad* with $[\bar{q}]$ as early as Hodges), they cannot be looked upon as S. W. provincialisms in Jones. — The form *yaw* is distinctly stated to be dialectal.

$\bar{q}u$.

P. 87ff. Jones deals promiscuously with two different sounds, viz. 295 $[\bar{o}u]$ in *soul* and $[\bar{e}u]$ in *now*. It is not always easy to determine which is meant in each case. Only the following are explicitly stated to have $[\bar{o}u]$: *bold*, *bolster*, *bolt*, *boult*, *bowl*, *mould*, *old*, *prowl*, *soul*, *told*, *trowl*. Which are stated to have $[\bar{e}u]$, see § 341. In by far the most cases etymological considerations or statements of other orthoepists leave no room for doubt as to the pronunciation meant. But sometimes these criteria do not give us sufficient help, and the pronunciation of certain words must be left undecided. Such doubtful words are *pour*¹, *poultrice*, cf. § 339.

¹ *pour* 88 (*ouer-our*) is probably identical with *pour*. In early English it seems to have been generally pronounced with the diphthong corresponding to M. E. *u*, cf. Ellis III, 900, IV, 1013, 1079. So $[\bar{e}u]$ is very likely the pronunciation meant by Jones.

296 In a few cases Jones' *ou* does not even seem to denote a diphthong, but is to be looked upon as a mere digraph. When Jones tells us p. 87 that *ou* is written *eou* in *gorgeous* etc., it is difficult to believe that his statement is literally true. It seems more likely that Jones only wants to state that the *e* in *eous* is silent; cf. § 487. A still more certain example is *randexvous*, transcribed *randevou* 87 (*ou-oux*). Neither [ōu] nor [əu] seems possible in this word, and in other places we find the transcriptions *rendevoo* 85 (*oo-oux*), *randevoo* 43 (*e-ex*). Probably Jones only wanted to point out that final *x* was silent. This may explain the curious fact that *Anjou*, *Poictou* are given among exceptions to the rule that *ou* is written *ow* in the end of words 87 (*ou-ow*). The digraph *ou* is used finally only in these two and a few other words. Probably Jones only wants to point out that *ou*, not *ow*, must be written here.

297 In this place we are going to deal with M. E. $\bar{\rho}u$ of various origin (< O. E. *āw*, *ōw*, *eāw*, *eōw* etc.), as also with early Mod. E. $\bar{\rho}u$ < *o* before *l* in certain cases. The same diphthong was no doubt pronounced in both groups of words. As the history of $\bar{\rho}u$ before *gh* (χ) offers special difficulties we will deal with that combination separately. First we will treat of $\bar{\rho}u$ in other positions, i. e. in the end of words and before consonants except *gh* (χ).

I. $\bar{\rho}u$ except before *gh* (χ).

298 1. M. E. (early Mod. E.) $\bar{\rho}u$ in the 16th and 17th centuries shows two different developments. Either the diphthongic pronunciation remains and the former element develops like M. E. $\bar{\rho}$, or the latter element is dropped and the diphthong is levelled under [ō]. Jones mentions both pronunciations. $\bar{\rho}u$ with him is represented as:

a. [ōu]:

α. in the end of words, before vowels, and the consonants *d*, *s*:
chew 87 (*ou-ew*), *mow*, *mowing* 87 (1. *ou-ow*); *shew*, *shrew*,
shrewd (and *Shrewsbury*) 87 (*ou-ew*).

The rule under 1. *ou-ow* is of a general nature, and includes other words with *ow* in the end of words, before a vowel, and *n*, as *sow*, *own* etc.

β . before *n*, *r*: *known* 87 (1. *ou-ow*); *four* 88 (*ouer-our*).

γ . before remaining *l*; whether < M. E. \bar{u} (< O. E. $\bar{a}w$): *soul* 87 (Note), 88 (*oul-ol*), or < M. E. *o*: *bold*, *bolster*, *bolt*, *bowl*, *mould*, *prowl*, *trowl* 88 (*oul-ol*), cf. also 87 (Note); *Pauls* 87 (*ou-au*, transcribed *Pouls*). The transcriptions *controul*, *controuler* for *comptrol*, -*ler* 76 (*n-mp*) may also be mentioned, and the statements and examples p. 10 and *Mysteries of Opium*, p. 10, are to be compared.

b. $[\bar{o}]$:

299

α . in the end of words etc.

chew, *shew*, *shrew*, *shrewd*, (*Shrewsbury*) 80 (*o-ew*, transcribed *cho*, *shrode*, *Shrosbury* &c.); *ow*, *owing* 82 (*o-ow*), where the rule is that *o* is written *ow* "when it may be sounded *ow* in the end of words, or before a vowel". Here possibly *froward*, *toward*, *Howard* 25 (*a-wa*), cf. § 556.

β . before silent *l*, which has been dropped before labials and gutturals: *folk* (*Norfolk*, *Suffolk*), *yolk* 81 (*o-ol*); *Holborn* 33 (*b-lb*), 81; *holm* (*Stockholm*), *Holms*, *Solms*¹ 81, 72 (*m-lm*); *holp*, *holpen* 81, transcribed *hope*, *hopen* 86 (*ope-olp*). Though the quantity is not always to be determined by the help of Jones' statements, there can be no doubt that $[\bar{o}]$ is meant, except possibly in *Norfolk*, *Suffolk*.

γ . before remaining *l*: *Pauls* 79 (*o-au*).

This material, if it may be trusted implicitly, would prove the 300 following state of things for Jones' time, at least so far as his knowledge went:

a. \bar{u} in the end of words, before vowels, and before *d, s* appears as $[\bar{ou}]$ and $[\bar{o}]$;

b. \bar{u} before *n, r*, and remaining *l* appears only as $[\bar{ou}]$; the only exception would be *Pauls*, cf. however § 302.

c. \bar{u} before silent *l* appears only as $[\bar{o}]$.

¹ *Solms* seems to be a family name of German origin, late imported into England. The pron. $[\bar{o}]$ is therefore no doubt due to sound-substitution. Heinrich M. Solms (1636—1693) held a command in the army of the Prince of Orange, when he invaded England.

301 The fact that *four*, *known* are only given under *ou*, not also under *o*, may not seem quite conclusive evidence for the opinion that Jones did not know the pron. [ō] in them, as these isolated words may simply have been forgotten. There are reasons to believe, however, that his statements are literally correct. As for *four*, Cooper's [ōu] tells in favour of the fact that in this word [ōu] was more widely used than [ō], see further down. As for *known*, it is worth pointing out that in dialects *ōu* before *n* has often been treated differently from *ōu* in the end of words. Sometimes *own* is pronounced with a diphthong, whereas final *ōu* has become a monophthong, thus in Ellis D. 4,¹ (Ellis V, pp. 49, 55). Cf. Luick, Untersuchungen § 51. There are reasons to believe, then, that in earlier English diphthongic pronunciation was more common in words like *known*, than in *know*, *snow* etc.

302 The fact that words like *bowl*, *prowl*, *boult*, *mould*, *soul* are not mentioned under *o-ou* or *ol-oul*, either expressly or by way of reference, must be taken to prove that Jones did not know the pronunciation [ō] in such words. Against this it is to be pointed out that *Pauls* is given under *o-au*. This is, however, a very uncertain example, and can hardly be said to tell against the opinion we have put forward. In the first place, Jones may have thought only of the acoustic effect of [ōu], as against the [ō] to be expected from the written *au*, and have put the word in under *o-au*, though the pronunciation was in reality [ōu]. In the second place, *o* may denote short [o]. From Hart we have noted the form *polx* (churchyard); this would prove a pronunciation [o], if it is correct. — After all, the pron. [ō] must have been used in Jones' time before *l* too, and he may have known it in this word. In any case he must have looked upon it as an uncommon pronunciation.

303 From the rule that *ōu* has become [ō] before silent *l*, or rather before labials and gutturals after the loss of *l*, there is not one exception to be found in Jones' book.¹ The question *ou-ol* is not asked. So this rule of ours must be correct.

¹ An apparent exception is *Fulks*, pron. *Fouks* 88 (*ou-ul*). Ellis IV, 1008, transcribes it as (*Foouks*), surely not correctly. The sound meant is no doubt

The results we are led to by a study of Jones' statements are 304 corroborated by the evidence of other orthoepists. The authorities from the 16th and the former part of the 17th cent. generally have the diphthong in all the cases, except before silent *l*. Cf. Sweet, H. E. S. § 884. As early as the 16th cent., however, Salesbury and the Hymn to the Virgin have the monophthong in the end of words, the diphthong before *l*, at least almost regularly, cf. Sweet l. c. § 883. In the latter half of the 17th cent. a monophthong is generally given as the pronunciation of *ow* in the end of words — for *qu* before *d, s* we have no material —, a diphthong as the pronunciation of *o* before *l*. Wallis still seems to prefer the diphthong in all cases, but he mentions that some pronounce “*ō rotundum*” not only in the end of words, as *snow* (: *snō*), but also before *l*, as *soul*, *sold* (: *sōle*, *sōld*). The others do not mention a monophthongic pronunciation before *l*. Price has *ow* “like *o*” in *bestow*, *know* etc., but “*o*, before *l*, soundes like *o-u*, as *old*, *hold* — —”. His exceptions: *dole*, *extol*, *molten*, *pole*, *scaffold*, *scrole* are, of course, only apparent. — Cooper has the monophthong in *bowe* ‘arcus’, *owe*, *sowe* etc., but the diphthong in *behold*, *bold* etc., and in *four*. He adds, however, that “quidam hoc modo (i. e. like the diphthong in *bold* etc.) pronunciant *ow*”. In *bow* etc., then, he also knew the diphthong.

The result is that in the latter half of the 17th cent. *ow* in the 305 end of words was generally pronounced as a monophthong [ō], though the diphthongic pronunciation was still sometimes heard. Before *l* the

[eu]. Wallis has the form *Fulk*, a collateral form of *Fulks*, and transcribes it *fowk*. As he transcribes *yolk* in the same place as *yo'ke*, it is fairly evident that the pronunciation [feuk] is meant. Hodges has *Fowk*, *Fowks* with [eu]. This family name, which appears in M. E. in a great many different forms (cf. Bardsley), and is still written (and pronounced) in many different ways, as *Fulk(s)*, *Ffolke*, *Ffoulke* etc., is from Fr. *Foulques*. It was no doubt pronounced differently in M. E. time too. The form *Foke* in the 16th cent. (Diehl, Anglia 29, 155) seems to go back to M. E. *Folke*, pronounced with *o*. So it is in itself possible that Jones' *Fowks* might be due to M. E. *Folks*, though it is highly improbable. No doubt Jones' *Fowks* goes back to a M. E. pron. (fūks).

diphthong was generally pronounced, the monophthong must have been less common. In *four* the diphthong seems to have been more common than the monophthong.¹

- 306 A few words must be added on [ō] < $\bar{p}u$ before labials and gutturals after the loss of *l*. Luick has pointed out (*Anglia* 16, pp. 465, 471) that *l* has been lost between $\bar{p}u$ and labials, and that the diphthong loses its latter element in this position. To the material with Jones may be added Daines' *Colmes*, *Colman*, pron. *Comes*, *Coman*, and Price's *Holborn* with silent *l*. So the pronunciation [ō] is evidenced early. The same loss of the latter element in the diphthong has also taken place at an early period before *k*, cf. Gill's *fòk* for *folk*, Wallis' *yo'ke* 'yolk', and Price's *folks*, *yolk* with silent *l*. See also Diehl, *Anglia* 29, 155, where early spellings (from the 16th cent.) are given, proving that the change $\bar{p}u > a$ monophthong before *k* must have been carried out at the latest in the 16th cent. — Diehl's opinion that *l* has been dropped between *o* and the labial or guttural consonant is hardly correct. Probably we have to assume the development $ol(m) > \bar{p}ul(m) > \bar{p}u(m) > \bar{p}m$. Cf. Bullokar's forms *ho'l'm'*, *ho'lm'*, Hauck, p. 19, *hol'p* p. 91.

- 307 Note on *solder*, *soldier*.

In these words we have no doubt to assume M.E. $\bar{p}u$, cf. Luick, *Anglia* 16, 479. Both have silent *l* in Jones, and these forms no doubt go back direct to M.E. forms with $\bar{p}u$, without later insertion of *l*. Jones only mentions monophthongic pronunciation in these words.

¹ This renders it very uncertain whether Ellis I, 157, is right in interpreting Price's *fourth* as (feurth). Price only says that *ow*, *ou* keep their "full sound" in *how* etc. Among the examples is *fourth*. It may very well be that Price only wants to state that a diphthong is pronounced, whether [ōu] or [eu]. It is true that most examples probably had [eu], but no doubt *ou*, *ow* were more rarely pronounced [ōu] than [eu], as final $\bar{p}u$ had become [ō]. And among the examples we find *froward* and *toward*, in which [ōu] or perhaps rather [ōw] is to be expected. *Fourth* with [eu] occurs elsewhere, and Price may have meant that pronunciation, but his statement is not distinct enough to prove that. Price may have pronounced the word with [ōu].

solder is given p. 36 (*d-ld*), p. 81 (*o-ol*). Very likely Jones only knew the form with short *o*, which is given by Gill. Long *o* we have not found in the word until much later (Johnston). It is quite natural, then, that Jones knew only the pron. *o*, not also *ou*.

soldier is found several times with Jones, who writes it *souldier*. It is given 82 (*o-oul*), transcribed *sodier*, 64 (*j.g. -uld*), transcribed *soger*; and 36 (*d-ld*). The quantity of the *o* is not stated, but the transcription *soger* tells in favour of $[\bar{o}]$, as *sodger* would more likely have been used if short *o* had been pronounced. The pronunciation $[\bar{o}u]$ is not mentioned, and perhaps Jones did not know it. But when the word is given under *d-ld*, written *souldier*, the pron. with $[\bar{o}u]$ may be meant.

2. $\bar{q}u > [\bar{q}]$.

308

Of *chew* Jones gives the pronunciation *chaw* 31 (*au-ew*). The same form is also recorded by Gill and Sheridan, and in early Mod.E. it is often found, cf. N.E.D. Walker stigmatizes it as vulgar. The form has of course been adopted from some dialect, where the change $\bar{q}u > [\bar{q}]$ has taken place, cf. Luick, *Untersuchungen* § 55, E.D.Gr. §§ 127, 168. The form *ifē* is common in dialects, cf. E.D.Gr., Index. As the form *chaw* is found in standard English before Jones' time, it need not be looked upon as a provincialism.

On a similar change in words like *bought* see § 312 ff.

3. Shortening of $\bar{q}u > [o]$ has taken place in *Gloucester*, pron. *Gloster* 309 82 (*o-ouce*). It is fairly evident that $[o]$ is meant. This pronunciation is given by Hodges.

II. $\bar{q}u$ before *gh* (χ).

The M.E. group *ough* ($\bar{q}u\chi$) < earlier *oχ*, *āχ*, *āuχ*, like M.E. *ough*, 310 has either lost the guttural consonant, or developed to *off*; cf. Luick, *Anglia* 16, 490 ff. Both changes had taken place long before Jones' time. The resulting diphthong and vowel have afterwards undergone further changes, and in Jones we find, corresponding to M.E. *ough* ($\bar{q}u\chi$):

1. with loss of the guttural consonant:

- 311 a. *o* and *ou*, i.e. [ō], [ōu]. The regular development to be expected would be [ōu] or, with loss of the latter element of the diphthong, [ō]. The latter vowel was pronounced in numerous words, according to the rule p. 82 (*o-ough*), not only in *although*, *dough*, *though*, where Present English has (ou), but also in *cough*, *trough*, in preterites like *bought*, *brought* etc., and in *nought*. The rule *o-ough*, however, is very curious and not very trustworthy. See §§ 316ff. The word *though* Jones often spells *tho'*, and p. 8 it rhymes with the letter *O*, written *thō*.

The pronunciation [ōu] is to be inferred only from the reference under *ou-ough* 87 to *o-ough*. We cannot make out, then, in how far [ōu] was used. The development of *ōu* after the loss of [χ] seems, however, to have been the same as that of *ōu* in others positions, unless the change to [ō] took place. Daines says *bought* is pronounced *bowt* "after the manner of *bow*" (i. e. *bow* 'arcus'), and similarly *sought* etc. Wallis' *thought*, *wrought* etc. seem to point to [ōu]; cf. his notations *soul*, *sould* etc., where [ōu] was pronounced. Price has *o* in *brought*, *ought*, *though* etc., just as in *bestow*, *know* etc. So it is likely that Jones knew [ō] and [ōu] in all words of this kind. — The pronunciation [ō] seems to be still recorded in *Writing Scholar's Companion* 1695 and *Right Spelling* 1704.

- 312 b. [ō]. This pronunciation is given to *daughter* 30 (*au-agh*), the preterites *bought*, *brought*, *mought*, *ought*, (*be*)*sought*, *thought*, *wrought*, 31 (*au-ough*), *bought* pron. *baut* also Preface p. (V); the pronoun *nought* 31. The preterite *fought* has probably been levelled under *bought* etc., though the pronunciation [fōt] may have come down direct from M. E. *faught*. Of uncertain history are at least some of the place-names *Broughton* (O. E. *Broctūn*), *Droughton*, *Houghton* (O. E. *Hōhtūn*), *Loughton* (O. E. *Loh-tūn*), *Stoughton* 31. We cannot decide whether all belong here.

- 313 In the word *daughter* [ō] or an earlier diphthong *au* is recorded from the earliest Mod. E. In the preterites *bought* etc. [ō] is found from Hodges onwards, cf. for further material Luick, *Untersuchungen* § 90. Spellings like *thaught* etc. are found in late M. E., cf. Dibelius, *Anglia*

23, 187. This seems to point to a development $\bar{p}u\chi > au\chi$, which has certainly taken place in *daughter*, as shown by the form *dafter* with Butler, Daines, and in dialects etc.

The forms *bought* etc. have been most fully dealt with by Luick, *Untersuchungen* § 90. It seems certain that Luick is right, when he rejects Sweet's and ten Brink's explanations, but on the other hand his own explanation cannot be correct in its details; cf. also Kruisinga, §§ 522ff. Certain it is in any case that the pronunciations [ǣ] and [ǣu], [ǣ] in *bought* etc. are due to different development of the combination $\bar{p}u\chi$ in different dialects. We cannot enter any further into this interesting question, as it is of no great importance for our present subject.

2. $\bar{p}u\chi > off$.

Of this change there is only one quite unequivocal example in 314 Jones' book, viz. *bought*, pron. *boft* 54 (*f-gh*). When, however, *cough*, *nought*, *trough* are given in the same place, it is evident that they too had the pronunciation [of] or, with subsequent lengthening of the vowel, [ǣf]. Here belongs most probably *daughter*, pron. *dafter* ib. The development seems to have been $\bar{p}u\chi > [of] > [ǣf]$. Other explanations may perhaps also be thought of. Thus [dǣfter] might be due to blending of [dafter] and [dǣter].

The form *dafter* for *daughter* we have not found recorded by any 315 other orthoepist¹ or in any Modern dialect. Its provenience must therefore be left undecided. Certain it is that it was a dialectal or provincial form, and Jones says it was used by "some". The same remark is made on *bought*, *nought*; we may therefore conclude that they were not usual forms. The only orthoepist, besides Jones, who mentions any similar pronunciation of *bought* etc., is his countryman Price, who gives *boft*

¹ Price, *Vocal Organ* 1665, gives *daughter* among words with *gh* pronounced as *f*. This may very well be a form identical with Jones' *dafter*, though it may also mean a form with (æ), cf. Butler's *dafter*. In Price's English Orthographie *daughter* occurs among words with *gh* = *h*, i. e. silent.

for *bought* in a passage not noted by Ellis. After the Preface Price gives an "Index for the chiefest Rules". Here in two columns headed "False" and "True" he places side by side the "false" and the "true" spellings. The first line runs: "*S, sircumsicion* for ,c, circumcision see ,c, before ,e, or ,i." Further down we find side by side *knolige* for *knowledge*, *boft* for *bought*. Price tells us, then, that *boft* is a false way of spelling *bought*, but then he must have known the pronunciation *boft*, or even used it himself. In Modern dialects we find forms of this kind fairly often, but almost exclusively in the South-West, to judge by the material in E. D. Gr. The quotations are: *bought*:*boft* Cornwall; *ought*:*oft* s. Devon, Cornwall, *ḡft* e. & w. Somerset, sw. & s. Devon, *ḡf* w. Somerset; *thought*:*ḡoft* sw. Devon, *ḡoft* n. Kent, sw. Devon, Cornwall. From Devonshire *oft*, *soft*, *thoft*, for *ought*, *sought*, *thought* are also recorded in Fielding's Tom Jones. In M. E. and Elizabethan English forms like these seem to have been fairly common, cf. the material with Horn, Gutturale p. 88f., and Dibelius, Anglia, 23, 467f. They may, therefore, have been more widely used in dialects in Jones' time than now. Still it seems very likely that even then they were mainly used in the S. W., and that they are to be looked upon as S. W. provincialisms at any rate with Jones. It is significant that the only orthoepist, besides Jones, who knows them, was a Welshman too. — Nyborg 1698, however, has *af* in *naught*, (Holthausen I, 7).

Note. On the question *o-ough* p. 82.

316 Under *o-ough* Jones enumerates 40 words. We classify them according to etymological principles. *O* corresponds to:

a. M. E. *ḡux* in the preterites *bought*, *brought*, *mought*, *ought*, *(be)sought*, *thought*, *wrought*, (*fought* has been analogically influenced by the group of words enumerated); further in *cough* (*hiccough*), *dough*, *nought*, *though*, *although*, *trough*.

b. M. E. *ḡχ*, *ḡȝ* in *bough*, *enough*, *hough*, *plough*, *slough*, *tough*.

c. M. E. *ūχ* in *drought*, *rough*; *ux* in *doughty*.

Further we find under *o-ough* *borough* with *-ough* unstressed; *through*, of which M. E. has several forms; *lough*, *whough*, which are of uncertain history and meaning; and *Lougher*, which is no doubt identical with *Loughor*, a parish in Glamorganshire (So. Wales).

In the words under *a*. a pronunciation [\bar{o}] or [$\bar{o}u$] is evidenced in Modern English. As for *cough* we may compare at least Smith's (koouh). *Hiccough* we have not found with [\bar{o}], but it may have taken over the pronunciation as well as the spelling of *cough*. Note that Price 1670 gives *hickcough* among words with *gh* pronounced as *f*. *Trough* with [\bar{o}] is recorded by Mieg.

The case is different with the words under *b*. and *c*. — the other 317 words we leave out of consideration. In words like *bough*, *drought* other orthoepists do not record the pronunciation [\bar{o}], at least they generally give other pronunciations. Ellis I, 159 suspects *bough* and perhaps *enough*, *doughty* to have come in by mistake under *o-ough*, but in his word-list IV, 1001ff., he transcribes *bough*, *doughty*, *drought*, *plough*, *tough* with (oo), whereas he omits *enough*, *rough*, *slough*. Luick, *Anglia* 16, 494, explains Jones' *o* in *bough*, *plough*, *tough* by means of the M. E. sound-law according to which $\bar{\rho}z$ developed through $\bar{\rho}w > \bar{p}w$ and was levelled under M. E. $\bar{p}w < O. E. \bar{a}w, \bar{o}w$. Cf. ten Brink, § 46, Kluge, *Grundriss* I, 1048. Köppel, *Archiv* 104, p. 137, has adopted Luick's opinion. This explanation of Luick's, of course, only holds good in the case of words with M. E. $-\bar{\rho}z-$ (alternating with $\bar{\rho}x$). It leaves *o* in *doughty*, *drought*, *rough* unexplained.

It is not impossible, if the theory that M. E. $\bar{\rho}z$ developed to $\bar{q}u$ 318 is correct, that Jones' [\bar{o}] in *bough* etc. might reflect that sound-change, and that [\bar{o}] might be due to generalisation of the originally disyllabic forms. But it is worthy of notice that the regularly developed $*b\bar{q}u$ is very rarely recorded. Besides Jones' forms, we have only to mention: Lediard's *slough*, Buchanan's *bough* with [\bar{o}], Sewel's *oo* in *bough* (Löwisch, p. 42), König's *ou* in *plough* "mehr wie *ou*"; König generally has *au* corresponding to M. E. \bar{u} (Löwisch, p. 61). The statements of foreign gram-

marians are not very trustworthy. Only those of native orthoepists are really important.

- 319 It does not seem very likely, under such circumstances, that [ō] in *bough* etc. should be due to a M. E. sound-change.¹ No early orthoepist mentions this pronunciation of words like *bough*, and with the few exceptions mentioned, early as well as later orthoepists regularly record the diphthong corresponding to M. E. \bar{u} , or in some cases [uf], [ef]. As Jones gives [ō] also in *doughty*, *drought*, *rough*, where it cannot be due to the M. E. sound-change $\bar{o}\bar{z} > \bar{p}u$, it seems more likely that *bough* etc. with [ō] are not old forms either, but should be explained in the same way as the former. — It should be added that in dialects forms of *bough* etc. with vowels or diphthongs corresponding to M. E. $\bar{p}u$ do not seem to occur. At least they are so very rare that they need not be taken into consideration. Luick has not pointed out any such cases, so far as we have seen.

- 320 The question is, then, whether [ō] might be due to some later development of the diphthong corresponding to M. E. \bar{u} . This is in itself very unlikely. It is true there is at least one dialect, where words like *bough*, *plough* appear with (oo), according to Ellis' notation. This is Ellis' D. 4, 2 (Gloucestershire). But the same sound corresponds to M. E. \bar{u}

¹ We do not hesitate to go a step further and give it as our opinion that a sound-change $\bar{o}\bar{z} > \bar{p}u$ has not taken place in M. E. Nothing, so far as we know, proves it to have taken place. The forms given by Jones etc. are not sufficient evidence. As early as Chaucer we find the adverb *ynow(e)* rhyming with *rowe*, *now*, *avow*, which had \bar{u} (Cromie, Ryme-Index, p. 208f.). If $\bar{o}\bar{z}$ before a vowel had passed into $\bar{p}u$, we should have to explain Chaucer's *ynowe* as due to blending. More likely it is due to regular development. In our opinion $\bar{o}\bar{z}$ passed into $\bar{o}w > \bar{u}w (> \bar{u})$, just as $\bar{o}\bar{x} > \bar{u}\bar{x}$. This opinion is supported by the fact that in Northern English $\bar{o}\bar{z}$ has not developed in the same way as O. E. \bar{au} , \bar{ow} , which have become M. E. $\bar{p}u$. Cf. Luick, Archiv 103, p. 73, Studien, p. 172f. There is no more reason to assume that in the Southern and Midland dialects O. E., M. E. $\bar{o}\bar{z}$ developed into $\bar{p}u$. The Modern [ū] in *swoon*, *woo*, in our opinion, does not represent M. E. $\bar{o} < \bar{o}\bar{z}$, as Luick thinks, Untersuchungen § 140, but M. E. $\bar{u} < \bar{o}\bar{z}$. The vowel remained under the influence of the preceding *w*, just as in *wound*.

generally, and we see no reason why Jones should give *o* for M. E. *ū* only before original *χ*. It would be better if we could prove that an *o*-sound was more widely used for earlier *ūχ*. This we cannot do, however. We have no reason to assume such a thing.

Under such circumstances the question may well be asked: are Jones' statements in this rule reliable? We believe that at least they are not to be taken literally.

The words containing the written group *ough* were pronounced in 321 many different ways: [ōu], [ō] as *dough*, [ō̄] as *bought*, [əu] as *bough*, [ɛf] as *rough*, [ū] as *through*, [ɔf] as *cough*. We should expect to find words of this kind fully dealt with by Jones. That is not the case. He gives examples only under *au-ough*, *f-gh*, and *o-ough*. Under *ou-ough*, *oo-ough* he only gives references to *o-ough*. This list, then, contains all the words in which [ōu], [ō], [əu], and [ū] were written *ough*. In reality it contains all words written *ough*, except the place-names *Broughton* etc., which are only given under *au-ough*. In our opinion the list is not a list of words pronounced with [ō] and spelled *ough*, but of words spelled *ough*. Jones found it sufficient to collect the words in one place, and then to give references in the other places. For similar cases cf. § 33. The rule, in our opinion, tells us nothing about the pronunciation of the words.

The question remains why the list was given under *o-ough*. We 322 have considered the possibility that Jones wanted to state that *gh* was silent, but then we should rather expect to find the words under *ou-ough*; and besides, it is somewhat difficult to believe that *f* was not pronounced in *cough*, *rough*, *tough*. — Perhaps the list under *o-ough* was originally intended to contain only words pronounced with [ō]. These form the greatest part of the list. Jones may have meant to give similar lists under *ou-ough* and *oo-ough*, but when he came to these questions, he considered it better to give all the examples under *o-ough* and only to give references under *ou-ough* etc. This would explain why *Broughton* etc. are omitted under *o-ough*. This proceeding may seem remarkable, but it should be borne in mind that under *ou-ough* words pronounced with

[ōu] as well as with [eu] should have been given. The words pronounced with [ōu] probably were the same as those pronounced with [ō]. This suggested the reference to *o-ough*, and led Jones to put in *bough* etc. under *o-ough* too. — We do not know what words in *-ough* had the pron. *oo*. Very likely some, as *borough*, had alternatively the pron. [ō] and [ū] or [u].

323 The pronunciation [ō] recorded in *bough* etc. by other orthoepists must be discussed a little. The statements of foreign authorities do not carry weight. The pronunciation of the group *ough* varies so much, that it is only too natural if foreigners did not grasp the facts quite correctly. Lediard's [ō] in *slough* may be correct, but in that case it is probably due to spelling-pronunciation. Buchanan's [ō] in *bough* is very likely due to a mere slip. He may have mixed the words *bough* and *bow* sb. up with each other. There are other slips in his dictionary; his *grāt* 'groat', i. e. (grāt) or (græt), is no doubt only a mistake; cf. Luick, *Untersuchungen* § 90.

324 In one word, however, we find an *o*-sound for M. E. *ū* well evidenced, viz. in *drought*, given with [q̄] by Jones as also by Brown and Arnold (Löwisch, p. 61), and still pronounced with [q̄] in dialects, see E. D. Gr. This would seem to indicate that a pronunciation [ō] may also be assumed in this and similar words. We are more inclined to believe, however, that [q̄] in *drought* is due to spelling-pronunciation. In all words,* except *doughty* and *drought*, *ought* was pronounced as [q̄t]. It is quite natural that people were apt to pronounce *ought* as [q̄t] in these two words too.

ō.

325 Before entering upon this sound and its history, we will offer a few remarks on some of Jones' statements as regards the sounds he denotes by *oo*.

Jones uses *oo* for short and long *u*, i. e. [u] and [ū]. In most cases we are not told whether [u] or [ū] is meant. Here, as in the case of other sounds, other criteria as a rule afford us the means of

establishing which in each word is the most likely sound, but fairly often these criteria do not give us sufficient help. Jones only tells us in what words short *oo* [u] is written *oo*. These words are enumerated p. 83, Note 5; cf. also p. 67 (*k-ck*). From that we may conclude that in all other words written with *oo* Jones' *oo* means [ū]. The rule *oo-u* p. 85 tells us that *oo* was short in some words spelled with *u*. On the quantity of the vowel when it was written otherwise, as *o*, *ou*, we get no information at all.

Some of Jones' general remarks p. 84 also deserve some discussion. 326

P. 84 (3. *oo-o*) *oo* is said to be written *o* "always before *v* — —, as *move* — —". This rule evidently includes words like **behove*, **prove*.

P. 84 (4. *oo-o*) *oo* is stated to be written *o* "always after *w*, *wh*, and *y*. Except — — *wood* — —." Evidently Jones has words like *swore*, *who* etc. in view, but what words with *oo* after *y* are meant, it is difficult to make out. We can only think of **yon*, **yonder*, **beyond*, **yonker*, which may have been pronounced with [u].

P. 84 (5. *oo-o*) we are told that *oo* is written *o* "always before *th*. Except in *booth* — —." The only words that may be meant, seem to be: **brother*, *doth*, **mother*, **nothing*, **other*, **smother*. Of these *doth* is given p. 84 (6. *oo-o*), written *doeth* ib. (*oo-oe*).

No certain conclusions can be drawn from these general rules, which are probably not very trustworthy. Cf. on the rule that *oo* is written *o* always after *w*, § 34.

L. M. E. \bar{o} of whatever origin was no doubt a close \bar{o} . At an 327 early period it developed to [ū], and in Mod. E. it is generally represented as [ū]. In Jones' book it generally appears as *oo*, i. e. [ū] and [u], sometimes as *u* [e].

1. [ū] was doubtless pronounced in the following words, though only those written *oo* and those with final *o*, *oe* etc.¹ are expressly stated to have a long vowel.

¹ Cf. the general rule p. 3.

α . In native words: (O. E. \bar{o}) *do*, *ado* 84 (6. *oo-o*), *doe* 84 (*oo-oe*), *floor* 86 (*oer-oor*), *forswore* 86 (*oo-wo*); *hoof*, *hook*, *hoop* 83 (*oo-hoo*); *roost* 85 (1. *oo-ou*); *shoo* (*shoe*) 83 (Note 4) etc.; *smooth*, *sooth*, *toothing* 84 (5. *oo-o*); *to* 8, 84 (6. *oo-o*); *too* 83 (Note 4); *woof* 84 (4. *oo-o*); (O. E. $o > \bar{o}$ before groups): *aboard*, *board* 84 (*oo-oa*), *afford*, *ford*, *Ford*, *gold* 84 (8. *oo-o*), *hoord* 83 (*oo-hoo*); (O. E. $u > M. E. \bar{o}$): *door* 86 (*oer-oor*); (O. E. $\bar{a} > M. E. \bar{o}$ after w): *two* 86 (*oo-wo*), *who* etc. 84 (6. *oo-o*), *womb* 84 (8. *oo-o*). Also *coo* 83 (Note 3).

β . In the Scand. word *booth* 84 (5. *oo-o*).

γ . In the French words: *move* 84 (3. *oo-o*); *More*, *Rome* 84 (8. *oo-o*); *poor* 86 (*oer-oor*). Also *cuckoo* (*cuckow*) 83 (Note 4).

328 Note. In late loanwords foreign sounds have often been substituted as [ū], viz.

α . In French words nasal o : *bomb* 84 (8. *oo-o*), *contre*, *poltron*, *ponton* 84 (7. *oo-o*), *rencountre* 85 (2. *oo-ou*); and Fr. *ou*, as *accoutre* etc. cf. § 350. The quantity is not mentioned, but was probably long; cf. Ludwig's and Elphinston's [ū] in *bomb*. But in *bombast* Jones records [ə] 113 (3. *u-o*).

β . In *boar* 'a clown' 84 (*oo-oa*) Dutch *oe* = \bar{u} .

γ . In *canoo* 83 (Note 4) Span. *oa*.

329 2. [ū] > [u] > [ə] through early shortening in the following words:

α . The native words *bloud*, *floud* 114 (\bar{u} -*ou*), *does* 114 (\bar{u} -*oe*), *word* 113 (1. *u-o*); *Munday* 113 (2. *u-o*); *blomary*¹, *bosom* 113 (3. *u-o*), *another*, *mother* 113 (1. *u-o*), *twopence*, pron. *tuppence* 115 (*u-wo*), *yeoman*² 112 (*u-eo*).

In *foot*, *soot*; *good*, *hood*, *stood*, [*wood*]; *forsooth*; *look*, *took*; *woof* 114 (\bar{u} -*oo*) *oo* is stated to be a better pronunciation than \bar{u} [ə].

β . The Fr. loanword *move* 113 (1. *u-o*). The rule is of a general nature and probably includes *prove* too.

¹ An Engl. formation from *bloom*; Present E. *bloomery* 'a forge'.

² Cf. § 215.

In *foot* etc. and perhaps also *move* [ə] is probably to be looked upon as a provincialism. Price has [ə] in *good, hood, wood, stood*. In other orthoepists we have not found this pronunciation. Very likely it was a S. W. provincialism. Similar forms are common in S. W. dialects. In *move* Price and also Expert Orthographist have [ə].

3. [ū] > [u] through later shortening. The examples are to be found 330 p. 67 (*k-ck*, exc. 2), 83 (Note 5):

*foot, soot; good, hood, stood; forsooth*¹; *book, brook, cook (-ery), forsook, look, shook, took*.

The words *does, doest, doeth (dost, doth)* 84 (6. oo-o, oo-oe) and *Monday* (8. oo-o) are uncertain as to the quantity of the vowel. *Monday* more likely had [u] than [ū]; according to Ellis [ū]. Cf. Hodges' *month* with [u].

4. [ū] > [ō] before *r*. This sound-change seems to have taken place 331 in the words *sword*, pron. *sord*, *sworn*, pron. *sorn* 104 (*soo-sw*); *swore*, pron. *sore* 116 (*uo-wo*). The word *sworn*, however, is not a quite certain example. It had M. E. \bar{o} , though in early Mod. E. it was also pronounced with [ū], probably owing to influence from *swore*, cf. Hodges', Cooper's [sūrn]. — Under *o-wo* p. 82 *forsoore, forsworn, sword, swore* are given too, but as we also find *wolf, woman, wonder*, which had certainly not [o] or [ō], in the same rule, this does not prove the pron. [ō]. On the change [ū] > [ō], see Luick, *Anglia* 16, p. 455 ff., Horn, *Untersuchungen*, p. 35 ff. It seems to have taken place in the 16th cent., though standard English has generally preserved [ū] all through the 17th cent.

The transcriptions *sord* etc. can hardly mean any other pronunciation 332 than [sōrd] etc. Still the rules in which these forms occur are very curious. The rule *soo-sw* says that *soo* is written *sw* "when it may be sounded *sw*, as in *sword, swol'n, sworn, &c.* sounded *sord, soln, sorn*." And the rule *uo-wo* says that *uo* is written *wo*, "when it may be

¹ Jones gives *sooth* with [ū], *forsooth* with [u] or [ə]. In contemporary sources we often find *forsooth* with [u], e. g. with Lediard, Ludwig. Sheridan has [ū] in *sooth*, [u] in *forsooth*.

sounded *wo*, as *swo* in the beginning of words, as *swoln*, *swore*, &c. sounded *soln*, *sore*, &c." There must be something wrong with these rules. It looks as if the transcriptions have come in by mistake. The questions *soo-sw* and *uo-wo* seem to be analogous to the questions *oo-w* 86, where words like *dwell*, *swell* are given, *su-sw* 104, where words like *sweat*, *swell* are given, or *u-w* 115, where words of the same kind seem to be meant. It is somewhat curious that these wrong transcriptions should be of exactly the same kind, for we cannot point out any quite analogous instances. But then one may have occasioned the other. We may point out as a similar example the rule under 2. *u-e* 111, where Jones says that *u* is written *e* "in *per* (sounded *par*) in the beginning of words, as *perfect* — —." The words "sounded *par*" seem to indicate that Jones himself pronounced *per-* as *par-*. Something similar may be the case with *sword*, sounded *sord* etc.

- 333 5. [ū] > [eu]. It is at least very likely that Jones has the pronunciation [eu] in view, when he gives the words *owse*, *owx* under 2. *ou-ow* p. 87. No doubt *owse*, *owx* are identical with Present E. *oose*, often spelled *ouse* etc. in earlier English, cf. N.E.D. It is true it is not clear what the distinction between *owse* and *owx* means. The M.E. base had *ō*. As for the pron. [eu] we may compare Gill's *Oux* 'Ouse' and the pron. [eu] in *ousel*, common in the 18th cent. (e.g. Right Spelling 1704, Ludwig, Buchanan). No doubt we have to assume spelling-pronunciation, cf. Köppel, Spelling-Pronunciations, p. 48.

- 334 II. M.E. (early M.E.) *ō* before *ʒ*, *χ* in all probability developed to *ū*, and was levelled under *ū* < O.E. *ū*, cf. § 319¹. Words of this kind will therefore be found under *ū*. On Jones' *o* in *bough*, *plough* etc. see §§ 316 ff.

u.

- 335 On *u* in French words see §§ 347 ff.

M.E. *u*, which was probably pronounced much the same as Present *u* in *full*, though closer, in the 17th cent. or even earlier in most cases

was unrounded and lowered, the result being an obscure vowel, described differently by different authorities. In some cases [u] remained, though with a more open articulation. Cf. on these questions especially Sweet, H. E. S. §§ 791 ff., Horn, *Untersuchungen*, p. 32 ff. Also the [u] that is due to shortening of [ū] < M. E. \bar{u} or M. E. \bar{u} , has taken part in this change. The examples are to be found §§ 329, 343. Jones denotes the obscure vowel by *u* or very often \bar{u} , which we signify by [ə], the round vowel by *oo*, our [u].

1. *u* remains as [u] especially after labials. It is interesting to 336 note that Jones has found this rule himself, for he says p. 85 (*oo-u*) that *oo* is written *u* "always when it may be sounded *u*, more especially when it is sounded short after these lip-consonants; *b*, *p*, — *f*, *v*, — and *m*." Jones' examples are:

α. With O. E. or Scand. *u*: *bull* 8, 83 (Note 5), 85, *full* 85, *pull* 83 (Note 5), 85, *wood*, *wool* 83 (Note 5), 84 (4. *oo-o*), *Woolstead*¹, pron. *woosted* 84 (*oo-ool*), pron. *oostead* 86 (*oo-wool*). Here probably *Mulgrave* 85 (*oo-u*).

β. With O. E. *i*, *y*: *bishop*, pron. *booshop* "by some" 83 (*oo-i*); cf. on this form § 351; *Worcester*, pron. *wooster*² Preface (V) etc.

γ. The Latin word *vulgar* 85.

2. *u* > [ə]: *cut* 2, 110 (Note 1), *culver*, *cunning* 113 (2. *u-o*), 337 *come*, *some* 114 (1. *u-o*), *dove*, *love*, *pothor*, *work*, *worth* 113 (1. *u-o*); *hut* 110 (Note 1), *London*, *Somerset* 113 (3. *u-o*), *rennet* 111 (1. *u-e*), *son* 8, 114 (3. *u-o*); *young* 114 (\bar{u} -*ou*). Here probably *Westminster*, pron. *Westmuster* 113 (*u-i*). To these may be added the L. G. or Du. loan-word *yonker* 113 (1. *u-o*).

In *wood*, *wool*, pron. *wūd*, *wūll* 114 (\bar{u} -*oo*), *oo* [u] was a better pronunciation, *u* [ə] being used only by "some". Cf. § 329.

3. In *Mulgrave*, pron. *Moograve* 86 (*oo-ul*) it seems very likely 338 that *oo* was pronounced as [ū], probably as a result of the absorption

¹ Cf. on this word § 575.

² On the transcription *Woster* 86 (*o-orce*), see § 32.

of *l*. If that is correct, this is probably a Northern form. See further § 575.

- 339 4. In *pultess*, pron. *poultis* 88 (*ou-u*), and probably in *boult* 88 (*oul-ol*), *ou* [ōu] seems to be due to earlier *u*; cf. Köppel, *Spelling-Pronunciations*, p. 59. It is uncertain, however, whether *ou* in Jones' *poultis* means [ōu] or [əu], as the Expert Orthographist seems to give [əu] as the pronunciation of *ou* in this word. Anyhow, the diphthongic pronunciation is no doubt a spelling-pronunciation.

ū.

- 340 M. E. *ū* at an early period has developed to a diphthong, except in special cases. In Jones' time this diphthong is generally described as a combination of an obscure vowel, identical with *u* in *but*, and a *u*-element. Cf. Wallis' and Cooper's descriptions. A similar diphthong is described by Jones, and we therefore denote it by [əu].

On *ū* in words of French origin, see §§ 347 ff.

I. *ū* except before *gh* [χ].

- 341 1. *ū* > [əu].

As already stated, Jones deals with [ōu] and [əu] promiscuously, without always mentioning when one or the other is meant. Under *ou* only *bough*, *cow*, *now* are stated to have [əu], but p. 113 (1. *u-o*), where Jones says that *u* is written *o* in all words before *u*, *w*, and after *v*, a number of words with [əu] are enumerated. In most cases etymological or other criteria give us sufficient help to establish whether [əu] is meant or not. — The examples are mainly to be found p. 87 (2. *ou-ow*), 88 (*ouer-our*), and 113 (1. *u-o*). They are:

bower 87, 88, *cow* 87 (Note), *cowl* 113, *cour* 87, 88, *drowsy* 87 (3. *ou-ow*), *foul* (by misprint *fout*), *howl* 113, *housel* 87 (3. *ou-ow*), *howt* 87, *lowr* 87, 88, *lout* (*lout*) 87, 113, *now* 87 (Note), *owl* 113, *our* 88, *out* 113, *pout* 87, *shour* 87, 88, *shrowd* 87, *sour* 88. Here probably also belong *pouk* 87, and *strut* "abusively" pronounced *strout* 88 (*ou-u*). The former may be the same as *puck* < O. E. *pūca*; cf. Spenser's *Pouke* (Globe Ed., p. 590) and *pouk* in dialects. Or it is *pouk*

'a pustule' common in dialects. See E. D. D. Both words are probably from O. E. *pūca*. The latter Ellis transcribes (*stroout*), but [əu] is no doubt meant, as the O. E. base is *strūian*. In dialects *strout* (with the diphthong corresponding to M. E. *ū*) is common; see E. D. D. Jones' *strout* was no doubt a dialectal form.

Of uncertain etymology are *chowse* 87 (cf. N. E. D.) and *dowdy* 87 (3. *ou-ow*). On *howset* ib. we have not been able to find any information.

2. *ū* remains as [ū]; here we may distinguish between several 342 cases.¹ On the whole question cf. especially Luick, *Anglia* 16, 461, 497 ff.

α. Before *r*-groups: *mourn*, and probably *fourth*² 85 (1. *oo-ou*); *course*, *court*, *gourd* etc., cf. § 348.

β. Before labials: *tomb* 84 (8. *oo-o*); perhaps *whoop*, pron. *oop* 86 (*oo-whoop*), *hoop* 58 (*hoo-whoop*), cf. § 354.

γ. Before [dʒ]: *gouge* 85 (1. *oo-ou*); cf. Ludwig's and Lediard's [ū], Hodges' *Gouge* with [əu] and [ū], and see also Köppel, *Spelling-Pronunciations*, p. 65 f. But *bouge* has *ou*, i. e. [əu] 87 (2. *ou-ow*).

δ. Before [tʃ]: *couch*, *crouch*, *mouch*, *slouch*, *touch*, *vouch* 85 (1. *oo-ou*), but *touch* with [ə] 114 (*ū-ou*), *vouch* with [əu] 113 (1. *u-o*). Jones' *oo* in *couch* etc. is generally interpreted as [ū], probably with right. It is true contemporary orthoepists do not give [ū] in these words with certainty. Price gives *couch* among words with *ou* "like *woo*"; but he does not distinguish between [u] and [ū]. Lye has *ou* "like *oo*" in *couch*, but he seems to use *oo* for [u] and [ū]. But Hodges has [ū] in *brooch*. This word does not contain M. E. *ū*, it is true, and the regular vowel would be [ō]. But spellings like *brooche*, *brouch* etc. are common in the 15th, 16th cent., and evidently the word has been pronounced with the same vowel as *couch* etc., however this is to be explained. Cf. also spellings like *cooch* 16th, *crooch*, *crootch* 16th, 17th cent. (N. E. D).

¹ In this paragraph we deal with Fr. words too.

² Luick points out, *Anglia* 14, 286, that a M. E. form with *ū* must be assumed for *fourth*. Cooper and Expert Orthographist have the form (*fuurth*), according to Ellis. So the form meant by Jones must have been (*fūr*p).

Ludwig has [u] in *touch*, but he has [u] in many words, which have now (v) and were no doubt generally pronounced with [ə] c. 1700.

e. After *w*: *swoon* 84 (4. oo-o), 86 (oo-woo), *woo* (*woe*) 83 (Note 4), 84 (oo-oe), 86 (oo-woe). Cf. on these words Bauermeister, § 185, and see § 319¹. Luick, *Untersuchungen* § 140, and Kluge, *Grundriss I*, p. 1045, explain these words differently.

ζ. In *could*, and *should*, *would* 85 (1. oo-ou), pronounced *coo'd*, *shoo'd*, *woo'd* 85 (oo-oul), *cou'd* or *coo'd* &c. 36 (*d-lđ*), [ū] (or [u]) seems to be due to the fact that these words were often used with weak stress. Cf. on the words Luick, *Anglia* 16, 471 f. Probably *cou'd* is an inaccurate transcription.

343 3. $\bar{u} > [u] > [ə]$:

but 2, 110 (Note 1), *housewife*, *mourn*, *Southwark*, *youth* 114 (\bar{u} -ou), *shove* 113 (1. u-o). In *uncouth* 114 (\bar{u} -ou) the latter syllable may have been unstressed, as was certainly the case with names in -mouth ib. *Mourn* we have not found recorded with [ə] by any other orthoepist, but early rhymes seem to prove an early Mod. E. pronunciation with short *u*; cf. Bauermeister § 113, Vietor, *Shakespeare Phonology*, p. 80. In dialects *mourn* is often pronounced with a vowel corresponding to early Mod. E. short *u*; thus E. D. Gr. gives *mōn* from Dor. Som. Dev., *mān* from other dialects etc. Jones' [mɛrn] was probably a provincialism, but whether a S. W. one or no, we cannot determine with certainty. It is curious that Jones gives *youth* only with the pron. [ə]. We have not found it mentioned by any contemporary, but in the 16th cent. [u] is recorded by Hart and Bullokar. Even Gill has *yuth* once, against five *yvth*, and Daines transcribes the word *yuth*.

344 II. M. E. \bar{u} before [χ] corresponds to O. E. \bar{u} before *h* (χ) in *rough*, before *g* (>χ in M. E.) in *drought*, to O. E. *u* probably in *doughty* (cf. Köppel, *Archiv* 106, p. 43), to O. E. \bar{u} before *h*, *g* (>χ) in *bough*, *enough*, *hough*, *tough*, and probably *slough*, to Scand. \bar{o} before *g* in *plough*. The combination $\bar{u}\chi$, like $\bar{a}\chi$, $\bar{e}\chi$, has developed in two different ways. Either the guttural is absorbed, and the vowel remains long, or χ

becomes *f*, and the vowel is shortened, cf. Luick, *Anglia* 16, 490 ff. With Jones we find both developments.

1. The guttural consonant has been absorbed, and the vowel appears as: 345

a. [əu] *bough* 87 (Note). Under *ou-ough* 87 there is a reference to *o-ough*, which probably includes *enough*, *doughty*, *drought*, *plough*, *slough* or at least some of them. Perhaps *bout* 113 (1. *u-o*) belongs here; cf. N. E. D.

b. [q̄] *drought* 31 (*au-ough*). In this word [q̄] is often recorded by orthoepists and in dialects. Most orthoepists give the pron. [əu], e. g. Hodges, Miede, Lediard, Ludwig, Johnston (also *druff*), Walker. Cf. on the word § 324.

[c. [ō]. This pronunciation is very uncertain, cf. §§ 316 ff.]

Under *oo-ough* 85 there is only a reference to *o-ough*, and it cannot be determined what words are meant. Perhaps *borough*, *through*, perhaps also others, as *drought*, of which Sheridan gives [drūp] as an Irish pronunciation.

2. *ūx* > *uff*.

Under *f-gh* 54 Jones gives *enough*, *rough*, *tough*¹. On the quality 346 or quantity of the vowel nothing is said, but it can hardly be doubtful that [e] is meant, the pronunciation given by practically all contemporary authorities. More uncertain is *hough* ib., which appears in a variety of forms in earlier English. Of forms with *f* we find *hoff* [hof] in Dyche and Johnston, *hoof*, i. e. probably [huf], in Brown. The form *huff*, i. e. [hɛf], is given by Strong, and (hɛf) still occurs in English, cf. N. E. D., also Storm, *Engl. Philologie*, p. 701. The form [hof] is of course due to early shortening of *ō* > *o*. Any one of these forms may be meant by Jones.

Note. The treatment of *u* (*ou*) in French words.

As the quantity of M. E. *u* (*ou*) in French loanwords is often very 347 uncertain we have no firm basis to start from if the distinction between

¹ In the text stands *lough*, but as the word has its place between *rough* and *trough*, it is evidently a misprint for *tough*.

M.E. *u* and *ū* were to be kept up as regards them. We have therefore contented ourselves with giving only a survey of the words with Fr. *u* (*ou*) in Jones' book and the different representatives of it with him. Such a survey will not be found quite without value, as it will bring out clearly the different developments such as we find them with Jones. On M.E. *u* in Fr. words and its various sources, see Behrens, *Frz. Stud.* V, 2, p. 109 ff., *Grundriss* I, p. 972 f., 982.

A. Fr. *u* in early loanwords:

348 1. *u* in an originally stressed syllable. Here we also give the words with varying stress. Fr. *u* appears:

a. In the end of words as [eu]: *prow*, *vow* 113 (1. *u-o*).

b. Before a single consonant as [eu]: *boul* 113 (1. *u-o*), *brouxe* 87 (2. *ou-ow*), *Fulks*, pron. *Fouks* 88 (*ou-ul*), *hour* 88 (*ouer-our*), *houp* 87 (2. *ou-ow*), *noun* 87 (1. *ou-ow*), *power*, *tower* 88 (*ouer-ower*); *towr* probably 'tower' also 87 (2. *ou-ow*). Here probably also *dowse*, *souse* 87 (2. *ou-ow*), whose sense is uncertain. For the latter cf. Gill's *sous* 'to pounce upon', Cooper's *souxe* 'omasum', both with [eu].

c. Before groups:

α. Before *bl* as [e]: *double*, *trouble* 114 (*ū-ou*).

β. Before *r*-groups as:

[ū] before *rd*, *rs*, *rt*: *course*, *court* (-ship), *gourd* 85 (1. *oo-ou*).

Here probably *souse* ib., which means very likely 'to pounce upon' and is from M.E. *sours*, cf. Skeat, *Concise Etymological Dict.* s. v. *souse*;

[e] before *rn*, *rdš*: *adjourn*, *scourge* 114 (*ū-ou*). Possibly *sojourn* ib., cf. § 349¹.

γ. Before nasal groups as:

[eu] before *nt* in *account* 76 (*n-mp*, pron. *account*), 88 (*oun-omp*);

[ū] before *mb* in *tomb* 84 (8. *oo-o*);

[e] before *mb* in *cumber* 113 (2. *u-o*).

δ. Before *tš* as:

[eu] in *vouch* 113 (1. *u-o*), also *vouchsafe*, pron. *voutsafe* 107 (*ts-ch*);

[ū] most likely in *couch*, *crouch*, *mouch*, *slouch*, *touch*, *vouch* 85 (*oo-ou*);

[e] in *touch* 114 (*ū-ou*).

e. Before *dʒ* as:

[*eu*] in *bouge* 87 (2. *ou-ou*);

[*ū*] in *gouge* 85 (*oo-ou*).

2. In an originally unstressed syllable Fr. *u* appears:

349

a. Before a vowel as [*eu*]: *advowson*, *avowry*, *dowry* 87 (3. *ou-ou*),
vowel 113 (1. *u-o*).

b. Before a single consonant as:

[*eu*] in *avowtry*, *dowset*¹ 87 (3. *ou-ou*); also *coroner*, pron. *crowner*
93 (*row-oro*);

[*u*] in *courage* 83 (Note 5);

[*e*] in *borrage*, *cognisance*, *recognisance* 113 (3. *u-o*), also transcribed
connisance, *recunnisance* 114 (*ũ-og*), *colour*, *coney* (*cunny*?) 113 (2. *u-o*),
*coral*², *coroner*², *cozen* 113 (3. *u-o*), *courage*, *courier* (also with *oo* 85
(2. *oo-ou*), probably owing to later adoption), *cousin*, 114 (*ũ-ou*), *doxen*
113 (3. *u-o*), *flourish* 114 (*ũ-ou*), *gromel*² 113 (3. *u-o*), *money* 113
(2. *u-o*), *nourish* 114 (*ũ-ou*), *sojourn*², *stomach* 113 (3. *u-o*). Here
may be added *Munnion*, probably the common noun *munition* 'mullion',
113 (2. *u-o*), *onion*, *poniard* 113 (3. *u-o*).

c. Before groups:

α. Before *bl* as [*e*] in *doublet* 114 (*ũ-ou*).

β. Before nasal groups as [*e*]: *comfort*, *company*, *conjure* 113
(2. *u-o*), *country* 114 (*ũ-ou*).

¹ Probably *doucet* 'testiculus' is meant. Cf. Gill's *dousets* [*eu*].

² *Coral* is from O. Fr. *coural*. Cooper has [*e*], and Walker says *curral* is a form to be avoided. — *Coroner* has probably [*e*] from Fr. *u* (*ou*); cf. Fr. *couronne*. We have not found the pron. [*e*] in any other source. — *Gromel*, M. E. *grumelle* < O. Fr. *gromil*, see N. E. D. — *Sojourn* is possibly not to be placed here, as the place of the chief stress is uncertain. In the 18th cent. it was sometimes stressed on the first, sometimes on the last syllable; cf. Walker's note s. v. Anyhow [*e*] is to be expected as the vowel of the first syllable; the Present (*ou*) must be due to spelling-pronunciation. Ellis transcribes Jones' form (*sedzherm*). At least alternatively Jones stressed it on the first syllable, as it occurs p. 52 (*er-our*). The [*e*] in the last syllable must be due to weak stress.

δ. Before *r*-groups as:

[ə] in *attourney*, *attournment*, *courlass*, *courteous*, *courtesy* 114 (ǔ-ou), *frumenty*, pron. *furmety* 117 (ur-ru) etc., *gormandixe* 113 (3. u-o), *journey* 114 (ǔ-ou).

[ū] in *courteous* 85 (1. oo-ou), probably influenced by *court*, and *gourmandise* 85 (2. oo-ou), possibly influenced by *gourmand*, a later loanword. Here probably also belongs the place-name *Courtney* ib.; also *courtrey*?

350 B. In late loanwords French *ou* generally appears:

α. as oo, i. e. probably [ū]: *accoutre*, *amour*, *courier*, *courvee*, *Louvre*, *rendevoux* 85 (2. oo-ou). In *cochine*¹ 84 (7. oo-o) the place of the stress is uncertain.

β. as [ə]: *culverin* 113 (2. u-o), *courtesan* 114 (ǔ-ou). Perhaps *colonel* 113 (2. u-o) belongs here too; cf. N. E. D.

ü, ǖ.

351 A few remarks on some isolated words will be given here.

1. M. E. *ü*, as is well known, has developed to early Mod. E. *u*, and appears later as [ə] or [u] in a few words, as *much* etc. Jones has, besides words commonly pronounced with [ə] or [u], two examples, viz. *bishop*, pron. *booshop* "by some" 83 (oo-i), and *Westminster*, pron. *Westmuster* 113 (u-i). Also other names in *-minster* are stated to have that pronunciation. The form *booshop* of course corresponds to M. E. *buschop*, on which see Dibelius, *Anglia* 23, 332, O. E. **byscop*, with *y* < *i* after *b*. Miegé and Cooper condemn the similar form (*beshep*), see Ellis IV, 1003, and Jones' *booshop* was no doubt a dialectal or provincial pronunciation. In Modern dialects we have not found it. *Westmuster* is probably < *-munster* with loss of *n* (cf. § 586) < O. E. *-mynster*.

352 2. M. E. *ǖ* in one native word has remained as *ǖ* and later developed to a diphthong, the same as that corresponding to M. E. *ēu*, viz. in *build*,

¹ The word is from a Fr. form with *ou*; cf. *couchenille* in Godefroi's Dictionary.

given p. 115 under *u-ui*. Cf. Gill's *bold*. The word *bruise* given ib. is by some considered to be from O.E. *brýsan*, but it is perhaps rather a Fr. loanword, cf. Kluge-Lutz, Engl. Etymology.

3. French *ü*, when shortened or preserved short, generally appears 353 in English as [ə], e. g. in *humble*. Sometimes, however, it has become *i*, as in *limn* etc. Jones has at least two examples of this: *Julian* 60 (*i-u*) and *Pridgean*. The form *Gillian* is found from the 13th cent., cf. Bardsley. *Pridgean* corresponds to Fr. **Prujean* (Bardsley).

4. French *û* generally has been levelled under *ēu* and appears in 354 Present English as (juw) etc., with Jones as *u* long etc. In *huge*, abusively pronounced *houge* 10, 88 (*ou-u*), another development has taken place. Ellis transcribes Jones' *houge* (hooudzh), but no doubt [əu] is meant. Cf. the dialectal forms (ə'udʒə) Ellis 13 (Hereford), (ə'udʒə) 14 (Shropshire) with the diphthong corresponding to M.E. *ū*. On M.E. *ū* from Fr. *ü*, see Behrens, Frz. Stud. V, 2, p. 118 f. — In *whoop* 'a bird', pron. *hoop* 58 (*hoo-who*), perhaps also 86 (*oo-who*), pron. *oop*, the same development may also have taken place, though the change *ū* > [əu] did not follow because of the *p*. The word is from Fr. *huppe* and appears in the 15th cent. as *huppe*, in the 16th etc. as *hupe*, *houpe*, *hoope* etc. But the word is of uncertain history. — In the late loanword *capouch* 85 (2. *oo-ou*) Jones' *oo* corresponds to Fr. *u*. The word is still pronounced with [ū] or [u].

oi.

It is a well-known fact that in early Mod. E., and still in the 355 18th cent., two different diphthongs were pronounced in words written with *oi* or *oy*. One of these has not altered much during the Mod. E. period; it consisted and consists of short *o* in *not* and an *i*-element. The only change it has undergone seems to be the same as that of *o* in *not*, i. e. the former element has got a more open pronunciation. The other diphthong appears in the 16th and the beginning of the 17th cent. as [ūi], as proved by Bullokar's and Gill's transcriptions. In the 17th cent. the former element seems to have been shortened, and the

diphthong appears as [ui] in Hodges, later also in Cooper. Afterwards the [u] passed into the obscure vowel in *but*, recorded by Wallis, and the diphthong was levelled under that corresponding to M. E. *ī*. Besides these two types other diphthongs occur more rarely. For shortness' sake we may term the words with [oi] *oi*-words, the words with [ūi], [ei] etc. *ūi*-words, following Vietor's example in his Shakespeare Phonology.

356 The relations between the two pronunciations [oi] and [ūi] have been most fully dealt with by Luick, *Anglia* 14, p. 294ff. He arrived at the conclusion that the two types reach back into M. E. time, and represent different etymological groups. This theory, however, was for a great part founded on Bullokar's statements, and recently Hauck has pointed out, in his *Lautlehre Bullokar's*, that these are not correctly given in Luick's paper. Luick has followed Kluge's account in *Grundriss*¹ I, 889, and Kluge seems to have misunderstood Bullokar. Under such circumstances, Luick's theory can hardly be upheld any longer, at least in its original shape, and the relations between [oi] and [ūi] are a problem which still remains to be solved. Nevertheless Luick's paper retains its value, for it cannot be doubted that a distinction between *oi*- and *ūi*-words may be made, at least to some extent, and in that paper the chief material is brought together.

357 Jones does not give us much help in solving the fundamental problem, but his statements offer a good deal of interest, and are not without importance. We cannot endorse Luick's opinion on them, when he says l. c. p. 298: "Allem anschein nach wirft er, wie Price, aussprache und schreibung durcheinander und wir werden seinen unklaren angaben nicht viel gewicht beilegen brauchen." In by far the most cases Jones' statements are supported by contemporary evidence, and we have no reason to doubt the correctness of the few remaining ones.

358 Jones gives four different pronunciations to *oi*, *oy*: 1. *oi*, 2. *ooi*, 3. *u* in *but* + *i*, 4. *ī*. These symbols probably represent the following pronunciations. Evidently *oi* means a diphthong consisting of *o*, probably [o], and an *i*-element; we transcribe it [oi]. As for *ooi*, it may mean [ūi] or [ui], but as contemporaries give [ui] with a short first element,

we may safely take it to denote [ui]. We transcribe it [ui]. As for 3. and 4., they probably denote the same diphthong, which we transcribe as [ei]. In itself it would be quite possible that Jones' *u* in *but* + *i* denotes a different diphthong from *i* in *die*, for Wallis gives different diphthongs in *wine* and *boil*. The former consisted of "*e* foeminino et *y* consona", the latter of "*ò* vel *ù* obscurum" (*u* in *but*) and *y*. But as *i* in *die* was also pronounced in *boil* etc., it is unlikely that it should have been identical with Wallis' diphthong in *wine*, for we should then have to assume that early Mod. E. [üi] developed through [ui], [ei] still a step further. We may therefore safely start from the supposition that Jones has the same diphthong [ei] in view under *i-oi* etc. and under *u-o*.

We have not considered it worth while to keep up the classification into etymological groups according to Luick's system. We give the examples in their alphabetical order.

1. *oi* is recorded in the following words, given mainly p. 82 (*oi- 359 oie*), p. 83 (*oi-oy, oi-uo, oier-oir*):

buoy 88 (*oy-uoy*), *devoir* 83, *joy* (*enjoy, joies* etc.) 82, 83, *loyal, quoir, quail, quait, royal, toy, voyage* 83. The reference to *n-gn* under *oi-oig* 82 probably has the word *essoign* in view. We also find *Bulloign* under *n-gn*, but most likely that word had a different pronunciation; cf. the references under *e-oig* 45, *ü-oig* 114 to *n-gn*.

These are all the *oi*-words actually given, but the rules under *oi-oy* and *oier-oir* are of a general nature, and the words given there are only typical examples. The question *oi-oi*, of course, was not asked, and we therefore get no information on the pronunciation of words like *choice, cloister, moist, voice, void*, which are generally stated to have [oi] in other sources. These are not given with any other pronunciation either.

2. [ui] is explicitly mentioned only for the words *boil, coil, join* 360 86 (*ooi-oi*) and *buoy*¹ 86 (*oo-uo*), but the general rules imply that it

¹ P. 84 (4. *oo-o*) we find the rule that *oo* is written *o* after *w*, except in *buoy, wood* — —. It is difficult to see what *buoy* has got to do in this rule. We should expect to find it as an exception in the preceding rule, which states

was used in many words.¹ Thus the rule p. 86 says that *ooi* is written *oi* "always in the middle of words, or before a consonant". The question *ooi-oy* is not asked, but p. 84 (3. *oo-o*) we find the rule that *oo* is written *o* always before *y*. Also the general rule under *i-oi*, that *i* is written *oi*, "when it may be sounded *oi*, or *ooi*", is worthy of notice.

- 361 3. *i* (in *die*) or *u* in *but + i*, i. e. [ei], was pronounced in the following words: *boil*, *broil*, *coil* 60 (*i-oi*), *coin* 113 (1. *u-o*), *foil*, *foist*, *froise*, *groin*, *hoise*, *join*, *loin*, *moil*, *oilet* (also written *eilet* 59 *i-ei*), *poise*, *poison*, *soil*, *spoil* 60 (*i-oi*). In *decoy*, *loyal*, *royal*, *voyage* 60 (*i-oy*), *i* is said to have been pronounced only "abusively". In *Chandois*, *tortois* *i* was also pronounced, but as *oi* was here placed in an unstressed syllable, it is more likely that Jones' *i* means [i] than [ei], as Ellis thought. Also p. 113 (1. *u-o*) we find *boil*, *coil*, *foil*, *moil*, *voyage*. The rules are of a general nature, and the lists do not claim to be complete.

- 362 As regards the different pronunciations, it is evident that [oi] represents early Mod. E. *oi*; [ui] and [ei], early Mod. E. *ui*. The relations between early Mod. E. *oi* and *ui* form the most important question in the history of these diphthongs. We will therefore start with that question. As Jones does not give much information on the pronunciation [ui], we will restrict ourselves to the pronunciations [oi] and [ei] and try and find out what information Jones gives on their mutual relations.

- 363 The orthoepists in the 17th century generally distinguish between two pronunciations of *oi*, *oy*, assigning the pronunciation [oi] to some words, [ui] or [ei] to others. Cf. the material given by Luick l. c. Thus e. g. *choice*, *coif*, *coit*, *moist*, *voice*, *void* are almost regularly *oi*-words, *boil*, *broil*, *coin*, *join*, *poison*, *point* nearly always *ui*-words. We should expect a similar distribution of [oi] and [ei] in Jones. His statements

that *oo* is written *o* before *y*. Perhaps it has got in by mistake under 4. *oo-o*, instead of 3. *oo-o*.

¹ P. 84 (8. *oo-o*) we also find *o* pronounced *oo* in *gamboya*.

seem to indicate that he made such a distinction, though they can hardly be said to necessitate the assumption that he did.

In the first place, it is of importance that the questions *i-uo*i and 364 *i-uo*y are not asked. This seems to indicate that Jones did not know or approve of [ei] in the words *buoy*, *quoif*, *quoil*, *quoit*. It is true that *quoil* is identical with *coil*, which is given with [ei] p. 60. Nevertheless the omission of the question *i-uo*i indicates that Jones did not associate the spelling *uo*i with the pronunciation [ei], and probably he did not know [ei] in *quoif*, *quoit*, which are only given under *oi-uo*i. As the questions *ooi-uo*i, *u-uo* are not asked, and only *buoy* is given under *oo-uo*, we may also conclude that he only knew [oi] in these words. — Secondly, some words are given under *oi* and *i*, but with the addition that *i* was pronounced abusively: *decoy*, *loyal*, *royal*, *voyage*. This tells us at least that in these words [oi] was a better pronunciation than [ei]. The pron. [ui] is, of course, not excluded. This is all that may be said with any amount of certainty.

The lists of examples, however, give some indication in the same 365 direction. The rules under *oi* are of too general a nature to give us much help, and too few examples are given. Still, it is not without importance that all the examples that may be tested, with the exception of *buoy*, *quoil*, are generally given as *oi*-words by other orthoepists. Cf. Luick's lists. Lediard, moreover, has [oi] in *buoy*. We may add that *quoif*, *quoit* are given as *oi*-words by Hodges, Writing Scholar's Companion, and Right Spelling. *Devoir* and *essoign* are not to be found in other orthoepists.

As regards Jones' [ei]-words, most belong to Luick's classes Ia. 366 and II, and are more or less regularly given as *üi*-words by other authorities. To class II would also belong *oilet*, which is often written *eyelet* etc. in early English and thereby proved to have been generally pronounced with [ei]. The other words need a little more discussion. In *groin* and *hoise* the etymology leads us to expect the pronunciation [ei], cf. N.E.D. *Hoise* is also given with [ui] by Hodges, whereas we have not found *groin* in any other source. As for *foist* Hodges' [ui] is

to be compared. Only *froise*, *poise* remain then, in which we cannot exemplify *üi* from any other orthoepist. It may be added that Right Spelling and Writing Scholar's Companion both have [oi] in *froise*. The words pronounced with [ei] abusively we need not take into consideration. Jones' lists of [oi]-words and [ei]-words, therefore, tally very nearly with those given by other orthoepists. Taken together with the first two considerations, they give at least an indication that Jones knew or made a distinction between *oi*-words and *üi*-words of the same kind as contemporary authorities, even if his lists do not fully agree with those in other sources.

- 367 As regards [ei] in *loyal*, *royal*, *voyage*, Luick l. c. p. 298 has already given some material, which corroborates Jones' statements. It may be added that Hodges has [ui] in *royal*, and that Strong gives the transcription *viage*, Young *vy-edge* for *voyage*. Cf. also Ellis IV, p. 1017, and Bernigau, p. 57.

Jones' statements do not give us much help in solving the question of the relations between *oi* and *üi*, but at least they tell us that [ei] was used more widely than Luick's material leads us to expect, and that [ei] in some words was used "abusively", i. e. in vulgar or dialectal pronunciation. That may be of importance, as it throws some new light on the relations between the two pronunciations.

- 368 We will now pass on to make a few remarks on the relations between the pronunciations [ui] and [ei]. It is evident that [ui] represents an earlier stage of development between [üi] and [ei]. The questions remain whether [ui] and [ei] were considered by Jones as equally good pronunciations, and whether both were used to the same extent. To his rule on *i* written *oi* Jones adds the words: "which some sound as with an *i*". No such addition is made to the rule on *ooi* written *oi*. That seems to indicate that Jones considered [ui] to be a better and more common pronunciation. It is not likely that the more usual pronunciation implied by the addition under *i-oi* should have been [oi], as contemporary authorities hardly mention this pronunciation in most of the words

under *i-oi*. In standard pronunciation [ui] must have been antiquated in Jones' time. Many other pronunciations of Jones' make the impression of having been more or less archaic.

Jones deals much more summarily with [ui] than with [ei]. That 369 does not prove that [ei] was more common. The simple rules under *oo*, *ooi* were quite sufficient to direct the spelling of [ui]. It was different in the case of [ei], for that diphthong was written in a variety of ways. Probably Jones knew the pronunciation [ui] in all or practically all the words pronounced with [ei]. Note that Hodges has [ui] in a great many words. We may mention: *boil*, *broil*, *cloy*, *coin*, *foil*, *foist*, *hoise*, *hoy*, *joint*, *loin*, *point*, *royal*, *spoil*, *toil*. Hodges has [oi] in *boy*, *choice*, *coif*, *destroy*, *joy*, *moist*, *noise*, *oil*, *oister*, *quoit*, *voice*, *avoid*. Probably [ui] was regularly used in some province, where standard English had [ei], and it seems very likely that [ui] was Jones' own pronunciation.

Vowels in Syllables of Weak or Medium Stress.

- 370 The history of vowels in syllables of weak or medium stress yet remains to be written. Ellis, in his *Early English Pronunciation*, hardly takes any notice of this part of the subject. The notes in Sweet's *New English Grammar*, p. 278, and Vietor's *Phonetik* passim, and the chapter on weak vowels in Franz's *Orthographie* contain valuable material and hints, but do not go far to solve the numerous problems offered by the vowels in syllables of weak or medium stress.
- 371 Jones gives a good deal of information on vowels in this position. In fact, his work is one of our richest and most valuable sources for the history of unstressed etc. vowels. The material in his book has hardly been at all made use of. It is true Ellis gives numerous transcriptions in his wordlist IV, p. 1001ff., which give some information on unstressed vowels too, but these transcriptions are not very reliable, nor very consistent, and many interesting statements of Jones' have been omitted altogether.
- 372 This part of our subject offers a good many difficulties, which we cannot think of even trying to solve. It has also been difficult to find a practical and consistent system of classification. The reason is that we have no firm basis to start from. In this chapter it was impossible to deal with each individual vowel separately and to trace its history in the various positions. By adopting such a classification, we could not have brought out the general lines of development. We should have had to separate from each other phenomena that belong closely together. We have therefore thought it the best plan to deal with the vowels in the same position together. We have classified our subject in the following way. First we deal with vowels that have remained, then with loss of vowels, and last with the development of new vowels. In the first part

we distinguish between vowels in pretonic syllables, vowels in medial syllables, and vowels in final syllables. The subdivisions of these parts will be pointed out later on.

But the historical point of view had to be kept up, at least in 373 most cases. Of *-on* in words like *pigeon*, to take one example, Jones records several different pronunciations. These we had to deal with in the same place, so as to be able to bring out the different developments. In this case the most natural thing would be to start from M. E. In other cases that would not be a good plan. We will take another example. The ending *-ar* in *pillar* etc. is from M. E. *-ēr*, which seems to have been shortened and become *-ar* in late M. E. or early Mod. E. According to Jones this *-ar* was pronounced as [er] or [ər], and probably this [er] or [ər] is due to weakening of *-ar*. In other cases too M. E. unstressed vowels have been weakened or changed in late M. E. Afterwards new changes have set in in early Mod. E. It is the latter changes we are going to deal with here. It would therefore perhaps be the best plan to make early Mod. E. our starting-point, if that were possible. But the unstressed vowels in early Mod. E. are as yet almost unknown ground. Not even the material in early orthoepists has been collected and classified. In this place, naturally, we cannot enter into the various problems offered by the unstressed vowels in early Mod. English. That would carry us too far. Our classification of this part of our subject is therefore rather superficial and not consistent in all respects. Where it was practical to start from M. E. or early Mod. E., we have done so. Where it was not, we have generally followed the spelling, trusting that in most cases it represents the early Mod. E. pronunciation. Our chief aim has been to arrange the material so as to render it easily accessible to future workers in this field. When it was possible, we have tried to find out the general lines of development, and in many cases we have given statements and forms from contemporary or other orthoepists, calculated to illustrate Jones' statements.

Before entering upon the subject in detail, we have thought it a 374 good plan to give a general survey of the various vowels in syllables

of weak of medium stress, of the different positions in which they occur, and what earlier vowel sounds they correspond to. At the same time we will discuss the pronunciations we have to ascribe to these various vowels. This general survey will be of some help when we come to the question what words Jones has in view with his references.

The vowels which are most common in unstressed syllables are *u* and *e*. Both seem to have been used alternatively in many cases.

375 *u*: Jones' *u*, i. e. *u* short, occurs:

1. In pretonic syllables rarely: *α*. for earlier *o*, as in *potato*, *forsooth*, *poltron* etc. § 397; *β*. for *u*, *e* before *r*, just as in stressed syllables: *virago*, *perform* §§ 396, 400.

2. In medial syllables: *α*. often before *r*, corresponding to various earlier vowels, as *a*, *e*, *o*, *ū*, but not *i*: e. g. *Barbara*, *centaury*, *every*, *ivory*, *savoury*; words like *century* only by way of reference §§ 410 ff.; *β*. before *n* only in *Avoning*, *cabinet*, *evening*, §§ 416, 420; *γ*. before *l* only in *subtlety* § 417.

3. In final syllables:

a. in the end of words like *borrow* only by way of reference §§ 435 ff.

b. before a consonant: *α*. before liquids and nasals very often, corresponding to various earlier vowels: *αα*. before *l* for earlier *e*, *i*, *ai*, *o*: *angle*, *nostril*, *civil*, *victuals*, *chibol*, for *a* only in *Dalival* §§ 444 ff.; *ββ*. before *m* for earlier *u* in e. g. *bucksom*, *kingdom*, *guaiacum* § 448, 467; in *imposthume* § 492; for earlier *a* in *William* § 448; also with change of *m* to syllabic *m* in *chasm* etc. § 523; *γγ*. before *n* for earlier *e*, *i*, *ū*, *ai*, as *even*, *basin*, *button*, *leaven* §§ 449 ff.; cf. also § 523; *δδ*. before *r* for various vowels, as *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, *ū*, *ü*: *anger*, *acre*, *sapphire*, *Bangor*, *Arthur*, *favour*, *measure* etc. §§ 454 ff., 481 ff., 493 ff.; words like *bastard*, *collar* only by way of references. Cf. also §§ 524 ff.

β. before other consonants rarely, except for earlier *u*, *ū*, as *Argus* § 466, *famous* § 486; cf. also § 467; for *a* only in *Christmas*, *Lammas* § 462.

e: Jones' *e* is much more common than *u*. It is used in most 376 cases where *u* is also found, and besides in many other cases.

1. In pretonic syllables: no cases worth mentioning.

2. In medial syllables:

a. before another vowel for earlier *i*, *e*, *ü*, as in *gracious*, *hideous*, *continual* §§ 405 ff.

b. before a consonant:

α. before liquids and nasals: αα. rarely before *n*, except for earlier *i*; *proficiency* § 416; ββ. often before *r* corresponding to various earlier vowels, as in *Barbara*, *lunary*, *centaury*, *hemorrhoids*, *ivory*, *century*, also for *i*, as in *admiral* §§ 409 ff.

β. before other consonants: αα. for *a*: *changeable* etc. § 418; ββ. *ai*: *complaisant* § 419; γγ. often for *i*: *levity* etc. § 420.

3. In final syllables: a. in the end of words corresponding to earlier *-e*, *-ey*, *-i*: *recipe*, *abbey*, *many* etc. §§ 424 ff.

b. before a consonant:

α. before liquids and nasals for various earlier vowels: αα. before *l* only in *mongril*, *nostril*, and originally trisyllabic words like *Daniel* § 445, further for *ai* in *Abigail* § 474; ββ. before *n* in *cabin*, *coffin*, *margin*; for earlier *a* in *Organ*, *Italian* etc.; for earlier *ü* in *canon*, *pigeon* etc. §§ 450 ff.; further for *ai* in *captain* etc. §§ 474 ff.; γγ. before *r* for various earlier vowels, e. g. in *anger*, *accoutre*, *altar*, *forward*, *Spaniard*, *cupboard*, *arbour*, *augur*, *measure* etc. §§ 454 ff., 481 ff.

β. before other consonants: αα. for earlier *e* in *cages* etc. § 463; ββ. for earlier *a* in *salad* § 462, before *dʒ* in *carriage*, *marriage* § 469; γγ. for earlier *ai* in *forfeit* etc. § 474; δδ. for earlier *o* in *bigot* etc. § 485; ζζ. for earlier *ü* in *famous* etc. § 486; ζζ. for earlier *ü* in *biscuit*, *verjuice* etc. §§ 489 f.

What pronunciations do *u* and *e* denote?

377

As regards *e*, we may first point out that it probably means [ɛ] in some cases, as *abbey* etc. These we do not take into consideration here.

There can be no doubt that *u* denotes an obscure vowel in most cases; sometimes *ul*, *um*, *un* doubtless mean syllabic *l*, *m*, *n*. Jones makes no distinction between [el] and syllabic *l* etc., and only statements of other orthoepists and other considerations prove that both pronunciations must have occurred. The exact value of this *u* or [e] must remain undecided. It is quite possible that there were two or more different varieties of the obscure vowel, which Jones signifies by the common symbol *u*. Cf. that Wallis has *e* femininum in *stranger*, *liberty*, *ò* or *ù* obscurum in *but*, whereas Cooper uses *u* for the vowel in both cases. See also § 58. All we can say with certainty is that Jones' *u* denotes an obscure vowel, which we signify by [e].

- 378 How about *e* then? Does it denote a pure *e*, of the same quality as *e* in *ell*? When Jones tells us that *u* in *century*, *ou* in *favour* are pronounced as *e*, most people would probably at first sight interpret this *e* as an obscure vowel [e]. Ellis often transcribes Jones' *e* in unstressed syllables as (e). Horn, *Untersuchungen*, p. 87, takes Jones' *er* for *ure* (52. *er-ure*) to denote *æ*. In our opinion Jones' *e* in all cases denotes a pure *e* [e], possibly in some cases influenced to some slight degree by the following consonant (*r*) towards a mixed articulation, but still acoustically an *e*-sound. Our reasons are as follows. In the first place, it is quite evident that in most positions *e* means an [e], e.g. in plurals like *cages*, *i* in *levity*, *ia* in *carriage*, *ui* in *verjuice* etc. This renders it likely that unstressed *e* in all cases means [e]. As regards *e* before *l*, *n*, it is evident that in some cases, as *mongril*, *coffin*, *e* means [e], for later we find [e] or [i] with certainty in such, and [i] is probably due to raising of [e]. Cf. §§ 446, 453. Also in words like *flagon*, *pigeon* [i] is recorded by Jones and others, and there is no reason to doubt that [e] was an earlier stage of this [i]. In words like *canon*, *favour*, *nature* [e] may seem somewhat remarkable, but even before *r* [i] is recorded, e. g. by Lediard in *every*, *flattery*, *funeral*, *sovereign*, by Buchanan in words like *steward*, *particular*, *deceiver*, *hearer*. Even if this [i] is not due to raising of [e], it is evident that a pure [e] before *r* may just as well have been pronounced, as [i]. — Secondly,

it is quite certain that *e* in *finger* etc. denotes another vowel than *u* in the same words. On p. 10 *finger* and *finger* are stated to be pronunciations "equal in length, shortness, and usualness of the sound." We must conclude that *finger* and *finger* denote different pronunciations, both common ones. This does not prove that *e* in *finger* was an [e]. It may have been identical with Wallis' *e* femininum. But it seems more likely that Jones would have identified the latter with *u* in *but*. Even if *e* in *finger* etc. was not absolutely identical with [e] in *ell*, Jones evidently identified the two and did not consider it worth while to mark any difference. We consider Jones' *e* in *finger* to denote a pure *e*, and signify it by [e]. — Contemporary orthoepists give us no help in this case. They generally give *u* as the pronunciation of *e* etc. before *r*; thus Price, Cooper. Earlier orthoepists, as Gill etc., give no certain information on the quality of the unstressed vowels, as *e* etc. They say nothing about an obscure *e* or the like either. We consider it as very likely that Gill's *e* in *skoler*, *oner*, *kunzerer* for *scholar*, *honour*, *conjurer* means [e]. This is also Viator's opinion, Shakespeare Phonology § 30. Cf. also Viator in Phon. Stud. III, p. 195, where it is pointed out that du Gres (1636) seems to record "einen deutlichen offenen *e*-laut" in *father*, *mother* etc.

Of the two pronunciations [e] and [e] the former, to judge by 379 Jones' statements, would seem to have been more common and more widely used than the latter. The development to [e] is recorded mainly before liquids and nasals, except in the case of *u*, *ü*, which are often weakened to [e] just as in stressed syllables. The two words *Christmas* and *Lammas* stand quite alone, and the preceding *m* may have influenced the *a*.

It cannot be made out, at least for the present, by what stages 380 *o*, *ü* have developed to [e]. In some cases *a* (æ) may have been an intermediate stage, e. g. in words like *fagot*, of which Jones gives a pronunciation *fagat*.

The further relations between [e] and [e] we cannot enter into here. Jones' statements should make us cautious in assuming [e] as

the pronunciation of unstressed vowels in early Mod. E. It may very well be that [e] is of comparatively late date.

381 The vowels *i* and *ee*.

We will deal with these fairly fully in this place, as the relations between [i] and [i] form an interesting part of Jones' book.

i [i]. Jones' *i* occurs:

1. In pretonic syllables in *Phylarea*, *hydr-*, *hyper-*, *hypo-*, *physi-* § 396; *lieutenant*, pron. *lif-* § 395.

2. In medial syllables:

a. before a vowel for earlier *e*, *i*, as *gracious* § 404, *hideous* § 407.

b. before a consonant: *α*. for earlier *i*: *Apocrypha*, *Babylon* etc. § 420; *β*. for earlier *ü*: *manuscript*, *manufacture* § 422, *century* etc. § 415; *γ*. for earlier *a*: *constable*, *Dunstable*, perhaps adjectives in *-able* § 418.

3. In final syllables:

a. in the end of words, corresponding to earlier *-i*, *-ī*, also *-ey*: *peccavi*, *bury*, *Raleigh* etc., *Denbigh* etc. §§ 426 ff.

b. before consonants: *α*. for earlier *i*: *Arthur* § 459, *atheist* § 464, *Egypt* § 464, *Gladuse* § 466, *Godwyn*, *Walwyn* § 450, *martyr* § 457, *pageant* § 450; *β*. for earlier *ī*: *-ice*, *-ite* §§ 478 f.; *γ*. for earlier *e* rarely: *mistress*, *pulless* § 463; *δ*. for earlier *ē*(?) *Frances* § 463; *ε*. for earlier *oi*: *Chandois*, *torlois* § 495; *ζ*. *ü*: *biscuit*, *lettuce*, *verjuice*, *periwig*, *adventure* etc. §§ 488 ff.; *η*. *a*: *Pridgean* § 451; *θ*. *ā*: *St. Olave* § 471; possibly *carriage* etc. § 469; *ι*. *ū*: *pigeon*, *punchion* etc. § 452.

382 We see, then, that [i] mainly corresponds to earlier *i* or *ī*, fairly often to diphthongs containing an *i*-element, rarely to *e*. Of original back vowels *ā* has rarely developed to [i], and only one example of [i] for earlier *a* is given. It is uncertain what the references under *i-ea*, *ia* to *a-ea*, *ee-ia* really mean. For earlier *ū* [i] appears in a few words after [dʒ] and [ʃ]. There is also a reference from *i-eo* to *e-eo*, where likewise only words with [dʒ] and [ʃ] before the unstressed vowel are given. It is uncertain what the reference under *i-io* to *e-io* means;

punchion is given with *i* in other places. Also the reference under *i-o* to *e-o* is obscure; *bigot*, *carot*, *flagon* and similar words are given under *e-o*. As only words with [dʒ] and [ʃ] before the unstressed vowel are expressly given with [i] from earlier *a*, *ū*, it seems likely that the references only have such words in view. Of the words under *e-o* it seems likely that only those with *g* before the unstressed vowel were pronounced with [i], as contemporaries, so far as we know, record *i* only in such words (as *flagon*, *wagon*). The raising of (*a*, *o*, *ū* >) [e] to [i] seems to have taken place only under the influence of certain (palatal) consonants.

ee. Jones' *ee* occurs:

383

1. In pretonic syllables: *a*. in the prefix *be-*, with [ī] § 399;
b. in *physician*, *physiognomy* § 396.

2. In medial syllables:

a. before a vowel for earlier *e*: *hideous* etc. § 407;

b. before a consonant for earlier *i*: *alchemy*, *Apocrypha* etc. § 420;

also *Armigniac* etc. *ib*.

3. In final syllables:

a. in the end of words for earlier *-ī*, *-ey*, as *many*, *abbey*, *Denbigh* etc. §§ 426 ff.

b. before a consonant for: *α*. earlier *i*: *colloquing*, *roguish* etc., *Egypt* § 464, *martyr* § 457, *pageant* § 450; *β*. earlier *e* after *i*, *j*: *brasier*, *bouyer* § 456; *γ*. *ū* in *conduit*, *periwig* §§ 490 f.; *δ*. *a* in *Pridgean* § 451; *ε*. *ū* in *bourgeon*, *truncheon* etc. § 452.

Probably *ee* was long in some cases, as in *Armigniac*, and in the end of words; with certainty in *be-*. In *hideous* etc. it may mean [i]. In the other words it was probably [i].

The short [i] mainly corresponds to earlier *i*. If few examples 384 are given, the reason is that all words written with *i* are included by the general rule p. 48, that short *ee* is written *i*. It corresponds to *e*, as it seems, only when *e* was preceded by *i*, *j*; to earlier *a*, *ū* probably only after palatal consonants, i. e. in the same positions as [i] for *a*, *ū*.

The references under *ee-ea*, *ee-ia*, *ee-io* to *a-ea*, *e-ia*, *e-io* probably include words like *pageant*, *marriage*, *cushion*, *religion*.

385 It seems [i] was used much less widely than [i]. We do not find it recorded for earlier *ai*, *oi*, *o*, and for *ü* it seems to be rare. But the material hardly allows of any conclusions as to a distribution of [i] and [i], similar to the one we have traced in the case of *i* in stressed syllables. Nevertheless it is very likely that [i] was not used generally where [i] is also to be found, but was restricted to certain positions or certain words. — It is fairly evident that [i] was a provincial pronunciation, and like [i] in stressed syllables it was no doubt a S.W. provincialism.

386 In the dialect of w. Somerset and the neighbouring dialect of e. Devon [i] is very common in unstressed syllables; it seems even to be more widely used than in Jones. We find [i] e.g. in *bury*, *burying*, *rubbish*, *carriage*, *cushion*, *pigeon*, *punchion*, but also in *goodness* and similar words, *bellows*, *jealous* etc. etc. Elworthy's transcriptions, in his Dialect of w. Somerset (E. Dial. Soc. 7), sometimes bear quite a striking resemblance to those of Jones'; cf. his *pij'eən*, *pun'sheən* with Jones' *pigeen*, *punsheen*. — In other dialects we have found no such forms, and there can hardly be any doubt that there is a very close connection between Jones' [i] and that in w. Somerset. — We do not consider it worth while to enter upon a detailed comparison between Jones' statements on [i] in unstressed syllables and unstressed [i] in w. Somerset.

The other vowels may be dealt with more summarily.

387 *oo*. Jones' *oo* occurs:

1. In pretonic syllables: a. in the prefix *to-* § 399; b. in Fr. words, as *boutefeu*, *Bourdeaux* § 398.

2. In medial syllables in *capouchine* § 422.

3. In final syllables: a. in the end of words, as in *follow*, *Bilbao* § 435. b. before consonants for: *α. u:* *guaiacum* etc. § 448; *Georgius* etc. § 466; *β. ū:* *bourgeon* etc. § 452, *favour* etc. §§ 481 f., *famous* etc. §§ 486 f., cf. also § 467.

o. Jones' *o* occurs:

388

1. In pretonic syllables for earlier *au*, as *audacious* § 393.
2. In medial syllables: *α*. for earlier *au* in *centaury* etc. §§ 411, 417; *β*. in *liquorice* § 413, *marchioness*, *parishioner* § 416.
3. In final syllables:
 - a. in the end of words like *follow*, *nuncio*, *Bilbao* etc. §§ 435 ff.
 - b. before a consonant for earlier: *α*. *au* in *herald* § 473; *β*. *ū*, as *pigeon* §§ 452 f., *doctor*, *honour* §§ 481 ff., *famous* §§ 486 f.; *γ*. *o*, as *fagot* etc. § 465, *meteor* § 458; *ō*, as *dialogue* § 480.

No doubt [o] is meant, except in the cases under 3. a.

a. Jones' *a* occurs:

389

1. In pretonic syllables: *α*. corresponding to earlier *a*, as *abridge*, *eleven* §§ 392, 394; *β*. in Fr. words as *rendevoux* § 394.
2. In medial syllables: *α*. for earlier *a*, as *February* § 410, *ā*: *changeable* § 418; *β*. for earlier *au*, as *centaury* § 411.
3. In final syllables: a. in the end of words, as *acacia*, *Anna*, *Armagh* § 423.
 - b. before consonants, corresponding to: *α*. earlier *a*: *William*, *-ham* §§ 448, 451, *artificial* § 473; *β*. *ā*: *-ace*, *-age*, *-ate* §§ 468 ff.; *γ*. *e*: *Owen* § 450, *anger*, *finger* etc. § 456; *δ*. *ai*: *captain* etc. §§ 474 f.; *ε*. *o*: *bigot* etc. § 465; *ζ*. *ū*: *flagon* §§ 452 f., *favour* §§ 481 ff. Also in *wagon*.

Probably *a* means [a], except perhaps sometimes in words like *captain*, where [ā] may have been used alternatively.

Development of Vowels in Syllables of Weak or Medium Stress.

I. Vowels in pretonic syllables.

In pretonic syllables vowels do not show much tendency to weak-
ening. The Modern habit of pronouncing almost every unstressed vowel as
an obscure [e] or a short [i], to judge by Jones' statements, had not yet
developed in his time, though it shows signs coming up. Especially

initial vowels almost regularly remain unchanged, or only make such changes as also take place in stressed syllables. Of course we do not here take into consideration changes that reach back into M. E. time. Initial *a-*, *o-* etc. seem to have retained their full pronunciation in words like *abridge*, *acquit*, *oppose* etc. At least Jones never mentions any pronunciation [e], [ə] in such words. Nor does he mention any weakening of the vowel in the definite article *the*, or the indefinite *a*, *an*. — A few changes have taken place, however, and Jones' statements on pretonic vowels offer some interest in certain other cases as well. Our classification of the material hardly needs any explanation.

- 391 a. In Present English, under secondary stress or the influence of cognate words, many words are pronounced with a long vowel or diphthong in a pretonic syllable, as *gigantic*, *idolatry* etc. Jones gives some examples of the same pronunciation. Thus *e* is said to be long in *felonious* 132; *i*, i. e. [ei], in *imaginable* 7, *imaginary* 132, 135, *vicarious* 7, 33 (*bb-b*), 132, 135; *o* in *notorious* 135. But a short vowel was pronounced in *tribulation* 33 (*bb-b*), *visitation* 104 (*ss-s*), as also in *virago* etc.; see under b.

- 392 b. Remarks on the various vowels:

a has generally remained unchanged. Before *r* we find, however, the change *a* > [ɑ̃], which has also taken place in a stressed syllable, cf. §§ 96 ff. The examples are: *arrears*, *arrest*, *arrive* 29 (3. *au-a*). This pronunciation [ɑ̃] in an unstressed syllable is very remarkable, and we have no analogies to offer. Have the words come in by mistake?

On *parade*, which is apparently stated to have the *a* in the first syllable pronounced as *e*, see § 102.

- 393 *au* appears as *o*, no doubt [o], cf. § 112, in *audacious*, *augment*, *auspicious*, *authentic*, *austere*, *auxiliary* 98 (*o-au*).

- 394 *e* shows no changes whatever. It is worth while pointing out that *oe* is stated to be pronounced as *e* in *oeconomicks*, *oecconomy*, *oecumenical*, *oedematous*, *oesophagus*, *Oesipius* 45 (*e-oe*). The quantity of the *e* is uncertain.

On p. 24 (2. *a-e*) *eleven* is given among words with *a* written *e*. Evidently the first *e* is meant; cf. Strong's rule that one must write "*eleven* not *aleven*", Serenius' *e*- = *ä* in *eleven*, Holthausen II, 26. The form *aleven* is found from M. E. time and corresponds to O. E. *ælefnæ*, cf. N. E. D. Jones' *eleven* with *a* is probably to be looked upon as a provincialism. In dialects we often find forms like *alevn* (see E. D. Gr.), which are probably due, at least partly, to earlier *aleven*. — In *ren-counter*, *rendezvous*, pronounced with *ran* 24 (1. *a-e*), *a* represents, of course, the French pronunciation with nasal *a*.

\bar{e} (> early Mod. E. \bar{i}) > [i] in *lieutenant*, pronounced *liftenant* 54 395 (*f-eu*), also under 1. *i-ie* 59. Cf. Gill's *liftenant*. The change $\bar{e}u > \bar{e}v$ (> $\bar{e}f$) has taken place in M. E. time.

i appears in Jones as [i] and as [i̇], just as in stressed syllables. 396 With [i] are given only *physician*, *physiognomy* 50 (*ee-y*), whereas under *i-y* we find the rule that *i*, i. e. [i̇], is written *y* in "*hydr*, *hyper*, *hypo*, *Physi*, in the beginning of words", also in *Phylarea*.

The change *i* > [e] is stated to have taken place in *virago*, *viridity*, *virility*, *virginity* 110 (*vur-vir*).

o has sometimes been weakened to [e]. The cases are: with *o* in 397 an open syllable: *botargo*, *brocado*, *pomado*, *potato*, *tobaco* 113 (3. *u-o*), *voracity*, *vorago* 110 (*vur-vor*); with *o* in a close syllable: *forsooth*, *poltron* 113 (3. *u-o*). P. 79 (*o-a*), on the other hand, *tabaco* (note the different spelling) is said to be "abusively" pronounced with *o*. — It is not quite certain that all the examples belong here, as *o* may sometimes be only a spelling for early Mod. E. *u*. Thus for *botargo* we find the spelling *buttargo* in the 17th cent., and the word seems to be from Ital. *buttarga*; cf. Skeat, Notes on English Etymology, p. 15. Further we sometimes find the pronunciation [e] for *o* in a stressed syllable, though the etymology would lead us to expect [o]; cf. § 289.

u: Here it need only be pointed out that Fr. *ou* in late loanwords 398 generally appears as Jones' *oo*, even in a pretonic syllable. The quantity of the *u* may have varied. The examples are: *boutefeu*, *coupee* (no doubt meaning 'a step in dancing'), *courvee*(?), *Louvain*, *Toulon* 85 (2. *oo-ou*).

Similarly Fr. nasal *o* appears as *oo* in *monsieur* 84 (7. *oo-o*). *Bourdeaux* is given p. 85 (2. *oo-ou*) and transcribed *Boordo* 80 (*o-eaux*), but also given p. 114 (*ũ-ou*). It was consequently pronounced with [ə] as well as with [u] or [y]. Cf. Ellis I, p. 183¹.

399 e. Certain prefixes.

α. The native *be-*, *for-*, *to-*.

be- appears in Jones as [bī], to judge from the rule p. 47 (2. *ee-e*), that *ee* is written *e* "in the sound of *bee* — — —, as *become*, *bedew*, *before*, *begin*, &c. Except — — *Beadle*, *beestings*, *beetle*: Or that it sounds short, for then it is *i*". Bullokar and Hodges pronounced *be-* as [bī], whereas Gill has *bi-* [bī].

for-, as already stated, appears with [ə] in the exclamatory word *forsooth*. As this pronunciation is not mentioned in other words beginning with *for-*, we must conclude that it was not usual in them.

to- is pronounced with *oo* in *together*, *altogether* 84 (6. *oo-o*). Quantity uncertain. Cf. Bullokar's [ū] (Hauck, p. 17), Gill's [u] and [o] in *together*.

400 β. Foreign prefixes.

con-. The rule p. 113 that *u* is written *o* in all that begin with *cum*, *cun*, may include words with unstressed *com-*, *con-* too, but we learn nothing as regards the extent to which [kəm], [kən] were used.

en-, *em-* and *in-*, *im-* seem still to have been kept apart in pronunciation, as Jones tells us that *em*, *en* should be written, when only *em*, *en* may be pronounced, see p. 51 (*em-im* and *en-in*). But the distinction between *em*, *en* and *im*, *in* is not kept up. They have been thrown together and are often used promiscuously. Jones himself writes sometimes *em*, *en*, sometimes *im*, *in* in the same words; cf. e. g. under *p-emp* and *p-imp*, under *g-eng* and *g-ing*. The rules under *em-im* and *en-in* would seem to imply, however, that though in most words *em*, *en* and *im*, *in* could be written and pronounced, there were some in which only *em*, *en* could be pronounced. These rules, after all, ought perhaps not to be taken too literally. Cf. on the question Sweet, N. E. Gr. § 1653, Franz, Orthographie § 82.

per- is pronounced with [e] in *perform* 111 (2. *u-e*), and the rule includes other words beginning with *per-* as well. No words with unstressed *per-* are given as examples under *ar-er* and *par-per*, where the rule is that (*p*)*ar* is written (*p*)*er*, "when it may be sounded (*p*)*er*", as in *per* in the beginning of words. So we cannot make out whether unstressed *per-* was also pronounced as [par] sometimes. The rule under *u-e* that *u* is written *e* "in *per* (sounded *par*) in the beginning of words, as *perfect*, *perform*, &c." would seem to prove that [par] could also be pronounced in *perform*. But the words "sounded *par*" may refer only to *perfect*.

P. 40 (*e-ea*, exc. 4) there is the rule that *e* long is written *e* in 401 "all that begin with the sound of *ce*, *de*, *e*, *per*, *pre*, *re*, *se*". It is not certain whether Jones means only words with stressed *ce*, *de* etc., or also words like *debate*, *eject*, *precede*, *retain*, *secede* with unstressed *de* etc. Probably such words are included too, as it is very likely that Jones pronounced long *e* at least in many such words. Note that Hodges has long *e* in *deliver*, *reward*.

II. Vowels in medial syllables.

A. Medial vowels before another vowel.

An unstressed vowel in this position is often lost altogether. See 402 on that question §§ 505 ff. In this place we deal only with such cases where the vowel either remains as a vowel or has become a consonant.

a. *i* shows three different developments. It has become a con- 403
sonant [j], it remains as [i], and it has become *e*.

a. *i* > [j].

aa. [j] coalesces with a preceding *s*, *z*, *d* to [ʃ], [ʒ], [dʒ]. As Jones makes no distinction between [ʃ] and [ʒ], we do not distinguish between them either. Examples: *acacia*, *sociable*, *especial*, *patrician* etc. 102 (*sha-cia*); *associate* etc. 25 (*a-ia*), *Priscian* 102 (*sha-scia*), *Parisian* etc. 102 (*sha-sia*); cf. *sha-tia* ib.; *ancient* etc. 112 (*she-cie*), *conscience* etc. 102 (*she-scie*), *brasier* etc. 102 (*she-sie*); *nuncio*, *halcion*, *gracious* etc.

103 (*sho-cio*), *action*, *nation* 100 (Note 3) etc., *aversion*, *rejection*, *exaltation* etc. 103 (*sho-sio*), *conscious* 103 (*sho-scio*), *gracious* also 53 (*es-ious*). Cf. also rules and references under *sho-tio*, *sho-xio* and *shou-*.

Pontius 84 (*oo-iu*), and cf. *shus-cius* etc. 103.

Indian, pron. *injan* 64 (*ja-dia*); *soldier*, pron. *soger* 64 (*j.g-uld*).

On this question cf. Horn, *Untersuchungen*, p. 76ff., where material from other orthoepists is collected.

$\beta\beta$. [j] remains. As Jones looks upon [j] as a vowel and deals with the vowels [i] or [i] and the consonant [j] promiscuously, it is impossible to establish with certainty which is meant in each case. The consonant [j], or from Jones' point of view a consonantic *i*, however, is probably to be assumed in *nation*, *onion* 122 (*yo-io*), pron. *onyun* ib. (*yu-io*), *opinion* ib. (*yo-io*), *union*, pron. *unyon* ib. (*yu-io*). Some uncertain statements will be found under β . In words of this kind [j] seems to have been the ordinary pronunciation in Jones' time. Cooper has [j] in *barrier*, *opinion* etc., Writing Scholar's Companion in *communion* etc. If Jones deals with it so summarily, the reason is that in his opinion [j] in *opinion* was an *i*, i. e. [i] or [i]. The rule that *ee* is written *i* before vowels p. 42 covered words of this kind, and it was unnecessary to ask the question *i-i*.

404 β . *i* remains as [i].

It is fairly evident that in words like *brasier*, *associate*, *carriion*, *religious* etc. the *i* was sometimes pronounced as a vowel in Jones' time. Jones also tells us so explicitly on p. 4, when he makes *abomination* a word of six, *excommunication* a word of seven syllables. Other statements are more or less ambiguous. The question *iu-io* 62, with its reference to *e-io*, where *carriion*, *religion* etc. are given, may have a pronunciation [j] in view. The same may be the case, when *halcion* is given as an example of the "sound of *sion*" 97 (*s-c*, 11), *action* as an example of the "sound of *ction* (or *ksion*, or *xion*)" 119 (*x-ct*). P. 138 Jones says that "silent *e* is changed to sounding *i*, when *a* or *o* is added to such as end in *ce*, *ge*, *se*, or *xe*; as *Phenice*, *Phenician*; *grace*, *gracious*; &c." Again [j] may be meant. Cf. also the questions *asi-ati* 28,

ms-mpt 74, *si-sci*, *ti* 104, and note that *conscience*, *Priscian* are given among words with *s* written *sc* 99. Upon the whole we do not think that statements like those collected here should be taken too literally. Still, they render it likely that *i* before a vowel was sometimes pronounced as a vowel even after *s*, though that pronunciation was probably not common in colloquial language.

γ. i > e.

405

According to the rule p. 44 (2. *e-i*), *e* was sometimes pronounced for *i* in adjectives ending in *-ious*. And p. 64 (*je ge-gi*) the rule is that *je* is written *gi* "when a vowel is added to such as end in *ge*, as *George*, *Georgian*; *courage*, *couragious*, &c." The latter statement does not prove much, however, as it may refer only to the change in spelling; cf. that *braze* is given under the question *ss-ze* 104.

b. e shows several developments.

α. e > [j], which coalesces with a preceding *s* to [š], in *ocean*, 406 pron. *oshan* 25 (*a-ia*), 101 (*sha-cea*).

β. e remains as *e*, as *ee*, or as *i*; *ee*, *i* may mean either [i], [i], 407 or the consonant [j].

αα. The pronunciation e [e] is recorded in beauteous and adjectives ending in -teous generally, hideous, gorgeous 44 (2. *e-i*), where they are exceptions to the rule that *e* is written *i* "in all adjectives that may be sounded *ious*". Further, there is a reference under 2. *e-ee* to *tous* — *teous*, which evidently alludes to a pron. *-teus*. Cf. also the question *je ge-gi* 64.

ββ. e is pronounced *ee* in *hideous*, *righteous*, and there is a reference to *tous-teous* 47 (1. *ee-e*).

γγ. e is pronounced *i* according to the rule 2. *i-e* p. 59 "in *de*, and *te* before *ous*; as *hideous*, *bounteous*, &c."; according to the rule *ti-te* p. 107 "in *beauteous*, *bounteous*, &c."

On the pronunciations *e* and *i*, cf. Löwisch, p. 58. Gill has *-eus* in *gorgeous*, *hideous*, *righteous*, *-ius* in *gracious*, *religious*. Hodges has *e* in *courteous*, *righteous*, *i* in *hideous*. — The suffixes *-eous* and *-ious* were perhaps not kept very distinctly apart in early Mod. E., as change

of suffixes has probably sometimes taken place. In some words, moreover, as *hideous*, *righteous*, the original suffix was not *-eous*, and *-eous* is due to analogical transformation. Very likely analogical forms with *-ious* may have occurred too. Cf. Franz, *Orthographie*, § 128.

408 e. *u* in *due*, when not dropped, appears as:

α. *e* in the endings *-ual*, as *continual*, *virtual*, and *-uous*, as *ambiguous*, *conspicuous* 46 (*e-ū*), where there are also references to *a-ua* and *ou-uou*.

β. [ū]. Under *a-ua*, *ous-uous*, *e-ū* it is stated that *u* may be pronounced in words like *continual* etc. Cf. *uus-uous* 117. No doubt [ū] is meant.

Contemporaries generally give the pronunciation [ū] in these words, e.g. Gill in *perspicuous*, *tumultuous*, Hodges, cf. Horn, *Untersuchungen* p. 86; Writing Scholar's Companion says *ua* in *effectual* is pronounced as *u + a*. In *tempestuous* Gill records the pronunciation *-eus*. The pronunciation *e* seems to have been rarer than [ū], and was probably not considered a standard one in Jones' time.

B. Medial vowels before a consonant.

409 In medial, like in final, syllables, the following consonant has often influenced the unstressed vowel, which shows a tendency to develop to [ə] or [e]. This is the case especially before *r*, to a less degree before *l*, *n*. Short *i* as a rule shows no such weakening under the influence of *r*, *l*, *n*. We will therefore divide this chapter into two parts.

1. Medial vowels (except *i*) before *r*, *l*, *n*:

a. before *r*:

410 α. *a* appears: *aa*. as *e* in *Barbara*¹ 38 (2. *e-a*); the ending *-ary*, as in *commissary*, *lunary* etc. 37 (2. *e-a*), *-iary*, as in *aviary*, *breviary* etc. 44 (*e-ia*). Words in *-uary* as *February* etc. are only given under *a-ua*, but there is a reference under *e-ua* 46 to *a-ua*, which probably includes such words too. Cf. also the reference under *e-oa* to *a-oa* p. 45.

¹ Of course Jones has the medial *a* in view, when he says *e* is written *a* in the word. Ellis transcribes *Barbara* as (Ber·beræ).

ββ. as u [ə] in *avarice*, pron. *avurice* 109 (*vur-var*), *Barbara*, pron. *Barbura* 117 (*ur-ar*), *aviary*, *breviary* 110 (*vur-viar*), cf. 109 (*vũ-via*), and in all the places the rules are of a general nature. Further there are references under *u-a* to *e-a*, under *u-ua* to *a-ua*, which no doubt include words in *-ary* and *-uary*.

It cannot be decided, in how far the pronunciation [a] may have been used. Probably *-ary* was sometimes pronounced with a secondary stress on *a*. In that case *a* was probably pronounced as [a]. In *February* etc. 25 (*a-ua*) and *xedary*, pron. *xedary* 25 (*a-aa*), [a] was with certainty pronounced.

β. *au* appears: αα. as o 79 (*o-au*), ββ. as a 23 (*a-au*), γγ. as e 38 411 (*e-au*), δδ. as u 111 (*u-au*) in *centaury*, *restauration*. Under (*u-au*) also *restaurative*. Pronunciations: [o], [a], [e], [ə].

γγ. *e* appears as *e* and *u*, i. e. [e], [ə], but very few examples 412 are given.

αα. *e* in *roguery* 46 (3. *e-ue*), *Catherine*, pron. *Cattern* 53 (*ern-arine*).

ββ. *u* [ə] in *every* 109 (*vũ-ve*), *Catharine*, pron. *Catturn* 117 (*urn-arine*).

δ. *ī* appears as *e* [e] and *u* [ə] in *andiron*, *cobiron*. *gridiron* 53 (*ern-iron*); under *urn-iron* there is a reference to *ern*.

ε. *o* appears as:

413

αα. *e* in *hemorrhoids* 51 (*er-orrh*), 92 (*r-orrh*), *ivory* 45 (*e-o*).

ββ. *u* [ə] in *ivory* 110 (*vur-vor*), *liquorice* 115 (*u-uo*). Pp. 35 (*co-qui*), 69 (*ko-qui*) *liquirice* is transcribed *licorice*. So the pron. [o] seems also to have occurred.

ζ. *u* appears as *e* in *-bury*, as *Alesbury* etc. 53 (*ery-ury*); cf. also 414 46 (*e-ũ*). But probably *e* is from M. E. *e* in *-bery*. Cf. Hodges' *Sudbury*, *Salisbury* with [e].

η. *ũ* appears as [ə] in *savoury* 110 (*vur-vour*).

θ. *ü* (Fr. *u* = *ü*) in words like *century*, *accurate*, *guttural* appears as: 415

αα. *e*, see 52 (*er-ur*) and 53 (*ery-ury*); cf. also 46 (*e-ũ*).

ββ. *i* [i]; proved by references under *i-u* 60 to *ery-ury*, *er-ur*.

In all probability the pronunciations [ə] and [ʌ] occurred too, but they are alluded to only by general statements under *e-ū* 46 and *er-ur* 52. The rule that *er* is written *ur*, "when it may be sounded *ur* better than *er*," would seem to imply that [er] (and [ʊr]?) was a better pronunciation.

416

b. before *n*; we only find a few examples.

αα. *u* [ə] is recorded in *Avoning*¹ 109 (*vū-vo*), *evening* 111 (1. *u-e*).

ββ. *e* in *proficiency* 102 (*she-cie*).

γγ. *o* in *marchioness* 102 (*sho-chio*), *parishioner* 103 (*sho-shio*).

This pronunciation is somewhat uncertain, as the rules may only be intended to state that *sh* is written *chi*, *shi*.

δδ. *i* [i]; the reference under *shi-chio* to *sho-chio* evidently has *marchioness* in view.

417

e. before *l*. Here we have only to mention that *casualty* is given under *a-ua* 25. The references under *e-ua* and *u-ua* may include that word too. Further that *ribauldry* is given with [q̄] 29 (1. *au-a*), with *o*, no doubt [o], 79 (*o-au*).

2. Medial vowels before other consonants; *i* also before liquids and nasals.

418

α. *a*: The derivative suffix *-able* is stated to be pronounced with:

αα. *a*: *changeable*, *peaceable* etc. 24 (1. *a-ea*). Cf. also *sa-cea* 100, *sha-cia* 102, *ja-gea* 64.

ββ. *e* in *changeable*, *serviceable* etc. 40 (*e-ea*, exc. 5). Probably [e] is meant, cf. § 168.

γγ. *i* [i]; the reference under *i-ea* to *a-ea* may include *changeable* etc., though that is uncertain. With [i] are pronounced, on the other hand, *Constable*, *Dunstable* 59 (*i-a*), though only "abusively". The rule in this place may also include adjectives in *-able*.

The pronunciation *a* may mean [a] or [ā]; cf. that Gill has [a] in *acceptable* etc., Hodges [ā] in *acceptable*, *unsearchable*. With Jones' *e*, *i*, cf. e.g. Sheridan's *ēbl* [ebl] in *profitable* etc., Buchanan's *ībl* for *-able*, and Strong's *constible*.

¹ Evidently identical with *Avening* in Gloucestershire (< O. E. *Aefeningas*).

Parliament is given under *a-ia* 24, *e-ia* 44. Note that according to Cooper, Writing Scholar's Companion and others *i* is silent in the word, and that Brown and Lediard transcribe it *parlement*.

β. *ai*: In *complaisant* *e* is written *ai* 38 (*e-ai*). Probably short *e* 419 is to be assumed, cf. Lediard's *complaisance* with *i*. Also under *a-ai* 22 we find *complaisant*; probably [ā] is meant.

γ. *e*: In *soloecism* *oe* was pronounced as *e* 45 (*e-oe*).

δ. *i* appears with several pronunciations:

420

αα. as *e*, i. e. [e], often in an open syllable, e. g. in *ability*, *levity*; *accessible*; *animate*; *infinite*, *admiral* etc. 44 (1. *e-i*); *decemvirate* etc. 109 (*ver-vir*). Cf. also the rule *vi-vel* etc. 109. It must be an oversight that the pronunciation *e* is not mentioned for *y* in *labyrinth* etc. — This pronunciation seems to have been common; cf. Gill's *labinrith*, Brown's *redgement* 'regiment'. According to Writing Scholar's Companion *i* is sounded obscure like (e) in words of many syllables, as *dividend*, *medicinal* etc.

ββ. as *i* [i]. This pronunciation is given explicitly only in words written with *y*: *Apocrypha*, *Babylon*, *eleemosynary*, *labyrinth*, *presbyter*, 61 (3. *i-y*). And under *e-i* 44 it is stated that *i* "may be sounded *i*" in *ability* etc.

γγ. as *ee* [i] in *alchemy*, *Apocrypha*, *Babylon*, *eleemosynary*, *labyrinth* 50 (*ee-y*). Words like *ability* would be included by the rule 1. *ee-i* 48.

In the French words *Armigniac*, *Aubigny*, *Avignon* 49 (*ee-ig*) a long [ī] was probably pronounced.

δδ. as *u* [e] only in two words: *cabinet* 112 (2. *u-i*) and *subtily* 107 (*itul-btiil*). The rule 2. *u-i* 112 seems to claim to be complete; it is therefore probable that [e] was rare for medial *i*. *Cabinet*, which is also given under *en-in* p. 51, may have been influenced by *cabin*, and *subtily* by *subtile*. In these last words syllabic *l* is no doubt meant by Jones' notation *ul*.

The pronunciations *-able* for *-ible* in *comprehensible* etc., used "by 421 some", 26 (*able-ible*), and *-ative* for *-itive* in *vomitive* &c. 29 (*ative-itive*) are of course not due to phonetic change of *i* to *a*, but to analogical

transformation. Cooper gives *possible*, *terrible* for *possible*, *terrible* among barbarous forms.

422 *e. o* appears, remarkably enough, as [ō] in *Solomon* 31 (2. *au-o*). It is expressly stated that the medial *o* is meant.

ζ. u in the late Fr. loanword *capouchine* appears as *oo* [ū or u?] 85 (2. *oo-ou*).

η. ii (Fr. *ü*) appears as *i* [i] in *manufacture*, *manuscript* 60 (*i-u*). Cf. Hodges' *manuscript*.

 On medial vowels cf. also Franz, *Orthographie*, § 45, and Vietor, *Shakespeare Phonology*, p. 109.

III. Vowels in final syllables.

A. In the end of words.

423 *a. -a* in the end of words regularly appears as *a*, so far as Jones tells us of its pronunciation. On the nature of this *a* nothing is said. Probably it was sometimes [a], sometimes [ā], especially when a secondary stress fell on it. Examples:

Abba, *Anna* etc. 23 (*a-ay*, Note), *acacia* etc. 102 (*sha-cia*), *sirrah*, *Azariah* etc. 21 (*a-ah*), *Armagh*, *Usquebagh* etc. 21 (*a-agh*).

424 *b. -ē, -e*. In several words, mainly or perhaps exclusively late loan-words, from Latin, Greek, Scripture, and (rarely) French, final *-e* seems to have been pronounced as *ē*, perhaps also as *e* [e] in early Mod. E. Very likely [e] occurred in unstressed syllables, *ē* [ē] in syllables with a secondary stress. That is a question, however, which cannot be answered here. Jones gives only the pronunciation *e* to such words. Examples: *apostrophe*, *építome*, *premunire*, *recipe*, *simile*, *syncope*; *Candace*, *Penelope* etc. 39 (1. *e-e*), *Clue*, *Derbe* etc. 39 (2. *e-e*); *Manasseh* 41 (*e-eh*); *Galilee*, *Zebedee* 41 (*e-ee*); *guinea* 39 (2. *e-ca*). Here may be added Irish names as *Killegh*, *Tomalegh* 41 (*e-egh*). It is uncertain whether *conge* 39 (1. *e-e*) belongs here. It may be from M. E. *congeye* etc. or a late adoption of Fr. *congé*.

425 In the early orthoepists who distinguish between *ē* and *ē*, words of this kind, so far as we have found them instanced, are regularly given

with *e*, sometimes [e], sometimes [ē], sometimes an *e* of uncertain quantity. Thus Gill has *Belphebe* with [e]. Butler has *e* in *Galilee*, *Pharisee*, *Zebedee*, as he says that one *e* is "perfect", the other silent. The quantity is uncertain. Hodges has [ē] in *Galilee*, *Pharisee*: M. E. *-eie* etc. is pronounced differently. Wallis has *e* in *Phoebe*, *Penelope*, *Pharisee*, but of uncertain quantity. Cooper has *e* in *epitome*, *dirge*, *Pharisee* etc., but also in *army*, *valley* etc.; probably [ē] is meant. It may be added that Mieghe has *é* masculin in *coffee*, *committee*, *epitome*, *Manasse* etc.; *é* masculin = [ē]. — As Jones tells us nothing about the quantity of the *e*, we do not know whether he means [ē] or [e].

c. M. E. *-ei(e)*, *-ē*, *-ī(e)* etc. in words like *abbeie*, *pīē*, *hunī*, *maladiē* 426 are not kept clearly apart even in late M. E. time; cf. e.g. Rōmstedt, p. 27f. M. E. *-ē*, *-ī(e)* in early Mod. E. seem to have been levelled under one sound, generally written *-y*, whereas M. E. *-ei(e)* seems to have been kept distinct from the other endings, and is generally written *-ey*¹ in Mod. E.: *abbey*, *Stepney* etc. But fairly often we find Mod. E. *ey* where the etymology leads us to expect *y*, and vice versā, e.g. in *coney*, *honey* etc.; *country*. Only by a special investigation will it be possible to establish in how far such spellings are due to an altered pronunciation or to the whims of the old scribes and compositors. It is fairly certain that in some cases the altered spelling is due to a change in pronunciation. Thus Gill's *i* in *country* shows that the final vowel in this word was the same as that in *lofty*, *dainty* etc. It is also uncertain how these altered pronunciations are to be explained. They may be due to phonetic change or to analogical transformation. — Later on, probably in the course of the 17th cent., the two different endings *-ey* and *-y* were levelled under one in pronunciation. The result of the levelling varied; cf. further down. As late as the latter part of the 17th century, however, the two endings are still partly kept apart, as proved especially by Price's state-

¹ It is uncertain how *-ey* was pronounced in early Mod. E. Probably its pronunciation varied. Gill has *barlei*, *jernei*, *vallei*, whereas Hart has *kuntre* 'country'. For shortness' sake we may use *ey* of the sound corresponding to M. E. *-ey*, *-eie*; *y* of the sound corresponding to M. E. *-ī(e)*, *-ē*.

ments. He has *ee* (i. e. [i] most probably) in *barley*, *monkey*, *parsley*, *talley*, *tansley*, *Turkey*, *valley*, but *e* in *attorney*, *abbey*, *alley*, *Anglesey*, *journey* etc., cf. Ellis I, p. 125. His distribution of *ee* and *e* does not quite agree with the old one of *-ey* and *-y*, but his statements show that he made a distinction, even if the line of demarcation between the old types is somewhat blurred.

Jones seems still to keep up, at least partly, the distinction between *-ey* and *-y*. But unfortunately his statements on the latter type are very meagre. It may also be that he was influenced to some extent by the orthographical distinction between *-ey* and *-y*.

427 α. M. E. *-cie*, *-ey* appear in Jones as:

αα. *e*, no doubt [ē], e. g. in *abbey*, *alley*, *journey*, *Jeoffrey*, *Bradley* etc. 43 (*e-ey*). Among the examples we also find several with M. E. *-ī* or *-ē*, as *attorney*, *coney*, *honey*, *talley* etc. As already stated, it is uncertain whether these or at least all these had passed over to the *ey*-class in early Mod. E., or *-ey* was merely orthographical. It may be that *e* was not so common in these or some of these as in *abbey* etc. Orthographical reasons may have induced Jones to place them here. Cf. Price's distinction between *ee* and *e* in words ending in *-ey*.

ββ. *ee*, i. e. [i] or [ī]. There is a reference under *ee-ey* 48 to *e-ey*, but no examples are given. We cannot decide whether *ee* was pronounced in all the words under *e-ey* (i. e. with unstressed *-ey*), or only in some.

γγ. *i* [ī]. Under *i-ey* 59 there is a reference to *e-ey*. The same remarks apply to this reference as to that under *ee-ey*. On *ei-ey* 51 cf. § 257.

These statements of Jones' seem to prove that he considered *e* the best pronunciation of *-ey* in an unstressed syllable.

β. M. E. *-ē*, *-ī* etc.

428 Jones gives only very few examples, and among these there is not one with M. E. *-ē*, i. e. a word like *pity*. Jones only gives some information on unstressed *-y*. This was no doubt pronounced in the same way whether from M. E. *-ē* or *-ī* etc. His statements, therefore, apply roughly to all words with these M. E. endings. Cf. on these endings

in early Mod. E. Victor, Shakespeare Phonology, p. 13 ff. Unstressed *-y* appears in Jones as:

αα. ee, i. e. [i] or [ī], in *bury* 50 (*ee-y*), *plaguy* 49 (*ee-uy*). Here may be added *bailiff*, *mastiff*, pron. *bailee*, *mastee* 49 (*ee-iff*), 54 (Note 3), and *housewife*, pron. *hussee* 49 (*ee-ife*).¹

ββ. i, i. e. probably [i], in *happy* 60 (*i-y*). Cf. also the question 2. *i-ie* and the reference under *i-uy* to *gy-guy* (in the text by misprint *gi-gun*) 60. The transcriptions *baily*, *hussy* for *bailiff*, *housewife* 49 (*ee-iff*), 121 (*y-iff*, *wife*) may also denote [i], though that is uncertain. — It is also uncertain whether *i* means [ei] as well. The only proof of such a pronunciation is the rule p. 50 that *ee* is written *y*, "when it may be sounded as long *i* or *y* — — as *bury*". As Gill sometimes has *j* for final *-y*, Jones may have known [ei] too. In poetry [ei] was no doubt sometimes used.

γγ. e, i. e. probably [ē]. P. 46 (*e-y*) Jones says that *many*, *sorry*, *carry* "some sound *mane*, *sorre*, *carre*". This seems to show that Jones considered *e* a comparatively rare pronunciation of *-y*. — On *attorney* etc. see under *α*. In *Marshalsea* only *e* seems to be recorded by Jones. We should expect *-y* in this word (pronounced *ee* or *i*), but the word has undergone analogical transformation. Note that Wallis gives *Marshalsey* with final *e*. Cf. also 45 (*e-iff*).

Jones' statements are hardly to be taken too literally in all respects. But they seem to show that he considered *e* [ē] the best pronunciation in words ending in *-ey*, but a rare one in words ending in *-y*. It cannot be determined whether *ee* or *i* was the best pronunciation of *y*. This distinction clearly corresponds in the main to the old distinction between M. E. *-ei(e)* and M. E. *-ē*, *-ī* etc.

A few words must be added on these different pronunciations *e*, 430 *ee*, *i*, in order to establish what sounds are most likely meant. At the same time we shall have an opportunity of giving a few remarks on the development of *-ey*, *-y*.

¹ It is uncertain whether *Portreve* belongs here. It is given under *ee-eeve* 48, and transcribed *Portre* 42 (*e-eeve*). The history of the word is obscure.

As stated already, *e* means most likely [ē].¹ This sound is probably the one Cooper has in view, when he says that final *e* is generally written *ie*, *y*, *ey*, as *busie*, *army*, *valley* etc., or *ea*, as *sea*. The addition of the word *sea* seems to render it most probable that long *e* is meant. In some parts of England, to judge by Cooper's statement, *-ey* and *-y* had been levelled under [ē]. Later long [ē] passed into [ī]. The somewhat later Writing Scholar's Companion and Right Spelling have long *e*, i. e. [ī], in all words ending in *-e*, *-ey*, *-y* etc.

431 As for *ee* it may mean [i] or [ī], but it probably denotes [ī]. Price, as already stated, has *ee* in certain words. He does not seem to know short *ee* [i]; therefore his *ee* probably denotes [ī]. Still more important it is that Hodges has [ī] for *-y*, as well as for *-ey*, e. g. in *alley*, *talley*, *valley*, *busy* (transcribed *bi-zee*), *study*, *authority* etc. According to him, then, *-ey* and *-y* had been levelled under [ī].

432 Probably *i* denotes [i]. This vowel is found very often in early Mod. E. for *-y*, cf. Viator l. c. Later it often appears for *-ey* and *-y* generally, e. g. in Lediard. Cf. also Löwisch, p. 45f.

433 d. *-i* in late loanwords as *anno domini*, *certiorari*, *mufti* etc. 59 (*i-i*) is only stated to have the pronunciation *i*, probably [i], by Jones. The same pronunciation is probably meant when some of the words under *i-i* are also given under *y-i* 121.

The Welsh *Denbigh*, *Tenbigh* are given with *ee* [i or ī?] 49 (*ee-igh*), with *i*, probably [i], 60 (*i-igh*).

434 e. *-ēu*, *-ēu*, *-ū*. The words *nephew*, *sinew*, *vinew* appear under *u-ew* 112: *u* = [ū]. Hodges has *nephew* with *ēu*, Price *vinew* with *u*, i. e. [iu], < *ēu*. Under *sh-s* 101 we find *issue*, *tissue*, probably pronounced with [ū], cf. § 278.

¹ That a final vowel of weak or medium stress was sometimes pronounced long, is stated explicitly by Watts, who says p. 34 that in *money*, *borrow* "the last Syllable is long, and the first short, yet the accent belongs to the first".

f. M. E. -ow, -uw etc. in words like *borrow*, *follow* appears with 435 several pronunciations:

α. o, probably [ō], in *follow* &c. 82 (o-ow), *Bristol* 81 (o-ol).

β. ou, i. e. [ōu]. Only words like *mow* are given explicitly under 1. ou-ow 87, though the general rule may well include words like *follow*. The reference under u-ow, moreover, proves that [ōu] was pronounced in *follow* etc., cf. ε.

γ. [q̄]: *borrow*, *callow*, *collow* etc. "when their *ow* (as commonly it is) is sounded as *au*" 31 (*au-ow*).

δ. oo, i. e. [u] or [ū]. P. 84 (3. oo-o) Jones says that *oo* is written *o* always before *w*, as in *follow*. Evidently he means that *ow* was pronounced as *oo*, though he expresses himself in a very unhappy way. The question oo-ow 85 is only answered: "when it may be sounded *ow* in the end of words — —". No examples are given, but words like *follow* must be meant.

ε. u, i. e. [e]. The reference under u-ow 114 to ou-ow must allude to words like *follow*. No other words under ou-ow could have been pronounced with [e], nor any with [ū].

All these pronunciations, with the exception of [q̄], are well evi- 436 denced by other orthoepists:

[ōu] by Smith (*yellow*), Bullokar (cf. Hauck, p. 92). Gill has [ōu] and [ō]; Hodges, Cooper, and later Scott, Sheridan, Walker etc. [ō]

[q̄] we have only found in *borough*, *thorough*, which do not really belong here, in Tiessen 1705 (Löwisch, p. 42). As Jones states distinctly that it was a common pronunciation, there is no reason to doubt that it was usual in some part of England. But it was certainly not a standard pronunciation.

oo¹ means [u] or [ū]; it is uncertain which is to be assumed. In early Mod. E. we find [u] in Salesbury, Ellis I, 150. Hart has

¹ Is it not likely that the pronunciation *i* for *ow* in *borrow* and similar words in dialects, e. g. in w. Somerset, may be due to this pronunciation [u] or [ū]? Cf. that in w. Somerset earlier [u] or [ū] appears as (*i*) in *blood*, *brother*

[u] and more rarely [ū] in *fellow*, *follow*, also sometimes [o] and [ō]. Price has *ow* like *woo* in *arrow pillow* etc., *o* only in *window*, Ellis ib. 157. But Price probably uses *woo* for [u] and [ū]; so he gives us no help in establishing the quantity of Jones' *oo*. [ə] is of course a later development of [u]. We find it in *Miege* (*borrow*, *fellow*), *Lediard*, *Ludwig* etc. Cf. also Löwisch, p. 60. In dialects and vulgar pronunciation [ə] is still common.

- 437 The different pronunciations of *-ow* evidently belong to different dialects or strata of the language, but Jones gives us no information as to where or to what extent they were used. The fact that Price has [ū] or [u] renders the assumption plausible that Jones' *oo* was a Western (or S. W.) pronunciation. Cf. also § 436¹.

- 438 The three pronunciations [ōu], [ō], [q̄] evidently represent early Mod. E. *ōu*; the pronunciations [u], [ə], early Mod. E. *ū* or *u*. These two types are found side by side from the beginning of the 16th cent. down to this very day. It is evident, then, that Present E. (ou) in *follow* etc. is not due to spelling-pronunciation, as is sometimes assumed (cf. e. g. Kruisinga § 406), and that [ə] is not due to late weakening of [ōu]. Probably the two types *ōu* and *ū* reach back into M. E. time. Into their relations to each other in M. E. we do not intend to enter. Perhaps *ew* in *sinew* represents a third type, cf. M. E. *sinewe*, *sorewe* etc. See also Sweet, H. E. S., p. 301. The diphthong in *sorrow* etc. is mainly due to M. E. *w*, before which a parasitic vowel developed. It may be the quality of this vowel varied between *o*, *u*, and *e*.

- 439 g. *-ough* in *borough*, *thorough* is dealt with very summarily. We find *borough* only once, viz. under *o-ough* 82, a question which does not give any trustworthy information, cf. § 316ff. The references under *oo-ough* and *ou-ough* probably include *borough* etc. as well, and the rule 1. *ou-ow* 87, that *ou* is written *ow* "in the end of all words — —, except such as end in *ough*" may include *-ough* in unstressed as well

etc., see Kruisinga, § 168. It is true in w. Somerset *borrow* etc. have close (i), but that may be due to the final position.

as in stressed syllables. The question *u-ough* is not asked, and under *au-ough* *borough*, *thorough* do not appear.

h. -o in late loanwords. On these we get very scanty information. 440

Bilbao is given with *o*, probably [ō], 79 (*o-ao*), with *oo* [u] or [ū] 83 (*oo-ao*). It looks as if the word had placed itself in the group *follow* etc. and acquired the variant pronunciation *oo* besides *o*. A similar explanation may perhaps account for the curious pronunciation of *haut goust* as *ho go* 80 (*o-aut*), 82 (*o-oust*). The word is often written *hogo* in early Engl., and at least in Johnston we find the pronunciation [hōgō] with the first syllable stressed. The word may have been looked upon as belonging to the group *follow* etc. and exchanged its [ū] for [ō] by way of analogy. Cf. also Holthausen II, 32.

Only *o*, i. e. [ō], we find in *Gilboa* 81 (*o-oa*) and *Pharaoh*, pron. *Pharo* 79 (*o-aoh*). Cf. Hodges' [ō] in *Pharaoh*.

Words like *borachio*, *caprichio*, *mustacho*, *nuncio* etc. are given p. 102 f. under *sho-chio*, *cho*, *cio*. Cf. also *Seraglio*, pron. *Seralio* 21 (*a-ag*). The quantity of the *o* must remain undecided.

B. Before a consonant.

We have divided this chapter into two parts: weak endings and 441 heavy endings. The distinction between the two, for several reasons, must be somewhat rough. We do not know much with certainty about the pronunciation of vowels in syllables of weak or medium stress in late M. E. or early Mod. E., and we have therefore no firm basis to start from. Further, it is very likely that the same ending was pronounced with a different degree of stress, and consequently often with different quantity, in different positions. A secondary stress was probably better preserved in trisyllabic words like *general*, than in dissyllabic words like *mortal*. A long vowel was longer preserved in certain positions than in others. Thus M. E. *ū* before *n* does not seem to have retained its long quantity in early Mod. E., whereas before *r*, *s* it

seems often to have been long in early Mod. E. Cf. *flagon* with *honour*, *famous*.

- 442 On the other hand it seemed necessary to make a distinction. It did not seem a good plan to deal with words like *altar*, *augur* together with words like *nature*; *civil*, together with words like *verdict*, *parasite*. The different words show too different developments. We have therefore drawn a rough distinction between weak and heavy endings. We call weak endings such as are only recorded with a short vowel, heavy endings such as are also recorded with a long vowel, in (early) Mod. E. Under heavy endings we also deal with a few suffixes, as *-dom*, *-full*. — It is, of course, very difficult to draw the line between the two groups. Where should e. g. *-al* in *mortal* be placed? It probably had short *a* in late M. E., but in early Mod. E. it often appears as *-aul*. We count it as a heavy ending. Sometimes, for practical reasons, we had to deviate from our division. Thus *-or* in Latin words has perhaps always had short *o* in Mod. E. It must, however, be dealt with in conjunction with *-our*, and has therefore got its place under heavy endings. — The chapter of heavy endings mainly contains accounts of several native and Romance (derivative) suffixes.

AA. Weak endings.

- 443 Final vowels before a consonant, just as medial vowels, often show different developments before liquids and nasals, and before other consonants. They show a tendency to pass into [e] or [ə] before *r*, to pass into [ə] or to disappear before *l*, *m*, *n*: in the latter case the consonant generally becomes syllabic. Before other consonants they often develop in a different way. We therefore distinguish between:

1. Vowels before liquids and nasals.

a. Vowels before *l*.

- 444 Weak vowels before *l* generally appear as Jones' *u*, except in originally trisyllabic words as *Daniel* etc. In the latter, as in a few other cases, we find Jones' *e*.

α. ul corresponds to: in native words M.E. *-le*, *-el*, *-ele*, as *anle* 69 (*kul-kle*), *devil* 109 (*vul-vil*), 112 (2. *u-i*), *mongril* 112 (*u-i*), *weazle* 122 (2. *z-z*); M.E. *-il* in *nostril* 112 (*u-i*); in Romance words M.E. (O.Fr.) *-le*, *-el*, *-il*, as *buckle* 69 (*kul-kle*), *cable* 115 (*ul-le*), *muzzle* 124 (1. *xx-xx*), *civil* 112 (*u-i*), *subtile* 107 (*ttul-btīl*); also *-ol* in *chibol*, *symbol* 114 (2. *ū-o*), 116 (*ul-le*), and *-ail*, when weakened at an early period, as *victuals* 50 (*eet-ict*), 62 (*īī-ict*), 114 (*u-ua*) etc., cf. § 474.

The words mentioned are only typical examples. Many more are to be found in the places referred to, and also in the following places: pp. 9, 66 (*k-ck*), 109 (*vul-vel*), 122 (2. *z-z*), 133, 137.

β. el corresponds to: in native words M.E. *-el*: *mongril* 44 (3. *e-i*), 445 M.E. *-il*: *nostril* 44 (*e-i*); in Romance etc. words of originally three syllables earlier *-el*: *Daniel*, *Gabriel*, *Gamaliel*, *spaniel* 44 (1. *e-ie*). Here probably belongs *damosel*, pron. *dam'sel* 74 (*ms-mos*), though the transcription does not prove the pron. [el].

γ. il is only found in *Sibyl* 61 (3. *i-y*).

Jones' *ul* no doubt means in most cases syllabic *l*, sometimes pro- 446
bably [el], but his statements do not allow of a distinction between the two. Possibly Jones has syllabic *l* in view in the question *ssl-stle* 104, but that can hardly be considered at all certain or even likely. — Syllabic *l* is often mentioned by early orthoepists in words like *able* etc.; cf. Ellis I, p. 195. Besides those pointed out by Ellis, we may mention Wallis, who thinks *-e* is superfluous in *candle* etc., but ought to be retained in *idle* to mark vowel-length; Cooper, who distinctly makes *l* syllabic in *grumble* and similar words; Brown, who writes 'l in *ample* etc. Probably Jones' *ul* is sometimes to be interpreted as [el]. Cf. Walker's *ūl* in *gambol*, *symbol*, as compared with *l* in *able* etc. etc.

Jones' *el* no doubt means [el]. Note that Gill has *-el* in *apparel*, *bowels*, *pickerel*, but *l* in *able*, *bridle* etc. Walker has *ēl* in *apparel*, *damsel* etc., *ūl* in *hovel*, *mongril*, *nostril* etc. The distinction is still kept up between syllabic *l* in *able* etc. and *el* or *il* in *cruel* etc., cf. Storm, Engl. Philologie p. 427.

- 447 Jones' statements do not give us much information as to the extent to which *ul* and *el* were used. Very likely he pronounced [el] in many, or at least some, words written *-el*, but the question *el-el* was unnecessary, and we get no information on that point. As the question *el-le* is not asked we may conclude that [el] was not pronounced in words written *-le*. In words written *-il*, [el] seems likewise to have been rare, as only two words in *-il* are mentioned under *e-i*. In trisyllabic words like *Daniel*, which had no doubt long a secondary stress on the last syllable, the [e] does not seem to have been weakened to [ə] or lost. Probably a secondary stress has preserved *e*, *i* as [e] in *mongril*, *nostril* too.

b. Vowels before *m*.

- 448 α. Native words like *blossom*, *bosom* etc. are not expressly mentioned, but are no doubt implied by the general rule p. 114 that *ũ* is written *o* "in the sound of *cum*, *dum*, and *sum*, in the end of words; as in — — *ancom*, *income*, &c. — *bucksom*, *fulsom* &c. — —". We also find *um* in *put'um*, *hit'um* for *put them* etc. 116 (*um-them*). Probably [əm] is meant; cf. Cooper's *o* like *u* in *besom*, *blossom*, Walker's *ũm* in the same words.

β. Earlier *-am* appears as *um*, probably [əm], in *William* 111 (*u-a*), cf. Young's *Wilyum*. But p. 24 (*a-ia*) the word is given too, and that would seem to point to a pronunciation with [a]. Too much attention is perhaps not to be paid to this statement, as Jones may only want to point out the fact that *i* was silent.

Place-names in *-ham* seem only to have had the pronunciation [am]; cf. the questions *a-ha* 24, *am-ham* 27 etc.

γ. The ending *-um* in Latin words, as *arcanum*, *guaiacum* etc., appears as *oom*, i. e. evidently [um], according to the rules p. 85 (2. *oo-u*), 86 (*oom-um*); as *um*, i. e. [əm], p. 114 (1. *ũ-o*).

c. Vowels before *n*.

- 449 α. In native words M. E. *-en* of any origin appears as *un*. Examples: *even* 8, 111 (1. *u-e*), *beckon* etc. 69 (*kun-ken*), *chicken*, *linnen* etc. 111 (*u-e*), *Devon* 113 (3. *u-o*) etc. See also 116 (*und-ened*, *oned*), and note

that the rule *kun-ken* 69 alludes to words like **broken*, **oaken*. The rule 1. *u-e* (1) p. 111, by the expression words "that admit — — *it is* to be put before them", has participles like *driven* etc. in view. Here may be added *Croyden* 111 (1. *u-e*).

No other pronunciation than *un* is mentioned. Very likely Jones knew *en* [en] in several words written *-en*, as *women*, but there was no reason to mention such a thing. The pronunciation *in* is not mentioned.

β. In words of foreign origin, especially French words, front vowels 450 (*e*, *i*) before *n* generally appear as *u* in Jones.

αα. *un* corresponds to M. E. *en* in *damasin* 112 (2. *u-i*), *Stephen* 111 (1. *u-e*), M. E. *in* in *basin*, *coffin*, *raisin* etc. 112 (2. *u-i*), *cozen*, *garden* 111 (*u-e*), M. E. *ain* in *leaven*, *mitten*, *Warden* 111 (*u-e*).

ββ. *en* corresponds to M. E. *in* in *coffin* 44 (3. *e-i*), *margin* 51 (*en-in*), pron. *margent* 51 (*ent-in*); *pageant* 40 (*e-ea*); *en* in *patience*, *patient* and similar words 102 (*she-cie*, *scie*, *sie*, *tie*); cf. also § 509.

γγ. *in* i. e. [in] we find in *pageant*, pron. *pagin* 50 (*een-eant*), 61 (*in-eant*), and the names *Godwyn*, *Walwyn* 61 (*i-y*).

δδ. *een* [in] in *pageant*, pron. *pageen* 50 (*een-eant*).

εε. *an* is found in *Owen* 24 (2. *a-e*), and *pageant* 24 (1. *a-ea*), which is, however, due to analogical transformation.

To judge by this material, [en] was mainly used in originally trisyllabic words; [in] is rare, though it is quite possible that it may have been pronounced in words spelled with *-in*. The same is true of [in]. The material is too scanty to allow of any certain conclusions.

γ. *-an* appears, as it seems, mainly as *an* and *en*:

451

αα. *a* we find in e. g. *Ocean*, *Prigean*, *serjeant*, *vengeance* 24 (1. *a-ea*), *Grecian*, *Phrygian* etc. 25 (*a-ia*), *Christian*, *valiant* 24 (*a-ia*), *Indian*, pron. *injan* 64 (*ja-dia*), *logician* etc. 102 (*sha-cia*, *scia*). Cf. also *sa-cea* 100, *sha-cea* 101.

ββ. *e* we find in *Morgan*, *organ*, *orphan* 38 (*e-a*), *Christian*, *fustian*, *guardian*, *Indian*, *Italian* 44 (*e-ia*). It is uncertain, however, whether all

belong here, as the M. E. forms did not have *a* in all cases. Here perhaps also *Pridgean*, *sergeant*, *vengeance* 40 (*e-ea*), cf. § 168. The rule under *e-ia* is of a general nature, and includes more words than those given.

γγ. *i* [i] we find in *Pridgean* 61 (*in-ean*). It is uncertain what the references to *a-ea*, *ee-ia* under *i-ea*, *ia* mean. Probably only words like *pageant*, *Prigean* are meant, possibly also *sergeant*, *vengeance*. Cf. § 382.

δδ. *ee* [i] we find in *Pridgean* 50 (*een-ean*). For the references under 2. *ee-ea*, *ee-ia* to *a-ea*, *e-ia*, cf. § 384.

εε. *u* is only to be found in *cabin* 112 (2. *u-i*) < M. E. *cabane*. The word is also found with *e* 44 (3. *e-i*), 51 (*en-in*). But it is uncertain whether the word has developed regularly, or has been influenced by analogy, as the spelling would seem to indicate. The reference under *u-a* to *e-a* may include words like *Morgan*, though that is very uncertain.

To judge by this scanty material, *-an* as a rule has remained as [an] or passed into [en]. The pronunciations [in], [in] would seem to occur only after [dʒ].

452 δ. M. E. *-ün* in French words has developed in various ways. The following pronunciations are recorded by Jones:

αα. *oon* [un] only by references under *oo-eo*, *oo-io* to *e-eo*, *e-io*, *jo*, *sho*, 83.

ββ. *un*: *button*, *glutton* etc. 116 (*un-on*), *onion*, *union* 122 (*yu-io*); cf. also *und-ioned*, *oned* 116 and 3. *u-o* 114, also references under *u-eo* 112, *u-io* 113.

γγ. *on*: *pigeon*, *urcheon* 80 (1. *o-eo*), *cushion*, *fashion* 103 (*sho-shio*), *truncheon* 102 (*sho-cheo*), *halcion* 103 (*sho-cio*); *aversion* etc. 103 (*sho-sio*), *action*, *nation*, pron. *acshon*, *nashon* 100 (Note 3), *nation*, *onion*, *opinion* 122 (*yo-io*). Here also *lunchion* 64 (*jo-gio*). Cf. also references under *o-eo*, *io*; *jo-geo*, *gio*.

δδ. *an*: *flagon* 25 (*a-o*), *Mysteries of Opium*, p. 6; *miscelane*, pron. *maslan* 28 (*as-isce*).

εε. *en*: *canon*, *dragon*, *flagon* 45 (*e-o*); *bourgeon*, *pigeon*, *scutcheon*, *urcheon* etc. 42 (1. *e-eo*), *carrion*, *contagion*, *cushion*, *fashion*, *onion*,

opinion, *union* etc. 45 (e-io), where there is also a reference to *sho*; *truncheon* 102 (*she-cheo*).

ㄸ in [in]: *pigeon*, pron. *pidgin* 19, *punchion*, also *lunchion*, *nunchion* 102 (*shi-chio*). There are references to e-eo, e-io, e-o under i-eo, i-io, i-o. It is uncertain whether those references are meant to include all the words, or only some, as *bourgeon*, *cushion*, *flagon*. Here may be mentioned *miscelane*, pron. *maslin* 28 (*as-isce*) etc., which does not seem, however, to have developed regularly, cf. § 172.

ㄹ. *een* [in]: *bourgeon* etc. (the same as under e-eo) 48 (*ee-eo*), *pigeon* 19, *truncheon* 102 (*shee-cheo*); *cushion* &c. 49 (*ee-io*). There is also a reference under *shee-chio* to *shi-chio*.

ㄹ. *eun* and *iun* see §§ 528 ff.

It is uncertain whether *wagon* belongs here; it certainly does not etymologically. It appears with *en* 45 (e-o), with *an* 8, 25 (a-o), *Mysteries of Opium*, p. 6.

A few words must be added on these different vowels before *n*. 453

un of course means syllabic *n* and [en]. The distribution of these two pronunciations depended, at least partly, on the quality of the preceding consonant. Syllabic *n* is found in words of all descriptions (*even*, *basin*, *button*) from early Mod. E. time to these days. Cf. Ellis I, 191. Cooper has syllabic *n* in *often*, *christen*, *button* etc., Walker *n* in *christen*, *craven*, *button*, *capon* etc.

oon of course means [un]. It is only used for M. E. -*ūn*. This pronunciation we have not found recorded elsewhere, except in early Mod. E.

on for M. E. -*ūn* we do not find in contemporary orthoepists, and it may be Jones' statements are not to be taken literally. It is only mentioned to have been used in words like *pigeon*, *fashion*, and Jones may have meant to say only that *e*, *i* were silent. In early Mod. E., however, [on] seems to have been common, cf. Viotor, Shakespeare Phonology, p. 108. Bullokar has -*on* in *occasion* etc. (Hauck, p. 26), and Stanyhurst writes regularly -*on* in words of this kind (Bernigau, p. 71). So Jones may be correct; [on] may still have been in use in his time.

an is of uncertain history, when corresponding to earlier *-en*, *-ün*. We have not found it elsewhere recorded. Still we see no reason to doubt the correctness of Jones' statements.

en means, of course, [en]. For earlier *-en*, *-in* etc. it is well evidenced by other orthoepists. Cf. Gill's *burden*, *children*, Walker's *ên* in *aspen*, *leaven*, *în* in *kitchen*, *chicken*, *linen* etc., and present E. *-en*, *-in* in similar words, cf. Storm, *Engl. Philologie*, p. 428. As regards [en] for earlier *-ün*, which seems to have been common according to Jones, we may compare Brown's *-en* in words like *carriön*, *cushion*, *dungeön* etc. (: *carren* etc.).

in [in] whether from earlier *-in*, *-an*, or *-ün* seems to have occurred only after certain consonants, as [dž], [š], also *g*, to judge by other orthoepists. Cf. Hodges' *i* in *kitchen*, *pigeon*, *scutcheon*, *wagon*, Young's *-in* in *flagon*, *dungeon*, *pigeon*, *truncheon*. The more general change of unstressed [en] > [in] seems to be later.

een [in] occurs in much the same cases as [in]. Perhaps its sphere was still more restricted.

d. Vowels before *r*.

454 The attempt to classify the words according to etymological principles has proved a failure in this case. We know too little with certainty about the early Mod. E. pronunciation of vowels before *r*. In this case Jones' spelling — which was, of course, mainly the same as that of his contemporaries — differs too much from what etymology should lead us to expect, to make such a classification practical. The only principle of classification remaining is that founded on Jones' spelling.

455 *α. -re* appears in Jones:

αα. as *er* in *accoutre*, *acre*, *arbitre* etc. 52 (*er-re*); cf. 53 (*erd-red*).

ββ. as *ur*. Under *ur-re* 117 we find the answer: "See *er-re*, for they are the same". We further find *acre* 137. Cf. the reference under *kur-cre* to *er-re*.

456 *β. -er* appears in Jones:

αα. as *er*: *anger*, *finger* 7 etc., *brasier*, *farrier*, *loftier*, *mightier* etc. 44 (*e-ie*); cf. 102 (*she-sie*); *cowherd*, *filbeard* 38 (*e-a*); *answer*, pron. *anser* 46 (*e-we*). Cf. also *erd-ered* 53.

ββ. as *ur*: *anger*, *finger* 7 etc., *longer*, *stronger* etc. 111 (2. *u-e*), *answer*, pron. *ansur* 115 (*u-we*). Cf. also *ur-er* 117.

γγ. as *eer*: *brasier*, *grasier*, *hosier* 49 (*ee-ie*).

δδ. as *ar*: *finger*, *linger*, *tincker* 23 (*a-e*), *anger* &c. 28 (*ar-er*).

γ. -*ar* appears in Jones as:

αα. *er*, whether from M. E. -*ēr* as *collar*, *medlar*, M. E. -*re* as *sugar*, *vinegar*, Lat. -*ar*, as *Cesar*, *solar* etc. 37 (1. *e-a*), or -*ard* in native and Fr. words, as *forward*, *bastard* 38 (*e-a*), *Spaniard* 44 (*e-ia*). Note also *bezoar*, pron. *bezer* 45 (*e-oa*).

ββ. *ur*. There are references under *u-a* and *gur-gar* to *e-a*. It is impossible to decide whether *ur* was alternatively used in all words under *e-a*.

The pronunciation *ar* was no doubt also used; cf. especially *ar-er*, exc. 2, p. 28: *ar* is written *er* — — “except also such as are written *ar*”. Cf. Lediard’s *är*, i. e. [ar], in *altar*, *grammar*, *particular*, *bastard*, *mustard* etc. Note also *Spaniard* 24 (*a-ia*), *bezoar* 25 (*a-oa*).

δ. -*ir* appears as:

457

αα. *ir* [ir], and *ββ.* *eer* [ir] in *Martyr* 61 (3. *i-y*), 50 (*ee-y*).

γγ. as *u* [ə] in *sapphire* 112 (1. *u-i*); cf. the reference under *u-y* 115 to *i-y*.

It is uncertain whether the transcription *safire* 28 (*aph-apph*) is only inaccurate, or means a pronunciation with [əi]. The latter is recorded by Ludwig; cf. also Holthausen II, 30.

ε. -*or* appears: *αα.* as *ur* in *Bangor* 57 (*gur-ger*), *ββ.* as *er* in 458 *cupboard*, pron. *cubberd* 45 (*e-oa*) etc., *γγ.* as *or* in *meteor* 80 (1. *o-eo*).

ζ. -*ur* appears:

459

αα. as *er* in *augur*, *debentur* etc., *Arthur* 52 (*er-ur*); -*burgh* 46 (*e-ū*), *Heiderburgh*, *Rhinburgh* 53 (*erg-urgh*). The latter do probably not belong here, however, as -*burgh* is hardly more than a spelling for German -*berg*.

ββ. as *ur*: *augur* 57 (*gur-ger*), and under *er-ur* it is stated that *ur* is a better pronunciation than *er*.

γγ. as *ir* [ir] in *Arthur* 60 (*i-u*), which is no doubt a Welsh pronunciation. The word is still pronounced with [ir] in Welsh.

η. *construe* appears as *conster* 52 (*er-rue*), as *constur* 117 (*ur-rue*).

460 The two pronunciations *ur* and *er* mean, of course, [er] and [er], cf. §§ 375 ff. Both seem to have been used alternatively in all, or practically all, cases. If the pron. [er] is not mentioned for *sapphire*, that may be due to the fact that only [er] was pronounced, though more likely the omission of the word under *e* is due to forgetfulness. As we see, the pron. [er] is dealt with fairly fully, whereas [er] is mainly treated of by way of references to *er*. That may indicate that Jones considered [er] a better pronunciation, though the reason is perhaps rather the fact that *e* comes first in the alphabetical order. Contemporaries, so far as their statements are accurate, give the pron. [er], thus Wallis, who has *e* feminine in *stranger* etc., and Cooper, who has *ur* for *-ar*, *-er*, *-ir* in *pillar*, *bustard*, *adder*, *elixir*, *martyr* etc.

461 The pronunciation *ar* was no doubt common in many words written *-ar*, especially in words of three or more syllables, as *particular*. But it seems also to have been used for *-er* generally, to judge by the rules *a-e* and *ar-er*. The question *ar-re* is not asked. These statements of Jones' are not easy to judge of. Other orthoepists do not mention such a pronunciation. Still there is no reason to doubt the correctness of Jones' statements. Stanyhurst has *summar*, *hungar* besides *summer*, *hunger*, cf. Bernigau, p. 15. These are the only certain analogies we can point out. But when *-ar* is more or less regularly written in early Mod. E. for M. E. *-ēr(e)* in words like *particular*, *familiar*, *grammar* etc., we have no doubt to assume that [ar] was really pronounced. This *ar* may partly be due to influence from the Latin forms, but hardly altogether. Probably we have to assume a change *e > a* in syllables of weak or medium stress, parallel to that in stressed syllables. As this *-ar* generally corresponds to M. E. long, originally stressed vowels, it

may well be that the change took place mainly in syllables with a secondary stress.

The pron. *eer*, probably [ir], we only find quite occasionally, corresponding to earlier *i*, or *e* after *i* or *j*.

2. Before other consonants.

a. *a* appears: *α*. as *u* [ə] "when it may be sounded *a*, as in *Christmas*, 462 *Lammas* — —" 111 (*u-a*); cf. Strong's and Watts' *-us* in *Christmas*, *Michaelmas*; *β*. as *e* [e] in *salad*, pron. *sallet* 71 (*let-lad*), cf. § 660.

In *Sabbath* 79 (*o-a*) *o* was pronounced "abusively"; cf. M. E. *sabot*, to which Jones' form evidently corresponds. Ellis' transcription (*sob·oth*) is probably not correct.

b. *e* appears as *i* [i] in *mistress*, *pultess* 62 (*is-ess*). The rule 463 may also include words in *-ness*, though no examples of such are given. Cf. also the transcription *poultis* for *pultess* 88 (*ou-u*). Further [i] in *Frances* 59 (*i-e*). Inflectional forms in *-es*, as *cages*, *cases*, *gazes*, were pronounced with [e]; cf. the rule p. 138. In *Woolstead* [e] is proved by the transcription *woosted* 84 (*oo-ool*).

c. *i* appears as *i* [i] and *ee* [i] in *Egypt* 50 (*ee-y*), 61 (3. *i-y*); as 464 *ee* [i] in *colloguing*, *roguish* etc. 49 (2. *ee-ut*); *ei* as *i* [i] in *atheism*, *atheist* 59 (*i-ei*), also as *e* [e?] in the same words 42 (*e-ei*). Or have the words come in by mistake under *e-ei*? Ellis transcribes them: (*æætheezm*, *æætheizm*, *æætheest*, *æætheist*), probably all incorrectly. At least there is nothing to prove that the words were pronounced with [ē], [ei]. Cf. the rule in Writing Scholar's Companion that "(ei) sounds (i) short in *Atheist Atheism* — —", Brown's transcription *athist*. Also Lye and Johnston have *ei* like *i* short in both words.

d. *o* in words mainly of French origin ending in *-ot*, appears as: 465

α. *a*: *bigot*, *carot*, *fagot*, *gigot*, *Guidot*, *harlot*, *ingot*, *maggot*, *spigot* 25 (*a-o*); *fagot*, pron. *fagat* also 20 (Note 9), 24 (1. *a-e*), *carot*, pron. *carat*, *fagot*, pron. *fagat* also *Mysteries of Opium*, p. 6.

β. *e*: *bigot*, *carot*, *fagot*, *harlot*, *heriot*, *ingot*, *magot*, *parrot*, *spigot* 45 (*e-o*); *fagot*, pron. *faget* 8, 24 (1. *a-e*); *chariot*, *Marriot* 45 (*e-io*).

No other pronunciation is unequivocally mentioned. *Bigot* etc., according to the general rules, "may be pronounced" with *o*, but that is not very strong proof of the pron. [o]. Under *i-io*, *i-o* 60, there are references to *e-io*, *e-o*, but we cannot decide whether these include words ending in (*i*)*ot*. — There are no words like *bigot* given under *u-o*. So they do not seem to have been pronounced with [e]. The reference under *iu-io* 62 to *e-io*, therefore, probably has words like *carriion* in view. The pronunciations [at] and [et] seem to have been about alike common. We have not found the pronunciations [at], [et] mentioned by other orthoepists, with the exception of Kullin's *e* for *io* in *chariot* (Holt-hausen II, p. 30). However, *charet* and *chariot* seem to be etymologically distinct, cf. N. E. D. Spellings like *fagget*, *fagat* for *fagot*, *jigget* for *gigot* etc., are to be found in late M. E. and early Mod. E.; cf. N. E. D.

466 e. *u* in Latin words in *-ius* appears as:

α. *oo* [u] in *Georgius*, *Pontius*, *Sergius* 84 (*oo-iu*), pronounced as *-joos*, *-shoes*;

β. *u* [ə] in *Argeus*, *Sergius* &c. 64 (*ju-geu*, *giu*). *Georgius* is transcribed *Jorjus* 128. Note also the rule p. 103, that *shus* is written *cius*, *sius*, *tius* "in Latine or Greek proper names". Also in *carduus*, pron. *cardus* 115 (*u-uu*).

γ. *o* [o] in *Pontius* &c. 87 (*os-ius*).

Gladuse is pronounced with *i* [i] 60 (*i-u*); *u* is only a Welsh spelling for *i*.

BB. Heavy endings.

467 1. Some native derivative suffixes etc.

-dom, in *kingdom* etc. appears as [dɛm] 114 (1. *ũ-o*).

-full in *gracefull*, *spoonfull*, *thankfull* appears as [fɛl], but may also be pronounced "fool short", i. e. [fɛl] 116 (*ul-le*, 1). Cf. 111 (Note).

-hood in *likelihood*, *manhood*, *priesthood* &c. appears under *oo-hoo* 83. Pronunciation evidently [ud], [hud].

-*mouth* in proper names as *Falmouth* etc. was pronounced with [ə] 114 (ü-ou). Evidently [mɐp] is meant. Cf. the transcription *Faumuth* 19. -*worth* in *pennyworth*. The word is transcribed *penworth*, *penorth*, *penerth* 77 (n-nny, nnyw). -*orth* is no doubt an inaccurate transcription for [ɐp].

2. Romance derivative suffixes etc.

-*ace*: *Boniface*, *Eustace*, *pallace* etc., also *surface*, are stated to be 468 pronounced with short *as* [as], though they may be pronounced with *ace* [ās] 28 (*as-ace*). Cf. also *s-ce* 98, where Jones tells us that words of this kind "are often sounded, as ending short in *s*". This seems to indicate that [ās] was fairly common.

-*age* in *adage*, *linage*, *vintage* seems to have been generally pro- 469 nounced as [adʒ] 64 (*j.g-ge*), though it was also pronounced with a long vowel [ādʒ], according to the rule ib. Cf. Gill's [ā] in *outrage*, [a] or [ā] in *message*; Lediard's *kurrädsch* 'courage'. In *carriage*, *marriage* *ia* is pronounced as *a*, i. e. probably [a], 24 (*a-ia*); as *e* [e] 44 (*e-ia*). Under *i-ia* 59 there is a reference to *ee-ia* 48, and the latter question is answered by a reference to *e-ia*. It seems very likely that *carriage*, *marriage* are meant. Cf. also *rr-tt* 93, where Jones tells us that some write *porridge* for *pottage*.

This material seems to indicate that Jones considered the pron. [adʒ] the best and most common, and knew [edʒ], perhaps also [ɪdʒ], [ɪdʒ], only after *i* in *carriage* etc. It is curious that the pronunciations [edʒ], [ɪdʒ] are not mentioned to be used in words like *adage* etc., as they are common in contemporaries. Young has -*edge* in *voyage*, Brown -*idge* in *damage*, *forage*, *courage*, *language*. But Cooper seems to have used the pronunciation [adʒ], as he says *i* is silent in *carriage*, *marriage*.

-*ate* in words like *animate*, *intimate*, *ruminate*, according to p. 28 470 (*at-ate*), is often sounded short [at], though "it may be sounded *ate*" [āt]. Cf. *t-te* 106, and see p. 137. Probably both pronunciations were used in Jones' time, cf. Gill's [ā] in *intimate*, *prostrate*, *supplicate*, [a] in *temperate*, Lediard's [ā] in *quadrate* vb., [a] in *desolate*, *private*. The

Present E. distinction between *ate* in adjectives and verbs is not to be traced in Jones' book.

471 -*ave*: *St. Olave* is pronounced as *Olive* 59 (*i-a*). Lat. *Olāvus* is the source.

472 As regards derivative suffixes with original long *a*, the general remark may be made that the reduction, to judge by Jones' statements, had not yet gone further than to [a], except in a few cases, where we find [e] or even [i]. This [e] only appears before [dʒ]; [i] also in *Olave*. It may be *Olive* represents the popular London pronunciation, which was no doubt more advanced than that of Jones. Cf. § 47¹.

473 -*al*, -*ald*. Probably -*al* was pronounced with short *a* in late M. E., but in early Mod. E. the change *al* > *aul* has taken place in this suffix, like in stressed syllables. Cf. Gill's -*āl* in *mortal* etc., by the side of -*al* in *royāl*, Franz, Orthographie § 40. Hodges still has [ō] in *usual*, *mutual*, *royally*. We may therefore count -*al* among heavy suffixes. With Jones it seems to be regularly represented as [al], as in *artificial* etc. 102 (*sha-cia*), *annual* etc. 25 (*a-ua*). As no words of this kind are given under *e-a*, *e-ia*, *u-a*, and the questions *el-al*, *ul-al* are not asked, the references under *e-ua*, *u-ua* do probably not allude to words like *annual*. Note that Price has "a small", i. e. [a], in *mortal*, *perpetual* etc., Lediard [a] in *general* etc. — With *ul* we find *Dalival* 109 (*vul-val*), a word on which we have no information to give.

-*ald* appears with *o*, probably [o], in *herauld* 79 (*o-au*). The place of the chief stress is uncertain in *Henault*, pronounced with [ō] and *o*, perhaps [o], 29 (1. *au-a*), 79 (*o-au*). Here may be mentioned *gambol* < earlier *gambald* 114 (2. *u-o*), 116 (*ul-le*), pron. *gambūl* 10, with strong reduction of the vowel.

474 -*ain*, -*ei* etc.; *ai* (*ei*) in words like *bargain*, *forfeit* appears as:

α. *ai* [ai] in *sovereign* (*soveraign*) 27 (*ai-eig*). The question *ai-ai*, naturally, was not asked.

β. *a* [a] and [ā]: *bargain*, *captain*, *certain*, *curtain*, *mountain*, *Prestain*, *vervain*, *villain*; *Abigail*; *Ephraim* 22 (*a-ai*). The list under *a-ai* does not claim to be complete. Under *a-ei* 24 there is a reference to *ai-eig*.

γ. e [e] or [ē] in the same as those enumerated under *β.*, except *Ephraim*; further *captain*, *chamberlain*, *chaplain*, *murrain*, *suddain* 38 (*e-ai*); *sovereign* 42 (*e-eig*); *counterfeit*, *forfeit*, *surfeit* 42 (*e-ei*). The reference under *e-aig* 38 to *n-gn* may include *Bretaign*, *foraign*.

δ. u before *l* in *puzzle* 124 (1. *xx-xx*), *virtuals* 50 (*eet-ict*) etc.; before *n* in *leaven*, *mitten*, *warden* 111 (*u-e*). Syllabic *l*, *n* are no doubt meant. *Virtuals* also 25 (*a-ua*), but it is doubtful whether that proves a pronunciation [al]. — In these cases we have to assume early reduction of the diphthong.

If we leave the cases under *δ.* out of consideration, Jones records 475 three pronunciations of *ai*, *eig*. It is not easy to determine what these pronunciations mean in all cases. Probably *a* means [a] as well as [ā]; perhaps the former was more common. The pron. [ai] is expressly recorded only in the word *sovereign*; note that Lediard has [ai] in this word, *e* or *i* in all the others. But probably [ai] was used more widely; where [ā] was used, [ai] probably occurred alternatively. On a long vowel in *captain* etc. cf. Franz, *Orthographie*, § 40. — The pronunciation *e* probably means [e], except perhaps in *counterfeit* etc., which had very likely M.E. *ē*. Price 1665 records *e* long in *counterfeit*, *forfeit*.

The pronunciations *e* and *a* seem to have been used alternatively 476 in most of these words. There were probably exceptions. Thus *Ephraim* is only recorded with *a*, probably [ā]; *counterfeit*, *forfeit*, *surfeit* are only given with *e*, and were doubtless never pronounced with [a] or [ai]. More than that we cannot conclude with certainty from Jones' statements. A few statements from other orthoepists may be quoted here. Gill has generally *ai* in words like *bargain*, *Britain*, but already *vilan* 'villain'. Cooper has "*a* correptum sive *e* breve" in *bargain*, *captain* etc. His statements, then, perfectly agree with those of Jones. Price has *e* in *bargain* etc., only *foreign* with [ai]. Later authorities, as Brown, *Writing Scholar's Companion*, generally give short *e* or *i* as the pronunciation of *ai*, *ei* in *bargain*, *forfeit* etc. The pronunciation *i* [i] is not mentioned by Jones.

- 477 -eme: In *antheme*, *poeme*, *systeme* *e* is stated to be long, at least alternatively 40 (*e-ea*, exc. 2). We have not found this pronunciation mentioned by any other orthoepist. Ludwig has short *e* in *poeme*, *systeme*. Ellis considered them to be pronounced with the last syllable stressed (*ænthēm'*) etc. This must at least be considered as very uncertain. *Antheme* may be due to association with *theme*.
- 478 -ice. A great many words ending in -ice, as *benefice*, *cockatrice*, *edifice*, *frontispiece*, *sacrifice*, *surplice* etc., are given p. 98 (*s-ce*), where it is stated that *s* is written *ce* "when *s*, sounding short in the end of words, may be sounded long". That is, the vowel before *s* could be sounded long or short. Cf. also pp. 134, 137, where much the same statements are to be found. Probably Jones' rule is not literally correct; in many of these words a long [ī] or [ei] was hardly ever pronounced in Jones' time. In some, on the other hand, an alternative pronunciation with [ei] or [ī] was probably common. Cf. Ludwig's [ei] in *paradise*, *sacrifice* etc., and see Holthausen II, 30. *Frontispiece* could probably be pronounced with [ī]. Gill has regularly -is [is] in words of this kind. It may be added that Hodges has [is] in *sacrifice*.
- 479 -ite in words like *parasite* was "most commonly" pronounced -*it̃* [it̃], but "may be sounded long", i. e. as [eit̃], 62 (*it̃-ite*). Cf. also *t-te* 106, where *Jebusite* is also given. In *verdict* 62 (*it̃-ict̃*) long ī [ei] was pronounced. This pronunciation we have also found in Kraak 1748, who gives the transcription *werdeit*, Holthausen II, 29.
- 480 -ogue: *Apologue*, *decatalogue*, *prologue* etc. "end in the sound of *og*" 56 (2. *g-gue*). This probably means [og], especially as *hedgehog*, *fitch-hog* are given as exceptions to the rule that *g* is written *gue* in words "of two or more syllables that end in the sound of *og*". This seems also to have been the general pronunciation in Jones' time; cf. Brown's transcription *prollog* (but *ecloag*), Young's *eclog*, *prolog*.
- 481 -our, -or in French and Latin words, also such as have got the ending -our by way of analogy, as *behaviour*, *endeavour*, *succour*, and

in the native or Scand. *harbour*, *neighbour*. Also *sojourn*. Jones records no less than six different pronunciations:

α. -*our*, i. e. [œr], only by way of general rules, as 24 (1. *a-e*), where it is stated that *favour* may be sounded *favour*; or under *er*, *or*, *ur* etc. — *our*.

β. -*or*, i. e. [or]: *Doctor* 10, *favour*, pron. *favor* 24 (1. *a-e*), *honour*, *labour* &c. 86 (*or-our*), where there is also a reference to *er-our*. Note also the rules under *o-ou* 81, *ur-or* 117, also *ar-er* (1) 28.

γ. -*oor*, i. e. [ur] or [ūr]: *behaviour*, *favour* &c. 84 (*oo-ou*), *favour* "and all that end in *our*" 86 (*oor-our*), *enamour'd* 85 (2. *oo-ou*).

δ. -*ur*, i. e. [er]: *Doctor*, *Factor* &c. 117 (*ur-or*), *favour*, *labour* &c. 117 (*ur-our*), where there is also a reference to *er-or* (for *our*); *liquor* 115 (*u-uo*), *behaviour*, *Saviour* 110 (*vur-viour*), *sojourn* 114 (*ū-ou*); cf. also 10, 109 (*vü-vou*), 110 (*vur-vour*).

ε. -*er*, i. e. [er]: *arbour*, *ardour*, *behaviour*, *enamour*, *endeavour*, *favour*, *harbour*, *neighbour*, *paramour*, *Saviour*, *sojourn* etc. 52 (*er-our*), *Doctor*, *Factor* etc. 51 (*er-or*), *liquor*, pron. *licker* 46 (*e-uo*); cf. also p. 10 (*Doctor*, pron. *Docter*), 19 (*endeavour*, pron. *endever*), 24 (*favour*, pron. *faver*), 45 (*e-o*).

ζ. -*ar*, i. e. [ar]: *favour*, pron. *favor* 24 (1. *a-e*), and cf. the general rule p. 28 (*ar-er*, exc. 1.).

On these different pronunciations a few remarks must be made. 482
[œr] is somewhat doubtful, as it is mentioned only in the general rules. Still this pronunciation may very well have occurred occasionally. In early Mod.E. it is found, as in Bullokar, Gill; cf. Viator, Shakespeare Phonology § 63. See also Bauermeister, § 138. Moreover, Price says *ou* is fully sounded in *Saviour*, meaning no doubt [œu]. Ellis I, p. 157, finds this statement "the strangest of all", but the full pronunciation [œu] may well have been preserved as an archaism in the language of the pulpit. The pronunciation [œr] in Jones' time was doubtless rare.

[or] is the regular pronunciation of Price for -*our* in *armour*, *endeavour* etc., and Gill has -*or* in *labour*, *favour* etc. Also Daines seems to have used this pronunciation, as he says "*u* loseth its force" in *honour*, *neighbour* etc. — [or] is generally explained as due to Latin

influence, cf. e. g. Franz, Orthographie § 43. As it is recorded for *-our* generally by so many orthoepists, it is difficult to believe that it was an artificial pronunciation or due to learned influence.

Jones makes a distinction between *-or* and *-our*; *-our* may be pronounced *-or* and *-our*; *-or* may be pronounced *-or*, but not *-our* (28, 117). Further *-oor* is not given as an alternative pronunciation of *-or*. It is impossible to determine with certainty whether this distinction is trustworthy. It may be only theoretical.

- 484 *-oor* no doubt means [ur]. Except in early Mod.E., we have not found this pronunciation. Miede, Nouvelle Methode, says *ou* in *factour*, *neighbour*, *saviour* etc. is = *o*, i. e. [e]; so Ellis I, p. 159, is mistaken as regards Miede's *-our*.

[er] is the pronunciation most commonly recorded in the latter half of the 17th cent. and later, e. g. by Hodges, Cooper, Ludwig, Lediard.

- 485 [er] we find in Gill, cf. Vietor l. c. § 30, though it is not absolutely certain what his *-er* means. It is the pronunciation most fully dealt with by Jones.

[ar] seems to have been used generally in words ending in *-or*, *-our*. It may be a development of [er]. We have not found this pronunciation mentioned elsewhere, with the exception of Strong's transcription *favar* for *favour*.

Cf. Stanyhurst's spellings *-ür*, *-ör*, *-öur*, *-öure*, Bernigau, p. 72.

- 486 *-ous* in adjectives of Fr. or Latin origin, also the native *righteous*. Jones records five different pronunciations:

α. *-ous*, i. e. [eus]: *gorgeous*, *hideous*, *-teous* 87 (*ou-eou*), 80 (2. *o-eo*). Under *tous-teous* 107 we find the answer: "always in the end of words." Further: *gracious*, *spurious* etc. 87 (*ou-iou*), *malicious*, *conscious*, *lushious* etc. 103 (*sho-cio*, *scio*, *shio*); *vertuous* &c. 88 (*ou-uou*, *ous-uous*). Cf. also *shou-tiou*; *shous-* 103.

β. *-os*, i. e. [os]: *famous* "and all that end in *ous*" 86 (*os-ous*); *gorgeous*, *hideous*, *-teous* 86 (*os-eous*); *righteous* and others in *-teous* 80 (*o-eou*); cf. also *o-iou* 80, *o-ou* 81, *os-ious* 87, *tos-teous* 107.

γ. -oos, i. e. [us]: *famous*, *hainous* &c. 84 (oo-ou), *famous* "and all that end in *ous*" 86 (oos-ous). Cf. references under oo-eou, iou 83, shoo 103, which include all words ending in -ous.

δ. -us [es]: Under *us-eous* etc. 117 there is a general rule covering all words ending in -ous; as examples are given *gorgeous*, *hideous*, -teous. Further *religious* etc. 64 (ju-giou), *virtuous* &c. 115 (u-uou). Cf. also references under u-eou 112, u-iou 113, and the rule *uus-uous* 117.

ε. -es, i. e. [es]: *famous*, *hainous* &c. 53 (es-ous); *contagious*, *gracious* &c. "sounded sometimes, *contages*, *grashes*, &c." ib. (es-iou); *gorgeous* and -teous 42 (e-eou); cf. also e-iou, ou 45, es-uous 53. This pronunciation is somewhat summarily dealt with, but was evidently used in all words ending in -ous.

Of these pronunciations [eus] is most fully dealt with, and would 487 therefore seem to have been the most common one. That is hardly possible. It may have occurred, but was no doubt rare. Cf. Bullokar's -ous in *precious* (Hauck p. 5), and Spenser's rhymes *hous*: *hideous* etc., Bauermeister, § 139. Probably Jones' statements are not to be taken literally. Most of the material is given under questions like ou-eou, e-eo, ou-iou etc., which probably only are intended to tell us that *e*, *i* were silent, no matter how the following *ou* was pronounced. Afterwards it was convenient to give references under u-eou etc. to ou-eou etc.

[os] is difficult to explain. We have not found it mentioned by any other orthoepist. It might be due to Latin -ōsus, cf. *verbose* and similar words, with *ō* shortened at an early period, but the fact that [os] seems to have been used generally for -ous tells against that theory. Cf. however Brown's transcriptions *curchose*, *copeyose*, *richose*, *tejose* for *courteous*, *copious*, *righteous*, *ledious*, where -ose seems to denote [ōs].

[us] is of course an earlier stage of the later [es]. It is still mentioned, as it seems, by Ludwig. Cf. also Holthausen II, 31. Miegé does not record [us], as Ellis says, I, p. 159: in *Nouvelle Methode* he makes *ou* in -ous = *o*, i. e. [e].

[es] is the pronunciation generally recorded by Jones' contemporaries, e. g. Cooper, Lediard.

[es] must have been rare, as also indicated by Jones' words under *es-ious*. We have not found it anywhere else.

Cf. Stanyhurst's spellings *-ūs*, *-ōs*, *-ōus*, *ōuse*, Bernigau, p. 72.

488 *-uce* in *lettuce* is pronounced as *-is* [is] 62 (*is-uce*) by way of a reference to *s-ce*. The rule in that place, that *s* is written *ce* when it (i. e. the preceding vowel) may be sounded long, may point to an alternative pronunciation [ūs].

489 *-uice* in *verjuice* appears with several pronunciations:

α. with [ū], [iu] or [iū] 115 (*u-ui*), 51 (*ceu-ui*), 62 (*iu-ew*). See on these pronunciations §§ 262 ff.

β. as *is* [is] 60 (*i-ui*); under *is-uice* there is a reference to *s-ce*.

γ. as *es* [es] 46 (*e-ui*).

490 *-uit* in *biscuit* etc. appears in Jones with

α. *u* [ū]: *circuit*, *conduit* 115 (*u-ui*);

β. *i* [i]: *biscuit*, *circuit*, *conduit* 60 (*i-ui*);

γ. *ee* [i]: in *conduit* 49 (*ee-ui*);

δ. *e* [e]: in *biscuit*, *circuit*, *conduit* 46 (*e-ui*).

In the case of these words no general rules are given. The lists in which they occur claim to be complete. If they are quite trustworthy, as there seems no reason to doubt, [ū] was not used in *biscuit*, probably because it was a popular, everyday word. Note that Hodges has [i] in *conduit*, [ū] in *circuit*. For forms in contemporary sources, see Ellis IV (word-list).

491 *-uke* in early Mod. E. *peruke* < Fr. *peruque* appears in Jones as *-eeg* [ig] 49 (*ee-iwi*: *periwig*, pron. *pereeg*), as *-wig* 93 (*rw-riw*: *periwig*, pron. *pewig*). The pronunciation [ig] is evidently analogous to [it] for *-uit* in *conduit*. The form [perwig] would seem to be due to [perjug] by metathesis. Is *periwig* due to blending of *perwig* and *pereeg* (*perig*) or [perjug]?

492 *-ume* in *imposthume* appears as *-um* [əm] 116 (*um-ume*).

493 *-ure* in *measure* etc. appears in Jones as:

α. *-ure* [ūr]. This pronunciation is mainly recorded by general statements under *er-ure* 52 and p. 137. On p. 10 we find the statement

that "*injüre* is also sounded *injer* — —", and p. 11 that *measure* will "accept the sound of *injüre*, or long *ū*". A diphthong was no doubt also pronounced in *grandeur* 53 (2. *eu-eu*), but it is uncertain what diphthong it was. Cf. § 270.

β. It is uncertain what vowel is meant, when *censure*, *fissure*, *leisure*, *measure*, *pleasure*, *pressure*, *treasure* are given under *sh-s* 101. Jones says *sh* is written *s* before "long *ū*". As we have already stated § 278, we do not believe [ū] was pronounced after [š], more likely [ū].

γ. -*ur*, i. e. [ər]: *leisure*, *measure* &c. 117 (*ur-ure*), where there is also a reference to *er-ure*; *injure*, pron. *injūr* 10.

δ. -*er*, i. e. [er]: *adventure*, *calenture*, *conjure*, *leisure*, *pleasure* etc. etc. 52 (*er-ure*); *injure*, pron. *injer* 10, cf. p. 8; *measure*, pron. *measer* 11 ("so *measure* is commonly sounded").

ε. -*ir* [ir]: Under *i-u* 60 there is a reference to *er-ure*.

The pronunciation [ūr] Jones deals with only summarily, and the 494 literal correctness of his statements on it is open to doubt. However, this pronunciation is well evidenced about 1700, not in all words, but in some. Hodges has [ūr] in *creature*, *measure*, *moisture*, *nature*, *overture*, as against [ər] in *jointure*, *ordure*, *venture*. Writing Scholar's Companion has *ur* [ər] in *figure*, *leisure* etc., but *eu-er*, i. e. something like [ūr], in *overture*, *pressure*, *stature*, *texture*, *verdure*. Cf. also Holt-hausen II, 32 f. — Cf. especially Horn, Untersuchungen, p. 86 ff. on words ending in -*sure*, -*ture*. — The pronunciation [er] seems to have been the most common one in Jones' time. On the other pronunciations we have no information to offer. We may refer, however, to Viotor, Shakespeare Phonology § 30, where examples of [er] for -*ure* in Gill are mentioned.

oi seems to be the original diphthong pronounced in some words 495 of more or less uncertain history. It appears

α. as *i*, [i] most probably, in *Chandois*, *tortois* 60 (*i-oi*, *oy*). There is no reason to interpret Jones' *i* as [ei] in these words, as Ellis does.

β. Under *e-oig*, *e-og* 45, *ũ-oig* 114 there are references to *n-gn*. The words *Bulloign*, *Cologn* are evidently meant, pronounced with [en], [ɛn]. Cf. *oul-len* in *English Scholar* (Ellis IV, p. 1005), *cullen* in Watts for *Cologn*. The reference under *o-og* to *n-gn* perhaps alludes to *Cologn* too, as well as to *Gascogn*, but we cannot decide what pronunciation is meant; probably forms with the last syllable stressed.

Shamois, pron. *Shamnee* 49 (*ee-ois*), is somewhat uncertain. Very likely the first syllable had the chief stress. In this word *-ee* represents an early Fr. diphthong *œ* < *oi*.

Loss of Vowels.

I. In pretonic syllables.

A. Initially.

Aphesis and Aphaeresis.

496 Aphesis, i. e. loss of an initial unstressed vowel, has taken place in English at various times. It forms an intricate problem, which has not yet been dealt with in an exhaustive or satisfactory way. The same may be said of the similar phenomenon of aphaeresis, which consists in the dropping of a prefix. Jones gives a great number of examples which would seem to belong to the categories of aphasis and aphaeresis. But these examples are of very different kinds. To enter into these examples fully would carry us too far. We will only offer a few remarks calculated to throw some light upon such statements of Jones' as would seem to prove aphasis or aphaeresis to have taken place. Likewise the places will be enumerated where the examples are to be found.

497 The questions under which examples of aphasis and aphaeresis are given generally have this form: When is [b] written [abb]? Answer: When it may be sounded as [abb]; as in [abbreviate], sounded [breviate].

As regards the relations between these longer forms written and the shorter forms pronounced, it should first of all be pointed out, that in many cases the latter are not due to shortening of the former. Some-

times the two are not even etymologically related to each other, as *anoiance*, sounded *nusance* 75. Very often they are old side-forms, as *insight*: *sight* 98, *exasperate*: *asperate* 24, *enamel*: *amel* 24, *endamage*: *damage* 35 etc. etc.

In numerous cases the shorter form has arisen in M. E. and both have come down to Jones' time. Such are e. g. *alone*: *lone* 70, *amend*: *mend* 72, *apparel*: *parel* 89, *adventure*: *venture* 108.

All the cases of aphaeresis in Jones' book are no doubt to be explained in one of these ways, with the exception of *atomy* for *anatomy*, which is due to the fact that *an-* was thought to be the indefinite article, and perhaps a few others, as **dorse* for *endorse*, **telligence* for *intelligence*. We will not dwell any longer upon aphaeresis. We will only point out the places where the examples are to be found:

ad-: 21 (*a-ada*), 63 (*j-adj*), 72 (*m-adm*), 108 (*v-adv*); *en-*: 24 (*a-ena*), 75 (*n-ena*), 32 (*b-emb*), 34 (*ch-ench*), 35 (*d-end*), 54 (*f-enf*), 56 (*g-eng*), 67 (*k-enc*), 70 (*l-enl*), 98 (*s-enc*, *ens*), 105 (*t-ent*); *in-*: 25 (*a-ina*), 36 (*d-ind*), 57 (*g-ing*), 64 (*je-enge*), 67 (*k-inc*), 76 (*n-inn*), 80 (*o-ino*), 91 (*q-ing*), 98 (*s-ins*), 106 (*t-int*), 107 (*th-inth*), 108 (*v-inv*); *em*, *im-*: 32 (*b-emb*), 72 (*m-imm*), 89 (*p-emp*, *imp*); *de-*: 89 (*p-dep*); *ex-*: 24 (*a-exa*); 34 (*ch-esch*, *exch*).

Aphesis, on the other hand, seems to have taken place in later times, as well as in earlier. It is impossible, however, to determine, without a special investigation, what time is to be assumed for it in each case. Moreover, it may very well have taken place several times in the same word. Various statements in Jones' book point to aphasis having been common in his time, especially when the preceding word ended in a vowel.

Thus p. 75 (*n-an*) we are told that *anatomy*, *anoiance*, *anoint*, *another* are sounded *natomy*, *noiance*, *noint*, *nother* especially after *a*, or some other vowel." Cf. *p-app* 89. P. 89 (*p-ep*) we are told that in *Epiphany*, *epistle*, *epitome* "e is sometimes not sounded after a vowel, especially after *e*, as in *the*, &c." Ib. (*p-op*) Jones says *opinion* is pro-

nounced *pinion*, "by the vulgar; especially after a vowel"; and (*p-opp*) *ib.*, that *opportunity*, *oppose*, *opposing* are pronounced as *portunity*, *pos-ing* "without the *op* in the run of discourse, especially after *o* or a vowel." Cf. also 67 (*k-ec*), 68 (*k-occ*), 72 (*m-em*), 94 (*s-as*), 91 (*q-eq*). In other places the rules are more general. Thus p. 32 Note 3 runs as follows: — — "the flat sound of vowels is very apt to vanish, and be slipt over in the beginning of words; as in *apprentice*, *abate*, *abatement*, *affraid*, &c. which are often sounded without the *a* in the beginning." P. 33 (*b-ob*) Jones says that in *obedience*, *obeysance* "the *o* is sometimes slipt over in the common run of discourse". Cf. also *Mysteries of Opium*, p. 9f.

501 Jones does not distinguish between such cases in which the shorter forms have come down from M. E. time, and such in which the shortening has taken place in contemporary pronunciation. We cannot enter upon a discussion of the various words. We only want to point out this phenomenon, viz. that after a word ending in a vowel an initial unstressed vowel is often "slipt over" or dropped. This phenomenon is evidently analogous to that of loss of vowels after another vowel in a word, e. g. in *deity*, *moiety*. It is a sandhi phenomenon. We cannot decide how common this dropping of initial vowels was. No other orthoepist mentions it. We must term this observation of Jones' a very nice one.

502 The vowel which has been lost most often is *a*. The cases are to be found in the following places: pp. 6 (*apothecary*, pron. *potecary*), 15 (*larum*, *lenbick*, *prentice*, *potecary*, *sparagus* for *alarum* etc.), 32 (*b-ab*, *abb*), 34 (*ch-atch*), 54 (*f-af*, *aff*), 56 (*g-ag*, *agg*), 65 (*k-acc*, *acq*), 70 (*l-al*, *all*), 72 (*m-am*), 75 (*n-an*, *ann*), 89 (*p-ap*, *app*), 91 (*q-acq*, *r-ar*), 92 (*r-arr*), 94 (*s-as*, *ass*), 105 (*t-at*, *att*), 108 (*v-av*). Fairly often *e-* is lost, but the cases are at least partly somewhat uncertain. Jones says that *e-* is often silent after *the*. Here, however, it may rather be the *e* in *the* that has been dropped; cf. *th'oats* for *the oats* 143. The cases are to be found in the following places: pp. 6, 15 (*esquire* pron. *squire*), 32 (*b-eb*), 54 (*f-eff*), 67 (*k-ec*), 70 (*l-el*), 72 (*m-em*)

75 (*n-en*), 89 (*p-ep*), 91 (*q-eq*), 98 (*s-es, ess, ex*), 104 (*sq-esq*), 105 (*t-et*), 108 (*v-ev*).

Loss of *o-* is mentioned pp. 33 (*b-ob*), 55 (*f-off*), 68 (*k-oc*), 89 (*p-op, opp*).

Loss of *u-* is found only in *upholster*, pron. *polster* or *polsterer*, 90 (*p-uph*). Loss of *i-* we find in '*tis*, '*twas*, '*twere*, '*twill*, for *it is* etc. 106, 143. As for *sciatica* 98 (*s-isch*), 105 (*t-d*) it is, of course, not due to English aphesis (from *ischiadica*).

B. Non-initially.

A non-initial vowel has sometimes disappeared before or after a 503 vowel in a pretonic position. It is not always possible to decide whether the loss of vowel has taken place before or after a vowel. In *preelection* with *ee* pronounced as *e*, it may be the first or the second *e* that has been dropped.

a has been dropped in *extraordinary* 79 (*o-ao*); cf. also § 283; *Boanerges* 81 (*o-oa*). The Scripture name *Naaxiah* 21 (*a-aa*) perhaps belongs here.

e has been dropped in *Beersheba*, *eleemosynary*, *preelection*, *pre-eminence*, *preemption*, *reenter*, *reestablish*, *reexist* 41 (*e-e-e*). The cases are not quite clear, as the pronunciation of the *e* [*e* or *ē*?] is uncertain. Further *theology* 80 (*o-eo*) and probably *geography*, *geometry*, which are no doubt implied by the references under 1. *o-eo* and *jo-geo* to *e-eo*. Cf. [dʒo] in *geometry* Daines, in *geography* Johnston, and see Walker, Dict., Introduction § 257. Cf. § 219. — *Apprend*, *misapprend* for *apprehend* etc. 41 (*e-ehe*) are due to Latin or Fr. shorter forms *apprendere*, *apprendre*.

i may have been lost in *hiera*, *hieroglyph*, cf. § 261.

o has been lost in *cooperate*, *coordinate* 81 (*o-o-o*).

II. In medial syllables.

A. After another vowel.

a has been lost after [ai] or [ā] in *Caiaphas*, *guaiacum* 22 (*a-aia*), 504 26 (*ai-aia*); further perhaps in Scripture names, as *Maaleel* etc. 21

(a-aa). Note *Bettrice* 98 (s-ce), which we suppose to be identical with *Beatrice*. On *diamond*, *diary* see § 261.

e has been lost after [ei] in *hiera-*, *hier-* 59 (i-ie), after oi in *moiety* ib.

i has been lost in *deity* 42 (e-ei).

o seems to have been lost in *geography*, *geometry*, perhaps *Leonard*, *Leopold* 42 (e-eo); cf. § 213f.

B. Before another vowel.

505 a. a: *Pharaoh*, pron. *Pharo* 79 (o-aoh); uncertain are Scripture names as *Balaam*, *Canaan* 21 (a-aa).

506 b. e has been dropped before a in *ocean* 100 (sa-sea); before e perhaps in *Admeel*, *Jesreel* 41 (e—e-e); before i in *atheist*, *atheism* 59 (i-ei); before o in *meteor* 80 (o-eo); before the ending -ous: *gorgeous*, *hideous*, -teous as *beauteous* etc., see -ous § 486.

507 c. i has been dropped to a very great extent before various vowels.

α. before a, as *carriage*, *William*, *valiant* etc. 24 (a-ia), 44 (e-ia); *aviary*, *breviary* also 110 (vur-viar) etc. For *parliament* cf. § 418.

β. before e, as *Daniel*, *spaniel*, *experience*, *farrier*, *brasier*, *loftier* etc. 44 (1. e-ie); cf. also 49 (1. ee-ie).

γ. before o: *marchioness* etc. 102 (sho-chio), *chariot*¹, *Marriot* 45 (e-io).

δ. before original ū, as the ending -ion: *contagion*, *carriion*, *clarion*, *opinion*, *union* etc. 45 (e-io); cf. further -ūn § 452f.; -iour as *behaviour*, *Saviour* 110 (u-iou); -ious, as *religious* 64 (ju-giou), *contagious* 53 (es-ious), *spurious* 87 (ou-iou); cf. -ous § 486.

ε. before u: *Georgius*, *Sergius* 84 (oo-iu) etc.; cf. § 466.

508 d. o has been dropped before a in *bezoar* 25 (a-oa), 45 (e-oa), *xedoary* 25 (a-oa).

509 e. ū has been dropped:

α. in the endings -ual, -uary, as *annual*, *casualty*, *sensual*; *February*, *January*, *sanctuary* etc. 25 (a-ua). Cf. references under e-ua, u-ua.

¹ Cf. however § 465.

β. before *e* in *affluence*, *influence*, *refluent* 46 (*e-ue*).

γ. in the ending *-uous*, as *ambiguous*, *virtuous* etc. 88 (*ou-uou*, *ous-uous*); cf. references under *u-uou*, *es-uous* etc. (§ 486).

δ. before *u* in *carduus*, pron. *cardus* 115 (*u-uu*).

Forms like these with silent *e*, *i* etc. are now out of use, except 510 in a few special cases, as *Pharaoh* and other Scripture names, *carriage*, *marriage*, and perhaps a few others. In most cases the vowel has not been dropped, but is either preserved as a vowel, or has passed into a consonant, and sometimes coalesced with a preceding consonant to [ʃ] or [tʃ] etc. Cf. §§ 403, 406. In early Mod. E. and still in Jones' time these forms with silent *e*, *i* etc. seem to have been usual, and they must be explained as due to dropping of the unstressed vowel. Of course, in special cases the form with silent *i*, *e* etc. may be of old standing, just as old or even older than the longer one; thus *hidous* is the M. E. form of *hideous*, and may have been preserved in Jones' *hideous* with silent *e*. Of *behaviour* the earliest form is *behavours* (1490), cf. N. E. D.

A few analogous forms in contemporary sources may be quoted. 511 For the pronunciation *Pharo*, cf. Hodges' [fārō]. Cooper has *carriage*, *marriage* with silent *i*, *gorgeous*, *hideous* with silent *e*. Strong has *carren*, *Danel*, Young *car-ren*, *Dan-il* for *carrion*, *Daniel*; Brown, *spannel* for *spaniel*. With Jones' silent *u* in *February* etc., cf. Strong's *Febbrary*, Young's *feb-ra-ry*. For vulgar forms like *serous*, *genous*, *millun* for *serious*, *genius*, *million*, cf. Höfer, *Die Neueren Sprachen* IV, p. 165. Cf. also Holthausen II, p. 25 ff.

The material to be found in Jones' book strongly supports the 512 opinion advanced by van Dam and Stoffel, Shakespeare's Prosody, p. 39 ff., that words like *lineal*, *meteor*, when the metre required dissyllabic pronunciation, were not shortened by synizesis in the 16th cent., but by dropping of the vowel. It may well be that synizesis was used as well, but at least dropping of an unstressed vowel before another vowel seems to have been very common. van Dam and Stoffel give some material calculated to throw light on and corroborate some of Jones'

forms. We may mention: *Willam* (Ben Jonson), *Met'ors* 'meteors' (Taylor), Shakespeare's *misprison* 'misprision', *mutally* etc. — Vietor, Shakespeare Phonology, p. 112 f., holds another opinion on this point.

C. Before a consonant.

1. Before *l*, *n*, *r*.

513 It is a well-known fact that in Elizabethan poetry, e. g. in Shakespeare, a medial vowel before *l*, *n*, *r* is very often silent, and often even omitted in spelling. See e. g. Franz, Orthographie, § 50, Vietor, Shakespeare Phonology, p. 113. No doubt such loss of a vowel was common in the spoken language as well. In most cases the later language has preserved the longer forms; sometimes the syncopated form has been adopted. It should be added that "syncope" in this case often consisted in the turning of a syllabic *l*, *n*, *r* into a consonantal one.

514 Jones gives a good deal of information on loss of vowels before *l*, *n*, *r*. Only his statements are not sufficiently clear. Most of the syncopated forms seem to have been used only in poetry, but it is impossible to decide which were also used in everyday pronunciation. For it is certain that all the syncopated forms were not restricted to poetical language. Jones deals with these forms partly in notes under *l*, *n*, *r*, which see; partly in the dialogue by way of questions and answers. Thus p. 70 (Note 2) he says: "That the vowel before *l*, *n*, or *r*, in the middle of words of three or more syllables of a quick run, is apt to be silent; as *cavilling*, *devillish*, *traveling*, &c. sounded *cav'ling*, *dev'lish*, *trav'ling*, &c. and in *pardoning*, *every*, sounded *pard'ning*, *ev'ry*, &c. which are allow'd in poetry, to be written and sounded the short way". In the questions and answers the same and similar examples are given, but without the statement that they are only used in poetry. Thus the question *l-il* 70 is answered: "When it may be sounded *il* — — as *accaviling*, sounded *cav'ling*; *devilish*, sounded *dev'lish*, &c." The examples are mainly to be found in the following places: pp. 70 (Note 2, *l-cl*, *il*), 71 (*l-ill*, *le*, *ol*), 75 (Note 2, *n-en*, *enh*), 91 (Note 3), 92 (*r-ar*, *aur*, *er*, *ir*, *or*), 93 (*r-ur*), 109 (*vl-vel*, *vn-ven*, *vr-ver*), 143. The words are

the following. We mark with an asterisk those stated to be used only in poetry:

Before *l*: *aumelet* 73 (*m-me*), **cavilling* (*accaviling*) 70, 109, 515 **devil*(*l*)*ish* 70, 109, *gamboling* 71; *miscelane*, pron. *maslin*, *maslan* 28 (*as-isce*) etc.; **travelling* 70, 109, 143.

Before *n*: *almoner*, pron. *amner* 27 (*am-almo*), *business* (alluded to by the reference under *isn-usin* 62), **commoner* 75, *dictionary*, pron. *diznary* Preface (V), 119 (*x-ctio*), *Ellenor* 71, *evening* 109, **falconer* 75, *Maidenhead*, pron. *maid'ned* 75, *ordinance*, *ordinary*, pron. *ordnance*, *ordnary* 36 (*dn-din*), **pardoning* 70, **reckoning* 143.

Before *r*: **Barbara* 91, 92, *bravery* 92, *camerade*, pron. *cumrade* 116 (*um-ame*), *censuring* 93, *centaury* 92, *decemvirate* etc. 92, 109, *endeavouring* 109, **every* 70, 91 etc., *favouring* 92, 109, *gallery* 71, *ivory* 92, *lecturing* 93, *livery* 92, *Margaret* 92, *savoury* 92, **slavery* 143, *vapouring* 109. The transcription *emerods* 92 (*r-orrh*) is a slip or misprint for *emrods*.

It is evident that the syncopated forms of all these words were 516 not restricted to poetical language; *dictionary* is even stated to be generally pronounced *diznary*, and forms like *ord'nance*, *ord'nary*, *ev'ning* were no doubt usual in everyday pronunciation. It is remarkable that *ev'ry*, *falc'ner* are said to be used only in poetry, but there is no reason to doubt the correctness of Jones' statements concerning these words.

We may add here the words *Daventry*, pron. *Dantry*, *Daintry* 23 517 (*a-ave*), 26 (*ai-ave*), *Liverpool* 42 (*e-eve*), 48 (*ee-eve*), *sevennight*, pron. *sennight* 78 (*n-ven*), in which loss of *v* has also taken place. Perhaps these cases ought to have been placed under A. (§ 504), where cases of dropping of vowels after another vowel are dealt with. It is uncertain whether the loss of *v* has taken place in an intervocalic position, or, what seems more likely to us, after the loss of the medial vowel, before the following consonant.

2. Before other consonants.

Loss of a medial unstressed vowel has often taken place, especially 518 before a short consonant. Cf. on this question Luick, *Anglia* 20, p. 351 ff.

In the examples given by Jones the loss has taken place before a short single consonant, except in *Leominster*, pron. *Lemster*, where the medial vowel was placed before *st*, a group which is, however, often treated like a single consonant. In all probability the *n* had been dropped before the syncope. In *Leicester* etc. the syncope has probably taken place before *t*, not before *st*; cf. § 609.

- 519 Jones has the following examples, arranged according to the following consonants: before *b*: *Isabel*, pron. *Isbel* 100 (*sb-sab*), *p*: *hanaper*, pron. *han'per* 78 (*np-nap*), *hamper* 74 (*mp-nap*), *s*: *damasin*, *Thomasin* 74 (*ms-mas*), *damasel* ib. (*ms-mos*), *venison* 79 (*ns-nis*); *t*: *Gloucester*, pron. *Gloster* 82 (*o-ouce*) etc., *Leicester*, pron. *Lester* 42 (*e-eice*), *Worcester*, pron. *wooster* 84 (*oo-orce*) etc.; *st*: *Leominster*, pron. *Lemster* 73 (*m-omin*), *w*: *pennyworth*, pron. *penworth*, *penorth* etc. 77 (*n-nny*, *nnyw*). An obscure word is *inchipin*, pron. *inchpin* 34 (*ch-chi*).

III. In final syllables.

- 520 Jones mentions several words in which a final vowel has been lost, either in the end of words, or before a final consonant. It is hardly possible to find general rules for the different cases.

1. In the end of words we find loss of an unstressed vowel after another vowel in *mantua*¹, pron. *mantu* 114 (*u-ua*). The word is, however, rather uncertain. According to N. E. D. it is a corruption of *manteau*, and perhaps no loss of final *a* has taken place. Cf. however Walker's *mantua* with both *u* and *a* pronounced, as compared with *mantu-maker*. See also Skeat, Concise Etymological Dict. s. v. Loss of a vowel may also have taken place in *Gilboa* 81 (*o-oa*).

As regards *empt* for *empty* 106 (*t-ty*) it seems to be from M. E. *empten*. The form *empt* is still used in dialects, cf. Kruisinga, § 416. It is also possible that the short form *empt* was only used in phrases like *empt it*, as Jones gives this phrase as an example of the use of the form. In that case the dropping of *-y* may have been later.

¹ Hardly *Mantua* the proper name, as Ellis thinks IV, p. 1011.

2. Among the cases of loss of vowels before a final consonant, 521 we may distinguish between those in which the vowel was placed before *l*, *n*, *r*, and other cases. Here again the loss of a vowel before *l*, *n* rather consisted in the change of a syllabic *l* etc. into an ordinary *l* etc.

a. Loss of vowels before *l*: *shovel*, pron. *showl* 118 (*wl-vel*), cf. § 595; *towel*, pron. *towl* ib. (*wl-wel*). Here perhaps Scripture names like *Hasael*, *Ishmael* 21 (1. *a-ae*).

Loss of vowels before *n*: *heron*, pron. *hern* 53 (*ern-eron*), *Catharine*, pron. *Cattern* 53 (*ern-arine*), *Catturn* 117 (*urn-arine*); *iron* 53 (*ern-ron*), 117 (*urn-ron*); *andiron* etc. 53 (*ern-iron*) etc. Cf. also on *apron* etc. § 527. Here may also belong *gallon*, pron. *gane* 76 (*n-llon*); cf. § 571.

Here we may mention the forms with additional loss of *v* of *devil*, pron. *del* 43 (*e-evi*), *dil* 59 (*i-evi*), *ever* pron. *e're* 42 (*e-eve*), 48 (*ee-eve*), *over*, pron. *o're* 86 (*ore-over*).

b. Before other consonants loss of vowels is very rare. From 522 Jones we can only point out *coppice*, pron. *cops* 90 (*ps-pice*), *cannot*, pron. *can't* 106 (*t-not*), *may not*, pron. *mayn't* 79 (*n't-not*).

Very uncertain are Scripture names as *Ahinoam*, *Jeroboam*, *Zoan*, *Zoar* 81 (*o-aa*), *Lebaoth* 23 (*a-ao*), or *Baal* etc. 21 (*a-aa*).

Development of New Vowels.

1. Change of *m*, *n* into syllabic consonants.

523

m > *um*, i. e. no doubt syllabic *m*, often after another consonant in the end of words. Examples: *apothegm* etc. 57 (*gum-gm*), *drachm* 69 (*kum-chm*), *alarm* 9, 93 (*rum-rm*), 116 (*um-m*), *asterism* etc. 104 (*sum-sm*), *chasm* 9, *baptism*, *syntagm* 116 (*um-m*). Note that Cooper gives syllabic *m* in *catechism*, *schism*, *whelm*.

n > *un*, i. e. syllabic *n*, in the end of words, after another consonant: The cases are: *benign*, *condign*, *impugn*, *malign* 57 (*gun-gn*); *benign* also 9; cf. also *un-n* 116. — Somewhat uncertain examples are the participles *born* etc., as the dissyllabic forms may be old ones. Jones

gives the following forms: *born, sworn, torn, worn, storn, swoln* 116 (*un-n*). Cf. also pp. 9, 72 (*lun-ln*), 93 (*run-rn*). Cf. Franzmeier, p. 11ff.

524 2. A vowel develops before *r*:

a. after a long vowel or a diphthong. This well-known phenomenon is fully dealt with by Jones. P. 9 he gives the general rule that "it is easier to sound *aier, ier, ouer, ūer* &c. than *air, ire, our, ure*" in *fair, fire, hour, sure*. Cf. a similar rule p. 91 (Note 4). In the dialogue we find the following information. A parasitic vowel has developed after:

ee [i]: *dear, hear* 50 (*eer-ear*); *eer* is evidently a misprint for *ceer*, as the question *eer-ear* has its place between *eee-ee* and *ceer-ear*. Cf. also the question *ceer-ear*.

ī [ei]. Under *ier-ire* 61 we find *fire, hire, mire, under yer-yre* 121, *lyre*. Under *iern-iron* 61: *iron, andiron, cobiron, gridiron*.

oo [ū]: *door, floor, poor* etc. are sometimes pronounced *door, floor, pooer* etc. 86 (*ooer-oor*).

ū [u]: *endure, pure, sure* are given under *uer-ure* 115.

ai, ei. Under *aer-air, aer-eir* 26 we find the words *fair, pair, heir, their*. The pronunciation meant is [āer]. Under *aier-air, aier-eir* 27 the same or similar examples are given. Cf. references under *ayer-air, ayer-eir*.

oi: devoir &c. 83 (*oier-oir*).

au [q̃]: Under *auer-aur* 31 we find *centaur* &c.

ou [eu] we have no doubt to assume in *hour, our, sour, bour, cower, lower, pour* (probably the vb. to pour), *showr, tour* 88 (*ouer-our*), *power, tower* ib. (*ouer-ouer*). Cf. references under *ouer-our*¹ etc.

ou [ōu] probably in *four* 88 (*ouer-our*).

¹ Under *our-ouer* there is the answer: See *ouer-our*. In the latter place no words written *-ouer* are given. So it seems likely that the reference should be to *ouer-ouer*, and the question *our-ouer* would imply that words like *power* were sometimes pronounced as monosyllables. That is what we should expect. But under *ouer-ouer* Jones says that *power* etc. "may be sounded *ouer*, but not *our* or *owr*". This is a bad case of inaccuracy and proves how much attention is to be paid to the expression "when it may be sounded".

On this phenomenon see Kluge, Grundriss I, p. 1061, also Bratanek, p. XXIII.

Jones mentions the parasitic vowel before *r* only after the vowels 525 or diphthongs corresponding to M. E. \bar{e} , \bar{i} , \bar{o} , \bar{u} , \bar{u} , *ai*, *oi*, *au*, $\bar{p}u$. It can hardly be due to forgetfulness that questions like *aer-are*, *oer-ore* are not asked. The question *aer-air* ought to have suggested the question *aer-are*. Probably the parasitic vowel did not develop in early Mod. E. after all vowels. The material given by the early orthoepists corroborate this theory. Hart has it after M. E. \bar{i} : *fire*, *desire*, \bar{u} : *power*, \bar{u} : *pure*, *sure*, Bullokar after M. E. \bar{i} , \bar{u} , \bar{u} , *ai*, see Hauck, p. 57. Gill has it after M. E. \bar{e} , \bar{i} , \bar{u} , *ai*. If there are no examples of the parasitic vowel after *oi*, *au* in early orthoepists, the reason is that very few words contained the combinations *oir*, *aur*. But it can hardly be mere coincidence that no case of a parasitic vowel after \bar{a} , \bar{e} , \bar{o} is mentioned, for words ending in M. E. $\bar{a}r$, $\bar{e}r$, $\bar{o}r$ were numerous.

Against this it should be pointed out that Abbott, Shakesperean 526 Grammar § 480, adduces several passages from Shakespeare where, in his opinion, words like *fare*, *there*, *fore* should be read as two syllables. It is doubtful whether this metrical test proves that a parasitic vowel developed between \bar{a} , \bar{e} , \bar{o} and *r*. — In a somewhat later orthographical work, Right Spelling 1704, the parasitic vowel before *r* is exemplified also after $[\bar{a}]$ and $[\bar{o}]$; *mare* sounds *maur*, *more*, *mour*. In later English there is no difference in the pronunciation of “*re*”, “*r*” after (ou), (ei) from that after (ai), (au). It would seem the development of the parasitic vowel took place later after \bar{a} , \bar{e} , \bar{o} than after \bar{e} etc.

b. After a consonant.

The words *apron*, *caldron*, *chaldron*, *citron*, *saffron* 53 (*ern-ron*), 527 *cheveron* ib. (*ern-eron*), *hundred* ib. (*erd-red*) were pronounced with a vowel *e* [e] or *u* [u] (cf. references under *urn-eron*, *ron* 117) before *r*, whereas the vowel after *r* is silent. Metathesis has taken place. But the process has probably been the following. A parasitic vowel developed before *r*, or the *r* at first became syllabic. Note that Bullokar makes

angry, entry, hungry trisyllabic, and that in Elizabethan poetry such words often count as three syllables. See Ellis III, p. 974, Kluge, Grundriss I, p. 1061, van Dam and Stoffel, Shakespeare's Prosody, p. 11 f. Cf. also Franzmeyer, p. 14. Afterwards the vowel before *n, d* was lost, or syllabic *n* became a consonant. The latter part of the process would be the same as that in *Catharine*, cf. § 521. In *apron* it may be the vowel before *r* is not intrusive; cf. French *napperon*, which is the source of the word. But the M.E. form seems to be *napron* (*naprun*).

528 3. Development of a new vowel before another vowel.

Under 1. *a-ea* 24 Jones says that *a* is written *ea*, "when it may be sounded *ea*", as in *changeable, chargeable, serviceable, peaceable &c., pageant, Prigean, serjeant, vengeance*. Other such cases are to be found p. 53 (*eu-eo*), where *dungeon, pigeon, widgeon* are given, and a reference to *e-eo* is added. Under *iu-eo* there is also a reference to *e-eo*. To these cases may be added *hideous* < M. E. *hidous*, *righteous* < M. E. *rightwis*, commonly pronounced as trisyllabic words; cf. § 407. In all these cases the pronunciation with audible *e* (*i*) is etymologically unjustified. The *e* after *c, g* only marks that these consonants are to be pronounced as [s], [dʒ].

529 As regards these different cases, those given under *a-ea* are open to doubt, as there is only the general statement that *ea* may be sounded *ea*, to prove that the *e* before *a* was pronounced as a vowel. Also we doubt whether this statement of Jones' is literally correct. We have plenty of evidence to support the statement that *e* was heard after *g*, as in *sergeant*, none that it was heard after *c* [s]. Price, according to Ellis IV, pp. 1014, 1016, has *sergeant, vengeance* with *e* and *a* parted; Writing Scholar's Companion, similarly *pageant, sergeant*. White gives *sergeant, vengeance, dungeon*, also *hideous* with *e* and *a, o* parted. Stanyhurst has *dungeon* as a trisyllabic word (Bernigau, p. 20). Cf. also van Dam and Stoffel l. c., p. 14 f. — We are therefore inclined to believe that Jones' statement that *ea* may be sounded *ea* refers only to the words with *ea* after *g* [dʒ], just as under *eu-eo* only words like *pigeon* are mentioned.

The explanation of this intrusive *e* (*i*) may have to be different in 530 the different cases. Thus *hideous*, *righteous* are perhaps only due to influence from adjectives in *-eous*. As regards *e* (*i*) between [dʒ] and a vowel *a* or *o*, *u*, several circumstances have perhaps to be taken into consideration. For one thing, a glide would easily develop between [dʒ] and a back vowel. Then, in words with original *i* or *e* between [dʒ] and a back vowel, as *legion*, the medial vowel was sometimes lost, sometimes pronounced. That interchange of dissyllabic and trisyllabic forms may have been transferred to words like *pigeon*, especially as it was favoured by the spelling. Finally, rhythmical considerations may have played some part.

Consonants.

The Semi-Vowels [j], [w].

531 Jones does not give *y* in *yard*, *w* in *wall* as separate sounds in his list on p. 2 f. Instead *swill*, *guilt* are given as examples under *oo*, and in the dialogue *y* in *yard* is dealt with under the vowels *ee*, *i*; *w* in *wall*, under *oo*, *u*. Jones looked upon *y*, *w* as vowels. He is here in accordance with other Welsh orthoepists, as Salesbury and Hart, cf. Ellis I, p. 185. In Welsh, it appears, the consonants [j], [w] are unknown, the vowels [i̯], [u̯] being used instead, cf. e. g. Ellis ib., also IV, p. 1092. It may very well be, then, that Jones himself pronounced *y* in *yard*, *w* in *wall* as vowels, and his opinions may be quite correct, as far as his own pronunciation is concerned. In that case we have here examples of Welsh peculiarities in Jones' pronunciation.

532 But we do not consider this conclusion as absolutely certain. In the first place, the pronunciation of *y*, *w* as vowels [i̯], [u̯] occurs in English dialects too. At least Ellis V, p. 53 ff. mentions it as a peculiarity in D. 4, 1 (Chippenham in Wilts). That pronunciation may have been more widely used in Jones' time, and if his statements are literally true, it may be to be looked upon as a provincialism, not as a Welsh habit of speech.

Secondly, it is very well possible that Jones really pronounced the consonants [j], [w], but nevertheless looked upon them as vowels. English [j], [w] do not differ materially from [i̯], [u̯], and have often been looked upon as vowels. That has been the case lately, cf. Viëtor, *Phonetik* § 80, note 1, § 102, note 2. It has also been the case in earlier times. Wallis says about *w* p. 20: "a quibusdam pro vocali fuit

habita, cum tamen revera consona sit, quanquam ipsi vocali admodum sit affinis". Sheridan considers *y, w* to be vowels, which form diphthongs with the following vowels in words like *yard, waft*. In itself, then, the fact that Jones looks upon *y, w* as vowels, does not prove that they were really pronounced by him as such. On the other hand Jones' Welsh birth renders it very plausible that he used the vowels [i], [u] instead of [j], [w], and perhaps there is some indication that like other Welsh people he could not distinguish between [wu] and [u]. We are going to return to the point further on.

Jones seems to give two different pronunciations to each of *y* 533 and *w*. The question may be raised whether these may be [j] and [i], [w] and [u]. He deals with *y* in *yard* under *ee* p. 50, *i* p. 61, and *y* p. 120 (Note 2, 1 and 4). Similarly *w* is dealt with under *oo* p. 86, under *u* p. 115, and under *w* p. 118. Now *w* and *y* do not denote separate sounds, but are only variant symbols for *u, i*. In reality, therefore, the pronunciations *ee, i* are stated for *y; oo, u*, for *w*.

The statement that *w* is pronounced as *u* is curious, but recurs 534 in several places. P. 115 under *u-w* words like *wall* are evidently meant, and p. 118 (Note 1) it says that *w* "has the sound of *oo, or u*". Cf. also *uo-wo* p. 116, *su-sw* 104. Now *u* denotes two sounds, [e] and the diphthong in *due*. Neither is possible in words like *wall*, and Jones' statements in this respect cannot be literally true. In all probability it is only the fact that *u* and *w* are so very often used interchangeably that has made Jones deal with *w* in *wall* under *u* as well as under *w* and *oo*. Cf. § 31. However the arrangement may be to be explained, it is evident that the two pronunciations of *w* cannot have been [w] and [u].

In the case of *y*, on the other hand, the pronunciations *ee* and *i* 535 may be taken to mean [j] and [i]. The difference between a consonant [j] and a consonantic [i] would be very slight. It would be quite natural if Jones heard a [j] as [i], which he signified by *ee*. The pronunciation *i* would then denote the Welsh pronunciation with a real vowel. But we do not believe in that explanation. It is more likely

that just as *oo* and *u* are used as the "sounds" of *w*, *ee* and *i* are used of the same initial sound in *yard*. The sound is generally written *y*, but very often it is written *i*, especially in cases like *onion*, *union*. We need not assume, therefore, that Jones wanted to point out two different pronunciations of the *y* in *yard*. Another possibility is, of course, that [i] and [i] were both used as pronunciations of *y* in *yard*. Ellis, in the abovementioned place, gives in some words (ȳ), in others (ī) as the pronunciation of *y*, thus (ȳ) in *ewe*, *yolk*, *yonder*, *you*, *young*; (ī) in *yard*, *yeast*, *yew*, *your*. If that distinction is really correct, a similar one may have been known to Jones, who seems to have had a very nice ear to the difference between [i] and [i]. But in our opinion we are not entitled to draw far-reaching conclusions from these statements of Jones'.

y [j].

536 Loss of *y* [j] is often mentioned by Jones. It occurs before [i] and [i], [ī]. The cases are:

a. before *i*, i. e. [i], in *yes*, pron. *is* 62 (*is-yes*), 122 (*ys-yes*); *yesterday*, pron. *isterday* 62 (*is-yes*). It is uncertain what is meant by the transcription *ys* 122: "*yes*, sounded *ys* or *is*"; [is] or [is]?

b. before *ee*, i. e. [ī] and [i]. Probably we have to assume [ī] in *ye*, pron. *ee* 50 (*ee-ye*); *yea*, pron. *ee*, *year*, pron. *eer*, *yeast*, pron. *cest* 50 (*ee-yea*); *yeoman*, pron. *ee-man* "by many" 50 (*ee-yeo*); *yeild* 50 (*ee-yei*); *yet*, pron. *eet* 50 (*ee-ye*). The pronunciation [ī] is no doubt meant also p. 121, where *yea*, *year*, *yeast* are given under *y-yea*, *yeild* under *y-yei*, as *y* is stated to have the pron. *ee* 120 (Note 1). In the following *ee* was probably short [i]: *bouyer*, *lawyer*, *sawyer* 50 (*ee-ye*), *brasier*, *grazier*, *hosier* 49 (1. *ee-ie*). Here we have probably to assume that under the influence of the preceding *y* the unstressed *e* was raised to [i] and [i], and that the *y* was afterwards lost.

537 Loss of *y* before [i], [ī] is not often mentioned by early orthoepists. Hart, however, has *ild* for *yield*, Gill *ild* for *yield*, cf. Jiriczek, p. LXVI, and Mason *is* for *yes*, Brotanek, p. XXVII. Further, Watts has the

pronunciation *Eeldhall* for *Guildhall* (cf. M. E. *zeldehalle*), and Walker mentions a vulgar form *east* for *yeast*. On similar loss of [j] in M. E., cf. Kluge, *Grundriss I*, p. 1001.

In Modern dialects, on the other hand, such loss of [j] is very common. It is now to be found in various parts of England; cf. especially Grüning, p. 13ff., and E. D. Gr. § 248. This peculiarity, then, does not point distinctly to any special district. But it is worth mentioning that it is very common in W. and S. W. dialects, and as Jones' book contains many S. W. peculiarities, it would seem likely that the loss of [j] is one too. One of Jones' forms without [j] is recorded only in S. W. dialects, viz. *eet* for *yet*. E. D. Gr. has *it* only from Dor. Dev. Som. And *isterday* seems now to be rare outside W. and S. W. dialects.

But there is another possibility. Price, Jones' contemporary and 538 a Welshman too, gives this rule: "*ee* — — soundes like ,*ye*, in *meek*, *bestech* — —." Price, as it seems, pronounced *ye* as [i]. This was probably a Welsh habit. As in Welsh not [j] but [i] is pronounced in *yard* etc., this [i] would naturally be lost before [i], [i], for [ii], [ii] could hardly be pronounced. In the same way Jones' [i] for [ji] may very well be a Welsh peculiarity, and forms like [i], [ist] for *ye*, *yeast* may be Welsh pronunciations of his own. The forms with loss of [j] before [i] cannot, therefore, be looked upon as certain S. W. provincialisms, though the S. W. dialects have the same forms. — On the other hand, there seems no reason to assume that [i] for *ye* in *yes* etc. is a Welsh peculiarity, for the combination [ii] would not offer any special difficulty. The forms *is*, *isterday* may therefore be looked upon as provincialisms, probably S. W. ones.

There is a statement which would seem to prove that Jones himself 539 dropped initial *y* in some cases. P. 50 (*ee-yei*, note) he says that "*i* is never written, nor can it be sounded before or after *y*, in the same syllable". At least this rule seems to indicate that Jones did not know the pronunciation [ji] in *yes*, *yesterday*; but of course he himself may have used the pron. [je] in these words. The fact that he gives *ye*, *yea*, *year*, *yeast*, *yeoman* not only under *ee-ye*, *yea*, *yeo*, but also under *ee-e*,

ea, *eo*, seems to indicate that he could appreciate the difference between [ī] and [jī], though that is not quite certain. Taken literally the note under *ee-yei* would prove that *y* could not be pronounced before [i] or [ei], whereas other statements indicate that it could be pronounced before [ī]. That cannot well be correct. Jones' rule is obscure, and we have no means of establishing what is really meant by it. The fact that *yi* is never used in ordinary orthography, except in *yield*, may have caused Jones to put in this rule.

w.

- 540 Here we have mainly to deal with loss of *w*. Such loss has taken place in many positions, and Jones gives numerous examples. Unfortunately, the way in which he deals with the question often renders it difficult to judge of its details. As a rule he only tells us that *w* is silent, without mentioning the quality of the following vowel.

W has been lost:

A. In stressed syllables.

- 541 1. before *r*. According to the rule p. 93 (*r-wr*), *r* is written *wr*, "when it may be sounded *wr*, as in *awry*, *bewray*, *wrack* — —". The statement that *wr* "may be sounded *wr*" does not prove that Jones knew a pronunciation [wr] or the like, though, of course, that may very well have been the case. Price, Cooper, and Writing Scholar's Companion make *w* silent in *wr*, and trustworthy authorities after the middle of the 17th cent. hardly mention a pronunciation [wr].

- 542 2. Initially before a vowel. The quality of the vowel is often uncertain, and the following classification is hypothetical in some respects.

a. before [ū] and [u];

[ū] probably in: *woe* 'to court' 86 (*oo-woe*); perhaps *wo* 82 (*o-wo*) is the same word; *woof* 86 (*oo-woo*); *womb*, *wound* 82 (*o-wo*). On the rule *o-wo* see § 31.

[u] probably in: *wood*, *wool* 86 (*oo-woo*), *Woolstead*, pron. *oostead* 86 (*oo-wool*), *Worcester*, pron. *ooster* 86 (*oo-worce*) etc.; *wolf*, *Wolverhampton*, *Wolverton*, *woman*, *would* 82 (*o-wo*).

Loss of initial *w* before [ū], [u] is rarely mentioned by early ortho- 543 epists, except Welshmen, as Salesbury and Hart, who are not trustworthy authorities. Also Price says that *oo* is pronounced as *woo*. Elphinston, however, gives *woo* with silent *w*. In dialects, on the other hand, such loss of *w* is common; cf. Grüning, p. 8 f., and E. D. Gr. § 236. According to Grüning, it is mainly restricted to Southern and Western dialects, and to certain Scotch dialects. This would seem to render it likely that forms like [ū] for *woo* etc. in Jones are S. W. provincialisms.

But the question may be raised whether Jones is a trustworthy 544 authority either. As a Welshman it may be he could not distinguish between [ū] and [wu], [wū]. There is one passage which seems to indicate that such was really the case. P. 118 (*woo-worce*) we find the answer: "In *Worcester*, sounded *Ooster*." Here *oo* and *woo* seem to denote the same sound. But in other places Jones keeps [ū] and [wu] etc. well apart. Under *oo-o* he gives *womb*, under *oo-orce*, *Worcester*, pron. *Wooster*, under *oo-wool*, *Woolstead*, pron. *woosted* etc. Still the statement under *woo-worce* renders it very likely that Jones dropped *w* before [ū], [u], and was not quite certain about the distinction between [ū] and [wu], [wū].

b. Before [e] in *wonder*, *wont*, *word*, *work*, *worm*, *worry*, *worse*, 545 *worship*, *wort*, *worth*, *worthy* 82 (*o-wo*). Jones does not tell us that [e] was really pronounced in these words. It may be [u] is meant. We might expect to find some of these words mentioned under *oo-wo*, if the pronunciation had been [u], but they are not mentioned under *u-wo* either. So no conclusions must be drawn from the absence of the words under *oo-wo*. *Word*, *work*, *worth* are given with *u* [e] 113 (1. *u-o*), but that does not prove that [e] was also pronounced when *w* was silent.

In dialects loss of [w] before [e] seems to be comparatively rare. 546 We find it, however, in S. W. dialects. E. D. Gr. quotes *wman* 'woman'

from e. & w. Som., n. Dev., *wl* 'wool' from me. Wil. Cf. also Kruisinga § 314. In most dialects *w* has remained before [ə], (ʌ), even if it is lost before [u]. Thus in Pewsey *w* is lost before [u] in *wonder*, *wool*, *would*, but is preserved before [ə] in *work*, *worth*; cf. Kjederqvist §§ 56, 191. Similarly in Shropshire (Ellis D. 14) *w* has been lost before [u] in *woman*, *wool*, *would*, but has remained before [ə] in *word*, *world*.

We consider it as very likely that the pronunciation meant by Jones was [ə]. If so, there can hardly be any doubt that the loss of *w* is to be looked upon as a S. W. provincialism. In favour of our opinion we will draw attention to the Welsh form *ursip* for *worship*, quoted in § 54. In this form *u* can hardly mean anything but [ə]. This Welsh form with loss of *w* cannot well be due to the inability of Welshmen to pronounce *w* before [u], for the combination [ʍe] would be an easy one. Probably [ə] for [we] has been adopted from S. W. dialects. — Of course the loss of *w* in *wonder* etc. has taken place before the change of [u] to [ə].

- 547 c. Before [ō] in *woad*, pron. *ode* 82 (*o-woa*), *worn*, *woven* 82 (*o-wo*).

Loss of *w* before [ō] is not mentioned by any orthoepist, so far as we know, and in dialects we have found no instances of it. Grūning gives no examples of it. Isolated spellings in early Mod. E. prove, however, that such loss has really sometimes taken place, though we have no means of establishing where or to what extent. In Shakespeare we find *old* for *wold*, see Schmidt's Shakespeare-Lexicon. The Century Dictionary gives a quotation of *oade* for *woad* from Ben Jonson's *Poetaster*. Cf. also *ote* for *wāt* in Paston Letters (Dibelius, *Anglia* 23, 447).

3. After an initial consonant:

- 548 a. before [ū]: *forswore*, *two* 86 (*oo-wo*), also *twopence*, pron. *tup-pence* 115 (*u-wo*), *swooming* 86 (*oo-woo*), but *swoon* also 84 (*4.oo-o*); *who*, *whome*, *whose* 58 (*h-wh*). Subsequent change [ū] > [ō] has taken place in *sword*, *swore*, *sworn*; cf. § 331. The words *forswore*, *forsworn*, *sword*, *swore*, *sworn* are also to be found 82 (*o-wo*).

On this well-known phenomenon, cf. e. g. Köppel, Spelling-Pronunciations, p. 24 ff., Dibelius, Anglia 23, 447 f.

b. before *o*, i. e. [o], [ō]: *swoop*, *swole*, *swoln* 82 (*o-wo*); *swoln* is 549 transcribed *soln* 104 (*soo-sw*), 116 (*uo-wo*), cf. § 332. Here also *quoth* 68 (*k-qu*), but the pronunciation of its vowel is uncertain. Cf. Gill's [kōp], Brown's *kuth* [kēp], Sheridan's [kōp]; see Ellis IV, p. 1080, also Walker s. v. The word does perhaps not belong here, as the loss of *w* may have taken place in an unstressed position. — Cf. Hodges' [sōln].

c. before [e] < *e* before *r* in *athwart*, *thwart*, pron. *athurt*, *thurt* 550 115 (*u-wa*). Cf. on the words § 173. See also Kruisinga § 317¹. For the loss of *w*, cf. *sultry* < *sweltry*, on which see also Köppel, Spelling-Pronunciations, p. 26. Spellings like *athirt*, however, are found in M. E., cf. N. E. D.

d. before *a*: *athwart*, *thwart*, *diswade*, *perswade* 25 (*a-wa*). In 551 the same place we find *twang*; but *tang* seems to be a different word, cf. Skeat, Concise Etymological Dict., s. v. *twang*.

As an analogy to the loss of *w* before *a* recorded by Jones we can only point out the form *athart* for *athwart* from Gloucester, see Bausteine I, p. 39.

e. before *e*: *swear*, *forswear*, *sweat* 46 (*e-we*).

552

To the loss of *w* in this case we cannot point out any analogies. Grüning gives no quite analogous instances. *Swear* without *w* may be due to influence from the pret. and p. pple., but *sweat* remains to be accounted for. — As we have no material at our disposal we have not been able to form an opinion upon the loss of *w* between an initial consonant and *o*, *a*, *e*. We believe Jones' statements are quite trustworthy, but they give us no information as to where these forms were used. No doubt they are to be looked upon as provincialisms, at least most of them, as other orthoepists do not mention them.

Note. In *whole*, *whore*, *whortle*, also *whoop*, *whoup* 58 (*h-wh*), 553 *whoop*, pron. *hoop* 58 (*hoo-whoo*), loss of *w* has, or course, not taken place. Of uncertain meaning and history is *how* 58 (*h-wh*).

B. In unstressed syllables.554 **1. After a consonant:**

-ward, as *Edward*, back-, east-, for-, in-, northward etc. 25 (a-wa); *somewhat*, pron. *som'at* 26 (a-wha); *answer*, pron. *anser* 46 (e-we), *ansur* 115 (u-we), also 100 (s-sw); *housewife*, pron. *hussy* 121 (y-wife) etc.; *pennyworth*, pron. *penorth*, *penerth* 77 (n-nnyw). In *periwig*, pron. *pereeg* 49 (ee-iwi), no loss of *w* has taken place; cf. § 491.

555 Loss of *w* in this position is well evidenced by contemporary authorities or in the later language, except in the words in -ward. It is unnecessary to quote any instances; we may refer, however, to Holthausen II, p. 43. In -ward loss of *w* is more rarely evidenced, except in *awkward*, which is given with silent *w* by Ludwig, Lediard, Buchanan, and others. We further find *southward* with silent *w* in Scott, and *backward*, *forward* etc. are stated by Elphinston, Engl. Grammar, to have silent *w* "in the common pronunciation". Under such circumstances it seems somewhat doubtful whether Sweet, H. E. S. § 937 (cf. also Köppel, Spelling-Pronunciations, p. 23) is right when he says that "in the 17th cent. such a pronunciation as (bækərd) = *backward* was the regular one". In dialectal and vulgar pronunciation such forms with loss of *w* are the regular ones. Jones' statements do not prove that they were the usual ones in standard pronunciation.

556 **2. After a vowel: froward, Howard, toward; wayward 25 (a-wa).**

In the same place we also find *coward*. It is difficult to believe that this word should have had any other pronunciation than [eu], and we strongly suspect that it has come in by mistake under *a-wa*. The same may be the case with *Howard*, but Walker tells us, in the Introduction to his Dictionary § 326, that though the word is as a rule pronounced with the diphthong in *how*, it generally rhymes with *froward* "among people of rank". *Froward*, according to Walker, was pronounced *frō¹wā²rd*. Under such circumstances there is no reason to doubt that Jones knew a form [hōard]. — With Jones' *froward*, *toward* with silent *w* may be compared Ludwig's *froärd*, *toärd*, also Hart's *tuards*. Cf. also Holthausen

II, p. 43. On *towards* Luick, *Anglia* 16, 461, is to be compared. For Price's pronunciation of *froward*, *toward*, see § 305¹.

Note 1. In words of French origin *gu*, *qu* were originally often 557 signs only for *g*, *k*. Owing to spelling-pronunciation, in many cases [gw], [kw] have been introduced instead; cf. Köppel, *Spelling-Pronunciations*, p. 23f. Jones gives full lists of words in which *k*, *g* were written *qu*, *gu*, *que*, *gue*. In this place we may mention the following, which have now, at least sometimes, the pron. [kw], [gw]: *banquet*, *liquid*, *pasquil*, *quodlibet*, *quoit*, *quota*, *quote*, *quotidian*, *relinquish*, *turquois*, *vanquish*, to which may be added the Irish word *Usquebagh* 68 (*k-qu*), *Language* 25 (*a-ua*). See further 56 (*g-gu*) etc., 68 (*k-qu*) etc.

The question *kk-q* 69 with the examples *jaquet*, *liquid*, *liquor* etc. would seem to imply that *qu* was pronounced [kw] in these words. That is certainly not the case. The form of the question is inaccurate. It is a complement to the question *k-qu* p. 68, and is no doubt a slip or inaccuracy for *kk-qu*. Note that *cheque* etc. are given p. 69 (*kq-q*).

In *anguish* 57 (*gw-gu*), 86 (*oo-u*), 118 (*w-u*) in *quill*, *quilt* 68 (*k-q*), *quart*, *quit* 69 (*ku-qu*) *gu*, *ku* were pronounced as [gw], [kw], and have been so pronounced from M. E. time. *Guillim* 57 (*gw-gu*) is a Welsh form, cf. § 47¹.

Note 2. In *guilt* p. 2, 57 (*gw-gu*), 86 (*oo-u*), *gu* was pronounced 558 as [gw], evidently owing to spelling-pronunciation. We have not found this pronunciation mentioned by any other authority. The etymologically correct form is also given by Jones, viz. 49 (1. *ee-ue*) and also 57 (*gi-gui*), where *guild* between *Guilford* and *Guinea* is doubtless a slip or misprint for *guilt*.

The Aspirate *h*.

Here again we have mainly to deal with loss of the consonant.

A. Initial *h*.

1. *h* before a vowel. Jones' statements concerning *h* in this posi- 559 tion are remarkable. They are far from clear, the reason evidently being that Jones himself had no clear conception of the facts of the matter.

To this day *h*- is silent in some words of French origin, as *hair*, *hour* etc. Two or three centuries ago the words with silent *h*- were more numerous; we may mention e.g. *herb*, *homage*, *Humphrey*, *humble*, *humility* etc. Jones' statements on *h*- are quite different from those of his contemporaries.

560 First of all the general remarks under *h* p. 57f. (Note 1 and 3) are of importance: "*h* signifies only the sound of breath sent out with some force, and therefore is apt to be silent. — — it is hardly sounded before or after consonants; but more easily before and after vowels¹, therefore the best way to discover an *h*, is to sound the word that begins with it after a vowel; as *a hat*, &c." Similar statements are to be found in the dialogue under *a-ha*, *e-he* etc. Examples of silent *h* are to be found under *a-ha*, *e-he* etc. They are: the Romance or Biblical *habili-ment*, *halleluiah*, *harbergeon*, *haver-du-pois* 24 (*a-ha*), *Heber*, *Hebraism*, *Hebrew*, *hecatomb*, *hectical*, *Hector*, *Hellen*, *hemorrhoids*, *herb*, *hermit* 43 (*e-he*), *homage*, *homo-*, *hosannah*, *host*, *hostage*, *hostess*, *hostler*, *hostile*, *houlet*, *hour* 80 (*o-ho*), *humble*, *humility*, *humour*, *Humphrey* 112 (*u-hu*); *whoop* 86 (*oo-who*), *whoup* 82 (*o-who*); and the native *hedge*, *heriot* 43, *hood*, *hoof*, *hook*, *hoop*, *hoord* 83 (*oo-hoo*), *who*, *whole*, *whome*, *whore*, *whortle*, *whose*, *whow* (?) 82 (*o-who*).

561 Now it cannot be Jones' opinion that *h* was always silent in all these words. It was silent after consonants, but was pronounced in other cases. That follows from the general rule and the notes under *a-ha* etc. But he seems to be of opinion that the *h* was also pronounced after vowels in words like *herb*, *hour* etc., where other authorities tell us that *h* was always silent. That cannot well be correct.

562 Jones' statements cannot be taken literally. In our opinion he has mixed two different facts up. In certain words *h*- was always silent. On the other hand, initial *h* had a tendency to be silent after a consonant in connected speech. The difference between *h* in *hour* and *h* in *hat*

¹ On p. 86 (*oo-who*) Jones says that *whoop* is pronounced *oop* "especially after a vowel". That is probably a slip for "after a consonant". At least that is evidently what Jones wanted to say.

Jones has noticed himself. On p. 20 (Note 4) he says that *an* (i. e. the indefinite article *an*) is written before vowels, or "the sound of a vowel, as *an herb*, *an hour*, &c. wherein the *h* is not sounded. But you must write *a* where 'tis sounded, as *a hat*, *a hen*, &c." Later on he has lost sight of that difference, for in his rules under *a-ha* etc. he throws together words with always silent *h* and words with *h* pronounced except after a consonant.

We therefore get very little information as to the question in 563 which words of French origin *h-* was silent. It is a fact, however, that some of the lists contain only or mainly words with always silent *h*. Thus all the words under *u-hu* are stated by other authorities to have silent *h*, and most words under *a-ha* and *o-ho* are of the same kind. It seems Jones has had all along a lingering feeling of the difference between the two groups of words. With certainty only *herb*, *hour*, and *hemorrhoids* (pron. *emerods* p. 81 and in other places) are stated to have silent *h*.

Nevertheless Jones' statements are of great importance, because 564 they give us a hint as to the cause of the loss of *h-* in dialects. It is a well-known fact that in most dialects *h-* is always silent. Probably the *h-* was originally lost only or mainly after a consonant in connected speech, whereas it remained after a vowel and in the beginning of sentences. The dialects have generalized the forms without *h*. In the educated language of the 17th cent., as we are told by Jones, this tendency was at work, but under the influence of the written language the forms with remaining *h* have gained the victory in standard pronunciation. It should be added, however, that this loss of *h* recorded by Jones may have been a provincial habit.

P. 58 (*ha-a*) Jones gives *artichoak*, pron. *hartichoak*. The latter 565 form is also mentioned by Cooper, who gives *hartechoak* and *artichoak* side by side in Ch. XX. De variis scripturis. On the form *hartichoak* see N. E. D.

2. *h* in the combination *wh* seem to have been generally pro- 566 nounced in Jones' time. He mentions the pronunciations *wat*, *wen* for

what, *when* p. 118 (*w-wh*) as used "by some". That probably implies that *wat*, *wen* were rare or at least not good pronunciations.

Here we may point out the form *whaul-eyed* p. 29 (1. *au-a*), with *wh* for original *w*.

B. Medial *h*.

- 567 1. After a consonant medial *h* may be said to disappear regularly, unless analogy or the influence of written forms keep it. Jones gives numerous examples, some of which would hardly be considered standard now.

a. *h* disappears before a vowel of weak or medium stress: *-ham*, as *Broxham* etc. 24 (*a-ha*), *Warrham* &c. 92 (*r-rh*), *Hexham* etc. 120 (*x-xh*); *-hood* as *manhood* 83 (*oo-hoo*); *shepherd* 43 (*e-he*), 90 (*pp-ph*, pron. *shepperd*), *swineherd* 43 (*e-he*), *grashopper*, *houshold* 99 (*s-sh*); *inholder* 62 (*in-inh*), 77 (*n-nh*), *inkhorn* 80 (*o-ho*). In some words *h* is not etymologically justified, *Grisheld* 99 (*s-sh*), *Durrham* 92 (*r-rh*).

b. *h* disappears before a stressed vowel: *uphold*, *upholster* 90 (*p-ph*), pronounced *polster*, *polsterer* 90 (*p-uph*). Further in the French words *exhale*, *exhaust* etc. 120 (*x-xh*), and *inhabit*, *inherit* etc. 62 (*in-inh*), where the *h* had perhaps originally only etymological value in English.

- 568 2. Between vowels *h* has sometimes been lost: *cowherd* 43 (*e-he*), *likelihood* 83 (*oo-hoo*); here probably *cohort* 84 (*oo-oho*), where we take it that *oo* should be pronounced as two vowels. Further the Biblical name *Nehemiah* 41 (*e-eh*) etc. Does *Abraham*, pron. *Abram* 22 (*a-aha*), belong here? Before a stressed vowel *h* is silent in *so-ho* 80 (*o-ho*).

The words *apprehend*, *misapprehend*, pronounced *apprend*, *misapprend* 41 (*e-ehe*), have had no loss of *h* in English. Cf. N. E. D.

The Liquids.

l.

A. Loss of *l*.

- 569 1. Loss of *l* after the diphthongs *au* and *ōu*.

Luick has dealt with this question in *Anglia* 16, p. 462ff. The results he arrives at are corroborated by a study of Jones' statements.

a. *l* has been lost between *au*, *ȳu* and a labial or guttural consonant. The examples are mainly to be found p. 30 (*au-al*), 72 (*m-lm*), 81 (*o-ol*). We may mention: *calf*, *calves*, *salve*; *almost*, *halm*, *qualm*; *balk*, *chalk* 30, all pronounced with *au*; *Holborn* 33 (*b-lb*), 81; *holm* 72, 81 (*Stockholm* 72), *Holms*, *Solms* 72, 81; *holp*, *holpen* 81, 86 (*ope-olp*); *folk* (*Norfolk*, *Suffolk*), *yolk* 81, in all which *l* is silent.

Before other consonants *l* seems to have remained; cf. however 570 the next paragraph. The lists under *au-al* claim to be exhaustive. We may therefore be confident that *l* was pronounced in practically all words spelt with *-al-* and not given there, as *malt*, *salt* etc. As regards words like *bold*, *hold* we cannot be so certain, because the list under *o-ol* does not claim completeness, but as loss of *l* is never mentioned in such words, we may safely assume that their *l* was always pronounced.

b. It is somewhat uncertain, however, how the group *ln* was 571 treated after *au*, *ȳu*. The examples are few and obscure. They are *gallon*, pron. *gane* 76 (*n-lon*), and *Lincoln*, pron. *Lincon* 76 (*n-ln*), 81 (*o-ol*). We take it that *gane* is a dialectal form of *gaun* (a form common in early Mod. E., cf. N. E. D. s. v.) and that *gaun* is from a syncopated form of *gallon*; cf. *galne* in N. E. D. s. v. *gallon*. With this word may be compared the place-name *Calne* in Wilts, pron. (kǣn), (kǣn) according to Grūning p. 22**. In these words, then, *l* has been lost between *au* and *n*. — The word *Lincoln* is difficult to judge of. The *l* is placed in an unstressed syllable, and it is uncertain whether the *o* was diphthongized before *ln* or not. The loss of *l* may be explained in different ways. Dissimilation may be assumed. Or *l* may have been lost between *ȳu* and *n*, cf. M. E. *stowne* 'stolen', Dibelius, Anglia 23, 457, 16th cent. *swone* 'swollen', Diehl, Anglia 29, 193. Or *l* may have been dropped before or assimilated to *n* after a short vowel. English does not seem to be partial to the group *ln*, and generally gets rid of it, if possible. Cf. *kiln*, pron. [kɪl], *Alnwick*, pron. [ænik] etc. The loss of *l* in *gane* 'gallon' and *Lincoln*, then, may have taken place independently of the position after *au*, *ȳu*.

572 e. The loss of *l* in *Leopold* 81 (*o-ol*) may also be mentioned here. It is most likely due to dissimilation. The quality of the vowel in the latter syllable is uncertain.

573 d. In the end of words *l* always remains. *Bristol* with silent *l* 81 is of course only an apparent exception (< M. E. *Bristowe*, O. E. *Brycgstowe*). The regular form is found in use long after Jones' time.

2. Loss of *l* in various positions.

574 a. As for *could*, *should*, *would*, pron. *cou'd* or *coo'd* etc. 36 (*d-ld*), *coo'd*, *shoo'd*, *woo'd* 85 (*oo-oul*), see Luick l. c., p. 471f.

575 b. After [u] *l* seems to have been dropped in *Mulgrave*, pron. *Moograve* 86 (*oo-ul*). The word also occurs under *oo-u* p. 85, and that points to an alternative pronunciation with remaining *l*. The loss of *l* in *Mulgrave* is quite isolated. It may be dialectal. *Mulgrave* is originally, as it seems, a place-name, *Mulgrave Castle* in Yorks. being the seat of the Normanby family, and the family name has been taken from it. In the North of England *l* is dropped to a greater extent than in the South; cf. *fū* for *full* etc. in Northern and Scotch dialects. (E. D. Gr. § 99). Probably *Moograve* represents the Yorks. pronunciation. Cf. also § 338.

Woolstead, pron. *oostead*, 86 (*oo-wool*) is probably only an orthographical variant of *Worsted*. Popular etymology may have connected the place from which *worsted* came, with *wool*.

576 e. In *Fulks*, pron. *Fouks* p. 88 (*ou-ul*) the *l* has probably not been dropped in English, cf. § 303.¹

577 d. In the following words *l* is silent before *m*: *Chelmsford*, pron. *Chemsford*, 42 (*e-el*), 72 (*m-lm*), *Cholmly* 72 (*m-lm*), 81 (*o-ol*), *Dunelm*, *Kenelm* 72. *Kelmsey*, pron. *Kemsey* 42 (a place-name in Worcester) does not belong here. The O. E. form has no *l*: *Oymesige* etc., and the *l* in Jones' form is merely an orthographical ornament.

In *Chelmsford* *l* is sometimes silent nowadays, and the same pronunciation is mentioned by Elphinston and Scott. As early as the 16th cent. we find *Chemford* (Anglia 29, 193). In *Cholmley* the first *l* is always silent in Modern pronunciation. The loss of *l* in this word may

be due to dissimilation. In the others the position before *m* seems to be the cause. English seems to be no more partial to the group *lm* than to *ln*. In dialects a syllabic *m* is often pronounced in words like *elm*; see Franzmeyer, p. 15; cf. also *skellum*. In words like *Chelmsford*, *Dunelm*, where a syllabic *m* could not well be pronounced, the *l* was dropped instead.

B. Insertion of *l*.

1. In a good many words of French origin an *l* has been inserted 578 between *au*, sometimes also *pu*, and a following consonant. Such words are *fault*, *soldier* etc. This phenomenon has been dealt with by Luick, *Anglia* 16, p. 476 ff., who is of opinion that the insertion of *l* was an analogical process. The interchange of forms like [sqt] and [sqt] for *salt* and similar words has called forth a pronunciation [fqt] interchanging with [fqt] for *fault* etc. This new *l* was afterwards treated exactly like *l* in native words, i. e. it was dropped before labials and gutturals, but remained in other positions.

Köppel, in his *Spelling-Pronunciations*, p. 10 ff., considers the intrusive *l* to be due to spelling-pronunciation. That is in our opinion the right explanation, and Jones' statements corroborate it.

Jones has regularly silent *l* before labials and gutturals. The full lists are to be found p. 30; we may mention: *St. Albans*, *Ralph*; *almanack*, *almond*, *almoner*; *calk*, *falcon* etc. It is quite natural that an *l* was not inserted or rather that the written *l* was not pronounced in positions where it was silent in everyday native words.

Before dentals an *l* has been inserted regularly in *assault*, *Hai-* 579 *navit*, and *ribauldry* 29. In *fault* and *vault* it was sometimes pronounced, sometimes not, p. 29 (*au-a*). Other words with remaining *l* are not mentioned, but as the lists under *au-al* claim to be complete, we may assume that *l* was pronounced in practically all words written *-al* and not given, e. g. in **altar*, **scald*. The following words were pronounced with silent *l*: *caldron*, *chaldron*, *valt* 'leap', *Walter*, also *falchion* 30 (*au-al*), *solder* 81 (*o-ol*), *souldier* 36 (*d-lđ*), 64 (*jg-uld*), 82 (*o-oul*).

It may well be that in some the *l* could be alternatively pronounced; the rules under *au-a*, *oul-ol* would cover such words as well.

580 In *balderdash*, *falter* 30 the *l* is likewise silent, and that seems to point to M. E. forms without *l*. The history of the words is obscure, and we cannot decide whether the Modern pronunciation is due to influence from the written forms, or Jones' forms without *l* may be of dialectal origin. In many dialects *l* is dropped before dentals, cf. Grüning, p. 18 f. It may be added that *falter* with silent *l* is given by Brown, who transcribes it *fauter*, and Schade, cf. Bohnhardt, p. 191.

581 Even before dentals, then, *l* was often silent, according to Jones, and that seems to bear out Köppel's opinion that the intrusive *l* is due to spelling-pronunciation. Jones' statements are corroborated by contemporary evidence. To the material adduced by Köppel we may add the following: Brown has silent *l* in *chaldron*, Watts in *vault* (transcribed *vawt*), *Walter* (: *Watur*); Ludwig transcribes *Walter*: *Wahter*. According to Bohnhardt Schade has silent *l* in *fault*, *salvage*, *vault*, *falchion* and other words. Still later, words of this kind were pronounced with silent *l*. Cf. also Holthausen II, p. 38.

582 2. The word *realm* is not stated to have silent *l*. It is only given p. 41 under short *e* written *ea*. Evidently Jones meant a form [relm], a pronunciation found as early as Bullokar, cf. Hauck p. 49, also in Lediard. In this word *l* is due to spelling-pronunciation; cf. Köppel l. c., p. 12.

r.

1. Loss of *r*.

583 Before *s* and *ʃ* loss of *r* is often evidenced in early Mod. E. Cf. on the question Köppel, Archiv 104, pp. 46 f., 282, Horn, Untersuchungen p. 62, where a good deal of material is collected. Jones has several examples. P. 101 the question *sh-rsh* is answered: "When it may be sounded *rsh*, as in *harsh*, *marsh*, &c. sounded *hash*, *mash*, &c." Before *ʃ*, then, loss of *r* seems to have been well known to Jones. Before *s* it

has been dropped in the place-names *Cirencester*, pron. *Ciceter* 106 (*i-st*), *Woolstead*, pron. *oostead* 86 (*oo-wool*), and *Worcester*, pron. *Wooster* Preface p. (V) etc.

To the material adduced by Horn some additions may be made: Brown has *hash* for *harsh*, Watts *fust*, *nus*, *pus*, *thustee* etc. for *first*, *nurse*, *purse*, *thirsty* etc.; Ludwig has silent *r* in *harsh*, *marsh*, *harslet*, *Marlborough*, *parlour*, *partridge*. Cf. also Bohnhardt, p. 192.

The word *haslet*, which is sometimes written *harslet* in early Mod.E., is found in Jones under *s-st* p. 100, written *haslet*.

2. Metathesis of *r*.

P. 93 under *ri-ir* we find *birt*, pron. *brit*. This seems to be *birt*, 584 *burt* 'a fish', also written *brit*, *bret* (N.E.D.). Also in Sheridan's Dict. *birt* is said to have the pron. *brit*. The history of the word is obscure, and we do not know which is the earlier form. One of them, however, must be due to metathesis.

Under *u-i* p. 112 we find between *girl* and *girt* a form *grit*. Perhaps it is a misprint for *girt*, which would then have come in twice over. But it may be the form *grit* has been put in intentionally, and that *grit* 'coarse meal' is meant. Of this word a form with metathesis *gurt* (*girt*, *gert*) occurs in the 17—19th cent., cf. N.E.D. It may be Jones pronounced the word *grit* [gɜrt] and put it in in this way. It is true the place is somewhat curious, but if *grit* and *girt* had the same pronunciation, the thing seems fairly reasonable. — On metathesis of *r* in dialects, see Franzmeyer, p. 17 ff.

The form *furmety* 117 etc. for *frumenty* is from O.F. *fourmentée*. For metathesis of *r* in *apron* etc. see § 527.

The Nasals.

m.

Initial *m* is silent in *Mnason*, *Mnemsyne* etc. p. 76 (*n-mn*). 585
On the change of *m* to syllabic *m*, see § 523.

n.

- 586 Before *b, p n > m* in *Banbury* 8, pron. *Bambury* 73 (*m-n*), *hanaper*, pron. *hamper* 74 (*mp—nap*).

Loss of *n* is common:

a. finally after *l*: *kiln* pron. *kil* 71 (*l-ln*); after *n*: *autumn*, *condemn*, *hymn* etc. 73 (*m-mn*). But *n* is pronounced in *autumnal*, *solemnize* etc. ib.

b. in an unstressed medial syllable before *s, t*: *-minster*, pron. *-mister*, as *Ilminster* etc. 73 (*mis-mins*), *Westminster*, pron. *Westmister* 113 (*u-i*); *Leominster*, pron. *Lemster* 73 (*m-omin*); probably an intermediate **Lemister* is to be assumed. Further, *furmety* for *furmenty* 42 (*e-en*) etc. Perhaps *Cirencester*, pron. *Ciceter* 106 (*t-st*), belongs here too. Cf. on the question Horn, *Untersuchungen*, p. 64.

On the change of *n* to syllabic *n*, see § 523.

ng (ŋ).

- 587 P. 77 under *n-ng* we find *mongcorn*, pron. *muncorn*. According to Ellis IV, p. 1012, a pron. (*mən'kɔrn*) is meant. A change [ŋ] > [n] before *k* would be highly remarkable. In our opinion Jones' rule must not be taken literally. He means to say that *ng*, not *n*, is to be written in this word, though [ŋ] is as a rule written *n* before *k*. The word "sound" is here used loosely; for similar cases cf. §§ 30 f. We have not been able to find a pron. [*mɛnkŋ*] anywhere. The word is sometimes written *muncorn* (cf. Elworthy, *West Somerset Wordbook*) but pronounced with [ŋ].

Of the word *agnail* Jones gives the remarkable pronunciation *anail* 21 (*a-ag*); the word also occurs p. 76 (*n-gn*). We have not met with this pronunciation anywhere else. Is assimilation [ŋn] > *nn* to be assumed?

The Continuants.

f.

1. The sound-change *f > v*.
588 a. Initially *v* occurs for *f* according to Jones 108 (*v-f*) in *face*, *fetch* &c., "sounded *vace*, *vetch*, by some". To judge by these words

Jones did not consider this pronunciation as very common. *Face* with *v* is also given p. 8.

This *v-* for *f-* in our opinion is to be looked upon as a S. W. provincialism. Nowadays this pronunciation is one of the characteristic features of certain S. W. dialects, viz. especially those of Dorset, Wilts, Somerset, Devon, cf. Ellis V, 38 ff., E. D. Gr. p. 10, p. 226, Franzmeyer, p. 31 ff. In early English it was used in all the Southern dialects, but in the S. E. ones it has gone out of use. We do not know whether *v-* was used in S. E. dialects in Jones' time. Gill still says *v* for *f* was pronounced by Australes and Orientales. Even if it was still sometimes used in S. E. dialects, the S. W. counties seem to have been considered the real home of this peculiarity even in Jones' time. Lhuyd, in his *Archæologia*, p. 22, says that "some of the Common People of the Western Counties — — [still pronounce] Four, vôr, Five, veiv, &c." Anyhow it is probably in the West of England Jones has heard *v-* for *f-*. Here it was used even among the better classes, if Fielding is to be relied on. Squire Western in *Tom Jones* often uses *v-* for *f-*.

In the dialects which have *v-* for *f-* French loanwords as a rule are pronounced with *f*. Some exceptions occur, however. Thus *face* is pronounced with *v* in Hereford and Wilts, cf. E. D. Gr. p. 426.

b. In two words intervocalic *f* has been voiced, viz. in *prophecy*, 589 pron. *provecy*, and *prophet* 109 (*v-ph*). The pronunciation with *f* is also mentioned, viz. 55 (*f-ph*). In *prophecy* Young also has *v* for *f*; he transcribes it *pro-ve-cy*. The voicing of *f* seems analogous to that of *p*, *t*, *k* in similar positions, cf. §§ 623 ff. According to Alford's *Queen's English* 65 (Storm, *E. Philologie*, p. 824) the pron. *provezy* is used in Somerset. That may point to the forms *provecy* etc. being S. W. provincialisms.

In *nephew*, transcribed *nevev* 109 (*v-ph*), also p. 8 pron. with *v*, and *Stephen*, pron. *Steven* 54 (Note 1), 109, the spelling *ph* is etymological, the pronunciation *v* old. The spelling has sometimes called forth the pronunciation with *f*, and as it seems this was known to Jones too, if the fact that the words are given under *f-ph* 55 may be considered

sufficient proof. Strong's phonetic transcription *neffew*, Young's *ne-fu* support Jones' statement. Cf. however § 33.

On the question *fu-ff* 55, see § 626.

590 c. Final *v* for *f* is not mentioned by Jones. The preposition *of* is said to have long *f* p. 133, and to be pronounced like *off*. As for *bailiff*, *mastiff*, pron. *bailive*, *mastive*, cf. Köppel, Archiv 104, p. 41.

591 2. The change *f* > *w* seems to have taken place in *breakfast*, "sounded in some Countries *breakwast*" 118 (*w-f*). Cf. E. D. D. s. v. *Breckwist*, which is said to occur in Northumberland and Ireland. The history of the form is obscure. Evidently *breakwast* was a provincial or dialectal form.

592 For *kerchief*, *handkerchief*, pron. *kercher* etc., see N.E.D. s. v. *Kercher*.

593 3. Loss of *f* is rare. As a rule it is only apparent.

In *phthisick*, pron. *tisick* 106 (*t-phth*), the *ph* is due to etymological spelling; the word is from O. Fr. *tisique*. The word is given under *f-ph* p. 55, and that would seem to imply a spelling-pronunciation with sounded *f*.

As for *bailiff*, *mastiff*, pron. with *-y* 121 (*y-iff*), pron. *bailee*, *mastee* 49 (*ee-iff*), cf. Behrens, Frz. St. V, 2, p. 166.

The word *housewife*, pron. *hussy* or *hussee* 49 etc., on the other hand, seems really to have lost final *f*, cf. N.E.D. The form *hussy* seems to date from about 1530. Whether *hussy* is, however, really due to phonetic dropping of *f*, or some other explanation ought to be looked for, is rather uncertain. It might for instance be due to influence from pet names in *-y*. The point must be left open.

v.

594 1. In *fivepence*, pron. *fippence*, 90 (*pp-vep*), the *v* has been assimilated to *p*. Cf. N.E.D.

595 2. In several words *v* has been vocalised to *u*, which forms a diphthong with the preceding vowel. The sound change is a well-known

one. Besides examples found in the literary language, as *auger* etc., Jones has the word *shovel*, pron. *showl* p. 118 (*wl-vel*). Probably we have to assume the pronunciation [šəul], i. e. with the diphthong corresponding to M. E. *ū* (thus Ellis IV, p. 1015), which is found in Modern dialects, e. g. West Somerset. Dibelius, Anglia 23, 446, mentions the form *shouell* from Palladius, rhyming with *oule* 'owl', *defoule*. The form *showl* is no doubt to be looked upon as a provincial or dialectal form.

3. Loss of *v* is instanced in many words by Jones. 596

a. Between vowels such loss is well known in M. E. and early Mod. E.; cf. the material in Skeat's *Student's Pastime*.

Jones has the examples: *Daventry*, pron. *Dantry* 23 (*a-ave*), *Daintry* 26 (*ai-ave*); *devil*, pron. *del* 43 (*e-evi*), pron. *dil* "sometimes" 59 (*i-evi*); *ever*, pron. *e're* 42 (*e-eve*), 48 (*ee-eve*); *Liverpool*, pron. *Le'erpool* 42 (*e-eve*); 48 (*ee-eve*); *over*, pron. *o're* 86 (*ore-over*); *sevensnight*, pron. *sennight* 78 (*n-ven*). Nothing is said on the usualness of these forms, except as regards *dil*. Nor are we told whether they belonged to everyday pronunciation or no, except in the case of *sevensnight*.

b. Final *v* has been dropped in *Portreve*, pron. *Portre* 42 (*e-eve*), also 48 under *ee-eve*. This pronunciation we have not found anywhere else.

þ, *ð*.

1. On the distribution of [þ] and [ð] Jones hardly gives any in- 597 formation. All we learn is that [ð] was pronounced in *the*, *thy* 2, in *bathe*, *clothe* 107 (*th-the*, where *th* is "sounded long and sweet"); [þ] in *bath*, *hath* 2, *cloth* 107.

2. Of the change *ð* > *d* Jones gives a few examples: *burthen*, 598 *fathom* 36 (*d-th*), *murther* 8, 36, *puther* 36, pron. *burden*, *fadom*, *murder*, *pudder*. In *Caermarthen*, pron. *Caermarden* 36, the Cymric base has *d* according to Mätzner, Engl. Gram. I, 132.

3. In early Mod. E., as to this day, *t* is often denoted by the 599 etymological spelling *th*. Often the spelling has called forth the pro-

nunciation [p]. In many words now pronounced with [p] Jones still has the pron. *t*, e. g. in *apothecary* 43 (*e-he*), 106 (*t-th*) etc., *antheme*, *author*, *-ity*, *-ize*, *Catharine*, *Lithuania*, 106. See further this last rule. Jones says that in these words *th* may be sounded *th*. It is uncertain in how far that statement is to be trusted. Jones' pronunciation *t* is corroborated by contemporary evidence; cf. Köppel, *Spelling-Pronunciations*, p. 19 f., Holthausen II, 43.

- 600 4. Loss of [p] would seem to have taken place in *North* "sounded *Nore* by Seamen" 78 (*nore-north*), also 86 (*ore-orth*). We have not found such a form mentioned by any other authority. Perhaps Jones means the place-name *Nore*, which he thought identical or connected with *north*?

- 601 5. Here may be mentioned the forms of the abstract nouns *height* and *drought*. The former has the pron. *heith* 107 (*th-ght*), *haitth* (written *heighth*) ib. (*tth-ghth*). As for *heith*, its vowel is uncertain; it is an inaccurate transcription. For the explanation of the consonant, see Horn, *Gutturale*, p. 91. *Haitth* means [haitp]. Cf. dial. *eitp* Stafford, Devon (E. D. Gr. p. 481). It seems to be a modification of [hait] under the influence of abstracts in *-p*. A form with *-t* seems to be implied, when *height* is given under *ai-eigh* 27, *i-eigh* 59.

Drought is transcribed *drouth* 107 (*th-ght*). That probably means [dreup], a form given by Ludwig and Johnston. The word is also given under *au-ough* 31, *o-ough* 82. Probably forms in *-t* are implied.

The numeral *eighth* is transcribed *aith*, i. e. [aitp], p. 107 (*tth-ghth*).

s, z.

- 602 1. In the list of simple sounds p. 2 f. Jones distinguishes between *s* in *seas*, *so* (n° 21) and *z* in *zeal*, *gaze* (n° 28). In the dialogue these two sounds are dealt with under *S* and *Z*. In reality under *S* such words are given as are written with *s*, *f*, *c*, whether pronounced [s] or [z], under *Z*, such as are written with *z*. On the distribution of [s] and [z], therefore, Jones' book hardly gives any information.

A glance at the dialogue will show that under *S* words with [z] as well as with [s] are given. Nobody will deny that [z] was pronounced in *housel*, *position*, *present* 97, or in *boys*, *bones* 95. Only in a few cases unequivocal statements are given. Thus [z] is expressly stated for *braxe*, *graxe* 104 (*ss-z*), *brasier* 96 (*s-c*, 4), *advise*, *devise* 97 (*s-c*, 4) etc., *ease*, *cause* 8. The chapter on *S* mainly gives information as to the spelling in Jones' time. We refer to the chapter itself.

One statement may, however, be pointed out. Amongst the exceptions to the rule on p. 96 that *s* is written *c* in *dece-*, *deci-* etc., we find the words *deserve*, *design*, *desire*, *desist*. Does this prove that [s] was pronounced in these words? The question must be answered in the negative.

It is not even certain that all the words under *Z* had really the 603 pronunciation [z]. It is difficult to believe that [z] was pronounced in *Dantzick*, *Lintx*, *Mentx*, *Metx*, *Olmatrix* and others p. 123 (5. *x-x*). In this rule Jones seems to have collected all words written with *x*, not included in the earlier rules, whether *x* was pronounced as [z] or not. Elphinston says *x* is pronounced as [s] in *Lutzen*, *Mentx*, *Metx* (English Orthography, p. 19).

Very curious are the rules *ance-ands* 28, *once-onds* 83, *unce-* 604 *unds* 116. They would seem to prove that in words like *commands* [s] was pronounced. Probably the rules are inaccurate. The rules *ance-ants*, *once-onts* etc., where words like *covenants* are given, may have caused Jones to give *commands* etc. under *ance-ands* etc.

2. The sound-change [s] > [z].

605

Through the loss of *t* or *k* an [s] was sometimes placed between a stressed vowel and an unstressed vowel or a syllabic consonant. In that position [s] was sometimes voiced. Jones has the examples *fasten*, *listen*, pron. *faxun*, *lixen* 122 (*x-st*), but the rule is of a general character, and embraces other words of the same kind. Similarly *muscle* is pronounced with [z] and silent *k*. It is given p. 124 among exceptions to the rule that *xx* is written *xx* in *xxle* "that sounds *xxul*". For analogies to this change, cf. Present E. *mistletoe* with [z], and Kjedervist, p. 99f.

606 3. *sj*, *xj* > [š], [ž].

On this question, cf. especially Horn, *Untersuchungen*, p. 76 ff., where it is fully dealt with, and where Jones' statements are taken notice of. In this place we need only give a few remarks on it.

Jones does not distinguish between [š] and [ž], but as pointed out by Horn, that must be an inaccuracy on his part. All his examples are given under *sh*.

We may distinguish between the following cases:

a. [š] corresponds to:

α. *s* + [j] < unstressed *i* or *e*. Examples: *action*, *nation*, pron. *acshon*, *nashon* 100 (Note 3); *ocean*, pron. *oshan* 101 (*sha-cea*); *acacia*, *artificial*, *logician* 102 (*sha-cia*), *ancient*, *conscience* 102 (*she-cie*, *scie*). For further examples, see §§ 403 ff.

β. *s* + [j] < the former element in the diphthong corresponding to French *ü*. Examples: in a stressed syllable: *sue*, *suet*, *sugar*, *assume*; in an unstressed syllable: *fissure*, *issue*, *pressure*, *tissue*, all 101 (*sh-s*); *issue* with *sh* also p. 8.

607 b. [ž] corresponds to:

α. [z] + [j] < unstressed *i*, *e*. Examples: *brasier*, *glasier*, *hosier* etc., probably *transient* (cf. Ellis IV, 1016) 102 (*she-sie*); *Parisian*, *Tunisian* 102 (*sha-sia*) etc.

β. [z] + [j] < the former element in the diphthong from Fr. *ü*: *azure*, pron. *ashure* 101 (*sh-z*); *leisure*, *measure*, *pleasure*, *treasure* 101 (*sh-s*).

608 4. In two words [š] seems to be due to spelling-pronunciation. A certain example is *hogshead* 102 (*she-shea*). In this word Walker also mentions the pronunciation [š], which he compares with [š] in *falsehood* and *houshold*, and explains as due to influence from the spelling. A less certain example is *Eveshalm* 30 (*au-al*). The word is divided *Eve-shalm*. That seems to point to the pronunciation with [š]. This occurs nowadays, cf. the notation *E-sham* in Hope's Glossary of Dialectal Place-Nomenclature. Cf. on the word § 97.

5. Loss of *s* is only found in place-names in *-cester*, as *Ciren-* 609
cester, pron. *Ciceter* 106 (*t-st*). *Gloucester*, pron. *Gloster* 82 (*o-ouce*), 100
(s-uces), *Leicester*, pron. *Lester* 42 (*e-eice*), *Worcester*, pron. *Wooster* Pref.
 p. (V) etc. probably had loss of *s* before the syncope, cf. e. g. *Glouceter-*
schure (Capgrave), Dibelius, *Anglia* 23, 352 etc. The loss of *s* has been
 explained in various ways, cf. Pogatscher, *E. St.* 27, 274f., Mayhew,
Academy 1240, p. 117f. Probably the opinion of Pogatscher and
 Mayhew, according to which French influence is to be assumed, is the
 correct one.

Note. Here may be mentioned the word *Piazzas*, pron. *piaches* 610
 35 (*ches-xxas*). Cf. Ludwig's "*Piazza* l. *piäxxä* oder *piache*". Probably
 [tʃ] is due to sound-substitution.

gh (*χ*).

A. The M. E. back consonant *χ* (as a rule written *gh*) has been 611
 treated in two different ways. It either remained as *χ*, which was lost
 in early Mod. E., or it became *f*. Cf. on the question especially Luick,
Anglia 16, 490ff., Sweet, *H. E. S.* §§ 888 ff., Horn, *Gutturale*, p. 66 ff.
 The principles according to which the distribution of forms with silent
gh and forms with *gh = f* was carried out, are unknown. In early Mod. E.
 we find much vacillation in the pronunciation of words like *laugh*, *cough*.
 Jones' statements concerning such words show that in his time the Present
 distribution was not yet settled.

Most of the material in Jones' book has already been dealt with;
 see §§ 126, 310 ff., 344 ff. In this place only a few remarks need
 be made.

Loss of *χ* (*gh*) is mentioned by Jones in the following words which 612
 are now pronounced with *f*: *draught*, *laugh*, *laughter* 30 (*au-ough*).
 All three were also pronounced with *f* 54 (*f-gh*). It is uncertain whether
 the rule under *o-ough* 82 means that *gh* was silent in the words *cough*,
enough, *hough*, *lough*, *rough*, *tough*, *trough* etc.; cf. §§ 316 ff. For the
 word *drought* the pronunciation with *f* is not stated.

- 613 The pronunciation *f* for *gh* is mentioned by Jones in a good many words, most of which have still that pronunciation: e. g. *cough*, *hough*, *rough*, *tough* (by misprint *lough*), *trough* p. 54 (*f-gh*). In the words *daughter*, *naught*, *taught*; *bought*, *nought* ib. Jones says that *f* was pronounced by "some". That no doubt implies that this was a rare, probably provincial pronunciation. The reference under *f-gh* to *au-augh*, *o-ough* implies that *f* for *gh* occurred in words not mentioned under *f-gh*.
- 614 Note. A curious statement is found on p. 58 (*h-gh*). According to that rule *h* is written *gh* "in the end of all words, but *ah!* *fah!* *hah!* *huh!* *puh!* *sirrah*, and Scripture names". This reminds us of Price's statement that *gh* is pronounced as *h* in *daughter*, *almighty* etc. The rule can hardly be taken literally and as a proof that the guttural consonant was to some extent heard in words like *dough*, *plough*, for then we should have to assume that a similar sound was heard in *ah*, *Noah* etc., which in other places are stated to have silent *h*, cf. *a-ah* 21 f., *u-uh* 115. The statement is difficult to explain. Perhaps Jones may have reasoned something like this. A silent *h* is often written after a final vowel. Instead, in some words *gh* is written. This he expressed in the above-mentioned way. Jones' questions are often put in a rather curious way. Cf. § 30.
- 615 B. The front consonant χ (written *gh*) in *night* and similar words was gradually reduced and disappeared altogether in early Mod. E., except in certain dialects; cf. Sweet, Horn l. c. Jones has silent *gh* in all such words, as *sight* etc., *high*, *sigh* etc. pp. 59, 60 (*i-igh*), *eight* etc. 27 (*ai-eigh*) etc. etc.
- 616 The word *sigh* is also pronounced *sith* 107 (*th-gh*). On this pron. cf. Horn l. c. p. 90. Whether we have with Horn to assume the development $\chi > f > \bar{p}$, or a direct fronting of $\chi > \bar{p}$, is a question that we will not enter upon in this place.
- 617 Note. According to Jones *gh* is silent in Celtic words like *Armagh*, *Bernagh* 21 (*a-agh*), *Denbigh*, *Tenbigh* 60 (*i-igh*) etc. This loss of the final consonant has certainly not taken place in English.

What is *tighy*, a word mentioned by Jones 49 (*ee-igh*), 60 (*i-igh*)? We have found nothing that is calculated to throw light on it.

The Combination [tʃ].

1. [tʃ] > [dʒ]. Voicing of [tʃ] to [dʒ] has taken place in some 618 words after an unstressed vowel. Jones has the following examples of the sound-change: *estrich* 36 (*dg-ch*) and place-names in *-wich*. As examples are mentioned *Eastwich*, *Harwich* 36, *Greenwich*, *Norwich* 63 (*j. g-ch*). *Norwich* also occurs in the Spelling Table p. 8, with *ch* pronounced *ge*.

But on p. 35 *estrich*, p. 34 *-wich* as in *Greenwich*, *Ipswich*, *Norwich* are given among exceptions to the rule that *ch* is written *tch* after a short vowel. That seems to prove the existence of an alternative pronunciation [tʃ].

2. [tʃ] > [ʃ]. Loss of the former element of the combination [tʃ] 619 has often taken place after a consonant; cf. Horn, *Gutturale*, p. 63 ff. Jones has several examples of this change; in some cases he has [ʃ] where Present Engl. has [tʃ]. He has [ʃ] for [tʃ]:

a. after *n*: *bench* 8 (in the Spelling Table), 79 (*nsh-nch*), *bunch* 79, 101 (1. *sh-ch*); *finch*, *hanch* 79, *tench* 101; further *franchise* 101 (3. *sh-ch*), *lunchion*, *punchion* 102 (*shi-chio*); *truncheon*, pron. *trunsheen* 102 (*shee-cheo*), 102 (*sho-cheo*). In all these Present E. has [ʃ]. Jones also has [ʃ] in *Manchester*, *Winchester* 101 (2. *sh-ch*). As for *nunchion* 102 (*shi-chio*), it is uncertain whether it belongs here.

b. after *l* in *Colchester* 101 (2. *sh-ch*).

The pron. [tʃ] in words of this kind is not mentioned; *inchpin* for *inchipin* 34 (*ch-chi*) is only an inaccurate transcription. Ellis' transcription (*lɛntʃən*) for *luncheon* is erroneous.

Two words of obscure history may be mentioned here: *dischevil* 620 and *marchioness*.

The former, *dischevil*, is given p. 101 under (3. *sh-ch*), and that would seem to imply that *sch* was pronounced [ʃʃ]. Perhaps, however,

the pronunciation [š] is meant. It is not easy to see how that pronunciation originated. We should expect [stš], cf. *eschew*, *escheat*. As early as Chaucer we find forms like *dissheweled*, cf. N. E. D. Have we to assume a development [stš] > [sš] with loss of *t* after *s*, and a later change [sš] > [š], or sound-substitution?

In *marchioness* Jones pronounced *ch* as [š] 102 (*sho-chio*). The origin of that pronunciation must be left unsettled.

- 621 Note. In a good many late Romance, esp. French, loanwords *ch* is pronounced as [š] in accordance with the habits of the languages from which the words were adopted. Jones has several examples; see 101 (3. *sh-ch*): *Bochart*, *champaign*, *cochine* etc., 102 (*sho-chio*, *sho-cho*): *borachio*, *caprichio*, *mustacho*, *pistacho*.

- 622 3. [tš] > *t*. The latter element of the combination [tš] has been lost before *s* in *vouchsafe*, pron. *voutsafe* 107 (*ts-ch*). This pronunciation was common in early Mod. E.; it is mentioned e. g. by Gill, Brown, Watts. Cf. also N. E. D.

The Stops.

We will begin with a change common to the three voiceless stops. Afterwards we shall pass on to dealing with the different stops separately.

b, d, g for *p, t, k*.

- 623 Among the most remarkable statements in Jones' book are those concerning the pronunciation of *p, t, k* as *b, d, g*. The information on this point is to be found in various places. In the Spelling Table p. 8, *b, d, g* are given as the easier and pleasanter sounds spoken instead of *p, t, k*, the harder and harsher sounds written. In the dialogue we find information partly in the notes under *b* 32, *d* 35, *k* 65, *p* 89, partly in the rules under *b-p* 33, *d-t* 36, *g-c* 56, *g-que* 57. The rules are sometimes of a general nature and are evidently meant to include more words than those actually given. Cf. the rule under *b-p*: *b* is written *p* "When it may be sounded *p*, as in *Baptism* — — *pipkin*, &c." The

question *g-que* has a similar form, and there is a reference to *k-qu* and *k-que*. Under *g-c*, on the other hand, four words are enumerated without remark, under *d-t* similarly two words are mentioned (*:holt, passport*). But in the Spelling Table *Hatton* is given with *t* pronounced *d*: so we are hardly entitled to conclude from the wording of these rules that *g, d* for *c, t* only occurred in the words enumerated.

The words in which *p, t, k* are actually stated to be pronounced 624 as *b, d, g* are as follows. We classify them according to the position of the consonant. The consonant has its place:

- a. initially: *clyster* 8, 56.
- b. between two vowels; here we also give the words with the consonant before a syllabic *l, n*: *b*: *capable* 33, *Cupid* 8, 33, *Deputy* 8, (pronounced *Debuty*) 32, 33, *Jupiter* 33; *d*: *Hatton* 8; *g*: *Ecclesfield* 56.
- c. between *l* and a vowel: *culpable* 33, or a vowel and *l*: *eclogue* 56.
- d. between a vowel and a voiceless consonant (*k, s, t*): *b*: *baptism, napkin, pipkin* 33; *g*: *ecstasy* 56.
- e. after *s* whether before a vowel or in the end of words: *b*: *Gospel, jasper* 33, *passport* (pronounced *pass-board*) 33, (*passbord*) 36; *g*: *burlesque, risque* 57.
- f. in the end of words after an unstressed vowel: *g*: *falogue, trafique* 57. Here may be added *periwig* (< Fr. *peruque*), pron. *perwig* 93 (*rw-riw*), *pereeg* 49 (*ee-iwi*).
- g. in the end of the words *holt*, pron. *hold* 36, *passport* 33, 36 (cf. *supra*).

In the words mentioned, then, Jones tells us that *p, t, k* were 625 pronounced *b, d, g*. Of a similar character is the change *p > pb* mentioned p. 90. Jones says that *pb* is written *p* "when it may be sounded as *p*, as in *couple*, &c. Except *upbraid*; or where the *p* seems to double and does not". The last few words clearly refer to the following question *pb-pp*, which is answered: "When it may be sounded as *pp*, as in *dapple, grapple, supple*, &c." Here we are told that between a short vowel and syllabic *l, p (pp)* was pronounced as *pb*.

626 In several places we find statements similar to those just mentioned, viz. 33 (*bp-pp*), 36 (*dt-tt*), and 106 (*td-tt*); 57 (*gk-k*), and 55 (*fu-ff*). Thus the question *bp-pp* is answered: "Always. Except the parts of compounds bring *b* and *p* to meet." The question *dt-tt* is answered: "In all words, except compounds, that bring the *d* and *t* to meet." Similar answers are found under the other questions mentioned. This would seem to prove that the pronunciations *bp*, *dt*, *td*, *gk*, *fu* (or rather *fv*) sometimes occurred for *pp*, *tt*, *k*, *ff*. That, however, is very uncertain. In the first place it is significant that no examples are given to illustrate the rules. Secondly, these rules are evidently connected with notes given under *B*, *P*, *D*, *T*, *F*, *G*. Thus Note 2 under *D* p. 35 runs like this: "*dt*, and *td* are too like to be sounded together, and therefore never written together; except the parts of compounds bring them to meet." This note, then, flatly contradicts the rule under *dt-tt* quoted above. Similar rules are given in the other notes referred to, though they do not contradict those in the dialogue so evidently as that under *D*. In all probability the questions *bp-pp* etc. are simply repetitions of the rules given in the notes under *B*, *P* etc. The difficulty of bringing such rules into a dialogical form is answerable for the unhappy wording of the questions and answers. Jones very often repeats in the dialogue the rules given in the *Notes*.

Under such circumstances the question may be raised whether the rules under *pb-p*, *pp* are not to be explained in the same way. As Jones gives examples under these rules, however, in our opinion we may assume that in *couple* etc. Jones heard or thought he heard a pronunciation *pb*.

627 We will now pass on to a discussion of the curious pronunciations in question.

First a few examples must be eliminated, as they belong here only apparently. *Eclogue* with *g* for *c* has been taken over from French *eglogue*; *eglogue* is a common form in early Mod. E.; cf. N. E. D. *Hold* it not the base of *hold*, but vice versâ; cf. N. E. D. s. v., Horn, Lit.

Bl. XXIV, 371. A word not mentioned in our list above, *fil-beard* 38 (*e-a*), may also be discussed here. It is from Fr. *philbert*, but *philliberd* occurs as early as Gower, perhaps earlier. In this word *d* for *t* is evidently to be explained as in *card* for Fr. *carte*, M. E. *cumford*, *deserd*, *pard* for *comfort*, *desert*, *part* (Behrens, Frz. St. V, 2, p. 174). Probably *d* for *t* is not due to an English sound-change, but is an Anglo-Fr. peculiarity. In Anglo-Fr. *d* is often put for final *t*; cf. Menger, The Anglo-Norman Dialect, p. 97. — The words *clyster*, *Ecclesfield*, and *passport* (with *d*) seem also somewhat dubious. *Glyster* is common from the 15th cent., cf. N. E. D., where the Latin form *glisterium* is mentioned from an English 15th cent. source. Perhaps *g* for *c* had arisen before the word was borrowed by the English language. — *Ecclesfield* contains a form of Latin *ecclesia*, probably a Celtic form of it; cf. Welsh *eglwys*, Gaelic *eaglais*. In Scottish names containing *Eccles-* the form with *g* is the earlier, cf. Johnston, Place-Names of Scotland. Thus *Eccles* appears in the form *Eggliš* in 1195 etc. The later spelling *Eccles* is probably due to influence from the Latin word. In *Ecclesfield*, therefore, the pronunciation with *g* may be of old standing. Against this tells the fact that in O. E. the form *Eccles-* seems to be the regular one, cf. Kemble, Diplomatarium (Index). Southern names in *Eccles-* are perhaps due to a ground-form with *k*. — Finally, as for *passport* with *d* for *t*, it may be that popular etymology has connected it with *board* (of a ship). If the change *p > b* had taken place, such association would be easy to understand. N. E. D. has an example of the form *passeboard* from 1634.

For the other words with *b, d, g* for *p, t, k* we have not been able to find any such special explanations. In our opinion a real sound-change *p, t, k > b, d, g* (or voiceless *b, d, g*) must be assumed.

First we will give some material from M. E. and early Mod. E., 629 calculated to corroborate and throw light on Jones' statements. It might probably be considerably added to, and we do not claim it to be anything like exhaustive. We classify the examples in the same way as those taken from Jones.

- 630 b. Intervocalic *b*, *d*, *g* for *p*, *t*, *k*.

b: *Jubiter* for *Jupiter* is found in early M. E. (Lay., C. M., Alex.), see Behrens l. c., p. 162. For *jeopardy* we find *ioberty* and similar forms from the 15th to the 17th cent. (N. E. D.). According to N. E. D. *debity* and similar forms often occur for *deputy*. In *pebble* the change *p* > *b* has probably taken place. The place-name *Dunstable* is from earlier *-staple*.

g: Mod. E. *flagon* is from earlier *flakon* < Fr. *flacon*; it is found with *g* from the 15th cent. *Flagget* for *flacket* dates from the 14th cent. For *icicle* forms like *iceshogle* etc. are found in the 18th cent. The word *trigger* is due to earlier *tricker* (Skeat). Watts 1721 has the form *Riggolas* for *Auricula*.

d: Lediard has *d* for *th* in *apothecary*, and Ludwig transcribes it *paddecürry*.

- 631 c. Before a voiced consonant we find:

d for *t* in Ludwig's *meddridät* 'methridate'. The place-name *Throgmorton* goes back to earlier *Throckmorton*.

- 632 d. Before a voiceless consonant we find:

b for *p* in *lobster* (from the 14th cent.). With Jones' *baptism* (with *b*) cf. the spelling *babtym* from the 16th cent. (N. E. D.). Dibelius, *Anglia* 23, 449, gives the form *babtis* for *baptist* from Norf. Guilds (15th cent.).

d for *t* in *Deptford*, pron. *Dedfurd*, Watts 1721, "*Detford*, if not *Dedford*" Elphinston, *English Orthography*.

- 633 f. Final *k* > *g* in *periwig* < Fr. *peruque*.

- 634 The material given is not very full, but such as it is it seems to us sufficient to prove that Jones' statements are trustworthy. In Modern dialects we get better information, and the dialects in our opinion afford us a clue to the explanation of the change.

In dialects *d* is very often found for *t*. Examples occur in dialects all over England, but most regularly in the S. W. Cf. the passage in E. D. Gr. § 283: "This change (*t* > *d*) seems to have been carried out more fully in the south-western dialects than elsewhere." For examples

of the change see *ib.* The best information on the sound-change we get, however, in Kjederqvist's *Dialect of Pewsey*, p. 98f. In the dialect of Pewsey (Wilts) *t* is pronounced as a lenis, unless it has passed into a real *d*. The lenis is pronounced e.g. in *bitter, alter, blasted, bolster, rafter*; a real *d* in *better, butter, slaughter, bottle, kettle, little* etc. It can hardly be doubted that the *t* first passed into a lenis and then was voiced in certain cases. The pronunciation of *t* as a lenis we have not found mentioned in any other dialect except Ellis' D. 5, s (Andover, Hants), where *t* in *water* is pronounced as "stimmlose lenis" (Ellis V, p. 105). It has probably been more widely used formerly than now, and the cases of *d* for *t* in dialects are probably remnants of such an earlier pronunciation.

Of the change $t > d$ Jones has only one example, viz. *Hatton*, which is evidently analogous to *better, butter* etc. with *d* above.

To the changes $p > b$, $k > g$ we certainly find analogies in dialects¹, 635 but nowhere do we find *b, g* for *p, k* with anything like the same regularity or to the same extent as *d* for *t*. The chief examples we have found are as follows.

b. *b, g* for *p, k* are most common between vowels; *b*: *cabical* 'capital' Devon (E. D. D.), *opinion, shepherd* Hants (Ellis V, p. 103, 105), where we also find *zb-* for *sp-*; *supper* I. Man (Ellis V, p. 363); *apple* Devon (E. D. Gr. § 275), *supple* Yorkshire (E. D. D.);

g: *packet* I. Man (Ellis V, p. 363), *pocket* w. Somerset (Kruisinga, § 382); *wiggen* 'mountain ash' Yorkshire, Derby, *iggle* 'icicle' *ib.*, and perhaps one or two others (Wyld, Trans. Phil. Soc. 1899—1902, p. 245. Wyld's material is somewhat uncritical). Also *lig* for *like* (Kruisinga *ib.*) may be mentioned here, as the change $k > g$ has probably taken place mainly before vowels. The form (eegəl) for *equal* w. Somerset is < M. E. *egal*, Fr. *égal*.

c. We have found no certain examples of the change before voiced consonants. *Apricot* with *b* w. Somerset probably does not belong here.

¹ Cf. on the question Franzmeyer, p. 29f.

d. Before voiceless consonants we find *b* for *p* in *baptist*, common in the North and Midland (E. D. Gr. § 275), *captain* Scotland (ib.), *depth* Yorkshire, Bedford (ib.).

e. After *s*, *b* occurs for *p* in initial *sp* (> *xb*) in Hants (Ellis V, pp. 105, 107), where also *xd-* is used for *st-*; *g* for *k* is pronounced in Norfolk (Ellis V, p. 277) in the isolated (*fa'sgən*) for *Paschal*.

636 The pronunciation *b*, *g* for *p*, *k* is evidently analogous to the pronunciation *d* for *t*, and to be explained in the same way. Just as the development from *t* to *d* seems to have been through a lenis, a lenis *b* must be assumed as an intermediate stage between *p* and *b*, a lenis *g* between *k* and *g*. Lenes *b* and *g* we have not found recorded in any English dialect, but the question may well be raised whether a real *b* is pronounced in *baptist*, *deb̥*, a real *g* in (*fa'sgən*) for *Paschal*. Lenes would be more easy to understand in such cases.

637 We also very much doubt whether Jones pronounced or heard a real *b* in *Gospel*, *Jasper*, *napkin*, a *g* in *burlesque*, *ecstasy*, *risque*. Ellis transcribes Jones' *risque* (*rizg*), and such a pronunciation cannot of course be judged impossible, but we consider it more likely that the *b*, *g* mentioned by Jones were lenes, and that e.g. *risque* was pronounced [*rizg*] with a voiceless *g*. Naturally, it is impossible to decide whether all the *b*'s and *g*'s for *p*, *k* were lenes or not.

638 The pronunciation *pb* in *couple*, *dapple* etc., in our opinion, is to be explained as a lenis. Jones evidently thought he heard [*pb*], and in itself it is not impossible that the first part of the consonant was voiced, the latter voiceless. We believe that Jones had a very nice ear to phonetic distinctions, but in a case like this we are justified in doubting the correctness of his observation. The consonant was pronounced very short, and it would take a very trained ear to notice the change from the voiceless to the voiced part. Certain it is that the consonant Jones heard in *couple* was neither a *p* nor a *b*. In all probability it was something intermediate, viz. a voiceless *b*. It is easy to understand that this sound to Jones' ear was a combination of *p* and *b*: *pb*. It is not

likely that by *pb* Jones intentionally denoted a sound intermediate between *p* and *b*.

But if Jones' *pb* in *couple* is really to be explained as a lenis, it 639 may be objected that his *b* in *napkin* etc. cannot have been a lenis too. In our opinion it may well be that Jones denoted the lenis he heard, sometimes with *b*, sometimes with *pb*. Jones' book was not worked out in a very systematic way, and inaccuracies and contradictory statements are not rare in it. It is not likely that he analysed the sounds he spoke or heard carefully; probably he relied on his first impressions. A lenis *b* might in one position strike him as being a *b*, in another as being *pb*. It may even be that in the same position a lenis struck him, sometimes as a *b*, sometimes as a *pb*. It cannot be expected that Jones should have known or appreciated the difference between voiced and voiceless *b, g*.

The material at our disposal being so scanty and partly uncertain 640 and obscure, it is impossible to attain any definite results. We have to be content with forming a hypothesis. The cases of *b, g* for *p, k* in Jones' book, in dialects, and in early sources, taken together, seem to us to render it probable that in earlier English *p, k* were to some extent pronounced as lenes. It is almost certain that such has been the case with *t*. Sometimes the lenis (voiceless *b, g*) passed into a media (voiced *b, g*), and as a result of that change the standard language as well as dialects show some examples of *b, g* for earlier *p, k*. It cannot be determined whether the change from tenuis to lenis has taken place regularly in certain dialects, as is the case with *t* in some S. W. dialects, or whether the change took place only in certain positions. To judge by the material the change *p, k* > lenis or media was especially common between vowels, more especially after a short vowel, before voiceless consonants, and after *s*. Here it may be pointed out that after *s*, as is well known, in many languages *p, t, k* are regularly pronounced as lenes (voiceless *b, d, g*). — But the material does not allow of any far-reaching conclusions.

- 641 The change $t > d$, as has already been pointed out, seems to be more common in the S. W. than elsewhere, and only in the S. W. dialects have we found t pronounced as a lenis. It is to be expected that the analogous changes of p and k took place especially in the same dialects. The material taken from dialects does not point very distinctly to the S. W. as the chief home of the change. Still, of the examples a good many are from there. — A statement in Marshall's Rural Economy 1787 (Engl. Dial. Soc. 1) p. 56, gives some slight support to our hypothesis. It says there that in "Gloucestershire, Wiltshire, Somersetshire, &c., the Asperate consonants are pronounced with Vocal Positions: thus s becomes z ; f , v ; p , b , &c." But as no examples are given, it is impossible to decide what this statement really means and whether it is trustworthy. — As Jones often gives pronunciations that must have been S. W. provincialisms, it may well be that his b , d , g for p , t , k are also to be looked upon as such. The fact that such pronunciations are rarely found mentioned by other orthoepists renders it likely that they were provincialisms, and then it is more likely that they were S. W. than other ones.

p.

- 642 a. Loss of p has often taken place between m and s or t . Jones has numerous examples p. 74 (*ms-mps*, *mt-mpt*), some also p. 98 (*s-ps*, *s-pt*). Here we need only mention a few typical examples. According to Jones p is silent not only in words like *dempster*, *sempster*, *glimps*; *assumption*, *prompt*, *tempt*, but also in inflectional forms like *limps*, *pumps*, *shrimps*, *stamps*; *jump*, *pump* (from *limp*, *pump* etc.), and in a compound like *hempseed*. On the other hand Jones tells us distinctly in another place that p was often pronounced in words like *crumpt*, *tempt*. Mysteries of Opium, p. 10, he says: "it is easier to sound p between m and t &c. than not; as in *tempt*, *crumpt*, *limpt* &c." Curiously enough words of this kind are not mentioned in Practical Phonography p. 9f. among cases where "it is easier to sound more than fewer letters".

Jones consequently knew two pronunciations of words like *tempt*, 643 *assumption* etc., and a similar vacillation is still to be found in English, cf. Western, Engl. Lautlehre § 201. Silent *p* is also often recorded by orthoepists in such words. In inflectional forms, as *limps*, *jumpt*, on the other hand, we have not found such loss of *p* mentioned by other authorities. Very likely [lɪms], [dʒæmt] for *limps*, *jumpt* etc. were careless pronunciations, though Jones does not mark them as such by adding a "sometimes" or "sounded by some".

b. Initial *p* is silent before *s* or *t* in *psalm*(-ist), *psalter*, *pseud*- 644 (by misprint *pseud*-), *psora*, *Psyche* 98 (*s-ps*), *ptarmick*, *ptisan* 98 (*s-pt*; pron. *tarmick*, *tisan*), 106 (*t-pt*), *Ptolemais*, *Ptolemy* 106. Some at least of these words are from French or other forms without *p*, the *p* having been added subsequently for etymological reasons.

c. In *cupboard*, pron. *cubberd* 33 (*bb-pb*) etc., *p* has been lost before, 645 or rather assimilated to, *b*.

b.

1. Change of *b > v* is mentioned by Jones in *marble*, pronounced 646 *marvel* by children, *Mysteries of Opium*, p. 6. According to E. D. Gr., § 276, *v* for *b* in this word appears in almost all dialects.

2. Loss of *b*.

a. After *m*, *b* is silent in a great many cases; cf. p. 73 (*m-mb*), 647 where full lists are to be found. We may classify the cases in the following way according to the position of the consonant: *b* has been lost:

α. in the end of words, where "the *b* is scarce ever sounded", e.g. *comb*, *kemb*, *lamb*, *womb*, but also *jamb*, *rhumb* etc.; *hecatomb*.

β. before a final consonant: *ambs ace*.

γ. before a medial consonant; e.g. *ambling*, *chamblet*, *membrane*, *timbrel*, *tumbling*; *Cambridge* etc.

δ. before a vowel or syllabic consonant, e.g. *chamber*, *-lain*, *clamber*, *number*; *brambles*, *humble*, *resemble*, *tumble* etc.

In cases *γ*. and *δ*. Jones tells us that *mb* "may be sounded *mb*". — In words like *comb*, *lamb* loss of *b* has taken place regularly in standard Engl., and is mentioned by orthoepists from the beginning of the Mod. E. period. Such loss in words like *ambling*, *chamber* is seldom recorded by other orthoepists. Price, however, has silent *b* in *crumble*. The pronunciation of *chamber* etc. with silent *b*, therefore, in Jones time was probably considered careless. In dialects such pronunciations are common, cf. E. D. Gr. Index, s.v. *bramble*, *chamber*, *number* etc. Cf. also Dibelius, *Anglia* 23, 446.

- 648 *b*. Initial *b* is lost in the Latin loanword *bdellium*, pron. *dellium* 15, 35 (*d-bd*).

t.

- 649 1. Loss of *t*.

After another consonant *t* is often dropped. Jones has a great many examples, which are mainly to be found in the following places: 28 (*ance-ants*), 54 (*f-ft*), 66 (*k-cht*), 67 (*k-cl*), 71 (*l-lt*), 77 (*n-nt*), 79 (*ns-nts*), 83 (*once-onts*), 90 (*p-pt*), 99, 100 (*s-st*), 116 (*uns-unts*), 119 (*x-cts*); cf. also the general rule under *T*, Note 3 (p. 105). The *t* has been dropped in the following cases:

a. before *s* in the same syllable; after *k*: *acts*, *facts*, "sometimes" pron. *ax*, *fax* 119; after *l*: *colisfoot* 71; after *n*: *covenants* 28, 79, *elephants* 79, *movements* 51, *blunts*, *hunts* etc. 116.

b. before a consonant beginning the following syllable; after *l*: *saltseller*, *Wiltshire* etc. 71; after *n*: *Antwerp*, *covent-garden*, *frontlet* etc. 77; after *s*: *beastly*, *breast-cloth*, *Christmas*, *roastmeat*, *wastband*, *wristband* etc. 100; *asthma*, pron. *asma* 100 (*s-sth*).

c. between *s* and a vowel or syllabic *l*, *n*: *apostle*, *bristle*, *mistleto*, *wrestle* etc. 99, *basten*, *Bosten*, *chasten*, *fasten* etc. 100.

d. in the end of words: after *f*: *drift*, *lift*, *shift*, *sift* 105 (*clift*, pron. *cliff* 54, also 105 under *t-ft* for *f-ft*, does not belong here, as the form *cliff* is the earlier, cf. N.E.D.); after *k*: *act*, *afflict*, *concoct*, *con-*

duct, *distinct* etc., also *balkt*, *talkt* 67; *Maestricht*, *Utrecht* 66; after *p*: -*rupt*, as *abrupt* etc., *script*, *manuscript*, etc. 90; after *n*: *Beaumont* 77. In *pageant* ib., pron. *pageen* or *pagin* 50 (*een-eant*), pron. *pagin* 61 (*in-eant*), the *t* is excrescent.

The form *whils* for *whilst* 72 (*ls-lst*) is, of course, the earlier one.

In most cases Jones tells us that the *t* "may be sounded". Rarely 650 he gives any information as to whether the pronunciation without *t* was common or not. On words like *act*, *conduct* etc. he tells us, however, that "some" sound them "short, as without the *t*". As regards *abrupt* etc. we are told that in them the *t* was "often" omitted. On *acts* without *t* cf. *supra*.

Probably the loss of *t* was more common in some positions than in others. In the cases under b. and c. contemporary authorities often record silent *t*; it is hardly necessary to quote any examples. In Present Engl. *t* is silent in numerous words like *chasten*, *casile*, *Christmas*, cf. Western, Engl. Lautlehre, § 214.

In the cases under a. and d., on the other hand, loss of *t* seems 651 to have taken place much less regularly, and a few examples calculated to support Jones' statements may be worth giving.

Between *k* and *s* loss of *t* is recorded by Ludwig in words like *acts*, *abstracts*, by Lediard in *facts*, *neglects* etc.; cf. also Holthausen II, p. 42. Vulgarly *t* is lost in such cases, cf. Western l. c. — Between *n* and *s* Ludwig has silent *t* in *garments*.

In the end of words loss of *t* is rarely recorded by orthoepists. We may mention, however, Watts' *Eegip* for *Egypt*. In dialects and vulgar pronunciation *t* is often silent, cf. E. D. Gr. § 295, Höfer, Die Neueren Sprachen IV, p. 163. After *f* *t* has been lost especially in S. W. dialects, and in preterites like *worked*, *kept* it is silent in Pewsey (Wilts), Kjederqvist, p. 100. For M. E. examples see Dibelius, Anglia 23, 449. In *scrip* (< *script*) the loss of *t* has been recognized by standard English.

We are probably right in assuming that in the cases under a. and d., as well as in many words under b. and c., the loss of *t* took place only in careless or perhaps provincial pronunciation even in Jones' time.

- 652 Note. In a few late Fr. loanwords *t* is silent in accordance with Fr. pronunciation. Jones has *hautboys*, pron. *hoboys* 80 (*o-aut*), *haut goust*, pron. *ho go* ib., and 82 (*o-oust*). Possibly the form *appety*, used "abusively" for *appetite* 121 (*y-ite*), is due to the Fr. pronunciation with silent *t*.

- 653 2. Addition of *t* has taken place in *once*, pron. *wanst* in Shropshire and parts of Wales 104 (*st-ce*), 118 (*wanst-once*), also p. 10. For similar forms in Mod. dialects, see E. D. Gr. § 295.

Note. On *apricot*, pron. *apricock* 68 (*k-t*), cf. Horn, Gutturale, p. 21. On *porrage* for *pottage* 93 (*rr-tt*), see Ritter, Archiv 114, p. 165.

d.

- 654 1. Loss of *d*.

Loss of *d* has taken place in a good many words, especially after *l*, *n*, *r*. The examples in Jones' book are mainly to be found in the following places: 28 (*ance-ands*), 51 (*ens-ends*), 71 (*l-lđ*, *l-lđl*), 76, 77 (*n-nd*), 78 (*ns-nds*), 83 (*once-onds*), 92 (*r-rđ*, *r-rld*), 98 (*s-ds*), 104 (*st-ldest*), 116 (*uns-unds*). Cf. the general rule in Note 4 under *D* p. 35.

Loss of *d* has taken place:

- 655 a. After *l*, *n* and *r*:

α. before final *s*: *commands* 28, 78, *demands*, *rinds* 78; *commends* 51, *almonds*, *diamonds* 83; *Rosamunds* 116.

β. before a consonant in the syllable following: after *l*: *children*, *fieldfare*, *Goldsmith*, *holdfast*, *Wildman* etc. 71; cf. also the spelling *Guilford* 49 (*ee-ui*) etc. Also *worldling*, *worldly*, pron. *worling*, *worly* 92 etc. — After *n*: *handmaid*, *landlord* 35, 77, *commandment*, pron. *commanment* 72 (*m-dm*), *amendment*, *bandrol*, *bindweed*, *kindred*, *windward* etc. 77. — After *r*: *ordinance*, *ordinary*, pron. *ornance*, *ornary* 78 (*na-dina*), 93 (*rn-rdin*).

γ. before a vowel or syllabic *l*: *granddame*, pron. *grannam* 77, 78 (*nn-ndd*); *candle*, *fondle*, *kindle* etc. 77.

δ. in the end of words: after *l* only in an unstressed syllable, as in *Archibald*, *Arnold*, *herauld* etc. 71. After *n* in an unstressed syllable, as in *almond*, *Desmond*, *diamond*, *wastband*, *wristband* etc., in a stressed syllable in *beyond*, *despond*, *rind* 76.

β. After a vowel before *s* in *didst*, *hadst*, pron. *dist*, *hast* "for speed's sake" 98, *could'st*, *should'st*, *would'st*, pron. *cou'st*, *shou'st*, 656 *wou'st* 104.

Here may be mentioned *Wednesday*, pron. *Wensday* 75 (*n-dne*), a form found from M. E. time.

In *Piedmont*, pron. *Peemont* 49 (*ee-ied*), the *d* is no doubt only an orthographical ornament.

Jones' statements are of too general a nature for us to be able 657 to make out whether the pronunciation with silent *d* was alike common in all cases or not. As a rule he adds that the *d* "may be sounded". Probably the pronunciation with silent *d* was more common in some cases than in others. Contemporary authorities often make *d* silent after *n* in words like *friendship*, *handsome*, *kindred*, also in *worldling*, *worldly* (e. g. Ludwig), *ordinance*, *ordinary*, *Wednesday*, cf. Horn, *Untersuchungen*, p. 75 f. In words like *handsome* *d* is often silent in Modern standard pronunciation, cf. Western, *Engl. Lautlehre*, § 190. Silent -*d* after *n* is further often recorded in an unstressed syllable by orthoepists, in *diamond* by Brown, Watts etc., *island*, *England* by Watts, *almond*, *Hammond* etc. by Elphinston; cf. also Holthausen II, p. 35. In these cases, then, pronunciation with silent *d* was probably common in standard English.

In most of the other cases (words like *commends* αα., *children* αβ., 658 *candle* αγ., *Archibald*, *beyond* αδ., also in *didst*, *couldst* β.) we have not found loss of *d* recorded by other orthoepists. Very likely the pronunciation with silent *d* in such words was not recognized as a standard one, but was careless or provincial. In dialects loss of *d* is found to a much greater extent than in standard English; cf. E. D. Gr. esp. §§ 300, 307.

- 659 2. Excrescent *d* is found in *scholard*, a form used „abusively” for *scholar* 93 (*rd-r*). The form is usual in Modern dialects, cf. E. D. Gr. § 306.
- 660 3. The change *-d* > *-t* has taken place in *salad*, pron. *sallet* 71 (*let-lad*). Cf. Horn, Gutturale, p. 44, where the same pronunciation is exemplified from other orthoepists.
- 661 4. The change *dj* > *dʒ* has taken place in *Indian*, pron. *injan* 64 (*ja-dia*), *Souldier*, pron. *Soger* ib. (*j. g.-uld*), but *sodier* 82 (*o-out*). Cf. on the change Horn, Untersuchungen, p. 86 f., Diehl, Anglia 29, p. 187.

k.

- 662 Loss of *k* has taken place:

a. initially before *n*, as in *knack*, *knag* etc. 76 (*n-kn*), but *kn* “may be sounded *kn*”. If the latter statement is trustworthy, Jones is the last authority for the pronunciation [kn] in the beginning of words; cf. Horn, Gutturale, p. 4 ff. Taken by itself the phrase “may be sounded” proves nothing. Of more importance is the rule p. 68, that *k* is written *k* “always before *n* except in *Onidos*”. Under these circumstances there is hardly any reason to doubt that Jones’ statement is correct.

b. after *s* in the word *muscle*, which occurs p. 99 in the list of words with *s* written *sc*, and is moreover given p. 124 (*xx-xx*) with the pronunciation *xxul*.

- 663 Note. In *indict*, *verdict* 62 (*it-ict*), *vittuals*, pron. *vittuls* 107 (*tt-ct*) etc., *drachm*, pron. *dram* 72 (*m-chm*), *schedule*, *schism*, *-atick* 99 (*s-sch*) no loss of *k* has taken place in English, *ct*, *chm*, *sch* being only written for etymological reasons. In *drachm* and *schedule*, however, *ch* was also pronounced as *k*, as Jones gives both under *k-ch* p. 66, *drachm* also under *kum-chm* 69. Cf. Price’s *schedule* with *sch* = *sk*.

g.

- 664 Loss of *g* has taken place:

a. initially before *n*, as in *gnar*, *gnash*, *gnomon* etc. 76 (*n-gn*). No alternative pronunciation with *g* preserved is mentioned. According

to Horn, *Gutturale*, p. 11, Jones is the first orthoepist who mentions loss of *g* before *n*.

b. after [ŋ] *g* is lost in certain positions at an early period, cf. Horn, *ib.* p. 29 ff., Jiriczek, p. XLII ff. Jones gives very scanty information on the distribution of [ŋ] and [ŋg]. He pronounced [ŋ] in *sing* p. 3, for *ng* in *sing* is said to be a simple sound, and in *singing*, which is given p. 2 as an example of the simple sound *ng*. In *finger*, *linger* he pronounced [ŋg], as shown by the question *ngg-ng* 78.

P. 57 under *g-gue tongue* is given. That does certainly not prove a pronunciation with [ŋg]. Jones only wants to tell us that *ngue*, not *ng*, is to be written. Cf. the question *gk-k* 57, answered by a reference to *ngk-nc* etc. In this case a pronunciation [ŋgk] cannot possibly be meant.

Note. No *g* has, of course, been lost in English in words like 665 *battaglia*, *seraglio*, *bagneo* 21 (*a-ag*); cf. 76 (*n-gm*), or in *apothegm* 72 (*m-gm*), *phlegm*, pron. *phlem* 41 (*e-eg*), 72 (*m-gm*), or in *Augustine*, pron. *Austine* 30 (*au-augu*). In *apothegm*, however, the *g* was also pronounced; the word is given p. 57 (*gum-gm*).

Portgreve (pron. *portreve*) 106 seems to be an etymological spelling probably suggested by O.E. *geréfa*.

Introductory Remarks to the Reprint.

666

As the various copies of the Practical Phonography and the New Art of Spelling are absolutely identical, it was of no importance what text was chosen as the basis of the reprint. We have used the British Museum copy of the New Art of Spelling and the Göttingen copy of the Practical Phonography. The former was copied out, and the copy afterwards collated twice with the original, in the summer of 1905. This MS., which followed the original page by page and line by line, was used in setting up the text. The authorities of the Göttingen University Library being obliging enough to grant us permission to use the Göttingen copy at the University Library of Lund during the time the reprint was in type, we have been able to collate the proofs with the original. Every first proof was collated twice with the original; every second, once. Owing to special circumstances, however, the last two sheets were collated with the British Museum copy: of course the same plan was followed as regards them.

In spite of all the time and care expended on proof-reading and collation, we are sorry to say that two mistakes have slipped in. One of these has its special history. P. 127, line 15, our text has *fenfibly* for *senfibly*. The mistake originated in this way. In the British Museum Copy the first *f* is indistinct. It is very much like an *f*. After some hesitation we set it down as an *f*, which seemed so much the more likely as the text often has *f* for *f*. Not until too late we had access to the copies in the Bodleian Library, which have undoubtedly *senfibly*. — The other is a pure mistake. P. 46, line 24, our text has *an* for *as*.

In accordance with the plan laid down by the editor of the "Neudrucke" our reprint follows the original as regards the division into pages.

To every page in the original corresponds one in the reprint. The division into lines could not be made to tally exactly with that of the original. In the Alphabetical Spelling Dialogue, however, the lines in our reprint very nearly correspond to those in the original.

Also in other respects the edition is an exact reprint. Misprints are left as the stand, but a list of them is given in Appendix 3. Only quite insignificant corrections have been introduced. Thus letters turned upside down have been set right.

The interchange of roman and italic type is the same as that in the original. Only with regard to brackets and punctuation-marks we have left it with the compositor to regulate the use of roman and italic type.

Orthographical peculiarities have been preserved so far as possible. Only we have used fh, ft etc. instead of the combined types in the original. Further, an ordinary V has been used instead of the peculiar type to be found title-page, line 13, Preface (V), line 19, p. 13, line 20. The marks dealt with by Jones p. 142ff. do not show exactly the same forms in the original and the reprint. — Likewise the different sizes of type used in the original have been imitated as nearly as possible. However, the preface is printed in larger characters than the rest of the book in the original. In the reprint the ordinary characters are used, but the larger spaces between the lines make up for the size.

Upon the whole we think it may be said that the reprint is an exact copy of the original, so far as that is possible without its being a facsimile.

PRACTICAL
PHONOGRAPHY:
OR,
THE NEW ART
OF
Rightly Speling and Writing WORDS
By the Sound thereof.
AND OF
Rightly Sounding and Reading WORDS
By the Sight thereof.
APPLIED TO
The English Tongue.

Design'd more especially for the *Vse* and *Ease*, of the
DUKE of *GLOCESTER*.

But that we are lamentably disappointed of our *Joy* and *Hopes* in him.

By *J. JONES, M. D.*

You may read the Preface, where you have an Account of what the Book performs; which ('tis hoped) will not only answer Men's Wishes, but exceed their Imaginations; that there could be such mighty Helps contrived for Reading, Spelling, and Writing English, rightly and neatly; with so much Ease.

LONDON: Printed for *Richard Smith*, at the Angel and Bible
without *Temple-Bar*. MDCCI.

THE
P R E F A C E:

B E I N G

A Short Account of the Performances, that
may be expected upon a due Use of
this Book.

I *Need not inform the World of its miserable Ignorance, and Want of good Instruction in this Case; the constant Complaints of People plainly shew, that they are sensible of both, it being justly grown a common Cry: That it is great Pity, that some good Man, did not write more to the Purpose for their Instruction therein, than what is extant; which is of little or no Effect.*

The Consideration of which, was my general Motive to condescend to the Undertaking; which tho' mean, and despicable as to its Subject (in common Estimation) yet is not so in its End (which truly denominates all Actions to be great or little) in that the Design is to assist Millions with the utmost Ease and Speed to attain a neat, and necessary Accomplishment; which they had no Means of acquiring before, without almost an intolerable Labour and Toil; and such vast Expence of

The Preface.

Time, as few could be at, by Reason of their respective Callings and Employs, to procure the Necessaries of Life.

Now, if I save Millions much Trouble, and Time, that may be otherwise beneficially bestow'd; it must be a very considerable Advantage to the Nation, as well as Ease to the Learner; which I perceiving, thought it not only worthy my Undertaking, but my utmost Care, Diligence, and Contrivance, to make it answer those great Ends. What is the Labour and Time of one for some Months, to be compared with that of innumerable Persons for a much longer Time? For I cannot think, but that every single Person, must have spent much more Time in learning to spell without this Help, than I have done in framing it: Therefore I am more pleased than asham'd, that I have undergone so beneficial a Drudgery, how mean soever others may think it, who are lead by Vanity and Pride, more than their Neighbours Advantages; which in our Case, are more particularly these that follow. viz.

(I.) The Book will shew any Beginner (who must without Instruction sound Words according to the visible Letters, and therefore very often falsely) to sound all Words rightly, neatly, and fashionably (how different soever they are, by view of the Letters, from the right Sound) at first sight, without a Teacher; which saves all the Trouble, and Loss of Time, that People were formerly at for that Purpose; before Beginners could rightly sound Thousands of Words, whose very Letters always inform'd them, that they should be sounded otherwise. For Instance,

The visible Letters of	Aaron	positively inform the Beginners, that they are to be sounded, ed,	A-a-ron	which are far from being their right fashionable Sounds.
	bought		bought	
	Mayor		May-or	
	Dictionary		Dic-ti-o-nary	
	paies		pai-es	
	Worcester		Wor-cester	Yet

The Preface.

Yet shall the Beginner (conditioned he learns to read in the Alphabetical Spelling Dialogue of this Book) readily at first Sight (as is shewn in Chap. III.) read, and found them rightly. viz.

<i>He shall at the first Sight say</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Aron} \\ \text{baut} \\ \text{Mair} \\ \text{Dixnary} \\ \text{pais} \\ \text{Woofter} \end{array} \right.$	<i>Which are the customary and fashionable Sounds; according to which they are to be founded: So it will help them readily to found all other Words, as they should be founded.</i>
--	---	---

Which, besides the Vastness of the Convenience to save Time, and Toil, will from the Beginning prevent all ill Habits of sounding amiss, that create an insufferable Trouble to remedy them afterward.

(II.) It will (*without a Teacher*) instruct any Person that can read, and write rightly, to spell and write most Words in any Language that he can speak, and uses to read, in a few Hours (*if not Minutes*) by a general Rule contain'd in two or three Lines, and the Use of a Spelling Alphabet, which may be carried in one's Pocket, written on one side of the 12th Part of an ordinary Sheet of Paper; till he has it (*or eight memorial Verses that comprehend it*) readily by Heart, which may be also in few Hours.

(III.) It will (*without a Teacher*) by that Rule and Alphabet, and a few other Rules and Directions added thereto, enable any *English* Man or Woman, that can read and write, to spell so many Words in the *English* Tongue in few Days (*carefully spent to that End*) as to write tolerably well.

(IV.) It

The Preface.

(IV.) It will (*without a Teacher*) in as few Weeks as were Years usually spent to learn to spell *English*, and write it properly, perfect the Learner who can read and write, in the Art of spelling *English*, by the Help of more particular Rules, that comprehend all the Words in that Language, which are otherwise written than sounded; and thereby fit the Person for any writing Employment.

(V.) A Child, or any other Person, who cannot read or write, may by the Help of this Book, if he learns to read therein, writes Copies and Portions out of it, &c. (*as shall be directed*) learn perfectly to spell and write, all Words rightly, before, or at least as soon, as he can learn to read and write; (*which is as soon as need be*) and so render himself a compleat Clerk.

(VI.) Any Nation may (*because I shew which are the easie, and sweet simple Sounds in Speech*) sweeten their Language thereby, or one may easily invent an universal Language, that may excell all other in Easiness and Sweetness; which I would do (*by God's Help*) if I knew, that People could be induced to use it.

Note, That the necessary Directions to perform all the Premises and Promises, will be given in Chap. II, III. &c. which you may look into for your Satisfaction.

THE

T H E
NEW ART
 OF
Spelling WORDS by the Sound thereof;
 AND OF
Sounding them by the Sight thereof:
 APPLIED TO
The English Tongue.

CHAP. I.

Shews the Meaning of the Terms of Art that are necessary to be known, &c.

ENGLISH SPEECH is the Art of signifying the Mind by humane Voice, as it is commonly used in England, (particularly in London, the Universities, or at Court.)
 It consists of Simple, and Compound Sounds.

A SIMPLE SOUND (in general) is one uniform undivided Sound, having but one Beginning, and one Ending, without any difference of

B Parts

Parts, being, (as Men use to say) all of a *Piece*; as a *single knock* of a *Hammer* upon an *Anvil*; a *single touch* of a *musical String*; or the *Sound* of *a, e, o, &c.*

A *SIMPLE SOUND* in *SPEECH* is *such a Sound as I have described, made by one single Configuration, or Position of Parts, that are Instruments of humane Voice, as the Sound of a, b, d, e, &c.*

A *COMPOUND SOUND* is *such as consists of two, or more of those Simple Sounds.*

All the *Simple Sounds* in *English Speech* are 28, and no more, or less: (see the *Proof* in the *Speculative Part, Chap. V.*) Those 28 *Sounds* are these, *viz.*

The *Sound* of

1. *a* in *all* — (or *au* in *Paul*; or *aw* in *awl*.)
2. *a* in *an, as, at, &c.*
3. *b* in *bib, bob, &c.*
4. *d* in *did, Dod, &c.*
5. *e* in *ell, the, &c.*
6. *ee* in *fee* — (or *i* in *it*; or *y* in *Lydia*.)
7. *f* in *if, of, fy, &c.*
8. *g* in *gag, gog, &c.*
9. *g* in *edge* — considered without the *Sound* of *d*.
10. *h* in *hat, hit, &c.*
11. *t* in *bit, hit, &c.*
12. *k* in *kick* — (or *c* in *cat*; *ch* in *Cham*; *q* in *liquor*.)
13. *l* in *loll, lull, &c.*
14. *m* in *mamma, &c.*
15. *n* in *Nan, Nun, &c.*
16. *ng* in *singing, &c.*
17. *o* in *no, so, &c.*
18. *oo* in *too* — (or *u* in *guilt*; *w* in *swill*)
19. *p* in *pap, pop, &c.*
20. *r* in *rarer, &c.*
21. *s* in *Seas, so, &c.*
22. *sh* in *ash, she, &c.*
23. *t* in *tit, teat, &c.*
24. *th* in *the, thy, &c.*
25. *th* in *bath, hath, &c.*
26. *u* in *büt, cüt, &c.*

27. *v* in *rave*, *fave*, &c.

28. *z* in *zeal*, *gaze*, &c.

The *Sounds* of all these 28 fall under the *Definition* of *Simple Sounds*, as any man may easily observe.

Note, that the Sound of	{	<i>g</i> in <i>age</i>	Are Com- pound Sounds, and	{	<i>au</i> in <i>Saul</i>	<i>oo</i> in <i>too</i>	} Simple Sounds.
		<i>I</i> in <i>Joy</i>			<i>aw</i> in <i>awl</i>	<i>ph</i> for <i>f</i>	
		<i>i</i> in <i>die</i>			<i>ch</i> for <i>k</i>	<i>/h</i> in <i>ash</i>	
		<i>u</i> in <i>due</i>			<i>ee</i> in <i>fee</i>	<i>th</i> in <i>the</i>	
		<i>x</i> in <i>ax</i>			<i>ng</i> in <i>sing</i>	<i>th</i> in <i>hath</i>	

Simple Sounds are *Vowels*, or *Consonants*.

A *VOWEL* is that which has a perfect Sound of, and by it self; as these eight, *a* (in *all*) *a* (in *an*) *e*, *ee* (in *fee*) *i* (in *bit*) *o*, *oo* (in *too*) *ü* (in *büt*.)

DIPHTHONGS are two *Vowels* founded together in one *Syllable*; for such as do not found together in the same *Syllable*, do not deserve that *Name*, especially in our *Cafe*, who go by *Sounds*.

Note: That *i* or *u* are always the last of the two *Vowels* in *Diphthongs*, except it be when *y* or *w* supply the place of *i* or *u*.

A *CONSONANT* is a Letter that cannot be easily founded without the *Sound* of a *Vowel*, and therefore are always founded with some *Vowel*, and for that *Reason* call'd *Consonants*, which signifies (*sounding with*) and are the other 20 *Letters* that are not *Vowels*.

A *LONG SOUND* is that which passing off slowly, takes more time in founding it, as *a* in *hate*, *hating*, &c.

Note: That a *Syllable* is always esteem'd *long*, when the *Vowel* sounds without the following *Consonant*, as *a* in *ha ting*: Therefore all *Vowels* in the end of Words, as *e* in *the*, *o* in *so*, &c. are accounted *long*, because there is no *Consonant* after them to be founded therewith.

Note: That the *Sound* of two *Vowels*, or *Diphthongs*, as *ai*, *oi*, *eu*, &c. is always *long*.

A *SHORT SOUND* is that which passing off nimbly, takes up less time, as *e* in *let*, or *let-ter*, &c.

Note: That the *Syllable* is always *short* when the following *Consonant* in the middle of Words, is founded nimbly with the foregoing *Vowel*, as *e* in *Let-ter*, *Pep-per*, &c.

Note, That the *Length* of a *Sound* doth not make a *Compound Sound*, if it be continued; otherwise the least *Discontinuance* makes it *two*, and consequently a *Compound Sound*, though both are the very same in *kind*, as the *Sound* of *l* and *l*, or *ll*.

A *SYLLABLE* is a continued uninterrupted *Sound* in *Speech*, made at one single *Motion* of the *Breath*, without any *stop*, *pause*, or *delay*, as the *Sound* of any single *Vowel*, as of *a*, *e*, *o*, &c. or the *Sound* of *ra*, *tra*, *stra*, *strai*, *strain*, *straints*, found altogether in a continued *manner*; but if you should first say *strai*, and *ints* afterward, making the least *stay* or *pause* between; it becomes two *Syllables*. Thus *re-straints* has two *Syllables*, because a little, though the least *pause* or *stay* imaginable is made at *re*, or *re* founded by it self, and afterward *straints* become two *Syllables*. By the same *reason* you have three *Syllables* in *re-strain-ing*; four in *re-strained-ly*; five in *a-bo-mi-na-ble*; six in *a-bo-mi-na-ti-on*; seven in *ex-com-mu-ni-ca-ti-on*, &c. because every one of those *Parts*, *viz.* *ex*, *com*, *mu*, *ni*, *ca*, *ti*, and *on*, are founded distinctly by *themselves*, though the *pause* made between is very short.

Syllables are { *Simple*, as *a*, *e*, *ee*, *i*, *o*, *oo*, *u*, which are *Simple Sounds*.
or
either { *Compound*, as *ra*, *stra*, &c. which are *Compound Sounds*.

A *WORD* is a *Part* of *Speech* that signifies something, as *Boy*, *Man*, *good*, *bad*, &c.

Words are { *Simple*, as *I*, *o*, in *O Man!* *I see*, &c.
or
either { *Compound*, as *no*, *note*, *notable*, &c.

Words (as far { *Nouns*,
as concerns { or
us) are either { *Verbs*, as *Boy*, *Man*, &c. or

NOUNS are the *Names* of things of their *Quantity* or *Quality*, as *great Man*, *good Man*, &c.

A *NOUN SUBSTANTIVE* is the *Name* of the *Substance* or *Thing* it self, without mentioning what kind of *Thing* it is, as *Boy*, *Man*, *Vertue*, &c.

A *NOUN*

A *NOUN ADJECTIVE* shews what kind of Thing it is; as good, bad, great, little, &c. And always answers to the Question, what kind of Thing is he? her? or it? as blew, heavy, long, &c. by which you may always know it.

A *Noun Substantive*, or the Name of a Thing, is either *Common* or *Proper*.

A *COMMON NAME* is that which belongs to all Things, as Thing, Being, &c. or to all of one kind; as the Name of *Man* belongs to all *Men*; *Tree* to all *Trees*; *Stone* to all *Stones*, &c.

A *PROPER NAME* is that which particularly belongs to one single Person or Thing, as *John* belongs to a particular *Man*, and not to all *Men*; *Oxford* to one *City*, not to all *Cities*; as the Word *City* does, which is the common Name to all *Cities*.

A *VERB* is a word that signifies what is done to, or by any Person, or Thing, as *John loves*, or is loved: Therefore *loves* and *loved* are *Verbs*; it is call'd a *Verb Active* when a Person or Thing does somewhat; as *I love*, he *weeps*, &c. *Passive* when somewhat is done to a Person, or Thing by another, as *I am loved*, he *is beaten*, &c.

A *SENTENCE* expresses a perfect Sense or Meaning: By affirming or denying, bidding, asking or wishing; as *I do love*, he does not love, *I command you to love*, *I desire you to love*; *will Thomas love Jane?* &c.

THE SINGULAR NUMBER signifies only one, and no more, as a *Man*, a *Cow*, &c.

THE PLURAL NUMBER signifies more than one, as *Men*, *Cows*, *Stones*, &c.

CHAP. II.

General Rules of Spelling English, (applicable to all Languages.)

HAVING manifestly proved in my *first*, or *speculative Tract* of *Phonography*,

I. *That all Words were originally written as founded.*

II. *That all Words that have since altered their Sounds, (which causes the difficulty of Spelling rightly) did it (for Ease and Pleasure's sake)*

From the $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{harder} \\ \text{harsher} \\ \text{longer} \end{array} \right\}$ to the $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{easier} \\ \text{pleasanter} \\ \text{shorter} \end{array} \right\}$ Sounds, which therefore became the *usual* Sounds: It follows,

That all Words which can be founded several ways, must be written according to the hardest, sharpest, longest, and most unusual Sound.

Which is an *universal Rule*, without any *exception* (that I can find) in the *English Tongue*; if you consider *Easiness*, which is the leading *Cause* of the *change* of the *Sounds* of Words, as the main *Thing* that causes the *Alteration*.

1. *The longest Sound is that which expresses most Simple Sounds, or sounds the same number after the longest manner.* Thus if you say *agen* and *again*, it must be written *again*, because this sounds *more Letters*; the like is to be said of *faver* and *favour*, *Potecary* and *Apothecary*, *Squire* and *Esquire*; which, (with Thousands more) are written the *longest way*: So because *Image*, *Credit*, *Justice*, are, or may be founded *long* or *short*, you must write them *I-mage*, not *Im-mage*, *Cre-dit*, not *Cred-dit*, *Justice*, not *Justis*, &c. after the long Sound thereof, because it is the desire of Speed in speaking, that has caused Men to *sound* Words *short* which are really *long*.

But it may be said, that more Letters are founded in *Image* than *I-mage*, &c. therefore it should, according to the *Rule*, be written *Im-mage*.

It

It were enough to say that Im-mage is more nimbly founded, but 'tis not only so founded, but also no more *Letters* are founded in one *case* than the other; for you close your *Lips* to found *m* but once in both *Cases*, and the *Sound* is that of *Im-age*, not *Im-mage*, as you may easily observe; it is only the *Prejudice* of double *Letters* being written where the first *Consonant* sounds *short* with the *fore-going Vowel*, that imposes upon your Fancy; whereas if *mm* were actually both founded, you would find it very troublesome instead of being *easier*, which I would have the *Reader* try for his *Satisfaction*; I put those *Instances* on purpose to clear the *Truth*, and *Universality* of the *Rule*.

Furthermore, if the *Word* be founded *short*, and cannot be founded *long* in it self; yet if it may be founded long in another *Word* of like *Sound* and *Signification*; as, *Vi* in *Vicar* founded long in *Vicarious*, or *i* in *image* founded long in *imaginable*, &c, the *Word* must be written according to the *long way*; that is, with one *Consonant*; for it is only the *constant use* of founding the *Words short*, that has made it unpracticable to found them otherwise, though they should really be founded *long*.

2. *The more unusual Sound* is known to all by *common Practice*.

So none can fail to know which is the *longest*, and *most unusual Sound*; and that is highly sufficient almost in all *Cases*, because the *Length*, and *unusualness* of the *Sound*, causes it to be the *harder Sound*, which is the third *Observable* in the *Universal Rule*.

However, to make the *Use* of the said *Rule* compleat, because it may happen, that some *Words*, (though not many) may *sound* divers *ways*, and yet express the same *number* of *Letters*, and that in the same *manner*, either *long* or *short*, and both *sounds* alike *usual*; as in *anger* and *angür*, *Finger* and *Fingür*, &c. it will be useful to know which in such a *Case* is the *easier* and *pleasanter Simple Sound*, and to which *harder* and *harsher Sounds* they are so like, as that they are apt to exchange *Sounds* therewith; which being done, the *Rule* will be absolutely compleat in its *Use*.

The easier and pleasanter Sounds spoken.		The harder and harsher Sounds written.		A Spelling ALPHABET.	
a		e, o	—	as in Clerk, Wagon	—
b		p	—	as in Cupid, Deputy	—
d		t, th	—	as in Hatton, Murther	—
e		i, o, ū	—	as in Girl, Fagot, injure	—
ee		e, i, o	—	as in he, Shire, Women	—
g		c, ch	—	as in Clyster, Norwich	—
m	somewhat like to	n	—	as in Banbury	—
ng		n	—	as in Ink, sink	—
oo		o, ū	—	as in to, Bull	—
sh		ch, f	—	as in Bench, Issue	—
t		th	—	as in Thomas	—
v		f, ph	—	as in Face, Nephew	—
ŭ		a, e, i, o	—	as in Evan, even, Sir, Son	—
z		f	—	as in Ease, cause	—
				which are Sounded as	a b d e ee g, ge m ng oo sh t v u z

Which for *Memory's sake* are reduced to these *Verses*.

A is much easier than *E* or *O*:
B than *P* : *D* than *T* : or *th* in *thō*:
E than *I*, *O*, *U* : *EE* than *E*, *I*, *O*:
G than *C* (for *K*) or *Ch* in *Chew*:
M, *ng* than *N* : *Oo* than *O* or *u*:
Sh than *Ch* or *S* : *T* in *Tōe*
 Than *Th* : short *U* than *A*, *E*, *I*, *O*:
V than *F* or *Ph* : *Z* than *S* in *fo*.

Which should be got readily by *Heart* for the aforesaid *Use*.

The

The following Words comprehend all the *Letters*, that have the *easier Sounds* (contain'd in the first *Column* of the *Spelling Alphabet*) which are all the deceitful *simple Sounds*, in comparison of other *simple Sounds*.

Mad Bat Güvee — shooting a Bee — amazed me.

As for *Compound Sounds*.

<i>Simple</i>			<i>Compounds</i>	
<i>Compounds of 2</i>	} <i>Sounds</i> are easier than —	}	<i>Compounds of 3</i>	} <i>Simple</i> <i>Sounds.</i>
<i>Compounds of 3</i>			<i>Compounds of 4</i>	
<i>Compounds of 4</i>			<i>Compounds of 5</i>	
<i>Compounds of 5</i>			<i>Compounds of 6</i>	
&c.			&c.	
<i>Compounds of</i>	}	}	<i>Compounds of</i>	}
<i>eafy</i>			<i>hard Sounds.</i>	

Hence it is that you generally find more *Letters* in the *second Column* of the *Alphabetical Spelling Dialogue*, according to which you are to write; than in the *first*, according to which *Words* are founded; and if you happen to find the contrary (which is seldom to be met with) it is because in those *Cases* it is *easier* to found more than fewer *Letters*, which may accidentally happen.

Thus it is much <i>easier</i> to found	}	Than	<i>bül</i>	<i>bl</i> in <i>abl</i>	} Because it is much easier to found those <i>Consonants</i> with <i>ü</i> which is the easiest of <i>Vowels</i> ; than without any <i>Vowel</i> .
			<i>güm</i>	<i>gm</i> in <i>syntagm</i>	
			<i>gün</i>	<i>gn</i> in <i>benign</i>	
			<i>hün</i>	<i>hn</i> in <i>stoln</i>	
			<i>rüm</i>	<i>rm</i> in <i>alarm</i>	
			<i>rün</i>	<i>rn</i> in <i>worn</i>	
			<i>füm</i>	<i>fm</i> in <i>chafm</i>	
			&c.	&c.	

So it is <i>ea-</i> <i>fier</i> to found	}	Than	<i>aier</i>	<i>air</i> in <i>fair</i>	} Because it is <i>easier</i> to found <i>e</i> before <i>r</i> than a <i>diphthong</i> , or long <i>vow-</i> <i>el</i> , as <i>ai</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>ou</i> , <i>ü</i> , are.
			<i>ier</i>	<i>ire</i> in <i>fire</i>	
			<i>ouer</i>	<i>our</i> in <i>hour</i>	
			<i>uer</i>	<i>ure</i> in <i>sure</i>	
			&c.		

So also is it *easier* to found *oul*, than *ol*, which is the Cause that

We say	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{bould} \\ \text{boul} \\ \text{could} \\ \text{coult} \end{array} \right\}$	For	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{bold} \\ \text{bolt} \\ \text{cold} \\ \text{colt} \end{array} \right\}$	Which sometimes occasion (tho' very seldom) that the Sound of more Letters, is ea- sier than that of fewer.
--------	---	-----	--	--

These are all the Cases, wherein founding *more Letters* is *easier* than founding fewer; all which is proved in the *speculative Part*. Nothing remains, but that you also heed the *double Characters* that have *simple Sounds*, never reckon them but as one *Letter*; then the *general Rule* is cleared of all *seeming Exceptions*, for it has no *real one* (that I know of) unless it be, that by some particular abusive *Soundings*, more *Letters* are founded than written; as in *houge* for *huge*, *wans't* for *once*, &c. which are not to be minded.

The Use of the Spelling Alphabet.

The *first Use* of it is when a Word is founded several *Waies* equal in *Length*, *Shortness*, and *Ufualness* of the *Sound*, as *Finger*, and *Fingur*, that you do not know after which *Sound* to write it, for want of knowing which is the *easier Sound*, that of *e* or short *ü*: Which the *Spelling Alphabet* readily informs you of, by seeing which of them is in the *Column of easy Sounds spoken*, and which over against it in the *Column of hard Sounds written*; and you'll find, that it is *ü* in the *Column of easy*, and *e* over against it in the *Column of hard Sounds*; therefore it must be written *Finger* according to the *hard Sound* (or *universal Rule*;) So if a Word sounds *gambol*, and *gambül*, you'll find *ü* in the *Column of easy Sounds*, and *o* over against it in the *Column of hard Sounds*; therefore it must be written *gambol* according to the *hard Sound*, as all other Words must.

And if such a Word has more *Sounds* than two; as *Doctor*, *Doctür*, *Doctor*, &c. find which is the *hardest Sound* of all, and write it accordingly; for you'll find by the *Direction* given, that *e* is harder than *u*, and *o* harder than *e*, therefore it must be written according to the hardest of the three Sounds, that is *Doctor*, not *Docter*, or *Doctur*: Or (by a readier Way) you find *e* and *ü* in the *Column of easy Sounds*, but not *o* which is only in the *Column of hard Sounds*, which tells you to write *Doctor*, which has the harder Sound of *o*, so *injüre* is also founded *injer*, and *injür*, and the *Spelling Alphabet* directs you to write *injüre* according
to

to *u* long, which *Length* is sufficient of it self to direct you to write *injüre*; because the *universal Rule* tells you to write *Words* according to the *longest Sound*.

The *second Use* of the *Spelling Table*, or *Alphabet*, is, when you cannot find whether a *Word* has two or more *Sounds*, to call it to your *Mind*, thus:

When you have a *Word*, that you cannot remember but one *Sound* of, and are in *Doubt* how to write it; for *Instance*, suppose the *Sound* you have is *Measer* (for so *Measure* is commonly sounded) see for *e* in the *Column* of *easy Sounds*, and found the *Word* according to the *Sound* of the *Letters* over against it in the *Column* of *hard Sounds*, which in our *Cafe* over against *e* are *i*, *o*, and long *u*, and you'll find it accept the *Sound* of *injüre*, or long *u*, therefore write it accordingly; and if it accepts of more than one of the *Sounds*, be sure to write it according to the *hardest* of *all*, (as was directed.)

But if you find, that the *single Sound* of a *Word* is not to be found but in the *Column* of *hard Sounds*, or if found in the *Column* of *easy Sounds*, and accepts of none of the *Sound* in the *Column* of *hard Sounds*, then write it according to that *single Sound* that you have, unless it will admit of a *compound Sound*, which you may see in the *Alphabetical Spelling Dialogue*, in case you cannot call it to *Mind*. Thus if you have the *Sound* of *Actor*, *Doctor*, &c. you'll find the *o* only in the *Column* of *hard Sounds*, therefore they must be written *Doctor* and *Actor*. So if you have the *Sound* of *infer*, *interr*, &c. you'll find *e* in the *Column* of *easy Sounds*, and over against it in the other *Column*, *i*, *o*, *u*; but those *Words* not accepting of any of those *Sounds*, (for you cannot say *infir*, *infor*, or *infure*; nor *intir*, *intor*, or *inture*) you must (as was said) write them *infer*, and *interr*; because they will accept of no other.

In *Cafe* you have two *Sounds* of *Words*, and both to be found among the *easy Sounds*, you'll easily find which is the *hardest* of the two, by finding one of them among the *hard Sounds* over against the other. Thus *Anger* is sounded *anger*, and *angür*, and both *e* and *ü* are in the *Column* of *easy Sounds*, but finding *e* among the *hard Sounds* over against *u* among the *easy*, it must be written *Finger* according to the *harder Sound* of the two.

I. *Note*, That you may have the *Spelling*, *Alphabet*, or *Table* alwaies ready upon a bit of Paper in your *Pocket* till you have got the *memorial Verses*, that contain it ready by *Heart*; in which Paper you may at first

write the *universal Rule*, the *Truth*, and great *Use* of which you'll find upon a *little Practice*, which will make it very easy, and ready for you in a *short Time*.

II. *Note*. That readily to call the *harder*, and more *unusual* Sounds of *Words* to *Mind*, according to which you are to write them, often read over the *Examples of Rules* in the *Alphabetical Spelling Dialogue*, in your usual, audible manner of reading, according to the *Sound* of the printed *Letters*, and not as usually *found*; which will cause the *Sounds of Words*, as *printed*, or *to be written*, easily to recur to your *Mind*, when there is Occasion: For I have in the *first Part* of this *Work* proved that to be the true, and only *Cause*, why the *learned Languages*, as *Latine*, &c. are alwaies written as *found*, because in learning them we *found* them as *written*, or according to the *visible Letters*, because we learn them by *Book*, and not by common *Discourse*, (which gradually alters their *Sound*) as *National Languages* are learnt. It follows, that if any Child, &c. did learn *English*, or any other *Language*, as we do *Latine*, &c. by reading, and founding all *Letters* according to the *printed Words*, he must spell all rightly, because he always *sounds* them as *written*. This deserves more *Consideration*.

III. *Note*. That to call to *Mind* how *Words* are *printed* (or *written*,) it will be (next to *actual seeing* them in the *Book*) a ready *Way* to shut your *Eyes*, and firmly imagine, that you distinctly see the *Word* in all its *Parts* in some *printed Book*, that you familiarly *use*, particularly in the upper line of the same to avoid *Confusion*, and *Distraction*, taking exact Notice of all its *Letters* during that imaginary *View*, which (as I have experienced in *several Persons*) will help you rightly to spell most *Words*, that you are well acquainted with the *Sight* of by often reading them, even to the *Amazement* of the *Standers by*, that otherwise knew your *Inability* of *Spelling*; but let me warn you to depend wholly upon the *imaginary Sight*, and not upon the prejudiced founding of the *Word*, that you commonly use, which you must utterly forsake.

Now if you join the often *reading* of the *Examples* of the *Rules* as printed, to this *imaginary Sight* of the *Words*, it will strangely enable you to *spell*, especially if after often so *reading* them you imagine, that you see the *Word* among it's like in the *Examples*, which will (very probably) call the *Rule* also to your *Mind*.

IV. *Note*.

IV. *Note.* That when you are (notwithstanding all that is directed) in *Doubt* of spelling a *Word* rightly, the last *Shift* will be to change the *Word*, or *Expression*, so as to preserve the *Sense* or *Meaning*; as *suppose*, that you cannot, or are in *Doubt* of spelling the *Word Affection*, write *Kindneß*, *Love*, *Favour*, &c. instead thereof; so if you are in *Doubt* of spelling the *Word brought*, say, *I did bring*, *I carryed with me*, or the like, instead of *I brought*; so for *I besought*, you may write, *I did beseech*, *I did request*, *I did desire*; *I did pray*, *I did importune*, &c. This, tho' useful, is more a *Shift* than a *Rule*, which is much more eligible.

It is even above all *Imagination* how the *general Rules*, and *Helps* directed, will advantage you upon a little *Practice* and *Familiarity* therewith, without any more *Help*; however, to compleat this Matter, I will add such *particular Rules* as are necessary to perfect you in the *neat* and *useful Accomplishments of Spelling* — which is my main *Design* at present, in Order to give the *Proof* of this *New Art*; and a *Model* or *Precedent* how to it to other *Languages*.

CHAP III.

Of the Uses and Advantages of the Alphabetical Spelling Dialogue.

LEST there should be any *Failure* in the *Spelling* of the *English Tongue*, in a perfect manner by the *general Rules*. Either (1) Because some Men (especially such as read but little) may not be able (notwithstanding all the plain *Directions* I have given) to recall, or find out the several *Sounds* of *Words*. Or (2) because those *Directions* may not be of so compleat an *Use* to the stupid: Or (3) because some may be so silly, and humourfom, that they will not apply themselves to new *Methods*, how useful soever they be. Or (4) because some *Words* are never sounded according to the *Letters*, and others cannot, as *two Letters* of the same *Kind* in the *End* of a *Word*, or an *h* *before*, *after*, or *between Consonants*, as *buff*, *bull*, *ought*, *thought*, &c. I did judge it necessary to contrive *particular Rules*, that might comprehend all, that are differently *sounded* and *written* in the *English Tongue*: The *Frame*, *Advantages*, and *Uses* of which Contrivance are as followeth.

The

The *Form* of it is an *Alphabetical Spelling Dialogue*; as *Alphabetical* it supplies the *Place* of a *Dictionary*, and is as an *Alphabetical Dialogue*, makes the whole to be much more *easily*, and *readily* learnt, as you'll better apprehend by and by.

To be *Alphabetical* is to be in the *Order* that the *English Letters* are set in; as first *a*, then *b*, then *c*, *d*, *e*, *f*, *g*, &c.

A *Dialogue* is a Discourse held by *Questions*, and *Answers*.

The Frame thereof consists of *three Columns*; *Questions*, and *Answers*, &c.

A *Column* is a Space between two black Lines, that runs up and down the *long Way* of a *Leaf*.

The *first Column* next your *left Hand* contains all the *Letters*, that signify the *Sounds* of *Words* as *spoken*, and that in an exact *Alphabetical Order*.

The *second Column* contains the *Letters*, that those *Sounds* must be written in, and that directly over against the *Letter* or *Letters* that signify the *Sounds* of *Words*, &c. in speaking them in the *first Column*. *Note*, that those also in the *second Column* do alwaies run *Alphabetically* as far as the *same Sound* continues.

The *third Column* (which is the main *Body* of the *Book*) contains the *Rules* and *Cases* when such a *Sound* is so written, with the *Examples* under them, in an exact *Alphabetical Order*; and all *Words* that are to begin with *great Letters* have *great Letters*, and all other, *small Letters*, among the *Examples*,

The Use of it thus far is to serve as a *Dictionary*, to find out how any *Sound* is written. For it is but looking into the *first Column* on your *left Hand* for the *Sound* you doubt of how it is written, and over against it in the *second Column* you have the *Letters*, that you are to write for that *Sound*, and in the *third great Column* the *Case* when it is to be so written; and the *Examples* being in an *Alphabetical Order*, you'll readily find the *Word* you doubt of written at large, where there is any *Cause* to enumerate the *Examples*.

Thus if you doubt how *Aron*, or the Sound of *A* in *Aron* is to be written, turn to *a* in the *first Column*, and over against it you'll find *aa*, and among the *Examples* you'll find *Aaron* written with *Aa* in it's *place* according to the *Alphabetical Order* of the *Examples*, and with a great *A*, because it is a *proper Name*, for *proper Names* are so written. So that you find it, as it is to be written in all *Respects*.

Note, That it has several great *Advantages* over all *Dictionaries*.

(1) Be-

(1.) Because *Dictionaries* having the *Word* only as it is written, or printed, and not as it is sounded; it is very often impossible to find out *Words* in the *Dictionary* by their *Sound*, which differs from the printed *Letters*. For *Instance* it is impossible for one

To find	dellium	In <i>Dictiona-</i> <i>ries</i> where you have no such <i>Words</i> , yet are they the usual <i>Sounds</i> of	bdellium	All which begin with different <i>Letters</i> from the <i>Sounds</i> thereof, and therefore impos- sible to find them in the <i>Dictionaries</i> by their <i>Sounds</i> .
	larum		alarm	
	lembick		alembick	
	prentice		Apprentice	
	potecary		Apothecary	
	paragus		Asparagus	
	squire, &c.		Esquire	

But in *our Case* you proceed by the *Sound* to the *Letters*, that signify that *Sound*, therefore cannot err; which immediately shews you in the next *Column* how that *Sound* is to be written.

(2.) Because you have not the *Advantage* of the *Rules* and *Examples* in *Dictionaries*, which tells you for ever how to write all *Words* in the like *Case*, and fixes it better in your *Mind*, by having and repeating many of a *Sort* together.

(3.) Because in *Dictionaries* all *Words* are alike written with a great *Letter* in the *Beginning*, and therefore of no *Use* to inform the ignorant which is to be written with a *great Letter*, and which not, as this does; but leaves them to contract ill *Customs* of writing falsely, which are not removable without the utmost *Difficulty*. So much of its *Use* as a *Dictionary* to find out how *Words* are spell'd upon particular *Occasions*.

In the next *Place* I am to shew it's *Use*, as an *Alphabetical Dialogue*.

You may *Note*, that at the *Top* of the *Leaf*, over the *two narrow Columns* of the *sounded* and *written Letters* of *Words*, you have the *Word Question* in somewhat a larger *Character* or *Letters*, which signifies, that under it are contained *Questions*, and immediately under the *Word Questions* are these *Words*, *When is the Sound of* *written*

? which single *Question* serves quite through the whole *Dialogue*, only adding the *Letter* or *Letters* in the *first Column*, (that signifies the *Sound*) after *of*, the *Mark*, and the *Letter* or *Letters* in the *second Column* (that shew how the *Sound* is to be written) after the *Word written*; and so through the whole *Dialogue*. For *Instance*, observe the following *Questions*; which are the same that you find above under the *Word Question*, with the said *respective Letters* inserted.

Questions

*Questions.**Answers.*

<i>When is the Sound of a written aa?</i>	In some <i>Scripture Names</i> , &c.
<i>When is the Sound of a written ab?</i>	When it may be <i>founded ab</i> , &c.
<i>When is the Sound of a written ac?</i>	When it may be <i>founded ac</i> , &c.
<i>When is the Sound of a written ada?</i>	When it may be <i>founded ada</i> , &c.
<i>When is the Sound of a written ae?</i>	When it may be <i>founded ae</i> , &c.

And so from the *Beginning* of the *Dialogue* to the *End* thereof: Therefore it is, that the Mark of a *Question ended*, is put after the *Letters* in the second *Column*, for there you see the *Question* ends. The *Answers* to all which are the *Rules* over against the respective *Letters* in the *main Body* of the *Book*, with the *Examples*.

By this Means,

(1.) All the Room that the *Questions* would have taken up, which would have been considerable is spared.

(2.) Every one knowing the *Question* that serves for the whole *Dialogue*, and all running *Alphabetically*, any one may, even *without Book*, examine himself, or another; or (at least) all the *Questions* lying on one side, any one may examine himself without seeing the *Answers*, by folding the *Leaf*, or several such very easie *Contrivances*. But,

(3.) The main and vast *Advantages* of this *Contrivance* is, that all who learn will not only have the great Help, ready and familiar *Way* of learning by *Way of Question and Answer*, which has several *Conveniences* in it to carry on and speed the Learning to spell, as the regular, and orderly Proceeding from *Question to Question*, first to learn and afterward to know when one has learned, and how well, and that by examining himself, or another, before they come to give their *Masters*, and *Teachers* an *Account*: But *Questions* do in great Measure point at, and mind us of the *Answers*, and are great *Helps* to call them to *Remembrance*, and that in a most *especial Manner* in our Case; since not only the *Questions*, but the *Answers* also, run as it were *Hand in Hand* in an *Alphabetical Order*, and have the Nature of *Memo-randums* one to the other; more especially when the *Answer* is made, as commonly it is, by the very *Letters* in *Question*. For Instance,

When is the Sound of a written *ab*? When it may be founded *ab*.

When is the Sound of a written *ac*? When it may be founded *ac*.

What

What can more plainly call for the *Answer*? And how manifest is it thereby, that you must in those *Cases* only write *ab* or *ac*, for the Sound of *a*. But the Truth is, Persons will not be sensible of the *Vastness* of the *Advantage* of the *Method*, till they experience it; nor can I so fully and perfectly express it, as they will find it in *Practice*; which therefore will be so easy and of such speedy *Benefit*, that it will make the learning of it pleasant, instead of the harsh, and almost endless *Labour*, that has been formerly used; for I cannot see how one can fail of answering the *Questions* of a whole *Page* after repeating the *Questions* and *Answers* two or three *Times* over. But I caution alwaies to use the *Questions*, for they mightily assist the *Learner*, as has been in some *Measure* intimated.

Nor can I imagine but learning to read *in*, and *by* this *Dialogue*, which in a compendious manner reaches to all *Words*, that are differently sounded from what they are written, will (at least with a small *Care*) bring a *Child* to spell *English* very well by the *Time* he can read well; however there can be no *Doubt* of his so doing it, by that *Time* he can write a *good Hand* (which is as soon as need be) if all the *Copies* *he* or *she* writes, be taken out of the *Rules* and *Examples* of this *Dialogue* in an orderly *Manner*. Besides the *Examples* running many together, will help the *Memory* extreamly, by so many *Repetitions* of the same or like Things *over* and *over*, especially before a *Page* of a *Copy-Book* can be written; and its *Alphabetical Order* will bring all sorts of *Letters* into the *Copies*; therefore it will be a sad *Neglect*, if this of writing *Copies* out of it, and learning to read in it, be not carefully practised; to which may be added writing some *Part* of it every *Day* for an *Exercise*.

But there is yet another greater *Reason* why Children should learn to read in it; because they may (which is an inestimable *Convenience*) readily, and rightly; without any *Master* or *Teacher*, sound every *Word* they read, how different soever its *Letters* be from the *usual* and *fashionable Sound*, by only casting an *Eye* upon the *Letters* of the *first Column* over against it, according to which it must be sounded; so that (as I said) they may at the first View read every *Word* according to it's *fashionable Sound*. As suppose the Word be *Aaron*, the Child will of himself certainly sound it *A-a-ron*, sounding *a-a* as two distinct *Syllables*, but let him cast his *Eye* on the *first Column*, and he instantly sees, that according to the *usual* and *fashionable Sound* (which the *Letters* of the *Column* signifie) only one *a* is to be sounded, and immediately reads it *Aron*; so finding *ai* in that *Column* over against *Mayor* it tells him, that *ayo* must be sound-

ded *ai*, and reads *Mair* without any *Hesitation*, or *Doubt*; and so of all *Words*, that are *sounded* differently from what they are *written*; which I *believe* is a *Contrivance* not as much as thought of, and (I suppose) generally esteem'd as *impossible* as 'tis *inestimable*, that *Children* should at first sight (without a Teacher) sound all *Words* rightly, which may be scarce credible to such as read it in the *Preface*, yet is it now *demonstrated*.

One *Glance* upon the *Letter* or *Letters* of the said *Column*, will serve alike to all the *Examples* if they were *Forty*, nay to the *Examples* of all the bordering *Rules* as far as the same *Letter* or *Letters* continue in that *Column*, which it does sometimes for a whole *Page*, two or three; whereas any one of those *forty Words*, being only met casually in other *Books* now and then, would (possibly) cost the *Master* or *Teacher* forty Times telling the *Child* how to sound it, before he could get him to sound it rightly contrary to the visible *Letters*, which plainly lead him to another *Sound*; every one of the forty will by the same *Reason* cause the like Trouble; so that it would cost the *Master* 1600 Times telling or instructing, (for 40 Times 40 is so much) besides many *Frets*, *Checks*, and some *Punishments* of the poor *Children*, for the *Stupidity* of the *Master*, in not contriving a better *Means*; all which is remedied by the *Glance* of an *Eye* into the said *Column*, without the *Help* of a *cross-grain'd Pedagog*, who seldom does the *Business* rightly or perfectly, after all his *Puther* and *Noise*. And indeed it may well be, that they may not meet all the *Words* they have together in one *Rule*, in several Years; if ever they do; whereas one *Glance* (as was said) does, for all *Examples* in our *Case*; what otherwise several Years may not do.

Nor is that all, but it prevents all *Customs* and *Prejudices* of sounding *Words* otherwise than they should; which *Habits* will make it much more difficult to reclaim, than it was to teach them at first, tho' that (according to the common *Method*) was even intollerable, if not *Endless*. What a mighty *Help* therefore my *Contrivance* is, for the Good of the *Child* and his *Parents*, that have him so soon accomplished; and for the Ease of the *Master*, I leave all to judge; and such as make *Use* of it, to enjoy the *Benefit*; for them 'tis designed, much Good (I pray God) it may do them.

I have also generally avoided by this *Contrivance*, the Sight of *Words* spelled as sounded, whereas it is the common *Way* to put both the *Word* as 'tis sounded, and as it is *written*, which takes near upon twice as much *Room*; and withal confounds, and often prejudices the *Reader*, who is most inclined to the *usual* and *easier Sound*, and to write accordingly; which

which is the *false Way*; but 'tis otherwise when they never see any *Thing*, but *Words* rightly spell'd; for *Imitation* does most powerfully lead *Mankind*, even far beyond the *Apprehension* of more than *common Persons*.

Note, That you are not to take Notice what is, or is not written with a great *Letter* in the *Rules* themselves; for the *Printers* do now use great *Letters* for all, or most *Nouns Substantives*, or *Names* of *Things*, for Ornament's sake; Therefore you are to regard only what *Letters* the *Examples* begin with, which are rightly set according to the *Chapter*, or *Rules* of writing *great* or *Capital Letters*.

Note, That the whole *Dialogue* may be so pasted together, that it may be put upon Rollers for Standers in *Schools*, or the like.

Note, That when I say *see a, aa; a, ad; e, ea*; or the like; it is a *Direction* to turn to a written *aa*; a written *ad*; *e* written *ea* in the two narrow *Columns* on the *left Hand*, and of all other quite through the whole *Dialogue*.

Note, That because several Persons in divers Parts of *England*, &c. found *Words* several *Waies*, I am forced of Necessity to repeat the *Sound*, and consequently the *Words*, *several Times*, otherwise I could not be helpful to some, that found *Words* differently from others. For *Instance*, if one sounds *Pigeon* (or *Pidgin*) and another sounds it *Pigeon*, I must, since the *right Word* is *Pigeon*, have *ee* written *eo*; and *eu* written *eo* in the *Dialogue*, that both the *Persons* may equally have the Benefit of knowing by the respective *Sound* to write it *eo*; for which Cause I am often constrain'd to repeat the Matter, or else could not be beneficial to all *Persons*, which is my *Design*.

Note, That there is *another Reason*, why *Words* are put in *several places*, *viz.* Because they have *several Difficulties* in them, as when *Falmouth* is sounded *Faumuth*, for then the Sound of *au* in the *first Syllable* is written *al*, and of *ou* in the *second* written *u*: So it is when *endeavour* is sounded *endeaver*, where the Sound of *e* is written *ea* in the *second*, and *ou* in the third *Syllable*, &c. and of several other *Words*.

Note, That its being *Alphabetical*, does readily enable any one to add any *Word* in it proper Place, in case any should be found omitted; which is desired, and to send those omitted *Words* to;

Questions.		Answers.
		A
(1)	Note	<p>THAT <i>A</i> has 2 Sounds, that of $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} a, \text{ in } an, as, at, \&c. \\ a, \text{ in } all, ball, \&c. \end{array} \right.$</p> <p>That the <i>last</i> being the Sound of <i>au</i> in <i>Paul, Saul, \&c.</i> is handled under the Sound of <i>au</i> in it's proper Place.</p> <p>That <i>a</i> is written before Words that begin with a Consonant, as <i>a Man, a Boy, \&c.</i></p> <p>That <i>an</i> is written before Words that begin with a Vowel, as <i>an ax, an ox, \&c.</i> Or the Sound of a Vowel, as <i>an herb, an hour, \&c.</i> wherein <i>t h</i> is not founded: But you must write <i>a</i> where 'tis founded, as <i>a hat, a hen, \&c.</i></p> <p>That the Sound of <i>a</i> is never written <i>a</i> in the End of any English Word. Except <i>a, aha, ela, fa, ha, la,</i> be esteem'd as such. You'll see in the Rules what is written for <i>a</i>, in the end of Words.</p> <p>That <i>a</i> is never written before any Vowel, but <i>i</i> or <i>u</i> in any true English Word; saving that some write <i>Gaol</i> (a Prison) and <i>Haak</i> (a Fish.)</p> <p>That <i>Æ</i>, or <i>æ</i> is not us'd in English Writing; therefore we write <i>edify, emulate, equal, eternal, \&c.</i> tho' they begin with <i>æ</i> in Latine. But some write <i>Æ</i> in the Beginning of uncommon Proper Names; as <i>Æacus, Ægeus, Æneas, Ætna, Æsculapius, Æsop, Æthiopia, \&c.</i> which they need not; but this is left very indifferent.</p> <p>That <i>a</i> is never written immediately after $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} c \text{ that sounds as } f \\ g \text{ that sounds as } g \text{ in } age \\ k. \text{ except very few Words. See } k-c \end{array} \right.$</p> <p>That the Sound of <i>a</i> is never written <i>a</i>, when it may be also founded as <i>o</i>, or as any compound Sound; but according to these other Sounds as in <i>fagot, pair, aunt, \&c.</i> which are founded <i>fagot, pare, ant.</i> But of these Matters you'll find more in the Dialogue, or Rules below.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">In</p>
(2)	Note	
(3)	Note	
(4)	Note	
(5)	Note	
(6)	Note	
(7)	Note	
(8)	Note	
(9)	Note	

Questions.		Answers.					A.	
When is the Sound of	written							
		In some Scripture Names, as in						
a	aa?	Aaron	Baalim	Balaam	Isaac	Naaman		
		Ahimaaz	Baanah	Canaan	Maaleel	Naasson		
		Baal	Baasha	Gaal	Naamah	Naaziah		
a	ab?	And in <i>haak</i> (a Fish) <i>Saar</i> (a River) by <i>Saarbergh</i> . When it may be founded <i>ab</i> , as <i>abbreviate</i> , <i>ab-bridge</i> , founded sometimes as with one <i>b</i> only. But as to these Matters, see the <i>Chapter</i> of <i>double Letters</i> .						
a	ac?	When it may be founded <i>ac</i> , as in <i>acquaint</i> , <i>acquiesce</i> , <i>acquire</i> , <i>acquit</i> <i>acquittance</i> : And their <i>Derivatives</i> , which are often founded without the <i>c</i> , as only <i>aq</i> , not <i>acq</i> .						
a	ad?	See <i>ag</i> — <i>adj</i> .						
a	ada?	When it may be founded <i>ada</i> , as in <i>adapt</i> founded only <i>apt</i> by some.						
a	ae?	When it may be founded <i>ae</i> as in Scripture Names. Such are <i>Abimael</i> , <i>Haseel</i> , <i>Ishmael</i> , <i>Michael</i> , <i>Raphael</i> .						
a	ae?	In <i>Caer</i> that begins the Names of Towns, and Castles in <i>Wales</i> ; as <i>Caerdiff</i> , <i>Caermarthen</i> , <i>Caernarvon</i> , &c.						
a	ae?	In <i>Caen</i> (in Normandy;) <i>Haerlem</i> (in Holland,) <i>Maes</i> (a River by <i>Maestricht</i> .)						
a	ag?	When it may be founded <i>ag</i> as in <i>agnail</i> , <i>Battaglia</i> , <i>Seraglio</i> , &c. founded <i>anail</i> , <i>battalia</i> , <i>Seralio</i> . See <i>n</i> — <i>gn</i> :						
a	agh?	In some Irish Words, as <i>Armagh</i> , <i>Bernagh</i> , <i>Caterlagh</i> , <i>Droghedah</i> , <i>Ranelagh</i> , <i>U/quebagh</i> , &c.						
a	ah?	In these four, <i>ah!</i> <i>fah!</i> <i>hah!</i> <i>Sirrah!</i> And in many Scripture Names, as in						
								<i>Axa-</i>

Questions.		Answers. A.			
When is the Sound of	written				
		<i>Azariah</i>	<i>Elishah</i>	<i>Jonah</i>	<i>Noah</i>
		<i>Barjonah</i>	<i>Esaiah</i>	<i>Josiah</i>	<i>Obadiah</i>
		<i>Benaiah</i>	<i>Gomorrhah</i>	<i>Judah</i>	<i>Pisgah</i>
		<i>Dalilah</i>	<i>Josiah</i>	<i>Keturah</i>	<i>Rebekah</i>
		<i>Davilah</i>	<i>Hannah</i>	<i>Korah</i>	<i>Sarah</i>
		<i>Deborah</i>	<i>Hezekiah</i>	<i>Methuselah</i>	<i>Tobiah, &c.</i>
		<i>Dinah</i>	<i>Jehovah</i>	<i>Michah</i>	
		<i>Elijah</i>	<i>Jeremiah</i>	<i>Nehemiah</i>	
<i>a</i>	<i>aha?</i>	In <i>Abraham</i> founded <i>Abram</i> .			
<i>a</i>	<i>ai?</i>	When it may be founded <i>ai</i> as in			
		<i>Abigail</i>	<i>curtain</i>	<i>laid</i>	<i>Raisins</i>
		<i>aid</i>	<i>debonair</i>	<i>maid</i>	<i>stain</i>
		<i>bargain</i>	<i>daily</i>	<i>mountain</i>	<i>stairs</i>
		<i>Captain</i>	<i>Ephraim</i>	<i>pair</i>	<i>Vervain</i>
		<i>certain</i>	<i>fair</i>	<i>pain</i>	<i>Versailles</i>
		<i>chair</i>	<i>glair</i>	<i>plain</i>	<i>Villain</i>
		<i>complaisant</i>	<i>hair</i>	<i>plaster</i>	<i>Wain, &c.</i>
	<i>Note</i>	That the Capacity of being founded <i>ai</i> distinguishes them from such as are written with an <i>a</i> ; because these cannot be founded <i>ai</i> , as <i>are</i> , <i>chare</i> , <i>fare</i> , <i>glare</i> , <i>hare</i> , <i>lade</i> , <i>made</i> , <i>pane</i> , <i>pare</i> , <i>stares</i> , &c.			
<i>a</i>	<i>aia?</i>	When it may be founded <i>aia</i> ; as <i>Caiaphas</i> , <i>Guaiacum</i> , &c. founded <i>Caphas</i> , <i>Guacum</i> , &c.			
<i>a</i>	<i>aie?</i>	When <i>s</i> is added to such as end in <i>ay</i> ; as <i>bay</i> , <i>baies</i> , <i>day daies</i> ; <i>pay paies</i> , <i>stay staies</i> ; <i>way waies</i> , &c. But the <i>e</i> is needless, seeing <i>y</i> alwaies turns to <i>i</i> before a Consonant, as in <i>lay laid</i> , <i>pay paid</i> ; <i>say said</i> , &c. and the two Vowels causes it to sound long without the <i>e</i> .			
<i>a</i>	<i>aig?</i>	In <i>Campaign</i> founded <i>Campane</i> , see <i>n — ng</i> .			
<i>a</i>	<i>aigh?</i>	In these four: <i>fraigh freight</i> , or (freight) <i>plaight, straight</i> .			

See

Questions.		Answers.																
When is the Sound of	written																	
<i>a</i>	<i>al?</i>	See <i>au</i> — <i>al</i> . Where you have all such.																
<i>a</i>	<i>alf?</i>	In <i>half-penny</i> founded <i>hapenny</i> .																
<i>a</i>	<i>ana?</i>	In <i>Anatomy</i> founded <i>Atomy</i> by some.																
<i>a</i>	<i>ao?</i>	When it may be founded <i>ao</i> , as in <i>extraordinary</i> , <i>Laocoon</i> , <i>Lebaoth</i> , &c. and in <i>gaol</i> foundid <i>Jale</i> , or <i>Jail</i> .																
<i>a</i>	<i>ap?</i>	See <i>aph</i> — <i>apph</i> .																
<i>a</i>	<i>ath?</i>	In <i>Goliath</i> founded <i>Golia</i> .																
<i>a</i>	<i>au?</i>	When it may be founded <i>au</i> as in																
		<table border="0"> <tr> <td><i>aunt</i></td> <td><i>flaunt</i></td> <td><i>Jaunt</i></td> <td><i>maundy</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>because</i></td> <td><i>gauging</i></td> <td><i>Laund</i></td> <td><i>restauration</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>Centaury</i></td> <td><i>haunt</i></td> <td><i>Maund</i></td> <td><i>taunt</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>daunt</i></td> <td><i>Jaundice</i></td> <td><i>Maunder</i></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	<i>aunt</i>	<i>flaunt</i>	<i>Jaunt</i>	<i>maundy</i>	<i>because</i>	<i>gauging</i>	<i>Laund</i>	<i>restauration</i>	<i>Centaury</i>	<i>haunt</i>	<i>Maund</i>	<i>taunt</i>	<i>daunt</i>	<i>Jaundice</i>	<i>Maunder</i>	
<i>aunt</i>	<i>flaunt</i>	<i>Jaunt</i>	<i>maundy</i>															
<i>because</i>	<i>gauging</i>	<i>Laund</i>	<i>restauration</i>															
<i>Centaury</i>	<i>haunt</i>	<i>Maund</i>	<i>taunt</i>															
<i>daunt</i>	<i>Jaundice</i>	<i>Maunder</i>																
		And their <i>Derivatives</i> ; as <i>Laundrefs</i> , <i>taunting</i> &c.																
<i>a</i>	<i>ave?</i>	In <i>Daventry</i> founded <i>Dantry</i> .																
<i>a</i>	<i>aw?</i>	When it may be founded <i>aw</i> in the end of Words; or before a <i>Vowel</i> ; or wherever <i>au</i> is written <i>aw</i> ; see <i>au</i> — <i>aw</i> .																
<i>a</i>	<i>ay?</i>	When it may be founded <i>ay</i> before a <i>Vowel</i> , or in the <i>End</i> of Words, as <i>lay laying</i> , <i>say saying</i> , &c.																
		<i>Except</i> where the Sound of <i>ai</i> (or <i>ay</i>) is written <i>eigh</i> , or <i>ey</i> , which see in their <i>Places</i> .																
	<i>Note</i>	That such as found <i>a</i> in the end thereof, and cannot be founded <i>ai</i> (or <i>ay</i>) are always written with an <i>a</i> ; as the Names of <i>Women</i> , <i>Places</i> , &c. that we have from other <i>Languages</i> . Such are <i>Abba</i> , <i>Africa</i> , <i>America</i> , <i>Asia</i> , <i>Anna</i> , <i>Diana</i> , <i>Martha</i> , &c. which cannot be founded <i>ai</i> .																
<i>a</i>	<i>ayo?</i>	In <i>Mayor</i> founded <i>Mare</i> , or <i>Mair</i> .																
<i>a</i>	<i>e?</i>	When it may be founded <i>e</i> as in <i>finger</i> , <i>linger</i> , <i>Tincker</i> , &c.																
		<i>Except</i> it may be also founded <i>o</i> , <i>ou</i> , or some <i>compound Sound</i> ; then it is written accordingly: For tho'																
		Men																

Questions.		Answers.	A.
When is the Sound of	written		
		Men found <i>fagat</i> , <i>faget</i> , yet because it may be founded <i>fagot</i> , it must be so written; so tho' Men say <i>favar</i> , <i>faver</i> , <i>favor</i> , yet because it may be founded <i>favour</i> it must (according to the general <i>Rule</i>) be written <i>favour</i> , which is the longest <i>Way</i> . See <i>ar</i> — <i>er</i> .	
a	e?	Always in Words that come from the <i>French</i> ; as <i>rencounter</i> , <i>rendexvoux</i> , founded as with <i>ran</i> .	
a	e?	In <i>Berks</i> , <i>Clerk</i> , <i>eleven</i> , <i>Herbert</i> , <i>Merchant</i> , <i>Mercy</i> , <i>Owen</i> , <i>phrentick</i> , <i>verdict</i> , <i>yellow</i> , &c. founded as with an <i>a</i> .	
a	ea?	When it may be founded <i>ea</i> , as when <i>able</i> is added to such as end in <i>ce</i> , and <i>ge</i> , as <i>changeable</i> , <i>chargeable</i> , <i>manageable</i> , <i>peaceable</i> <i>serviceable</i> , &c. And in <i>Ocean</i> , <i>pageant</i> , <i>Prigean</i> , <i>Serjeant</i> , <i>Vengeance</i> ; founded as with <i>a</i>	
a	ea?	In <i>heard</i> , and <i>heart</i> , to distinguish them from <i>hard</i> (not <i>soft</i>) <i>Hart</i> (or <i>Stag</i> .)	
a	ei?	See <i>ai</i> — <i>ei</i> ; <i>ai</i> — <i>eig</i> ; <i>ai</i> — <i>eigh</i> . For there are no other.	
a	ena?	In <i>enamel</i> founded <i>amel</i> .	
a	exa?	In <i>exasperate</i> founded <i>asperate</i> .	
a	ey?	See <i>ai</i> — <i>ey</i> . For there are no other.	
a	ha?	When it may be founded <i>ha</i> , as in <i>halleluiah</i> , <i>harbergeon</i> , <i>habiliment</i> , <i>haver-du-pois</i> , &c. And in <i>ham</i> founded <i>am</i> , in the End of the Names of Places in <i>England</i> ; as <i>Broxham</i> , <i>Buckingham</i> , &c. See <i>am</i> — <i>ham</i> .	
	Note	That the way to find a silent <i>h</i> is to found the Word, that begins with it after a <i>Vowel</i> ; as <i>a hat</i> ; <i>a head</i> ; <i>two hats</i> ; <i>two heads</i> ; <i>three hats</i> ; <i>three heads</i> , &c. or to found them alone; as <i>hat</i> , <i>head</i> , &c.	
a	i?	See <i>able</i> — <i>ible</i> .	
a	ia?	When it may be founded <i>ia</i> ; as in <i>carriage</i> , <i>Christian</i> , <i>diamond</i> , <i>Marriage</i> , <i>Parliament</i> , <i>Spaniard</i> , <i>VALIANT WILLIAM</i> , &c. See <i>e</i> — <i>ia</i> .	
		When	

Questions		Answers.	A.																								
When is the Sound of	written.																										
a	ia?	<p>When you have the Sound <i>ja</i>, or <i>sha</i>, appearing, as in the last Syllable of Words of two or more Syllables, as <i>associate</i>, <i>Grecian</i>, <i>Phrygian</i>, <i>Stygian</i>, &c. See <i>ja</i>, and <i>sha</i>.</p> <p>(1) <i>Except Marshal</i>, and <i>Trojan</i>.</p> <p>(2) <i>Except</i> all Scripture Names, as <i>Elijah</i>, <i>Elisha</i>, &c.</p> <p>(3) <i>Except</i> a few, that found <i>ja</i> or <i>sha</i> that are written <i>ea</i>, as <i>Ocean</i>, &c. See <i>a — ea —</i> and <i>ja</i>, and <i>sha</i>, in their proper Places.</p>																									
a	ina?	<p>When it may be founded <i>ina</i>, as in <i>inamel</i>, <i>inamour'd</i>, &c. founded <i>amel</i>, <i>amour'd</i>.</p>																									
a	ioa?	See <i>x — ctio</i> .																									
a	o?	<p>When it may be founded <i>o</i>; as in these twelve viz.</p> <table> <tr> <td><i>anon</i></td><td><i>fagot</i></td><td><i>Guidot</i></td><td><i>Maggot</i></td></tr> <tr> <td><i>bigot</i></td><td><i>flagon</i></td><td><i>harlot</i></td><td><i>pigot</i></td></tr> <tr> <td><i>carot</i></td><td><i>gigot</i></td><td><i>ingot</i></td><td><i>Wagon</i></td></tr> </table>		<i>anon</i>	<i>fagot</i>	<i>Guidot</i>	<i>Maggot</i>	<i>bigot</i>	<i>flagon</i>	<i>harlot</i>	<i>pigot</i>	<i>carot</i>	<i>gigot</i>	<i>ingot</i>	<i>Wagon</i>												
<i>anon</i>	<i>fagot</i>	<i>Guidot</i>	<i>Maggot</i>																								
<i>bigot</i>	<i>flagon</i>	<i>harlot</i>	<i>pigot</i>																								
<i>carot</i>	<i>gigot</i>	<i>ingot</i>	<i>Wagon</i>																								
a	oa?	In <i>bezoar</i> , <i>zedoary</i> , founded <i>bezar</i> , <i>zedary</i> .																									
a	ua?	<p>When it may be founded <i>ua</i> as in</p> <table> <tr> <td><i>annual</i></td><td><i>guard</i></td><td><i>perpetual</i></td><td><i>Textuary</i></td></tr> <tr> <td><i>casualty</i></td><td><i>guardian</i></td><td><i>promptuary</i></td><td><i>Vant-guard</i></td></tr> <tr> <td><i>continual</i></td><td><i>January</i></td><td><i>punctual</i></td><td><i>Victuals</i></td></tr> <tr> <td><i>effectual</i></td><td><i>Language</i></td><td><i>Sanctuary</i></td><td><i>Virtual</i></td></tr> <tr> <td><i>Electuary</i></td><td><i>mortuary</i></td><td><i>sensual</i></td><td><i>Visual</i></td></tr> <tr> <td><i>February</i></td><td><i>mutual</i></td><td><i>sumptuary</i></td><td><i>usual</i></td></tr> </table>		<i>annual</i>	<i>guard</i>	<i>perpetual</i>	<i>Textuary</i>	<i>casualty</i>	<i>guardian</i>	<i>promptuary</i>	<i>Vant-guard</i>	<i>continual</i>	<i>January</i>	<i>punctual</i>	<i>Victuals</i>	<i>effectual</i>	<i>Language</i>	<i>Sanctuary</i>	<i>Virtual</i>	<i>Electuary</i>	<i>mortuary</i>	<i>sensual</i>	<i>Visual</i>	<i>February</i>	<i>mutual</i>	<i>sumptuary</i>	<i>usual</i>
<i>annual</i>	<i>guard</i>	<i>perpetual</i>	<i>Textuary</i>																								
<i>casualty</i>	<i>guardian</i>	<i>promptuary</i>	<i>Vant-guard</i>																								
<i>continual</i>	<i>January</i>	<i>punctual</i>	<i>Victuals</i>																								
<i>effectual</i>	<i>Language</i>	<i>Sanctuary</i>	<i>Virtual</i>																								
<i>Electuary</i>	<i>mortuary</i>	<i>sensual</i>	<i>Visual</i>																								
<i>February</i>	<i>mutual</i>	<i>sumptuary</i>	<i>usual</i>																								
a	wa?	<p>When it may be founded <i>wa</i>, as in <i>ward</i>, &c. in the End of Words, such are</p> <table> <tr> <td><i>athwart</i></td><td><i>Edward</i></td><td><i>Northward</i></td><td><i>twang</i></td></tr> <tr> <td><i>backward</i></td><td><i>forward</i></td><td><i>perswade</i></td><td><i>toward</i></td></tr> <tr> <td><i>coward</i></td><td><i>froward</i></td><td><i>outward</i></td><td><i>wayward</i></td></tr> <tr> <td><i>diswade</i></td><td><i>Howard</i></td><td><i>Southward</i></td><td><i>Westward</i></td></tr> <tr> <td><i>Eastward</i></td><td><i>inward</i></td><td><i>thwart</i></td><td><i>Windward</i>, &c.</td></tr> </table>		<i>athwart</i>	<i>Edward</i>	<i>Northward</i>	<i>twang</i>	<i>backward</i>	<i>forward</i>	<i>perswade</i>	<i>toward</i>	<i>coward</i>	<i>froward</i>	<i>outward</i>	<i>wayward</i>	<i>diswade</i>	<i>Howard</i>	<i>Southward</i>	<i>Westward</i>	<i>Eastward</i>	<i>inward</i>	<i>thwart</i>	<i>Windward</i> , &c.				
<i>athwart</i>	<i>Edward</i>	<i>Northward</i>	<i>twang</i>																								
<i>backward</i>	<i>forward</i>	<i>perswade</i>	<i>toward</i>																								
<i>coward</i>	<i>froward</i>	<i>outward</i>	<i>wayward</i>																								
<i>diswade</i>	<i>Howard</i>	<i>Southward</i>	<i>Westward</i>																								
<i>Eastward</i>	<i>inward</i>	<i>thwart</i>	<i>Windward</i> , &c.																								
		E	In																								

Questions		Answers. A. AB. AC. AD. AE. AF. AI.												
When is the Sound of	written.													
<i>a</i> <i>able</i>	<i>wha?</i> <i>ible?</i>	In <i>somewhat</i> founded <i>som'at</i> . When it may be founded <i>ible</i> , as in <i>comprehensible</i> , <i>defensible</i> , <i>extensible</i> , <i>feasible</i> , <i>sensible</i> , &c. which some found as with <i>able</i> .												
<i>ac</i> <i>ach</i> <i>aco</i>	<i>acq?</i> <i>atch?</i> <i>acco?</i>	See <i>ag</i> — <i>acq</i> . In <i>atchieve</i> founded <i>achieve</i> . When it may be founded <i>acco</i> in the Beginning of all Words, as <i>accommodate</i> , &c. except only <i>acorn</i> , See <i>kk</i> — <i>cc</i> .												
<i>aer</i>	<i>air?</i>	When it may be founded <i>air</i> , as in <i>fair</i> , <i>pair</i> , &c. see <i>aier</i> — <i>air</i> , for they are all the same.												
<i>aer</i>	<i>eir?</i>	When <i>ei</i> is founded <i>ai</i> before <i>r</i> as in <i>heir</i> , <i>their</i> , &c. see <i>aier</i> — <i>eir</i> .												
<i>af</i> <i>ai</i> <i>ai</i>	<i>apph?</i> <i>aia?</i> <i>aie?</i>	See <i>aph</i> — <i>apph</i> . In <i>Caiaphas</i> , <i>Guaiacum</i> , founded <i>Caiph</i> as <i>Guaic</i> um. When <i>s</i> is added to such as end in <i>ay</i> , as <i>bay</i> , <i>baies</i> ; <i>stay</i> , <i>staies</i> , &c. but the <i>e</i> is needless and undecent, where there are two Vowels to keep the Sound long. Therefore <i>laid</i> , <i>lais</i> ; <i>said</i> , <i>sais</i> , &c. are best written.												
<i>ai</i> <i>ai</i>	<i>aig?</i> <i>aigh?</i>	See <i>n</i> — <i>gn</i> , where you have all such. In four, viz. <i>fraigh</i> , <i>fraight</i> (or <i>freight</i>) <i>plaight</i> , <i>straight</i> .												
<i>ai</i> <i>ai</i>	<i>ave?</i> <i>ay?</i>	In <i>Daventry</i> founded <i>Daintry</i> . In the End of all Words, and before a Vowel. Except where it is <i>eigh</i> , or <i>ey</i> , which you'll find in their proper Places.												
<i>ai</i> <i>ai</i>	<i>ayo?</i> <i>ei?</i>	In <i>Mayor</i> founded <i>Mair</i> . In these twelve Words,												
		<table> <tr> <td><i>blein</i></td> <td><i>distrein</i></td> <td><i>heir</i></td> <td><i>Veil</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>conceit</i></td> <td><i>heifer</i></td> <td><i>reins</i></td> <td><i>Vein</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>deceit</i></td> <td><i>heinous</i></td> <td><i>their</i></td> <td><i>weif</i></td> </tr> </table>	<i>blein</i>	<i>distrein</i>	<i>heir</i>	<i>Veil</i>	<i>conceit</i>	<i>heifer</i>	<i>reins</i>	<i>Vein</i>	<i>deceit</i>	<i>heinous</i>	<i>their</i>	<i>weif</i>
<i>blein</i>	<i>distrein</i>	<i>heir</i>	<i>Veil</i>											
<i>conceit</i>	<i>heifer</i>	<i>reins</i>	<i>Vein</i>											
<i>deceit</i>	<i>heinous</i>	<i>their</i>	<i>weif</i>											
		In												

In

Questions		Answers.				AI. AK. AM.	
When is the Sound of	written.						
ai	eig?	In five, viz. <i>darreign, deign, feign, reign, sovereign,</i> (or <i>soveraign</i>) In these twelve Words.					
ai	eigh?	<i>conveigh</i> <i>eight</i> <i>freight</i>	<i>heigh!</i> <i>height</i> <i>inveigh</i>	<i>neigh</i> <i>neighbour</i> <i>purveigh</i>	<i>streight</i> <i>surveigh</i> <i>weigh</i>		
		And their <i>Derivatives</i> , as <i>eighteen, weight, &c.</i>					
ai	eip?	In <i>receipt</i> founded <i>refait</i> .					
ai	ef?	In <i>demesn</i> founded <i>demain</i> .					
ai	ey?	In twelve of one Syllable, viz.					
		<i>brey</i> <i>Grey</i>	<i>grey</i> <i>hey!</i>	<i>key</i> <i>prey</i>	<i>Sey</i> <i>sey</i>	<i>they</i> <i>trey</i>	<i>Wey</i> (a River) <i>wey</i>
		And their <i>Derivatives</i> , as <i>breying, Weymouth, &c.</i>					
aj.	adj?	When it may be founded <i>adj</i> , as in					
		<i>adjacent</i> <i>Adjective</i> <i>adjoin</i>	<i>adjourn</i> <i>adjudge</i> <i>Adjunct</i>	<i>adjure</i> <i>adjust</i> <i>adjutant</i>	<i>adjutor</i> <i>coadjutor</i> <i>Coadjutrix</i>		
aier	air?	When it may be founded <i>air</i> , as in <i>fair, repair, stair, &c.</i>					
aier	eir?	When <i>eir</i> is founded <i>aier</i> as in <i>heir, their, &c.</i> See <i>ai — ei</i> .					
ak	acq?	See <i>aq — acq</i> .					
am	almo?	In <i>Almoner</i> founded <i>Amner</i> .					
am	ham?	In the End of the Names of <i>English Places</i> , as in					
		<i>Broxham</i> <i>Buckingham</i>	<i>Chapham</i> <i>Cunningham</i>	<i>Dowham</i> <i>Effingham</i>	<i>Notingham</i> <i>Shoreham, &c.</i>		
						E 2	Always

Questions.		Answers. AN. AP. AQ. AR. AS. AT.
When is the Sound of	writ-ten.	
<i>ance</i>	<i>ands?</i>	Always when it may be founded <i>ands</i> , as in <i>com-mands</i> , <i>reprimands</i> , &c. carelessly founded, as with <i>ance</i> without <i>d</i> , which is apt to be silent between <i>Consonants</i> .
<i>ance</i>	<i>ants?</i>	When it may be founded <i>ants</i> , as <i>Covenants</i> , &c. founded as without the <i>t</i> ; for <i>d</i> and <i>t</i> are very apt to be silent between two <i>Consonants</i> .
<i>ant</i>	<i>if it?</i>	In <i>an't</i> for <i>if it</i> please you.
<i>aph</i>	<i>apph?</i>	In <i>sapphick</i> , <i>sapphire</i> , founded <i>saffick</i> , <i>safire</i> , &c.
<i>aq</i>	<i>acq?</i>	When it may be founded <i>acq</i> , as in <i>acquaint</i> <i>acquiesce</i> , <i>acquire</i> , <i>acquit</i> , <i>acquittal</i> , <i>acquittance</i> .
<i>ar</i>	<i>ar?</i>	When it cannot be founded <i>er</i> , <i>or</i> , <i>our</i> , <i>ur</i> , <i>ure</i> , or any way but <i>ar</i> , as in <i>pardon</i> , <i>Parson</i> , <i>party</i> , &c.
<i>ar</i>	<i>er?</i>	In all Words when it may be founded <i>er</i> in the End thereof; as <i>anger</i> , <i>finger</i> , <i>linger</i> , &c. (1) <i>Except</i> it may be founded <i>or</i> , or <i>our</i> ; for then it is written <i>or</i> or <i>our</i> , that is, <i>or</i> , when it cannot be founded <i>our</i> ; and <i>our</i> , when it may be founded <i>our</i> . (2) <i>Except</i> also such as are written <i>ar</i> . See <i>e</i> — <i>a</i> where you have all such.
<i>ar</i>	<i>er?</i>	In all that may be founded <i>er</i> , as in <i>per</i> in the Beginning of Words, which People are apt to found as <i>par</i> , as <i>perfect</i> for <i>perfect</i> , &c. See <i>par</i> — <i>par</i> ; and <i>par</i> — <i>per</i> ,
<i>ark</i>	<i>arch?</i>	See <i>k</i> — <i>ch</i> .
<i>as</i>	<i>ace?</i>	When short <i>as</i> in the End of Words may be founded <i>ace</i> , as in <i>Boniface</i> <i>pallace</i> <i>solace</i> <i>Eustace</i> <i>pinnacle</i> <i>surface</i>
<i>as</i>	<i>isce?</i>	In <i>Miscelane</i> founded <i>Maslin</i> (or <i>Maslan</i> .)
<i>afi</i>	<i>ati?</i>	Before a Vowel. See <i>/h</i> , where you have all such <i>Matters</i> .
<i>at</i>	<i>ate?</i>	When it may be founded <i>ate</i> , as in the End of all Words of <i>three</i> or more <i>Syllables</i> , such are <i>animate</i> , <i>intimate</i> ,

Questions.		Answers. AR. AS. AT. AU.
When is the Sound of	writ-ten	
ative	itive?	<i>timate, ruminare, &c.</i> which are often founded short, as without an <i>e</i> .
(1)		When it may be founded <i>itive</i> , as in <i>vomitive, &c.</i>
au	a?	Always before the Sound of <i>l</i> , as in <i>all, ball, &c.</i>
		(1) <i>Except</i> nine that have <i>au</i> before <i>l</i> , viz. <i>assault, caul</i> (of the guts) <i>fault, Henault, Paul, ribauldry, Saul, Vault</i> (or Cellar) <i>whaul</i> , (as <i>whaul-eyed</i> .)
		(2) <i>Except</i> eleven that have <i>aw</i> before <i>l</i> . viz.
		<i>awl</i> (for shoes) <i>brawl</i> <i>drawl</i> <i>spawl</i> <i>squawl</i> <i>yawl</i> <i>bawl</i> (or cry) <i>crawl</i> <i>scrawl</i> <i>sprawl</i> <i>wawl</i> (as Cats.
(2)	a?	Always before silent <i>l</i> . <i>Except</i> in <i>fault</i> , and <i>Vault</i> .
au		See <i>au</i> — <i>al</i> .
(3)	a?	In all Words before the following Letters,
au		<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="font-size: 3em; margin-right: 5px;">{</div> <div> <i>mb</i> as in <i>ambs ace, Jambs, shambles, &c.</i> <i>nce</i> as in <i>dance, enhance, lance, prance, &c.</i> <i>nch</i> as in <i>panch, stanch, &c.</i> <i>nd</i> as in <i>glanders, sanders &c.</i> <i>nt</i> as in <i>flant, flant, &c.</i> <i>rr</i> as in <i>arrand, arrant, arrears, arrest.</i> <i>arrive, arrogant, arrow, barrow farrow,</i> <i>harrow, marrow, narrow.</i> <i>th</i> as in <i>father, &c.</i> </div> </div>
(4)	a?	<i>Except</i> such as are written <i>au</i> before <i>nd</i> , and <i>nt</i> where <i>a</i> is written <i>au</i> , viz. <i>aunt, daunt, flaunt, haunt, laund, maund, maunder, taunt, vaunt.</i>
au		In <i>water</i> , founded <i>wauter</i> .
		In

Questions.		Answers.		U.	
When is the Sound of	written				
au	al?	In 51 Words whereof	4 3 3 4 10 17 1 3 6	Before	<i>b</i> in <i>St. Albans, alburn, Talbot, talbot.</i>
					<i>c</i> in <i>falchion, falcon, Falconbridge.</i>
					<i>d</i> in <i>balderdash, caldron, chaldron.</i>
					<i>f</i> in <i>calf, gallimalfry, half, Pralf.</i>
					<i>k</i> in <i>balk, calk, chalk, stalk, talk, walk, defalk, Dundalk, Falkland, Malkin.</i>
au	al?	In 51 Words whereof	17	Before	<i>m</i> in <i>balm, calm, halm, palm, psalm, qualm, shalm, Almanack, almond, Almoner, almost, alms, Eveshalm, Falmouth, Malmsey, Palmer, Salmon.</i>
					<i>ph</i> in <i>Ralph.</i>
					<i>t</i> in <i>falter, valt (leap) Walter.</i>
					<i>v</i> in <i>calve, calves; halve, halves; falve, falves.</i>
au	au?	In all Words before silent <i>gh</i> , and all double Consonants, whereof the last is not an added one, as <i>s</i> in <i>dawns</i> , &c. and in all Words that come from other Languages; and all Words whatsoever, not directed to be otherwise written under this Sound of <i>au</i> .			
au	augh?	In these twelve, viz.			
		<i>caught</i> <i>Connaught</i> <i>daughter</i>	<i>draught</i> <i>fraught</i> <i>haughty</i>	<i>Laugh</i> <i>laughter</i> <i>naught</i>	<i>naughty</i> <i>slaughter</i> <i>taught</i>
au	augu?	In <i>Augustine</i> founded <i>Austine</i> .			
au	aw?	In the <i>End</i> of all Words, and before a Vowel, or <i>y</i> , as <i>saw, sawing, sawyer, Lawyer, &c.</i>			
Except					

Questions.		Answers.	AU.
When is the Sound of	written		
		<i>Except</i> it may be founded <i>ow</i> , for then it is written <i>ow</i> .	
<i>au</i>	<i>aw?</i>	In the eleven before <i>l</i> , that are abovementioned.	
<i>au</i>	<i>aw?</i>	In all that end in the Sound of <i>awn</i> , <i>awns</i> , or <i>awny</i> .	
<i>au</i>	<i>aw?</i>	In all that begin with the Sound of <i>awk</i> , <i>hawk</i> — <i>bawb</i> , <i>dawb</i> — <i>bawd</i> , <i>gawd</i> : as <i>awkward</i> , <i>hawking</i> — <i>bawbles</i> , <i>dawbing</i> — <i>bawdy</i> , <i>gawdy</i> . And in <i>bawm</i> , (an Herb) and <i>sawt</i> bitch.	
<i>au</i>	<i>ea?</i>	In <i>yea</i> founded <i>yaw</i> , as the <i>Dutch</i> , and some <i>Ruſticks</i> do.	
<i>au</i>	<i>ew?</i>	In <i>chew</i> founded <i>chaw</i> . See <i>o. ew</i> .	
<i>au</i>	<i>o?</i>	When it may be founded as ſhort <i>o</i> before <i>l</i> , or <i>r</i> , as in theſe fix, <i>collow</i> , <i>follow</i> , <i>hollow</i> , <i>ſcollop</i> , <i>Solomon</i> , <i>trollop</i> . And in <i>borrow</i> , <i>morrow</i> , <i>ſorrow</i> , <i>ſort</i> .	
<i>au</i>	<i>o?</i>	In <i>ſoft</i> , and <i>om</i> in <i>Solomon</i> .	
<i>au</i>	<i>oa?</i>	In three; viz. <i>abroad</i> , <i>broad</i> , <i>groat</i> .	
<i>au</i>	<i>ough?</i>	In theſe ſixteen Words, viz.	
		<i>beſought</i> <i>bought</i> <i>brought</i> <i>Broughton</i>	<i>drought</i> <i>Droughton</i> <i>fought</i> <i>Houghton</i>
		<i>Loughton</i> <i>mought</i> <i>nought</i> <i>ought</i>	<i>fought</i> <i>Stoughton</i> <i>thought</i> <i>wrought</i>
		See <i>o</i> written <i>ough</i> .	
<i>au</i>	<i>ow?</i>	When it may be founded <i>ow</i> before a <i>Vowel</i> , or in the <i>End</i> of Words; as in <i>borrow</i> , <i>borrowing</i> , <i>callow</i> , <i>collow</i> , <i>fallow</i> , <i>follow</i> , <i>hallow</i> , <i>hollow</i> , <i>mellow</i> , <i>fallow</i> , <i>ſorrow</i> , &c. when their <i>ow</i> (as commonly it is) is founded as <i>au</i> .	
<i>auer</i>	<i>aur?</i>	When it may be founded <i>aur</i> , as in <i>centaur</i> , &c. Men being apt to ſound <i>aur</i> , as <i>auer</i> .	
<i>aül</i>	<i>all?</i>	See <i>au</i> — <i>a</i> .	
<i>aur</i>	<i>arr?</i>	See <i>au</i> — <i>a</i> .	
		See	

Questions.		Answers.	AW. AX. AY. B.										
When is the Sound of	writ-ten												
aw	au?	See <i>au</i> — <i>au</i> .											
ax	acc?	In the Beginning of all Words, as <i>accent</i> , &c. except <i>ax</i> , <i>axel</i> , <i>axiom</i> , <i>axvetch</i> , and <i>axweed</i> .											
ay	ai?	When a Consonant is added to such as end in <i>ay</i> , as <i>lay laid</i> ; <i>pay paid</i> ; <i>say said</i> ; <i>paiment</i> , &c.											
ay	yea?	In <i>yea</i> commonly founded <i>ay</i> .											
ayer	air?	See <i>aier</i> — <i>air</i> .											
ayer	eir?	See <i>aier</i> — <i>eir</i> .											
B.													
(1)	Note	T HAT <i>b</i> and <i>p</i> being like in Sound, and <i>b</i> the easier and sweeter; <i>p</i> does sometimes take the Sound of <i>b</i> , as in <i>Deputy</i> founded <i>Debuty</i> , &c.											
(2)	Nte	That <i>b p</i> , and <i>p b</i> are never written; <i>except</i> in <i>Compounds</i> , whereof one brings <i>b</i> , and the other <i>p</i> , to meet; as in <i>cup-board</i> , <i>shop-board</i> , &c.											
(3)	Note	That the flat Sound of <i>Vowels</i> is very apt to vanish, and be slipt over in the <i>Beginning</i> of Words; as in <i>Apprentice</i> , <i>abate</i> , <i>abatement</i> , <i>affraid</i> , &c. which are often founded without the <i>a</i> in the Beginning.											
b	ab?	When it may be founded <i>ab</i> , as in the Beginning of these Words, which are often founded without the <i>a</i> . <table><tr><td><i>abate</i></td><td><i>abett</i></td><td><i>abide</i></td><td><i>about</i></td><td><i>abutt</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>abatement</i></td><td><i>abetting</i></td><td><i>above</i></td><td><i>abundance</i></td><td><i>abuttals</i></td></tr></table>		<i>abate</i>	<i>abett</i>	<i>abide</i>	<i>about</i>	<i>abutt</i>	<i>abatement</i>	<i>abetting</i>	<i>above</i>	<i>abundance</i>	<i>abuttals</i>
<i>abate</i>	<i>abett</i>	<i>abide</i>	<i>about</i>	<i>abutt</i>									
<i>abatement</i>	<i>abetting</i>	<i>above</i>	<i>abundance</i>	<i>abuttals</i>									
b	abb?	When it may be founded as <i>abb</i> ; as in <i>abbreviate</i> , founded <i>breviate</i> .											
b	bb?	When the <i>Chapter of double Letters</i> directs it.											
b	b?	In <i>ebullition</i> founded often <i>bullition</i> .											
b	emb?	When it may be founded <i>emb</i> , as in <i>embalm</i> , <i>embexil</i> , <i>embody</i> , <i>embowel</i> , <i>embroider</i> ; often founded, <i>balm</i> , <i>bexil</i> , <i>body</i> , <i>bowel</i> , <i>broider</i> .											
When													

Questions		Answers.	B. BB. BE. BP.
When is the Sound of	written.		
<i>b</i>	<i>be?</i>	When the Chapter of <i>silent e</i> directs it.	
<i>b</i>	<i>imb?</i>	See <i>b — emb</i> ; for they are the same.	
<i>b</i>	<i>lb?</i>	In <i>Holborn</i> . See <i>au — al</i> , where you have all other Words of that kind.	
<i>b</i>	<i>ob?</i>	When it may be founded <i>ob</i> ; as in <i>obedience, obey-fance</i> ; wherein the <i>o</i> is sometimes flit over in the common Run of Discourse.	
<i>b</i>	<i>p?</i>	When it may be founded <i>p</i> , as in	
		<i>Baptism</i>	<i>Cupid</i>
		<i>capable</i>	<i>Deputy</i>
		<i>culpable</i>	<i>Gospel</i>
		<i>Jasper</i>	<i>Jupiter</i>
		<i>napkin</i>	<i>paß-port</i>
			<i>pipkin, &c</i>
		In which the <i>p</i> is often founded as <i>b</i> , as in <i>Debuty, paßs-board. &c.</i>	
<i>bb</i>	<i>b?</i>	When the <i>Vowel</i> before <i>b</i> may be founded long, or by it self, without the following Consonant in the <i>Word</i> concern'd, or any other of like <i>Sound</i> , and <i>Signification</i> ; as in <i>Vicar</i> , tho' it sounds as <i>Vicar</i> ; because you may found vi-carious, &c. And in these eight, <i>cabin, cabinet, liberal, liberty, riband, ribauldry, tribulation, tribute</i> , which found as if they had <i>bb</i> .	
<i>bb</i>	<i>bb?</i>	When the <i>Chapter of double Letters</i> directs it.	
<i>bb</i>	<i>pb?</i>	In <i>Cupboard</i> founded <i>Cubberd</i> .	
<i>beu</i>	<i>beau?</i>	In the Beginning of all Words, as in <i>Beauclare, Beaufort, Beaumaris, Beaumont, beautify, &c.</i>	
<i>bp</i>	<i>pp?</i>	Always. Except the Parts of Compounds bring <i>b</i> and <i>p</i> to meet.	
		F	C. Tha

Questions.		Answers.	C. CE. CH.
When is the Sound of	written		
(1)	Note	T HAT <i>C</i> has two $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} k \text{ as in } cap, cat, \&c. \text{ which is handled under } K. \\ s, \text{ as in } ace, ice, \&c. \text{ handled under } S. \end{array} \right.$	
(2)	Note	That <i>c</i> in <i>ch</i> , having a different Sound from <i>k</i> or <i>s</i> , must be handled here.	
(3)	Note	That the Sound of <i>ch</i> is like that of <i>j</i> or <i>g</i> in <i>age</i> , and <i>/h</i> ; but harder than either; therefore it often takes their Sound, but they never take its Sound. See <i>J.</i> and <i>/h</i> .	
<i>ce</i>	<i>fe?</i>	When <i>ce</i> in the End of Nouns Substantives takes the Sound of <i>xe</i> in Verbs, as in <i>Advice</i> , to <i>advise</i> ; <i>device</i> , to <i>devise</i> , &c. but not when the Sound of <i>c</i> or <i>s</i> remains in the Verbs, as <i>face</i> , to <i>face</i> , <i>facing</i> ; <i>pace</i> , to <i>pace</i> , <i>pacing</i> , &c.	
<i>ch</i>	<i>atch?</i>	In <i>atchievements</i> , sometimes founded <i>chievements</i> .	
<i>ch</i>	<i>chi?</i>	In <i>inchipin</i> , founded <i>inchpin</i> .	
<i>ch</i>	<i>ench?</i>	When it may be founded <i>ench</i> , as in <i>enchantments</i> founded <i>chantments</i> sometimes.	
<i>ch</i>	<i>esch?</i>	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{In } Eschequer \\ \text{In } Exchequer \end{array} \right\} \text{founded } chequer.$	
<i>ch</i>	<i>exch?</i>		
	Note	That <i>Eschequer</i> is the true Word, tho' <i>Exchequer</i> is commonly written.	
<i>ch</i>	<i>inch?</i>	See <i>ch</i> — <i>ench</i> ; for they are the same.	
<i>ch</i>	<i>tch?</i>	When it sounds short, and in <i>atchieve</i> , <i>batch</i> , <i>bitch</i> , <i>ditch</i> , &c.	
		(1) <i>Except</i> in <i>Wich</i> in the End of the Names of Places; as <i>Greenwich</i> , <i>Ip/wich</i> , <i>Norwich</i> , &c.	
		(2) <i>Except</i> when two Vowels come before it, tho' 'tis founded short; as in <i>leachery</i> , <i>touch</i> , <i>treachery</i> , &c.	
		(3) <i>Except</i> these nine.	
		<i>cich</i>	

Questions.		Answers.			CH. CO. D.		
When is the Sound of	written						
		<i>cich</i> <i>estrich</i> <i>much</i>	<i>nich</i> <i>Prichard</i> <i>rich</i>	<i>Richard</i> <i>fuch</i> <i>which.</i>			
<i>ches</i> <i>co</i>	<i>xxas?</i> <i>qui?</i>	In <i>Piazzas</i> , founded <i>piaches</i> . In <i>liquirice</i> , founded <i>licorice</i> .					
D.							
(1)	Note	T HAT the Sound of <i>d</i> and <i>t</i> are like; and that of <i>d</i> easier and sweeter: Therefore <i>t</i> may be apt to take the Sound <i>d</i> .					
(2)	Note	That <i>dt</i> , and <i>td</i> are too like to be founded together, and therefore never written together; except the Parts of <i>Compounds</i> bring them to meet.					
(3)	Note	That <i>d</i> may be added to all Letters in the End of Words when there is occasion. <i>Except d</i> , and <i>t</i> ; and <i>f</i> , <i>k</i> , <i>p</i> , <i>s</i> , <i>sh</i> , when they sound short; as <i>stuf</i> t, <i>lock</i> t, <i>flop</i> t, <i>past</i> , <i>wash</i> t, to which <i>t</i> is added; as 'tis also to <i>ch</i> , and <i>x</i> , (because <i>ch</i> is <i>d/h</i> , and <i>x</i> <i>ks</i>) as in <i>enricht</i> , <i>vext</i> , &c. Yet 'd, or <i>ed</i> are commonly us'd, as <i>stuf</i> 'd, <i>vex</i> ed, &c.					
(4)	Note	That <i>d</i> is apt to be silent after <i>Consonants</i> , but more especially between them, as in <i>handmaid</i> , &c. particularly if <i>n</i> goes before it, as <i>landlord</i> , &c. of which more in the Rules below.					
<i>d</i>	<i>bd?</i>	In <i>bdellium</i> , founded <i>dellium</i> .					
<i>d</i>	<i>dary?</i>	In <i>Prebendary</i> , founded <i>Prebend</i> .					
<i>d</i>	<i>dd?</i>	When the <i>Chapter</i> of double Letters directs it.					
<i>d</i>	<i>de?</i>	When the <i>Chapter</i> of silent <i>e</i> directs it.					
<i>d</i>	<i>end?</i>	When it may be founded <i>end</i> , as in <i>endamage</i> , <i>endanger</i> , <i>endorse</i> , <i>endure</i> , founded <i>dure</i> , <i>damage</i> , &c.					
F 2 When							

Questions.		Answers. D. DD. DG. DH. DN. DS. DT. DU.
When is the Sound of	written.	
<i>d</i>	<i>ind?</i>	When it may be founded <i>ind</i> , as <i>indent</i> . See <i>d</i> — <i>end</i> .
<i>d</i>	<i>ld?</i>	When it may be founded <i>ld</i> , as in <i>could</i> , <i>should</i> , <i>solder</i> , <i>souldier</i> , <i>would</i> , which are commonly founded without the <i>l</i> , as <i>cou'd</i> or <i>coo'd</i> , &c.
<i>d</i>	<i>t?</i>	In <i>holt</i> founded <i>hold</i> , as I have a <i>hold</i> for <i>holt</i> ; <i>paßport</i> founded <i>paßbord</i> , &c.
<i>d</i>	<i>th?</i>	When it may be founded <i>th</i> , as in <i>burthen</i> , <i>Caermarthen</i> , <i>fathom</i> , <i>murther</i> , <i>puther</i> , founded
<i>dd</i>	<i>d?</i>	<i>burden</i> , <i>Caermarden</i> , <i>fadom</i> , <i>murder</i> , <i>pudder</i> . When the <i>Chapter</i> of double Letters directs. And in these ten.
		<i>adage</i> <i>Idiot</i> <i>modern</i> <i>pedegree</i> <i>sediment</i> <i>credit</i> <i>Madam</i> <i>modest</i> <i>pedestal</i> <i>shadow</i> .
<i>dd</i>	<i>dd?</i>	VWhen the said <i>Chapter</i> directs it.
<i>dg</i>	<i>ch?</i>	When it may be founded <i>ch</i> , as in <i>wich</i> in the End of the Names of <i>Places</i> ; such as <i>Eastwich</i> , <i>Harwich</i> , &c. and in <i>estrich</i> .
<i>dg</i>	<i>g?</i>	In all Words that sound short, and come from the Latine, as in <i>agil</i> , <i>college</i> , <i>digit</i> , <i>fragil</i> , <i>frigid</i> , <i>Magelane</i> , <i>Magick</i> , &c. And in <i>flagelet</i> , <i>legerdemain</i> , <i>pigeon</i> , <i>Roger</i> , which are written with a <i>g</i> , not <i>dg</i> , tho' they sound short.
<i>dge</i>	<i>ch?</i>	See <i>dg</i> , — <i>ch</i> , which are the same.
<i>dh</i>	<i>denh?</i>	In <i>Maidenhead</i> founded <i>Maidhead</i> .
<i>dn</i>	<i>den?</i>	See <i>n</i> — <i>en</i> .
<i>dn</i>	<i>din?</i>	In <i>Ordinance</i> , <i>ordinary</i> , founded <i>ord'nance</i> , <i>ord'nary</i> .
<i>dn</i>	<i>don?</i>	See <i>n</i> — <i>on</i> .
<i>dsh</i>	<i>g?</i>	Always. See <i>j</i> for <i>dsh</i> ; <i>j</i> and <i>g</i> have the same Sound.
<i>dt</i>	<i>tt?</i>	In all Words, except <i>Compounds</i> , that bring the <i>d</i> and <i>t</i> to meet.
<i>du</i>	<i>dwo?</i>	In all Words before a <i>Vowel</i> in the same Syllable, as
<i>dul</i>	<i>ddle?</i>	<i>dwarf</i> , <i>dwell</i> , &c.
	<i>dle?</i>	See <i>ul</i> — <i>le</i> .

E. That

Questions.		Answers.	E.			
When is the Sound of	written					
(1)	Note	THAT final silent <i>e</i> , has a particular <i>Chapter</i> by it self; therefore we do not handle it here.				
(2)	Note	That <i>e</i> is never written when it may be sounded <i>o</i> , or any <i>Compound Sound</i> , as that of <i>ai, au, ei, eo, ia, io, &c.</i> but according to those Sounds.				
(3)	Note	That all, or most Vowels, simple or compound, are apt to sound as <i>e</i> , or <i>ü</i> (in <i>bütt</i>) before <i>r</i> , which remember.				
(4)	Note	That founding <i>e</i> is never written in the End of English Words; <i>except</i> it be in <i>abce</i> (for the <i>Alphabet</i> ,) or <i>the</i> .				
(5)	Note	That when 'tis doubtful whether Words be written <i>em, en</i> ; or <i>im, in</i> , in the Beginning of Words, <i>em, en</i> are to be written before true English Words; and <i>im, in</i> before those that come from the <i>Latine</i> ; as <i>embowel, impose; endeavour, infer, &c.</i>				
<i>e</i>	<i>a?</i>	When <i>er</i> may be sounded <i>ar</i> , as in these that end in <i>ar</i> .				
		<i>altar</i>	<i>defart</i>	<i>Mortar</i>	<i>popular</i>	<i>tartar</i>
		<i>beggar</i>	<i>dollar</i>	<i>Nectar</i>	<i>Scholar</i>	<i>Vinegar</i>
		<i>Cedar</i>	<i>familiar</i>	<i>particular</i>	<i>singular</i>	<i>vulgar.</i>
		<i>cellar</i>	<i>Grammar</i>	<i>peculiar</i>	<i>Solar</i>	
		<i>Cesar</i>	<i>Lunar</i>	<i>pillar</i>	<i>stellar</i>	
		<i>collar</i>	<i>Medlar</i>	<i>Poplar</i>	<i>sugar</i>	
<i>e</i>	<i>a?</i>	In those that end in the Sound of <i>ary</i> , as <i>commissary, emissary, Lunary, Rosary, rosemary, Solary, &c.</i>				
<i>e</i>	<i>a?</i>	In those that end in <i>ard</i> , as in				
		<i>bastard</i>				

Questions		Answers. E.			
When is the Sound of	written.				
		bastard bustard buzzard costard	Custard Eastward forward Howard	Northward standard, &c.	
e	a?	<p><i>Except</i> such as end in <i>beard</i> or <i>herd</i>, as <i>Cow-herd</i>, <i>fil-beard</i>, &c. which some found as ending in <i>ard</i>.</p> <p>In <i>para</i> in the Beginning of Words, as in <i>paragraph</i>, <i>parade</i>. &c. and all that may better found <i>ar</i> than <i>er</i>, as <i>Parson</i>, <i>partake</i>, &c.</p>			
e	u?	In <i>Barbara</i> , <i>Jasmine</i> , <i>Morgan</i> , <i>Organ</i> , <i>Orphan</i> , <i>pallmall</i> , <i>Thames</i> , <i>wrastle</i> .			
e	ai?	When it may be founded <i>ai</i> , as in			
		Abigail affraid again against bargain captain	captain certain Chamberlain Chaplain complaisant curtain	debonair hainous mountain murrain Prestain raisin	said Suis fuddain Vervain Villain. See <i>a — ai</i> .
e	aig?	See <i>n — gn</i> .			
e	aigh?	See <i>ai — aigh</i> .			
e	au?	When it may be founded <i>au</i> ; as in <i>centaury</i> , <i>restauration</i> , &c.			
e	aw?	When it may be founded <i>aw</i> in the End of Words, or before a Vowel.			
e	ay?	When it may be founded <i>ay</i> in the End of Words, or before a Vowel; as <i>decay</i> , <i>decaying</i> , &c.			
(1) <i>Except</i> where <i>eigh</i> or <i>ey</i> found <i>ay</i> ; which you'll find in their proper Places.					
(2) <i>Ex-</i>					

Questions		Answers.		E.	
When is the Sound of	writ- ten.				
		(2) <i>Except</i> those that have <i>e</i> in the End thereof (as coming from other Languages) which you may know by their not founding <i>ay</i> , <i>ey</i> , or <i>y</i> long; as in <i>dy</i> , &c. Such are the following, <i>viz.</i>			
<i>e</i>	<i>e?</i>	In <i>Apostrophe</i> <i>Candace</i> <i>Cap-a-pe</i> <i>Catastrophe</i>	<i>Conge</i> <i>Daphne</i> <i>epitome</i> <i>Penelope</i>	<i>premunire</i> <i>recipe</i> <i>simile</i> <i>syncope,</i>	{ And several <i>Scripture</i> Names, that end in <i>e</i> .
<i>e</i>	<i>e?</i>	In the End of all <i>Scripture</i> Names, that do not end in <i>eh</i> , as in			
		<i>Cloe</i> <i>Derbe</i> <i>Gethsemane</i>	<i>Jeſe</i> <i>Jubile</i> <i>Mamre</i>	<i>Mytilene</i> <i>Ninive</i> <i>Phebe.</i>	
<i>e</i>	<i>ea?</i>	In <i>beu</i> , written <i>beau</i> , in the Beginning of all Words. See <i>beu</i> — <i>beau</i> .			
<i>e</i>	<i>ea?</i>	In these ten; <i>blea</i> , <i>flea</i> , <i>Guinea</i> , <i>Marſhalſea</i> , <i>pea</i> , <i>plea</i> , <i>ſea</i> , <i>thea</i> , <i>brea</i> , <i>yea</i> .			
<i>e</i>	<i>ea?</i>	In all Words or Syllables, that are, or may be founded long.			
		(1) <i>Except</i> twenty Words of one <i>Syllable</i> , whereof ten are Engliſh Words, <i>viz.</i>			
		<i>eke</i> <i>e're (ever)</i>	<i>e're (before)</i> <i>mere</i>	<i>rere</i> <i>the</i>	<i>there</i> <i>theſe</i> <i>were</i> <i>where.</i>
		And ten come from other Languages, <i>viz.</i>			
		<i>glebe</i> <i>Medes</i> a (people) <i>mete</i> (to meaſure)	<i>nepe</i> <i>ſcene</i> <i>ſcheme</i>	<i>ſphere</i> <i>Swede</i> <i>Thebe</i>	<i>Theme.</i>
		(2) <i>Ex-</i>			

Questions.						
When is the Sound of	writ- ten	Answers.	E.			
		(2) <i>Except</i> these Words of two Syllables, that come from other <i>Languages</i> , viz.				
		<i>adhere</i>	<i>concede</i>	<i>Hebrew</i>	<i>poeme</i>	<i>treble</i>
		<i>antheme</i>	<i>credit</i>	<i>impede</i>	<i>ferous</i>	<i>venew.</i>
		<i>austere</i>	<i>discrete</i>	<i>negro</i>	<i>sincere</i>	
		<i>blaspheme</i>	<i>felo</i>	<i>nephew</i>	<i>supreme</i>	
		<i>cherub</i>	<i>female</i>	<i>obscene</i>	<i>système</i>	
		<i>cohere</i>	<i>ferule</i>	<i>pedant</i>	<i>tenet</i>	
		<i>complete</i>	<i>frequent</i>	<i>pedee</i>	<i>terrene</i>	
		And these English Words.				
		<i>Crevice, Crevel, menow, nether, plevin, whether.</i>				
		(3) <i>Except</i> all <i>Scripture Names</i> , and <i>proper Names</i> from other <i>Languages</i> ; as <i>Belus, Jehu, Jesus, &c.</i>				
		(4) <i>Except</i> all that begin with the Sound of <i>ce, de, e, per, pre, re, se</i> ; <i>except</i> the following fourteen;				
		<i>deacon</i>	<i>earnest</i>	<i>Eaton</i>	<i>season</i>	
		<i>eager</i>	<i>Earnly</i>	<i>Reading</i>	<i>Seamstreß.</i>	
		<i>eagle</i>	<i>Easter</i>	<i>reading</i>		
		<i>early</i>	<i>eaten</i>	<i>reason</i>		
		(5) <i>Except</i> all Words of three or more <i>Syllables</i> , but where <i>able</i> is added to <i>ce</i> , or <i>ge</i> , as in <i>serviceable, changeable, &c.</i> (Se <i>a — ea</i>) and in these, viz.				
		<i>Eleanor</i>	<i>Guinea</i>	<i>Pridgean</i>	<i>vengeance.</i>	
		<i>Defeasance</i>	<i>Leachery</i>	<i>reneaguer</i>		
		<i>endeavour</i>	<i>Marjhalfea</i>	<i>sergeant</i>		
		<i>feasible</i>	<i>pageant</i>	<i>treachery</i>		
e	ea?	In these Words of one Syllable, tho' founded, or may be founded short.				
		<i>beard</i>				

Questions.		Answers. E.					
When is the Sound of	writ-ten						
		<i>beard</i>	<i>dear</i>	<i>heard</i>	<i>reach</i>	<i>hread</i>	<i>tread</i>
		<i>bread</i>	<i>dearth</i>	<i>hearth</i>	<i>read</i>	<i>hread</i>	<i>wealth</i>
		<i>breadth</i>	<i>death</i>	<i>lead</i>	<i>reath</i>	<i>spread</i>	<i>yearn.</i>
		<i>breast</i>	<i>dread</i>	<i>leap</i>	<i>realm</i>	<i>stead</i>	
		<i>breath</i>	<i>Earl</i>	<i>meant</i>	<i>searce</i>	<i>stealth</i>	
		<i>cleanse</i>	<i>earn</i>	<i>meash</i>	<i>search</i>	<i>sweat</i>	
		<i>dead</i>	<i>earth</i>	<i>pearce</i>	<i>searge</i>	<i>thread</i>	
		<i>dealt</i>	<i>head</i>	<i>pearl</i>	<i>sheard</i>	<i>threat</i>	
<i>e</i>	<i>ea?</i>	In sixteen of two Syllables, viz.					
		<i>bedstead</i>	<i>leacher</i>	<i>peasant</i>	<i>treasure</i>		
		<i>bestead</i>	<i>leather</i>	<i>pheasant</i>	<i>weapon</i>		
		<i>leaven</i>	<i>leaven</i>	<i>pleasant</i>	<i>weasand</i>		
		<i>heavy</i>	<i>measure</i>	<i>steady</i>	<i>weather.</i>		
	<i>Note</i>	That <i>ea</i> is changed to <i>e</i> in Verbs that signify a thing <i>done</i> and <i>past</i> , used alone without <i>did</i> , <i>didst</i> , <i>have</i> , <i>hath</i> , or <i>has</i> before them; as in I <i>spread</i> it, for I <i>did spread</i> it; I <i>tred</i> it, for I <i>did tread</i> it; I <i>hread</i> it, for I <i>did hread</i> it.					
<i>e</i>	<i>e-e?</i>	When <i>e</i> and <i>e</i> may be distinctly sounded, as in					
		<i>Admeel</i>	<i>Galilee</i>	<i>preeminence</i>	<i>reestablish</i>		
		<i>Beer/sheba</i>	<i>Je/reel</i>	<i>preemption</i>	<i>reexist</i>		
		<i>eleemosynary</i>	<i>preelection</i>	<i>reenter</i>	<i>Zebedee.</i>		
<i>e</i>	<i>eg?</i>	In <i>phlegm</i> , sounded <i>phlem</i> .					
<i>e</i>	<i>egh?</i>	In some Irish Words, as <i>Killeggh</i> , <i>Tomalegh</i> , &c.					
<i>e</i>	<i>eh?</i>	In some Scripture Names, as <i>Manasseh</i> , <i>Nehemiah</i> .					
<i>e</i>	<i>ehe?</i>	When it may be sounded <i>ehe</i> , as in <i>apprehend</i> , <i>misapprehend</i> , sounded <i>apprend</i> , <i>misapprend</i> .					
		G				In	

Questions.		Answers.	E.
When is the Sound of	written		
e	ei?	In these thirty Words, viz.	
		<i>Atheist</i>	<i>deceive</i>
		<i>Atheism</i>	<i>deity</i>
		<i>conceit</i>	<i>disseise</i>
		<i>conceive</i>	<i>disseisin</i>
		<i>counterfeit</i>	<i>either</i>
		<i>deceit</i>	<i>forfeit</i>
		<i>heifer</i>	<i>heinous</i>
		<i>heir</i>	<i>inveigle</i>
		<i>leisure</i>	<i>leisure</i>
		<i>Marseilles</i>	<i>receipt</i>
		<i>neigh</i>	<i>neighbour</i>
		<i>neither</i>	<i>perceive</i>
		<i>receive</i>	<i>teirce</i>
		<i>their</i>	<i>their</i>
		See <i>ai — ei</i> .	
e	eice?	In <i>Leicester</i> , founded <i>Lester</i> .	
e	eig?	In these six, <i>darreign</i> , <i>deign</i> , <i>feign</i> , <i>reign</i> , <i>Seignior</i> , (founded <i>senior</i>) <i>sovereign</i> . See <i>n — gn</i> .	
e	eigh?	See <i>ai — eigh</i> ; where you have all such.	
e	eip?	See <i>ai — ceip</i> .	
e	el?	In <i>Chelmsford</i> , <i>Kelmsey</i> , founded <i>Chemsford</i> , <i>Kemsey</i> .	
e	en?	In <i>furmenty</i> , founded <i>furmety</i> .	
e	eo?	When it may be founded <i>eo</i> , (which happens generally when you have the Sound of <i>geo</i> , or <i>(theo)</i> as in	
		<i>bourgeon</i>	<i>Geography</i>
		<i>Chirurgion</i>	<i>Geometry</i>
		<i>dudgeon</i>	<i>harbergeon</i>
		<i>dungeon</i>	<i>Jeoffrey</i>
		<i>jeopardy</i>	<i>sturgeon</i>
		<i>pigeon</i>	<i>truncheon</i>
		<i>plungeon</i>	<i>urcheon</i>
		<i>scutcheon</i>	<i>widgeon</i>
e	eo?	In these seven, <i>feoff</i> , <i>feoffee</i> , <i>Leonard</i> , <i>Leopard</i> , <i>Leopold</i> , <i>People</i> , <i>Yeoman</i> . See <i>ee — eo</i> ; <i>tous — teous</i> .	
e	eu?	In <i>gorgeous</i> , and when <i>tous</i> is written <i>teous</i> ; which see.	
e	ef?	In <i>mesn</i> founded <i>mene</i> .	
e	eu?	See <i>eu — eu</i> .	
e	eve?	When it may be founded <i>eve</i> , as in <i>ever</i> , <i>Leverpool</i> , <i>Portreve</i> , founded <i>e're</i> , <i>Le'erpool</i> , <i>Portre</i> .	
		In	

Questions.		Answers. E.				
When is the Sound of	written					
e	evi?	In <i>devil</i> , founded <i>del</i> , (as in <i>del</i> take you.)				
e	ey?	When it may be founded <i>ey</i> , in the End of Words, as in				
		<i>Abbey</i>	<i>coney</i>	<i>invey</i>	<i>obey</i>	<i>talley</i>
		<i>alley</i>	<i>convey</i>	<i>key</i>	<i>parley</i>	<i>tansey</i>
		<i>Attorney</i>	<i>cumfrey</i>	<i>kidney</i>	<i>parsey</i>	<i>they</i>
		<i>barley</i>	<i>grey</i>	<i>lackey</i>	<i>prey</i>	<i>trey</i>
		<i>brey</i>	<i>hackney</i>	<i>lamprey</i>	<i>pulley</i>	<i>turkey</i>
		<i>caufey</i>	<i>hey-dey!</i>	<i>medley</i>	<i>purvey</i>	<i>valley</i>
		<i>chimney</i>	<i>honey</i>	<i>money</i>	<i>sey</i>	<i>why.</i>
		<i>cockney</i>	<i>journey</i>	<i>monkey</i>	<i>survey</i>	
		And in these proper Names, viz.				
		<i>Anglesey</i>	<i>Courtney</i>	<i>Jersey</i>	<i>Ramsey</i>	<i>Starkey</i>
		<i>Awbrey</i>	<i>Dudley</i>	<i>Kelmsey</i>	<i>Rumney</i>	<i>Stepney</i>
		<i>Bradley</i>	<i>Garnsey</i>	<i>Kersey</i>	<i>Rumsey</i>	<i>Surrey</i>
		<i>Chancey</i>	<i>Godfrey</i>	<i>Malmsey</i>	<i>Sey</i>	<i>Woolfrey.</i>
		<i>Cleksey</i>	<i>Grey</i>	<i>Orkney</i>	<i>Seys</i>	
		<i>Chersey</i>	<i>Humphrey</i>	<i>Orney</i>	<i>Sidney</i>	
		<i>Conwey</i>	<i>Jeoffrey</i>	<i>Ramney</i>	<i>Solwey</i>	
e	ex?	In <i>rendexvoux</i> , founded <i>randevou</i> , or <i>randevoo</i> .				
e	he?	In — <i>antheme</i> <i>gheus</i> <i>Shepherd</i>				
		<i>Apothecary</i>	<i>Nehemiah</i>	<i>Swine-herd</i>		
		<i>Cowherd</i>	<i>Rhenish</i>	<i>Thea.</i>		
		<i>Esther</i>	<i>Rhes</i>			And in
		<i>gherkin</i>	<i>Rheubarb</i>			
		<i>ghes</i>	<i>rheum</i>			
		<i>Heber</i>	<i>hecatomb</i>	<i>hedge</i>	<i>herb</i>	
		<i>Hebraism</i>	<i>hectical</i>	<i>Hellen</i>	<i>heriot</i>	
		<i>Hebrew</i>	<i>Hector</i>	<i>hemorrhoids</i>	<i>hermit, &c.</i>	
		which <i>h</i> may be found, by putting a Vowel before them.				
		G 2 when				

Questions.		Answers.	E.																												
When is the Sound of	writ- ten.																														
e	i?	When it may be founded <i>i</i> , which happens generally in Words of three or more Syllables of a <i>quick Run</i> , as in <table><tr><td><i>ability</i></td><td><i>anticipate</i></td><td><i>heritage</i></td><td><i>purity</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>abominable</i></td><td><i>affassinate</i></td><td><i>humanity</i></td><td><i>triumvirate</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>accessible</i></td><td><i>audible</i></td><td><i>infinite</i></td><td><i>vanity</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>activity</i></td><td><i>brevity</i></td><td><i>intimate</i></td><td><i>verity, &c.</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>Admiral</i></td><td><i>charity</i></td><td><i>intricate</i></td><td></td></tr><tr><td><i>animal</i></td><td><i>decemvirate</i></td><td><i>laxity</i></td><td></td></tr><tr><td><i>animate</i></td><td><i>duumvirate</i></td><td><i>levity</i></td><td></td></tr></table>		<i>ability</i>	<i>anticipate</i>	<i>heritage</i>	<i>purity</i>	<i>abominable</i>	<i>affassinate</i>	<i>humanity</i>	<i>triumvirate</i>	<i>accessible</i>	<i>audible</i>	<i>infinite</i>	<i>vanity</i>	<i>activity</i>	<i>brevity</i>	<i>intimate</i>	<i>verity, &c.</i>	<i>Admiral</i>	<i>charity</i>	<i>intricate</i>		<i>animal</i>	<i>decemvirate</i>	<i>laxity</i>		<i>animate</i>	<i>duumvirate</i>	<i>levity</i>	
<i>ability</i>	<i>anticipate</i>	<i>heritage</i>	<i>purity</i>																												
<i>abominable</i>	<i>affassinate</i>	<i>humanity</i>	<i>triumvirate</i>																												
<i>accessible</i>	<i>audible</i>	<i>infinite</i>	<i>vanity</i>																												
<i>activity</i>	<i>brevity</i>	<i>intimate</i>	<i>verity, &c.</i>																												
<i>Admiral</i>	<i>charity</i>	<i>intricate</i>																													
<i>animal</i>	<i>decemvirate</i>	<i>laxity</i>																													
<i>animate</i>	<i>duumvirate</i>	<i>levity</i>																													
e	i?	In all <i>Adjectives</i> that may be founded <i>i</i> ous. Except <i>gorgeous</i> , and such as may be founded <i>tous</i> or <i>teous</i> , which are all written <i>e</i> ous, as <i>beauteous</i> , &c. See <i>tous</i> — <i>teous</i> ; and <i>hideous</i> .																													
e	i?	In all other that may be founded <i>i</i> , as in many before <i>r</i> , as <i>chirp</i> , <i>girl</i> , <i>gird</i> , &c. because all <i>Vowels</i> are apt to found as <i>e</i> before <i>r</i> . And in <i>bridge</i> , <i>cabin</i> , <i>coffin</i> , <i>intrigue</i> , <i>mongril</i> , <i>nostril</i> .																													
e	ia?	When it may be founded <i>ia</i> , as in <table><tr><td><i>aviary</i></td><td><i>diary</i></td><td><i>guardian</i></td><td><i>Marriage</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>breviary</i></td><td><i>Christian</i></td><td><i>Indian</i></td><td><i>Parliament</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>carriage</i></td><td><i>fustian</i></td><td><i>Italian</i></td><td><i>Spaniard, &c.</i></td></tr></table>		<i>aviary</i>	<i>diary</i>	<i>guardian</i>	<i>Marriage</i>	<i>breviary</i>	<i>Christian</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Parliament</i>	<i>carriage</i>	<i>fustian</i>	<i>Italian</i>	<i>Spaniard, &c.</i>																
<i>aviary</i>	<i>diary</i>	<i>guardian</i>	<i>Marriage</i>																												
<i>breviary</i>	<i>Christian</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Parliament</i>																												
<i>carriage</i>	<i>fustian</i>	<i>Italian</i>	<i>Spaniard, &c.</i>																												
e	ie?	When it may be founded <i>ie</i> , as in <table><tr><td><i>Audience</i></td><td><i>Daniel</i></td><td><i>Gabriel</i></td><td><i>loftier</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>Brasier</i></td><td><i>experience</i></td><td><i>Gamaliel</i></td><td><i>mightier</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>Conscience</i></td><td><i>Farrier</i></td><td><i>hiera</i></td><td rowspan="2">} in all <i>Spaniel</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>crofier</i></td><td><i>Furier</i></td><td><i>hierio</i></td></tr></table> <i>terrier, &c.</i>		<i>Audience</i>	<i>Daniel</i>	<i>Gabriel</i>	<i>loftier</i>	<i>Brasier</i>	<i>experience</i>	<i>Gamaliel</i>	<i>mightier</i>	<i>Conscience</i>	<i>Farrier</i>	<i>hiera</i>	} in all <i>Spaniel</i>	<i>crofier</i>	<i>Furier</i>	<i>hierio</i>													
<i>Audience</i>	<i>Daniel</i>	<i>Gabriel</i>	<i>loftier</i>																												
<i>Brasier</i>	<i>experience</i>	<i>Gamaliel</i>	<i>mightier</i>																												
<i>Conscience</i>	<i>Farrier</i>	<i>hiera</i>	} in all <i>Spaniel</i>																												
<i>crofier</i>	<i>Furier</i>	<i>hierio</i>																													
e	ie?	In <i>Algier</i> , <i>bier</i> , <i>canonier</i> , <i>friend</i> , <i>Fusilier</i> , <i>Granadier</i> , <i>Tangier</i> . See <i>ee</i> — <i>ie</i> . See																													

Questions.		Answers.	E.
When is the Sound of	written.		
e	ieu?	See ee — ieu; for they are the same.	
e	iff?	See ee — iff; for they are the same.	
e	io?	When it may be founded io, as in	
		<i>carriion</i> <i>contagion</i> <i>lunchion</i> <i>nunchion</i> <i>punchion</i> <i>chariot</i> <i>cushion</i> <i>Marriot</i> <i>onion</i> <i>religion</i> <i>clarion</i> <i>fashion</i> <i>murrian</i> <i>opinion</i> <i>union, &c.</i>	
		See <i>sho</i> written <i>cio, fio, tio.</i>	
e	iou?	When it may be founded iou, as in all that end in the Sound of <i>fious.</i>	
e	o?	When it may be founded o, as in all that end in <i>or</i> , as <i>Doctor, Factor, &c.</i> and eight that end in <i>ot</i> , viz.	
		<i>bigot</i> <i>fagot</i> <i>heriot</i> <i>magot</i> <i>spigot.</i> <i>carot</i> <i>harlot</i> <i>ingot</i> <i>parrot</i>	
		And in some that end in <i>on</i> , as <i>canon, dragon, flagon, wagon:</i> And <i>ivory.</i>	
e	oa?	In <i>Bezoar, cupboard</i> , founded <i>cubberd, bezer, &c.</i>	
		See <i>a — oa.</i>	
e	oe?	In some that come from the <i>Greek</i> , as	
		<i>Euboea</i> <i>Oecumenical</i> <i>Oesophagus</i> <i>soloeism.</i> <i>Oeconomy</i> <i>Oedematous</i> <i>Oesiptus</i> <i>Oeconomicks</i> <i>Oedipus</i> <i>Phoenix</i>	
		But all that come from the <i>Latine</i> are written with an <i>e</i> , as <i>celestial, felicity, feminine, penal, &c.</i> tho' written with <i>oe</i> in the <i>Latine</i> ; unless the very <i>Latine</i> Word be us'd unchanged, as <i>sub pœna. &c.</i>	
e	og?	} See <i>n — gn.</i>	
e	oig?		
e	ou?		
		When it may be founded ou, as in <i>our</i> and <i>ous</i> in the End of Words. See <i>er — our; and es — ous; or o — ou.</i>	
		When	

Questions.		Answers.	F.
When is the Sound of	written.		
e	ū?	When it may be founded ū long, as when <i>u</i> comes before <i>ous</i> in the End of Words, as in <i>ambiguous</i> , <i>conspicuous</i> , &c. See <i>ou</i> — <i>uou</i> . Or before <i>a</i> as in <i>continual</i> , <i>virtual</i> , &c. See <i>a</i> — <i>ua</i> . But especially before <i>r</i> in <i>ur</i> , <i>ure</i> , <i>ury</i> , <i>burgh</i> , <i>bury</i> . See <i>er</i> , where you'll find all such.	
e	ua?	See <i>a</i> — <i>ua</i> : for there are no other.	
e	ue?	When it may be founded <i>ue</i> , as in <i>affluence</i> , <i>influence</i> , <i>refluent</i> , &c. And in <i>banquet</i> , <i>conquer</i> , <i>conqueror</i> , <i>harquebuß</i> . See <i>k</i> — <i>qu</i> .	
e	ue?	In — <i>beleaguer</i>	<i>guerdon</i> <i>gueß</i> <i>piquet</i> .
		<i>Guelderland</i>	<i>guerkin</i> <i>guest</i>
e	ue?	When <i>r</i> is added to such as end in <i>gue</i> or <i>que</i> , as	
		<i>intrigue</i>	<i>Leaguer</i> <i>reneague</i> <i>roguery</i>
		<i>intriguer</i>	<i>plague</i> <i>reneaguer</i> <i>traffique</i>
		<i>League</i>	<i>plaguer</i> <i>rogue</i> <i>traffiquer</i> .
e	ui?	In <i>biscuit</i> , <i>circuit</i> , <i>conduit</i> , <i>verjuice</i> . See <i>ee</i> — <i>ui</i> ; <i>i</i> — <i>ui</i> .	
e	uo?	In <i>liquor</i> , founded <i>licker</i> .	
e	we?	When it may be founded <i>we</i> , as in <i>answer</i> , founded <i>anser</i> .	
e	wea?	In <i>forswear</i> , <i>swear</i> , <i>sweat</i> , &c.	
e	y?	When it may be founded as long <i>y</i> in <i>dy</i> , <i>fly</i> , &c. in the End of Words, or between Vowels, as in <i>many</i> , <i>sorry</i> , <i>carry</i> , <i>betraying</i> , &c. which some found <i>mane</i> , <i>forre</i> , <i>carre</i> , <i>betreing</i> , &c. Except it be <i>ey</i> ; all which you'll find where <i>e</i> is written <i>ey</i> : Which see.	
(1)	Note	That <i>ee</i> has a simple Sound, or is one single Vowel.	
(2)	Note	That it is never written before or after a Vowel, unless it be when <i>ing</i> is added to such as end in <i>ee</i> , as <i>feeing</i> , <i>seeing</i> , &c. That	

Questions		Answers.	EE.
When is the Sound of	written.		
(3)	Note	That it is never written before <i>c</i> (that sounds as <i>k</i>) <i>g</i> , <i>g</i> , <i>q</i> , <i>w</i> , <i>x</i> , <i>y</i> .	
(4)	Note	That it is never written after <i>c</i> (that sounds as <i>k</i>) <i>g</i> that sounds as <i>g</i> in <i>gag</i> , <i>x</i> , <i>y</i> . except in the Word <i>Geese</i> .	
(5)	Note	That its Sound is apt to come before and after <i>ch</i> , <i>g</i> (that sounds in <i>age</i>) and <i>/h</i> ; for that of other Vowels; because they highly agree with its Sound.	
(6)	Note	That it begins no Word but <i>eel</i> .	
(7)	Note	That three Vowels of the same Sort are never written together; therefore we write <i>feeth</i> , not <i>fee-eth</i> ; <i>feer</i> , not <i>fee-er</i> , &c.	
ee	e?	When it may be sounded <i>e</i> as <i>hideous</i> , <i>righteous</i> , &c. See <i>tous</i> — <i>teous</i> .	
ee	e?	In the Sound of <i>bee</i> , in the Beginning of all Words of two or more Syllables, as <i>become</i> , <i>bedew</i> , <i>before</i> , <i>begin</i> , &c. Except only these three Words, <i>Beadle</i> , <i>beestings</i> , <i>beetle</i> : Or that it sounds short, for then it is <i>i</i> .	
ee	e?	Always before <i>w</i> , as in <i>chew</i> , <i>Jew</i> , <i>shew</i> , &c. Except <i>view</i> where it is <i>ie</i> : See <i>ee</i> — <i>ie</i> .	
ee	e?	In six Words of one Syllable, <i>be</i> , <i>he</i> , <i>me</i> , <i>she</i> , <i>we</i> , <i>ye</i> .	
ee	e?	In ten other Words, viz.	
		<i>chefel</i>	<i>England</i> <i>here</i> <i>Metre</i> <i>Salt-petre</i>
		<i>crete</i>	<i>Englilh</i> <i>mere</i> <i>Peter</i> <i>Twede</i> .
ee	e?	In six before <i>v</i> , viz. <i>Evan</i> , <i>Eve</i> , <i>Eveling</i> , <i>even</i> , <i>evening</i> , <i>evil</i> .	
ee	ea?	In nine of one Syllable before <i>r</i> , viz. <i>chear</i> , <i>clear</i> , <i>dear</i> , <i>ear</i> , <i>gear</i> , <i>hear</i> , <i>mear</i> , <i>near</i> , <i>year</i> .	
ee	ea?	In nine other Words; that is, <i>appear</i> , <i>Beadle</i> , <i>Beaw</i> , <i>instead</i> , <i>stead</i> , <i>steam</i> , <i>team</i> , <i>yea</i> , <i>yeaft</i> . See <i>a</i> — <i>ea</i> ; where you have some that are often sounded <i>ee</i> . That	

Questions.		Answers.	EE.		
When is the Sound of	written				
	<i>Note</i>	That it is always <i>ee</i> in the End of Words, when it cannot be sounded as <i>y</i> long in <i>dy</i> , <i>fy</i> , &c. As in <i>decree</i> , <i>fee</i> , <i>feoffee</i> , <i>thee</i> , &c. which cannot be sounded <i>decry</i> , <i>fy</i> , &c.			
<i>ee</i>	<i>ei?</i>	Never. <i>Note</i> then that it is <i>ie</i> , not <i>ei</i> , which often sounds <i>ee</i> ; as in <i>field</i> , <i>siege</i> , &c.			
<i>ee</i>	<i>eo?</i>	In all them that you find where <i>e</i> is written <i>eo</i> , which may be sounded <i>jo</i> or <i>ho</i> , as			
		<i>bourgeon</i> <i>Chirurgion</i> <i>dudgeon</i> <i>dungeon</i>	<i>Geography</i> <i>Geometry</i> <i>harbergeon</i> <i>Jeoffrey</i>	<i>jeopardy</i> <i>pigeon</i> <i>plungeon</i> <i>scutcheon</i>	<i>sturgeon</i> <i>truncheon</i> <i>urcheon</i> <i>widgeon</i> .
		And in <i>people</i> , <i>yeoman</i> .			
<i>ee</i>	<i>eve?</i>	When it may be sounded <i>eve</i> , as in <i>ever</i> , <i>Leverpool</i> , <i>Portreve</i> .			
<i>ee</i>	<i>ey?</i>	When it may be sounded <i>ey</i> , but see <i>e</i> — <i>ey</i> , where you have all such.			
<i>ee</i>	<i>i?</i>	Always when it sounds short. Except <i>been</i> , <i>seen</i> , and <i>three pence</i> .			
<i>ee</i>	<i>i?</i>	Always before a Vowel; except it be <i>i</i> in <i>ing</i> , added to such as end in <i>ee</i> , as <i>feeing</i> , <i>freeing</i> , &c.			
<i>ee</i>	<i>i?</i>	In all Words that come from the <i>French</i> ; as in			
		<i>Bastile</i> <i>Capouchine</i> <i>Cashire</i> <i>conge d'eslire</i>	<i>fascines</i> <i>fatigue</i> <i>gentile</i> <i>lire</i>	<i>Magazine</i> <i>oblige</i> <i>petit</i> <i>pique</i>	<i>piquet</i> <i>shire</i> .
<i>ee</i>	<i>ia?</i>	When it may be sounded <i>ia</i> . See <i>e</i> — <i>ia</i> .			
<i>ee</i>	<i>ie?</i>	When single <i>d</i> or <i>s</i> is added to such as end in <i>y</i> , as <i>dy</i> , <i>died</i> , <i>dies</i> ; <i>try</i> , <i>tried</i> , <i>tries</i> ; <i>spy</i> , <i>spies</i> , &c. It may be also written for <i>y</i> in the End of Words, as <i>die</i> , <i>trie</i> , <i>pie</i> ,			

Questions.		Answers.	EE.
When is the Sound of	written.		
		<i>/pie</i> , &c. But 'tis better keeping altogether to <i>y</i> , which is design'd for that End. See <i>e</i> — <i>ie</i> , and <i>y</i> — <i>ie</i> .	
ee	ie?	When it may be sounded <i>ie</i> ; as in the Names of Men of a <i>Profession</i> , or <i>Trade</i> as such: As <i>Brasier</i> , <i>Canonier</i> , <i>Fusilier</i> , <i>Granadier</i> , <i>Graxier</i> , <i>Hofier</i> .	
ee	ie?	Before <i>f</i> , <i>g</i> , <i>v</i> , and all double Consonants, as <i>thief</i> , <i>siege</i> , <i>believe</i> , <i>field</i> , <i>fiend</i> , &c.	
		Except it be before <i>ch</i> in all Words, and before <i>th</i> added to such as end in <i>ee</i> , as <i>seeth</i> , &c. and in <i>teeth</i> and <i>beef</i> .	
ee	ie?	In all that come from the <i>French</i> , and sound <i>ie</i> before <i>u</i> , as	
		<i>Adieu</i> , <i>lieu</i> , <i>Monsieur</i> , <i>pardieu</i> , <i>purlieu</i> , &c. and <i>view</i> .	
ee	ie?	In <i>bier</i> , <i>Diep</i> , <i>briex</i> , <i>ciel</i> , <i>cielung</i> , <i>friex</i> , <i>mien</i> , <i>piece</i> .	
ee	ied?	In <i>Piedmont</i> , sounded <i>Peemont</i> .	
ee	ieu?	In <i>Monsieur</i> , and some such <i>French</i> Words.	
ee	ife?	In <i>house-wife</i> , sounded <i>hufsee</i> , or <i>huffy</i> .	
ee	iff?	In <i>Bailiff</i> , <i>Mastiff</i> , sounded <i>Bailee</i> , <i>Mas tee</i> .	
ee	ig?	In <i>Armigniac</i> , <i>Aubigny</i> , <i>Avignon</i> . See <i>n</i> — <i>gn</i> .	
ee	igh?	In three, <i>Denbigh</i> , <i>Tenbigh</i> , <i>tighy</i> .	
ee	io?	When it may be sounded <i>io</i> , as in <i>Cushion</i> , &c.	
		See <i>e</i> — <i>io</i> ; where you have all such.	
ee	iwi?	In <i>periwig</i> (sounded <i>pereeg</i> .)	
ee	o?	In <i>Women</i> , sounded <i>Weemen</i> .	
ee	ois?	In <i>Shamois</i> , sounded <i>Shammee</i> .	
ee	ui?	In these eight, <i>conduit</i> , <i>guild</i> , <i>Guilford</i> , <i>Guildhall</i> , <i>guilt</i> , <i>Guinea</i> , (a <i>Guinny</i>) <i>guilttern</i> , <i>Portuguixe</i> .	
ee	ui?	When <i>i</i> is added to such as end in <i>gue</i> or <i>que</i> , as in <i>collogue</i> , <i>colloguing</i> ; <i>disemboguing</i> , <i>fatiguing</i> , <i>intriguing</i> , <i>plaguing</i> , <i>roguing</i> , <i>roguish</i> — <i>burlesquing</i> , <i>traffiquing</i> , &c. See <i>k</i> — <i>que</i> .	
ee	uy?	When <i>y</i> is added to such as end in <i>gue</i> , or <i>que</i> , as <i>plague</i> , <i>plaguy</i> . &c	
		H	When

H

When

Questions.		Answers.	EE.																				
When is the Sound of	writ-ten.																						
ee	y?	<p>When it may be founded as long <i>i</i> or <i>y</i> in the End of Words, or before a <i>Vowel</i>; as <i>bury</i>, <i>burying</i>; &c. Except they end in <i>ey</i>. See <i>e</i> — <i>ey</i>.</p> <p>In the Beginning of all Words before a <i>Vowel</i>, as in <i>yet</i>, &c.</p> <p>In the middle of these Words,</p> <table><tr><td><i>Alchymy</i></td><td><i>Egypt</i></td><td><i>Lymerick</i></td><td><i>Physician</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>Apocrypha</i></td><td><i>eleemosynary</i></td><td><i>Martyr</i></td><td><i>Physiognomy</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>Babylon</i></td><td><i>hymn</i></td><td><i>myriad</i></td><td><i>tympan</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>cygnet</i></td><td><i>Labyrinth</i></td><td><i>Nymph</i></td><td><i>tympany</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>Cynick</i></td><td><i>Lydia</i></td><td><i>Phyſick</i></td><td><i>Ypres.</i></td></tr></table>		<i>Alchymy</i>	<i>Egypt</i>	<i>Lymerick</i>	<i>Physician</i>	<i>Apocrypha</i>	<i>eleemosynary</i>	<i>Martyr</i>	<i>Physiognomy</i>	<i>Babylon</i>	<i>hymn</i>	<i>myriad</i>	<i>tympan</i>	<i>cygnet</i>	<i>Labyrinth</i>	<i>Nymph</i>	<i>tympany</i>	<i>Cynick</i>	<i>Lydia</i>	<i>Phyſick</i>	<i>Ypres.</i>
<i>Alchymy</i>	<i>Egypt</i>	<i>Lymerick</i>	<i>Physician</i>																				
<i>Apocrypha</i>	<i>eleemosynary</i>	<i>Martyr</i>	<i>Physiognomy</i>																				
<i>Babylon</i>	<i>hymn</i>	<i>myriad</i>	<i>tympan</i>																				
<i>cygnet</i>	<i>Labyrinth</i>	<i>Nymph</i>	<i>tympany</i>																				
<i>Cynick</i>	<i>Lydia</i>	<i>Phyſick</i>	<i>Ypres.</i>																				
ee	ye?	When it may be founded <i>ye</i> , as <i>ye</i> , <i>yet</i> , &c. founded <i>ee eet</i> , &c. And in <i>Bowyer</i> , <i>Lawyer</i> , <i>Sawyer</i> .																					
ee	yea?	In three, viz. <i>yea</i> , <i>year</i> , <i>yeast</i> ; founded <i>ee</i> , <i>eer</i> , <i>eeſt</i> .																					
ee	yeo?	In <i>Yeoman</i> , founded <i>eeman</i> by many.																					
ee	yei?	In <i>yeild</i> , and it's <i>Derivatives</i> , as <i>yeilding</i> , &c.																					
	Note	That tho' <i>yeild</i> is commonly written <i>yield</i> , putting the <i>i</i> next the <i>y</i> , yet muſt it be an Errour; becauſe <i>i</i> is never written, nor can it be founded before or after <i>y</i> , in the ſame <i>Syllable</i> .																					
eee	ee?	When <i>ed</i> , <i>er</i> , <i>eth</i> , are added to ſuch as end in <i>ee</i> , as <i>fee'd</i> <i>ſee'th</i> , &c.																					
eer	ear?	In <i>dear</i> , <i>hear</i> , &c. See <i>ee</i> — <i>ea</i> .																					
eeer	eer?	When it may be founded <i>eer</i> , and is not written <i>ear</i> , or <i>ier</i> , as in <i>freer</i> , <i>ſeer</i> , &c. founded <i>free-er</i> , <i>ſee-er</i> , &c.																					
een	ean?	In <i>Pridgean</i> , founded <i>Pridgeen</i> (or <i>Pridgin</i> .)																					
een	eaſt?	In <i>Pageant</i> , founded <i>Pageen</i> , (or <i>Pagin</i> .)																					
eet	ict?	In <i>Victuals</i> , founded <i>Veeſtuls</i> (or <i>Vittuls</i> .)																					
eeu	ew?	In the End of all Words, or before a <i>Vowel</i> , as <i>chew</i> , <i>chewing</i> ; <i>Jew</i> , <i>Jewel</i> , &c. Except <i>View</i> .																					
		In																					

An Alphabetical Spelling Dialogue. 51

Questions		Answers.	EL. EM. EN. ER.
When is the Sound of	written.		
eeu	ieu?	In <i>adieu, lieu, pardieu, purlieu, Richlieu</i> , &c. All which come from the <i>French</i> .	
eeu	ugh?	In <i>Pugh</i> , founded <i>Peew</i> .	
eeu	ui?	In five, <i>bruise, cruise, Juice, Juiliers, Verjuice</i> .	
eeu	iew?	In <i>View</i> .	
ei	eigh?	See <i>i — eigh</i> .	
ei	ey?	In the End of Words and before a <i>Vowel</i> . See <i>e — ey</i> .	
ier	ire?	When it may be sounded <i>ire</i> . See <i>ier — ire</i> .	
em	im?	When it may be sounded <i>im</i> , as in <i>import, importunate, imprint</i> , &c. But <i>English</i> Words may be written <i>em</i> , but <i>im</i> is safest in general, when you are in doubt, unless it be sounded <i>em</i> only; for then 'tis <i>em</i> .	
en	ex?	In <i>example</i> , founded <i>ensample</i> .	
en	in?	When it may be sounded <i>in</i> , as in <i>include, incur</i> , &c. <i>cabin, cabinet, margin</i> , &c. <i>English</i> words may be written <i>en</i> in the Beginning when <i>en</i> and <i>im</i> may be sounded; but 'tis safest in general to write <i>in</i> , unless it sounds only <i>en</i> , for then 'tis <i>en</i> is to be written.	
ens	ends?	When it may be sounded <i>ends</i> , as <i>commends, intends</i> , &c.	
ens	ents?	When it may be sounded <i>ents</i> , as <i>comments, intendments, movements</i> , &c. Men being apt to pass over the <i>d</i> in silence, between <i>n</i> and another Consonant after the <i>d</i> .	
ent	in?	In <i>margin</i> , founded <i>margent</i> .	
er	ar?	See <i>e — a</i> .	
er	ever?	See <i>e — eve</i> .	
er	her?	When the <i>h</i> is not sounded after Consonants, as in <i>beat 'er</i> , for <i>beat her</i> ; <i>stop 'er</i> , for <i>stop her</i> , &c.	
er	ief?	In <i>handkerchief, kerchief</i> , founded <i>handkercher, kercher</i> .	
er	or?	When it may be sounded <i>or</i> but not <i>our</i> , as <i>Doctor, Factor, Proctor, Rector</i> , &c.	
er	orrh?	In <i>hemorrhoids</i> , founded <i>hemerods</i> .	

H2

When

52 *An Alphabetical Spelling Dialogue.*

Questions.						
When is the Sound of	writ-ten	Answers.	ER.			
er	our?	When it may be founded <i>our</i> , as in				
		<i>arbour</i>	<i>enamour</i>	<i>humour</i>	<i>parlour</i>	<i>tenour</i>
		<i>ardour</i>	<i>endeavour</i>	<i>labour</i>	<i>rancour</i>	<i>tumour</i>
		<i>armour</i>	<i>errour</i>	<i>mannour</i>	<i>rumour</i>	<i>valour</i>
		<i>behaviour</i>	<i>favour</i>	<i>mirrour</i>	<i>Saviour</i>	<i>vapour.</i>
		<i>clamour</i>	<i>harbour</i>	<i>neighbour</i>	<i>favour</i>	
		<i>colour</i>	<i>honour</i>	<i>odour</i>	<i>sojourn</i>	
		<i>dolour</i>	<i>horroure</i>	<i>paramour</i>	<i>succour</i>	
er	rai?	In <i>affraid</i> , founded <i>affer'd</i> , or <i>affear'd</i> .				
er	re?	In — <i>accoutre</i>	<i>Havre</i>	<i>Massacre</i>	<i>sepulchre</i>	
		<i>acre</i>	<i>livre</i>	<i>maugre</i>	<i>theatre</i>	
		<i>arbitre</i>	<i>Louvre</i>	<i>metre</i>	<i>tigre</i>	
		<i>augre</i>	<i>lucre</i>	<i>nitre</i>	<i>Tongre</i>	
		<i>filtre</i>	<i>lustre</i>	<i>philtre</i>	<i>Ypres.</i>	
er	rue?	In <i>construe</i> , founded <i>conster</i> .				
er	ur?	When it may be founded <i>ur</i> better than <i>er</i> ; as particularly in				
		<i>Arthur</i> , <i>Augur</i> , <i>debentur</i> , <i>Murmur</i> , <i>Namur</i> , <i>Sulphur</i> , and in <i>accurate</i> , <i>depurate</i> , <i>guttural</i> , <i>maturate</i> , <i>faturate</i> .				
er	ure?	When it may be founded <i>ure</i> , in the End of Words; as in				
		<i>adventure</i>	<i>failure</i>	<i>lecture</i>	<i>pasture</i>	<i>stature</i>
		<i>azure</i>	<i>fissure</i>	<i>leisure</i>	<i>picture</i>	<i>structure</i>
		<i>calenture</i>	<i>fracture</i>	<i>lincture</i>	<i>pleasure</i>	<i>sumpture</i>
		<i>censure</i>	<i>furniture</i>	<i>measure</i>	<i>posture</i>	<i>tincture</i>
		<i>cinture</i>	<i>future</i>	<i>mixture</i>	<i>procedure</i>	<i>treasure.</i>
		<i>conjecture</i>	<i>garniture</i>	<i>moisture</i>	<i>puncture</i>	
		<i>conjure</i>	<i>gesture</i>	<i>nature</i>	<i>rasure</i>	
		<i>culture</i>	<i>Jointure</i>	<i>ordure</i>	<i>scripture</i>	
		<i>departure</i>	<i>juncture</i>	<i>overture</i>	<i>seisure</i>	When

Questions.		Answers.	ER. ES. EU.
When is the Sound of	written		
erd	ered?	When it may be founded <i>ered</i> , as when <i>ed</i> is added to such as end in <i>er</i> , as <i>wandered</i> , &c. All such may be neatly written <i>er'd</i> with an <i>Apostrophe</i> .	
erd	red?	VWhen it may be founded <i>red</i> , as in <i>filred</i> , <i>hundred</i> , <i>massacred</i> , &c.	
e're	ever?	See <i>e</i> — <i>eve</i> .	
erg	urgh?	In <i>burgh</i> , in the End of the Names of Towns, as <i>Heiderburgh</i> , <i>Rhinburgh</i> , &c.	
ern	arine?	In <i>Catherine</i> , founded <i>Cattern</i> .	
ern	eron?	In <i>cheveron</i> , <i>heron</i> , founded <i>chevern</i> , <i>hern</i> , &c.	
ern	iron?	In <i>andiron</i> , <i>cobiron</i> , <i>gridiron</i> , &c. from <i>iron</i> .	
ern	ron?	In <i>apron</i> , <i>caldron</i> , <i>chaldron</i> , <i>citron</i> , <i>saffron</i> , <i>iron</i> .	
ery	ury?	In <i>bury</i> , in the End of the Names of Towns, as <i>Alesbury</i> , <i>Canterbury</i> , <i>Ilbury</i> , <i>Lodbury</i> , <i>Newbury</i> , &c. And in <i>century</i> , <i>injury</i> , <i>perjury</i> , <i>usury</i> .	
es	ious?	VWhen it may be founded <i>ious</i> , as in <i>contagious</i> , <i>gracious</i> , &c. founded sometimes, <i>contages</i> , <i>grafhes</i> , &c.	
es	ous?	VWhen it may be founded <i>ous</i> , as in <i>famous</i> , <i>hainous</i> , &c.	
es	uous?	See <i>ous</i> — <i>uous</i> .	
eu	eau?	In <i>beau</i> , founded <i>beu</i> in the Beginning of all VVords, as <i>beauty</i> , &c. See <i>e</i> — <i>ea</i> .	
eu	eaw?	In <i>Beaw</i> , a Name.	
eu	eo?	VWhen it may be founded <i>eo</i> , as in <i>dungeon</i> , <i>pigeon</i> , <i>widgeon</i> , &c. See <i>e</i> — <i>eo</i> .	
eu	Note	That <i>ea</i> is written in no <i>English</i> VVord.	
eu	eu?	In the Beginning of all VVords, except <i>ew ewer</i> , and <i>Ewin</i> .	
eu	eu?	In all foreign VVords from the <i>Latine</i> , <i>Greek</i> , &c. as	
		<i>adieu</i>	<i>Deuteronomy</i>
		<i>beuf</i>	<i>feumet</i>
		<i>Cavallieur</i>	<i>geuls</i>
		<i>Deucalion</i>	<i>grandeur</i>
		<i>lieu</i>	<i>pardieu</i>
		<i>Meuse</i>	<i>pleurify</i>
		<i>Monfieur</i>	<i>purlieu</i>
		<i>Neuter</i>	<i>Reuben</i>
			<i>rheubarb</i>
			<i>rheum</i>
			<i>Theudas</i>
			<i>Zeurin</i> &c.
		Except <i>View</i> .	
		In	

Questions.		Answers.	EU. EY. F.
When is the Sound of	written		
<i>eu</i> <i>eyer</i> <i>eyer</i>	<i>ew?</i> <i>eir?</i> <i>ire?</i>	In all <i>English</i> Words as in <i>crewet</i> , <i>dew</i> , <i>pewter</i> , &c. See <i>ier</i> — <i>ire</i> . See <i>ier</i> — <i>ire</i> .	
F.			
(1)	Note	T HAT <i>f</i> and <i>v</i> are like in Sound, and that of <i>v</i> is easier and sweeter; therefore <i>f</i> is apt to take the Sound of <i>v</i> , as in <i>Steven</i> for <i>Stephen</i> , &c.	
(2)	Note	<i>Fv</i> or <i>vf</i> , are never written together, by reason of their likeness, because they would not be distinguishable.	
(3)	Note	That <i>f</i> is never silent, but in <i>bailiff</i> , and <i>mastiff</i> , founded <i>bailee</i> and <i>mas tee</i> .	
(4)	Note	That <i>f</i> , especially when it sounds long, is apt to change to <i>v</i> in <i>Verbs</i> and the <i>plural Number</i> ; as <i>calf</i> , to <i>calve</i> , <i>calves</i> ; <i>wife</i> , to <i>wive</i> , <i>wives</i> ; <i>life</i> to <i>live</i> , <i>lives</i> , &c.	
<i>f</i>	<i>af?</i>	When it may be founded <i>af</i> , as <i>afar</i> , <i>afraid</i> , founded <i>far</i> , <i>fraid</i> .	
<i>f</i>	<i>aff?</i>	When it may be founded <i>aff</i> , as in <i>affright</i> , &c. found <i>fright</i> .	
<i>f</i>	<i>eff?</i>	In <i>effeminate</i> , founded <i>feminate</i> , by passing over the flat Sound of the <i>Vowel</i> in Silence, which is very usual in the Beginning of <i>VVords</i> ,	
<i>f</i>	<i>enf?</i>	In <i>enfeoff</i> , <i>enfranchise</i> , founded <i>feaff</i> , <i>franchise</i> .	
<i>f</i>	<i>eu?</i>	In <i>lieutenant</i> , founded <i>liutenant</i> .	
<i>f</i>	<i>ff?</i>	<i>VV</i> hen the <i>Chapter of double Letters</i> directs it,	
<i>f</i>	<i>fi?</i>	In <i>clift</i> founded <i>cliff</i> .	
<i>f</i>	<i>gh?</i>	In — <i>draught</i> , <i>draughts</i> , (a game) <i>laugh</i> , <i>cough</i> , <i>enough</i> , <i>hough</i> , <i>rough</i> , <i>lough</i> , <i>trough</i> . Some also found <i>daughter</i> ; <i>bought</i> , <i>naught</i> , <i>taught</i> , <i>nought</i> , &c. as with an	

Questions.					
When is the Sound of	written	Answers.	F. FF. FU.		
		an <i>f</i> ; <i>f</i> aying, <i>dauf</i> ter, <i>boft</i> , &c. See <i>au</i> — <i>augh</i> , and <i>o</i> — <i>ough</i> .			
<i>f</i>	<i>inf</i> ?	See <i>f</i> — <i>enf</i> .			
<i>f</i>	<i>lf</i> ?	See <i>au</i> — <i>al</i> .			
<i>f</i>	<i>off</i> ?	VVhen it may be founded <i>off</i> , as in <i>offence</i> , <i>offend</i> , sometimes founded <i>fence</i> and <i>fend</i> ; as <i>fend</i> and <i>prove</i> , &c.			
<i>f</i>	<i>ph</i> ?	Always after <i>f</i> in the same Syllable, as in <i>hemis</i> phere, <i>sphacelous</i> , <i>sphere</i> , <i>sphincles</i> , <i>sphin</i> x, &c. And in <i>graff</i> in all VVords but to <i>graff</i> Trees.			
<i>f</i>	<i>ph</i> ?	In only the following VVords of general Use, viz.			
		<i>Alphonso</i>	<i>Elephant</i>	<i>pheasant</i>	<i>Prophet</i>
		<i>Apocrypha</i>	<i>Epiphany</i>	<i>philosophy</i>	<i>Ralph</i>
		<i>Asaph</i>	<i>Epitaph</i>	<i>phlegm</i>	<i>Randolph</i>
		<i>blaspheme</i>	<i>gulph</i>	<i>phrantic</i>	<i>sapphire</i>
		<i>Camphire</i>	<i>hermaphrodite</i>	<i>phrase</i>	<i>Sophister</i>
		<i>Christ</i>	<i>Metaphor</i>	<i>phrensy</i>	<i>Stephen</i>
		<i>Christopher</i>	<i>Morpheus</i>	<i>phthisick</i>	<i>Sulphur</i>
		<i>cipher</i>	<i>Nephew</i>	<i>physick</i>	<i>Sycophant</i> .
		<i>Dauphin</i>	<i>Orphan</i>	<i>physnomy</i>	
		<i>diaphoretick</i>	<i>pamphlet</i>	<i>prophane</i>	
		<i>Dolphin</i>	<i>phantastical</i>	<i>Prophecy</i>	
		There are more written with <i>ph</i> , but of no use, unless it be to the Learned, who know them.			
<i>f</i>	<i>pph</i> ?	In <i>Sapphick</i> , <i>sapphire</i> , founded <i>safick</i> <i>safire</i> .			
<i>ff</i>	<i>f</i> ?	VVhen the Chapter of double Letters directs it.			
<i>ff</i>	<i>ff</i> ?				
<i>fu</i>	<i>ff</i> ?	Always; except the Parts of compounds bring <i>f</i> and <i>v</i> to meet.			
<i>fur</i>	<i>fru</i> ?	In <i>frumenty</i> , founded <i>furmety</i> .			
G. THAT					

Questions.		Answers.	G.
When is the Sound of	written.		
(1)	Note	T H A T <i>G</i> has { <i>j</i> , which is handled under <i>I</i> . two Sounds { <i>g</i> , in <i>gag</i> , which is handled here.	
(2)	Note	That this <i>g</i> and <i>k</i> are like in Sound, but that of <i>g</i> the eafier and fweeter.	
(3)	Note	That <i>gk</i> and <i>kg</i> , are never written together, because of likenefs; which renders them indiftinct.	
(4)	Note	That this <i>g</i> feldome goes before any Vowel, but <i>a</i> , <i>o</i> , <i>oo</i> , <i>u</i> .	
(5)	Note	That no <i>Engliſh</i> VVord of more Syllables than one does end in <i>gul</i> , <i>gum</i> , <i>gun</i> , <i>gur</i> . See <i>u</i> .	
<i>g</i>	<i>ag?</i>	VVhen it may be founded <i>ag</i> , as <i>againſt</i> , &c. founded 'gainſt.	
<i>g</i>	<i>agg?</i>	In <i>aggrieve</i> , a Verb, commonly founded, and now written alſo <i>grieve</i> by moſt.	
<i>g</i>	<i>c?</i>	In <i>clyfter</i> , <i>eccleſfield</i> , <i>eclogue</i> , <i>ecſtacy</i> , founded as with a <i>g</i> .	
<i>g</i>	<i>eng?</i>	In <i>engrave</i> founded <i>grave</i> .	
<i>g</i>	<i>gg?</i>	VVhen the Chapter of double Letters directs it.	
<i>g</i>	<i>gh?</i>	In <i>bergh</i> , <i>burgh</i> , and <i>gham</i> in the Ends of the Names of Towns, wherein the <i>h</i> is not founded. And in <i>gherkin</i> , <i>gheß</i> , <i>gheus</i> , <i>ghittern</i> , <i>ghoſt</i> .	
<i>g</i>	<i>gn?</i>	See <i>gun</i> — <i>gn</i> .	
<i>g</i>	<i>gu?</i>	See <i>a</i> — <i>ua</i> ; <i>e</i> — <i>ue</i> , <i>ee</i> — <i>ui</i> ; <i>i</i> — <i>ui</i> , <i>y</i> — <i>uy</i> .	
<i>g</i>	<i>gue?</i>	In all that found this <i>g</i> long in the End of VVords; as <i>colleague</i> , <i>feague</i> , <i>harrangue</i> , <i>league</i> , <i>Prague</i> , <i>fatigue</i> , <i>Hague</i> , <i>intrigue</i> , <i>plague</i> , <i>Rogue</i> .	
<i>g</i>	<i>gue?</i>	In all of two or more Syllables that end in the Sound of <i>og</i> , as <i>apologue</i> , <i>decalogue</i> , <i>diſembogue</i> , <i>epilogue</i> , <i>ſynagogue</i> , <i>catalogue</i> , <i>dialogue</i> , <i>eclogue</i> , <i>prologue</i> .	
			Except

Except

Questions.		Answers.		G.												
When is the Sound of	written.															
		Except the VVord ends in a VVord of one Syllable, as <i>fitch-hog</i> , <i>hedge-hog</i> , &c.														
<i>g</i>	<i>gue?</i>	In two that found short, that is <i>league</i> and <i>tongue</i> .														
<i>g</i>	<i>ing?</i>	In <i>ingorge</i> , <i>ingrave</i> , founded <i>gorge</i> , <i>grave</i> .														
<i>g</i>	<i>que?</i>	In <i>burlesque</i> , <i>falogue</i> , <i>risque</i> , <i>traffique</i> , &c. which are founded as <i>g</i> , which is the easier Sound. See <i>k—qu</i> . and <i>k—que</i> .														
<i>ga</i>	<i>gua?</i>	In <i>guard</i> , <i>mainguard</i> , <i>rereguard</i> , <i>vantguard</i> , &c.														
<i>ge</i>	<i>gue?</i>	See <i>e—ue</i> .														
<i>gee</i>	<i>gui?</i>	See <i>gi—gui</i> .														
<i>ger</i>	<i>gre?</i>	See <i>er—re</i> .														
<i>gee</i>	<i>gui?</i>	See <i>ee—ui</i> .														
<i>gg</i>	<i>g?</i>	VVhen the Chapter of double Letters directs it.														
<i>gg</i>	<i>gg?</i>	In 10 — <table><tr><td><i>disguise,</i></td><td><i>Guelde,</i></td><td><i>guild,</i></td><td><i>guise.</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>guil,</i></td><td><i>guild,</i></td><td><i>Guinea</i></td><td></td></tr><tr><td><i>guil,</i></td><td><i>Guilford,</i></td><td><i>guittern</i></td><td></td></tr></table>			<i>disguise,</i>	<i>Guelde,</i>	<i>guild,</i>	<i>guise.</i>	<i>guil,</i>	<i>guild,</i>	<i>Guinea</i>		<i>guil,</i>	<i>Guilford,</i>	<i>guittern</i>	
<i>disguise,</i>	<i>Guelde,</i>				<i>guild,</i>	<i>guise.</i>										
<i>guil,</i>	<i>guild,</i>	<i>Guinea</i>														
<i>guil,</i>	<i>Guilford,</i>	<i>guittern</i>														
<i>gi</i>	<i>gui?</i>															
<i>gk</i>	<i>k?</i>	Always: Except the Parts of compounds bring <i>g</i> and <i>k</i> , to meet.														
<i>gk</i>	<i>k?</i>	See <i>ngk—nc</i> ; <i>ngk—nch</i> ; <i>ngk—nk</i> .														
<i>gum</i>	<i>gm?</i>	VVhen it may be founded <i>gm</i> , as in <i>apothegm</i> , <i>diaphragm</i> , <i>syntagm</i> , &c.														
<i>gun</i>	<i>gn?</i>	VVhen it may be founded <i>gn</i> , as in <i>benign</i> , <i>condign</i> , <i>impugn</i> , <i>malign</i> .														
<i>gun</i>	<i>gon?</i>	See <i>u—o</i> .														
<i>gur</i>	<i>gar?</i>	See <i>e—a</i> ; <i>u—a</i> .														
<i>gur</i>	<i>ger?</i>	In all other; except <i>augur</i> , <i>Bangor</i> .														
<i>gw</i>	<i>gu?</i>	Always before a Vowel in the same Syllable, as in <i>anguish</i> , <i>Guillim</i> , <i>guilt</i> , &c.														
<i>gy</i>	<i>guy?</i>	In <i>Guy</i> (a Name,) <i>guy</i> (a Sea term;) and when <i>y</i> is added to such as end in <i>gue</i> , as <i>plaguy</i> , <i>roguy</i> , <i>tonguy</i> , &c.														
		H.														
(1)	Note	T HAT <i>h</i> signifies only the Sound of Breath sent out with some Force, and therefore is apt to be silent. That it is always written when founded.														
(2)	Note															
		I														
		That														

Questions.		Answers.	H. I.
When is the Sound of	written		
(3)	Note	That it is hardly founded before or after <i>Consonants</i> ; but more easily before and after <i>Vowels</i> , therefore the best Way to discover on <i>h</i> , is to found the Word that begins with it after a <i>Vowel</i> ; as <i>a hat</i> , &c.	
(4)	Note	That it is written before no <i>Consonant</i> , but <i>t</i> in the End of some <i>VVords</i> , as in <i>knight</i> , <i>light</i> , &c.	
<i>h</i>	<i>b?</i>	In <i>bumble bee</i> , founded <i>humble</i> , or <i>umble bee</i> .	
<i>h</i>	<i>gh?</i>	In the End of all <i>VVords</i> , but <i>ah!</i> <i>fah!</i> <i>hah!</i> <i>huh!</i> <i>puh!</i> <i>firrah</i> , and <i>Scripture Names</i> .	
<i>h</i>	<i>wh?</i>	<i>VV</i> hen it may be founded <i>wh</i> ; as in <i>who</i> , <i>whole</i> , <i>whome</i> , <i>whoop</i> , <i>whore</i> , <i>whortle</i> , <i>whose</i> , <i>whow</i> , <i>howp</i> .	
<i>ha</i>	<i>a?</i>	In <i>artichoak</i> , founded <i>hartichoak</i> .	
<i>ha</i>	<i>half?</i>	In <i>half-penny</i> , founded <i>ha-penny</i> .	
<i>hoo</i>	<i>who?</i>	See <i>h — wh</i> .	
<i>hoo</i>	<i>whoo?</i>	In <i>whoop</i> , (a <i>bird</i>) founded <i>hoop</i> .	
<i>hu</i>	<i>e?</i>	In <i>aposteme</i> , founded <i>impofthume</i> .	
I.			
(1)	Note	T HAT I has 3 { <i>i</i> in <i>it</i> , <i>pit</i> , &c. which is handled under <i>ee</i> . Sounds, that of { <i>i</i> in <i>bit</i> , <i>fit</i> , &c. } handled here. { <i>i</i> in <i>fie</i> , <i>tie</i> , &c. }	
(2)	Note	That it is never written before the Letters contain'd in the <i>VVord whiu</i> , that is, <i>h</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>u</i> , <i>w</i> , nor before <i>ee</i> , or <i>oo</i> .	
(3)	Note	That it is never written after <i>c</i> , that sounds as <i>k</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>J</i> , or <i>y</i> , in the same <i>Syllable</i> .	
(4)	Note	That it is always written with an <i>e</i> after it, in the End of <i>English Words</i> , or <i>y</i> supplies it's Place.	
(5)	Note	That in <i>VVriting</i> (tho' not in <i>Print</i>) <i>J</i> serves not only for great <i>J Consonant</i> , but also for little <i>j Consonant</i> in the Beginning of <i>VVords</i> , and for great <i>I Vowel</i> in the Beginning of all <i>VVords</i> ; as in <i>James</i> , <i>Ingram</i> , <i>Jealous</i> , &c.	
		In	

Questions.		Answers.	I.
When is the Sound of	written.		
i	a?	In <i>St. Olave</i> , founded <i>Olive</i> . Some also abusively found <i>ible</i> for <i>able</i> , in <i>Constable</i> , <i>Dunstable</i> , &c.	
i	e?	Always before <i>w</i> , as in, <i>clew</i> , <i>new</i> , <i>renew</i> , &c.	
i	e?	In <i>devil</i> , <i>England</i> , <i>English</i> , <i>Frances</i> , (the Name of a VVoman) <i>Jenkin</i> , and in <i>de</i> , and <i>te</i> before <i>ous</i> ; as <i>hideous</i> , <i>bounteous</i> , &c. See <i>ti</i> — <i>te</i> .	
i	ea?	See <i>a</i> — <i>ea</i> ; and <i>ee</i> — <i>ea</i> .	
i	ei?	In <i>Atheist</i> , <i>Atheism</i> , <i>Deitrel</i> , <i>Deity</i> , <i>eilet</i> , <i>either</i> , <i>neither</i> , <i>Heidelburgh</i> , <i>weild</i> , <i>Zeilan</i> .	
i	eigh?	In five, — <i>eight</i> , <i>heigh!</i> <i>height</i> , <i>Leigh</i> , <i>Raleigh</i> .	
i	eo?	See <i>e</i> — <i>eo</i> .	
i	evi?	In <i>devil</i> , founded <i>dil</i> sometimes.	
i	ey?	See <i>e</i> written <i>ey</i> , where you have all such.	
i	eye?	In <i>eye</i> (that sees) founded <i>i</i> .	
i	hi?	VVhen it may be founded <i>hi</i> , as in <i>him</i> , <i>his</i> , often founded <i>im</i> , <i>is</i> , as <i>take 'im</i> ; <i>stop 'is horse</i> , &c.	
J	J?	Always in writing <i>English</i> (as was said.)	
i	i?	In the End of these VVords, that come from other Languages, viz. <i>Anno Domini</i> , <i>certiorari</i> , <i>demi</i> , <i>gemi</i> , <i>Mufti</i> , <i>peccari</i> . And in all Scripture Names, as <i>Abdi</i> , <i>Addi</i> , <i>Cosbi</i> , <i>Eli</i> , <i>Gehafi</i> , <i>Malachi</i> , <i>Levi</i> , <i>Vasti</i> , &c.	
i	ia?	See <i>ee</i> — <i>ia</i> .	
i	ic?	See <i>it</i> — <i>ict</i> .	
i	ie?	VVhen it may be founded <i>ie</i> , as in <i>hiera</i> , <i>hier</i> o in all VVords, <i>Lieutenant</i> , <i>Moiety</i> .	
i	ie?	For <i>y</i> in the End of VVords (if you please;) but always writing <i>y</i> is better.	
i	ie?	VVhen <i>d</i> or <i>s</i> is added to VVords that end in <i>y</i> , as <i>dy</i> <i>died</i> , <i>dies</i> ; <i>try</i> <i>tried</i> , <i>tries</i> ; &c.	
i	ie?	In <i>fiend</i> , <i>friend</i> , <i>griest</i> , <i>Priest</i> , <i>wield</i> .	
i	ig?	See <i>n</i> — <i>gn</i> .	
i	igh?	In all of one Syllable that end in the Sound of <i>ite</i> , and their Derivatives; except these eleven, viz. <i>bite</i> , I 2 <i>cite</i> ,	

Questions.		Answers.	I.
When is the Sound of	written		
		<i>cite, kite, quite, rite</i> (or ceremony) <i>fhite, fite</i> (or situation) <i>fmite, fnite, trite, white</i> .	
<i>i</i>	<i>igh?</i>	In seven more, viz. — <i>Denbigh, high, nigh, sigh, Tenbigh, thigh, tighy</i> .	
<i>i</i>	<i>io?</i>	See <i>e</i> — <i>io</i> , for they are the same.	
<i>i</i>	<i>is?</i>	In four, — <i>Island, Isle, Viscount, Viscountess</i> , which are founded without the <i>f</i> .	
<i>i</i>	<i>o?</i>	See <i>e</i> — <i>o</i> .	
<i>i</i>	<i>oi?</i>	When it may be founded <i>oi</i> , or <i>ooi</i> , in the Beginning or middle of Words; as in <i>boil, broil, coil, foil, foist, froise, groin, hoise, join, loin, moil, oilet, poise, poison, foil, spoil, tortois</i> , which some found as with an <i>i</i> .	
<i>i</i>	<i>oy?</i>	When it may be founded <i>oy</i> in the End of Words, or before a Vowel; as <i>Chandois, decoy, &c.</i> — <i>loyal, royal, voyage</i> ; sometimes abusively founded as with an <i>i</i> .	
<i>i</i>	<i>u?</i>	When it may be founded <i>u</i> as in <i>Arthur, busy, business, Gladuse, Julian</i> , (a Woman's Name) <i>manufactory, manuscript</i> . See <i>er</i> — <i>ur</i> ; <i>er</i> — <i>ure</i> ; <i>ery</i> — <i>ury</i> .	
<i>i</i>	<i>ui?</i>	In these { <i>beguil</i> <i>build</i> <i>conduit</i> <i>guid</i> <i>guittlern</i> ten. { <i>biscuit</i> <i>circuit</i> <i>disguise</i> <i>guil</i> <i>Verjuice</i> .	
		See <i>ee</i> — <i>ui</i> ; <i>gi</i> — <i>gui</i> ?	
<i>i</i>	<i>uy?</i>	See <i>gi</i> — <i>gui</i> .	
<i>i</i>	<i>y?</i>	In the End of all <i>English Words</i> ; as <i>by, cry, dy, &c.</i> none excepted, but those foreign Words, where <i>i</i> is written <i>i</i> , as above.	
<i>i</i>	<i>y?</i>	When a Vowel is added to such as end in <i>y</i> , as <i>crying, dying, &c.</i> Except that generally <i>i</i> is written, when <i>er</i> or <i>est</i> are added to <i>y</i> , as <i>happy, happier, happiest</i> ; but 'twere more regular to write <i>y</i> always before a Vowel, as <i>i</i> is before a Consonant.	
<i>i</i>	<i>y?</i>	In <i>Bowyer, Lawyer, Sawyer</i> , — <i>loyal, royal, voyage</i> . Always	

Questions.		Answers.	I. IE. IL. IM IN.			
When is the Sound of	writ-ten					
i	y?	Always before a Vowel in the Beginning of Words, as <i>yarn, yet, &c.</i>				
i	y?	In <i>hydr, hyper, hypo, Physi</i> , in the Beginning of Words.				
i	y?	In these fixty Words, viz.				
		<i>Apocrypha</i>	<i>Egypt</i> [ary]	<i>Lymerick</i>	<i>Phyllis</i>	<i>synagogue</i>
		<i>Babylon</i>	<i>elemosyn-</i>	<i>Lynn</i>	<i>Poynter</i>	<i>synod</i>
		<i>Chrysofom</i>	<i>Eyckstad</i>	<i>Martyr</i>	<i>Presbiter</i>	<i>syringe</i>
		<i>chymist</i>	<i>Glynn</i>	<i>Myrrh</i>	<i>pyramide</i>	<i>syrup</i>
		<i>chyster</i>	<i>Godwyn</i>	<i>Myrtle</i>	<i>Reynold</i>	<i>thyme</i>
		<i>Croyden</i>	<i>Gwynn</i>	<i>Mystery</i>	<i>Sibyl</i>	<i>tympany</i>
		<i>crystal</i>		<i>y</i>	<i>Smyrna</i>	<i>type</i>
		<i>cygnet</i>	<i>Hymn</i>	<i>Noyes</i>	<i>sycephant</i>	<i>tyrant</i>
		<i>Cymbal</i>	<i>hyfop</i>	<i>Nymph</i>	<i>syllable</i>	<i>Walwyn</i>
		<i>cynick</i>	<i>labyrinth</i>	<i>Onyx</i>	<i>symetry</i>	<i>Wynn</i>
		<i>cyprefs</i>	<i>Lloyd</i>	<i>Payn</i>	<i>sympathy</i>	<i>Ypres</i>
		<i>Cyprian</i>	<i>Lydia</i>	<i>Phylarea</i>	<i>symptom</i>	<i>Yves.</i>
		There are some more, but of no Use, unless it be to the Learned, that know them.				
ier	ire?	When it may be founded <i>ire</i> , as in <i>fire, hire, mire, &c.</i> founded <i>fier, hier, mier, &c.</i> (some write <i>fiery</i> .)				
ier	yer?	In <i>Bowyer, Lawyer, Sawyer.</i>				
iern	iron?	In <i>iron</i> and such as come from it, as <i>andiron, cobiron, gridiron, &c.</i>				
il	isl?	In <i>Isle, Island.</i>				
im	him?	When it may be founded <i>him</i> ; as in <i>bid him, put him, &c.</i> founded <i>bid 'im, put 'im, &c.</i>				
imp	ap?	In <i>aposteme</i> , founded <i>impossthume</i> , and now commonly so written.				
in	an?	In <i>Miscelan</i> , founded <i>maslin.</i>				
in	ean?	In <i>Pridgean</i> . See <i>ee — ea.</i>				
in	eant?	In <i>pageant</i> , founded <i>pagin.</i>				
		Before				

Questions.		Answers. IN. IS. IT. IU. IZ.
When is the Sound of	written.	
<i>in</i>	<i>im?</i>	Before <i>b, m, p</i> , in the Beginning of Words, as <i>im-bark, immediate, imperfect, &c.</i> Except <i>inbred, inmate, inmost.</i>
<i>in</i>	<i>inh?</i>	When it may be sounded <i>inh</i> , as in <i>inhabit, inherit, inhibit, Inholder, inhospitable, inhumane.</i>
<i>ing</i>	<i>eng?</i>	In <i>England, English, Englefield</i> , sounded with <i>ing</i> .
<i>is</i>	<i>eß?</i>	When it may be sounded <i>eß</i> , as in <i>mistreib, pul-teß, &c.</i> which happens often in VVords of two Syl-lables that end in <i>eß</i> .
<i>is</i>	<i>his?</i>	VWhen it may be sounded <i>his</i> , as in <i>told his Man</i> , founded <i>told is Man, &c.</i>
<i>is</i>	<i>ice?</i>	} See <i>s — ce.</i>
<i>is</i>	<i>uce?</i>	
<i>is</i>	<i>ucce?</i>	
<i>is</i>	<i>yes?</i>	In <i>yes, yesterday</i> , founded <i>is, isterday.</i>
<i>isn</i>	<i>usin?</i>	See <i>sn — sin.</i>
<i>it</i>	<i>ict?</i>	In <i>victuals</i> , founded <i>vittuls.</i>
<i>it</i>	<i>ict?</i>	In <i>indict, indictment, Verdict</i> , founded without the <i>c.</i>
<i>it</i>	<i>ite?</i>	When it may be sounded long in the End of Words, tho' founded fhort most commonly; as in <i>parasite, &c.</i>
<i>iu</i>	<i>eo?</i>	See <i>e — eo.</i>
<i>iu</i>	<i>io?</i>	See <i>e — io.</i>
<i>iu</i>	<i>ew?</i>	In all <i>English</i> Words. Except <i>Pugh, — bruise, cruise, Juice, Juliers, Verjuice.</i> See <i>ee — eu.</i>
<i>ix</i>	<i>is?</i>	} In all Words, but those that you'll find directed to be otherwise written under <i>Z.</i>
<i>ixe</i>	<i>ife?</i>	
		J. and G in <i>Age.</i>
(1)	Note	T HAT <i>g</i> and <i>j</i> have the same Sound, and there-fore must be handled together in this <i>Place.</i>
(2)	Note	That this <i>g</i> is never written before <i>a, o, oo, or u.</i> That

Questions.		Answers.		J. G.			
When is the Sound of	written						
(3)	Note	That <i>j</i> is feldom written before <i>e</i> , and never before <i>ee</i> , <i>i</i> , or <i>y</i> , unless it be in <i>jeer</i> .					
(4)	Note	That <i>g</i> and <i>j</i> are never written before any <i>Consonant</i> , in the fame Syllable, nor <i>j</i> never after any.					
(5)	Note	That they never <i>double</i> or are <i>silent</i> .					
(6)	Note	That <i>ch</i> , and <i>g</i> (or <i>j</i>) being like in Sound, and that of <i>g</i> or <i>j</i> the eafier and sweeter, <i>ch</i> is apt to take their <i>Sound</i> .					
(7)	Note	That <i>j</i> is never written in the End of a <i>Word</i> or <i>Syllable</i> .					
<i>j</i>	<i>adj?</i>	When it may be founded <i>adj</i> , as in <i>adjudge</i> , founded <i>judge</i> , &c. and now generally fo written.					
<i>j.g</i>	<i>ch?</i>	When it may be founded <i>ch</i> , as in <i>wich</i> , in the End of the Names of Places, as <i>Greenwich</i> , <i>Norwich</i> , &c.					
<i>j.g</i>	<i>dg?</i>	When it founds fhort in the middle of Words, as in <i>badger</i> , <i>bridges</i> , &c. Except <i>Roger</i> , <i>pageant</i> , <i>pigeon</i> , and fome that come from the <i>Latine</i> , <i>viz. agil, agility, agitate, digit, frigid, imagin, Register, rigid</i> .					
<i>j.g</i>	<i>dge?</i>	In the End of all Words when the Syllable founds fhort, and cannot be founded long; as <i>bridge</i> , &c.					
<i>j.g</i>	<i>g?</i>	In all Words before <i>e</i> , <i>ee</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>y</i> , (1) <i>Except Majesty</i> , and <i>ject</i> in the <i>middle</i> of all Words. (2) <i>Except</i> in the following Words and Names in the Beginning thereof, <i>viz.</i>					
		<i>jealous</i>	<i>jejune</i>	<i>jeopardy</i>	<i>Jersey</i>	<i>jet</i>	<i>jig</i>
		<i>jeer</i>	<i>jennet</i>	<i>jerk</i>	<i>jest</i>	<i>jeston</i>	<i>jilt</i>
		<i>Jeoffrey</i>	<i>Jenkin</i>	<i>jerkin</i>	<i>Jesuit</i>	<i>Jewel</i>	<i>Jippo.</i>
And thefe <i>Scripture Names</i> .							
		<i>Jebusites</i>	<i>Jehovah</i>	<i>Jeroboam</i>	<i>Jerusalem</i>	<i>Jethro</i>	
		<i>Jehoiakim</i>	<i>Jephtha</i>	<i>Jericho</i>	<i>Jeffe</i>	<i>Jew.</i>	
		<i>Jehofhaphat</i>	<i>Jeremiah</i>	<i>Jerome</i>	<i>Jesus</i>		
							When

Questions		Answers. J. G. JA. JE. JO. JU.
When is the Sound of	written.	
<i>j . g</i>	<i>ge?</i>	When 'tis or may be founded long, as in <i>adage</i> , <i>linage</i> , <i>vintage</i> , &c.
<i>j . g</i>	<i>hi?</i>	In <i>Hierom</i> founded <i>Jerom</i> .
<i>jjg</i>	<i>ing?</i>	See <i>I. g.</i> — <i>eng</i> .
<i>j</i>	<i>hy?</i>	In <i>hyacinth</i> , founded <i>Jacinth</i> .
<i>j</i>	<i>j?</i>	Whenever <i>j</i> consonant is to be written as in <i>jealous</i> , <i>Trojan</i> , &c.
<i>j</i>	<i>j?</i>	In all those abovementioned, and all other before <i>a</i> , <i>o</i> , <i>oo</i> , and <i>u</i> . (1) Except <i>gaol</i> , founded <i>jail</i> . (2) Except such as may be founded <i>gea</i> , <i>gia</i> ; <i>geo gio</i> ; <i>geoo</i> , <i>gioo</i> ; <i>geu</i> , <i>giu</i> ; as <i>sergeant</i> , <i>Sergia</i> ; <i>pigeon</i> , <i>religion</i> , <i>gorgeous</i> , <i>Georgeous</i> . Which you must Note.
<i>j . g</i>	<i>uld?</i>	In <i>Souldier</i> , founded <i>Soger</i> .
<i>ja</i>	<i>dia?</i>	In <i>Indian</i> , founded <i>injan</i> .
<i>ja</i>	<i>gea?</i>	When it may be founded <i>gea</i> as in <i>adjudgeable</i> and
<i>ja</i>	<i>gia?</i>	VWhen it may be founded <i>gia</i> the former <i>Instances</i> .
<i>jai</i>	<i>gao?</i>	In <i>gaol</i> founded <i>jail</i> .
<i>je ge</i>	<i>enge?</i>	VWhen it may be founded <i>enge</i> , as <i>ingender</i> founded <i>gender</i> .
<i>je ge</i>	<i>gi?</i>	VWhen a Vowel is added to such as end in <i>ge</i> , as <i>George</i> , <i>Georgian</i> ; <i>courage</i> <i>couragious</i> , &c. Except <i>gorgeous</i> , that preserves its <i>e</i> without changing it.
<i>jo</i>	<i>geo?</i>	VWhen it may be founded <i>geo</i> , as in <i>pigeon</i> , &c. See <i>e</i> — <i>eo</i> .
<i>jo</i>	<i>gio?</i>	VWhen it may be founded <i>gio</i> , as in <i>lunchion</i> , &c. See <i>e</i> — <i>io</i> .
<i>ju</i>	<i>giu?</i>	VWhen it may be founded <i>geu</i> , as in <i>Argeus</i> , &c. See <i>e</i> — <i>eu</i> .
<i>ju</i>	<i>giu?</i>	VWhen it may be founded <i>giu</i> , as in <i>Sergius</i> , &c. See <i>e</i> — <i>iu</i> .
<i>ju</i>	<i>giou?</i>	VWhen it may be founded <i>giou</i> , as in <i>religious</i> , &c. See <i>u</i> — <i>ou</i> .

K c.

Questions.		Answers.	K.
When is the Sound of	written		
		K. <i>c. ch, ck. q.</i>	
(1)	Note	T HAT <i>c, ch, ck, k, q</i> , are characters used for the Sound of <i>k</i> ; which causes great Difficulty.	
(2)	Note	That of those characters <i>c</i> only doubles.	
(3)	Note	That the Sound of <i>k</i> and <i>g</i> (in <i>gag</i>) are like; but that of <i>g</i> the easier, and sweeter. Therefore the Sound of <i>k</i> or <i>c</i> , does sometimes take the Sound of <i>g</i> , as you'll find.	
(4)	Note	That <i>ku</i> is never written; <i>qu</i> supplies its Place.	
<i>k</i>	acc?	VVhen it may be sounded <i>acc</i> , as in <i>accompany, account, accountant, accoutrement, accumulate, accustom</i> , which are often sounded without the <i>a</i> .	
<i>k</i>	acq?	VVhen it may be sounded <i>acq</i> , as in <i>acquit, acquittance</i> , sounded <i>quit</i> , and <i>quittance</i> .	
<i>k</i>	c?	Always before <i>a, o, oo, u, l, r, t</i> , in the same Syllable, as <i>cat, cot, cool, cut, clean, crow, act, &c.</i>	
		(1) <i>Except</i> one of those Letters be added to such as end in <i>k</i> , as <i>Jack-al, cock-a-hoop, cock-atrice, cuck-old remark-able, &c.</i>	
		(2) <i>Except</i> some Scripture Names, as <i>Akkub, Habakkuk, Jokshan, Joktan, Rebeka</i> , and some VVords that come from the Arabick; as <i>alkakengi, alkali, alkanet, kulb, &c.</i>	
		(3) <i>Except</i> in <i>kle</i> , that sounds <i>kul</i> in the End of VVords where it is always <i>k</i> ; but in few you'll find excepted, where <i>kul</i> is written <i>kle</i> .	
		(4) <i>Except</i> these, <i>beckon, cuckoo</i> , (or cuckow) <i>Kantreff, Kark, kauk</i> .	
		(5) <i>Except</i> <i>ch</i> , or <i>qu</i> , be written for <i>k</i> ; when 'tis so, you'll find below.	
<i>k</i>	c?	Always in the Sound of <i>ac, oc</i> , in the Beginning of VVords, as <i>account, occasion, &c.</i> and before <i>t</i> , as in <i>act, fact,</i>	
		K	

Questions.		Answers. K.																					
When is the Sound of	written																						
		<i>fact</i> , &c. Except <i>t</i> be an added Letter, for then it is <i>k</i> that comes before it, as <i>lock</i> , <i>lockt</i> , &c. See <i>kk</i> — <i>cch</i> . In all when the Sound of <i>chir</i> , <i>chris</i> , and <i>chron</i> , Begin VVords of more Syllables than one. Always in the Sound of <i>ark</i> , as <i>archangel</i> , <i>monarch</i> &c. Except <i>ark</i> , and VVords that End in <i>mark</i> or <i>wark</i> , as <i>bulwark</i> , <i>Denmark</i> , <i>remark</i> , &c. In Scripture Names, as <i>Achan</i> , <i>Achor</i> , &c. except the five mentioned to have <i>k</i> , &c. <i>Amalek</i> , <i>Anak</i> . In the Beginning of these,																					
<i>k</i>	<i>cch?</i>	<table> <tr> <td><i>chalybeate</i></td><td><i>character</i></td><td><i>chore</i></td><td><i>/scheme</i></td></tr> <tr> <td><i>chamblet</i></td><td><i>ca/m</i></td><td><i>chorus</i></td><td><i>/scholar</i></td></tr> <tr> <td><i>chameleon</i></td><td><i>chirurgion</i></td><td><i>chyle</i></td><td><i>/scholastick</i></td></tr> <tr> <td><i>chamomil</i></td><td><i>chimera</i></td><td><i>chymist</i></td><td><i>/school.</i></td></tr> <tr> <td><i>chaos</i></td><td><i>chord</i></td><td><i>/schedule</i></td><td></td></tr> </table>		<i>chalybeate</i>	<i>character</i>	<i>chore</i>	<i>/scheme</i>	<i>chamblet</i>	<i>ca/m</i>	<i>chorus</i>	<i>/scholar</i>	<i>chameleon</i>	<i>chirurgion</i>	<i>chyle</i>	<i>/scholastick</i>	<i>chamomil</i>	<i>chimera</i>	<i>chymist</i>	<i>/school.</i>	<i>chaos</i>	<i>chord</i>	<i>/schedule</i>	
<i>chalybeate</i>	<i>character</i>	<i>chore</i>	<i>/scheme</i>																				
<i>chamblet</i>	<i>ca/m</i>	<i>chorus</i>	<i>/scholar</i>																				
<i>chameleon</i>	<i>chirurgion</i>	<i>chyle</i>	<i>/scholastick</i>																				
<i>chamomil</i>	<i>chimera</i>	<i>chymist</i>	<i>/school.</i>																				
<i>chaos</i>	<i>chord</i>	<i>/schedule</i>																					
<i>k</i>	<i>ch?</i>	In the middle of these, <table> <tr> <td><i>anchor</i></td><td><i>eccho</i></td><td><i>mechanism</i></td><td><i>Nichols</i></td></tr> <tr> <td><i>Anchoret</i></td><td><i>Eucharist</i></td><td><i>melancholy</i></td><td><i>/sepulchre</i></td></tr> <tr> <td><i>antichrist</i></td><td><i>franchincense</i></td><td><i>Michael</i></td><td><i>Zachary.</i></td></tr> <tr> <td><i>Bacchus</i></td><td><i>mechanical</i></td><td><i>Nicholas</i></td><td></td></tr> </table>		<i>anchor</i>	<i>eccho</i>	<i>mechanism</i>	<i>Nichols</i>	<i>Anchoret</i>	<i>Eucharist</i>	<i>melancholy</i>	<i>/sepulchre</i>	<i>antichrist</i>	<i>franchincense</i>	<i>Michael</i>	<i>Zachary.</i>	<i>Bacchus</i>	<i>mechanical</i>	<i>Nicholas</i>					
<i>anchor</i>	<i>eccho</i>	<i>mechanism</i>	<i>Nichols</i>																				
<i>Anchoret</i>	<i>Eucharist</i>	<i>melancholy</i>	<i>/sepulchre</i>																				
<i>antichrist</i>	<i>franchincense</i>	<i>Michael</i>	<i>Zachary.</i>																				
<i>Bacchus</i>	<i>mechanical</i>	<i>Nicholas</i>																					
<i>k</i>	<i>ch?</i>	In the End of these, <i>attack</i> , <i>drachm</i> , <i>epoch</i> , <i>eunuch</i> , <i>/stomach</i> . And in some more, that are only of Use to Scholars, who know them.																					
<i>k</i>	<i>cht?</i>	In <i>Maestricht</i> , <i>Utrecht</i> , &c.																					
<i>k</i>	<i>ck?</i>	In all Words where it sounds fhort before <i>e</i> , <i>ee</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>y</i> , or <i>le</i> , that sounds <i>ul</i> ; or in the very End of Words, as in <i>buckle</i> , <i>blacken</i> , <i>black</i> , &c.																					

Questions.		Answers.	K.
When is the Sound of	written.		
		(1) <i>Except</i> another Consonant sounds before <i>k</i> , as <i>blank</i> , <i>drink</i> , &c.	
		(2) <i>Except</i> when <i>oo</i> sounds short before <i>k</i> as in <i>book</i> , <i>took</i> , <i>look</i> , <i>hook</i> .	
		(3) <i>Except</i> foreign Words that end in <i>c</i> , as <i>Armigniac</i> , <i>Camigniac</i> , <i>lacc</i> , (a gum) <i>Languedoc</i> , <i>tacamuhac</i> .	
		(4) <i>Except</i> such as come from <i>c</i> in the Latine, or <i>κ</i> in the Greek, that are by some written with a <i>c</i> , as <i>Arithmetic</i> , <i>Logic</i> , <i>Physic</i> , but they are generally written with <i>ck</i> .	
<i>k</i>	<i>ck?</i>	In the few abovementioned before other Vowels, viz. <i>beckon</i> , <i>cuckoo</i> , <i>Kantreff</i> , <i>kark</i> , <i>kauk</i> , <i>kay</i> , <i>mackaroon</i> , <i>reckon</i> , <i>skain</i> .	
<i>k</i>	<i>ckh?</i>	In <i>cuckhold</i> , founded <i>cukold</i> .	
<i>k</i>	<i>cq?</i>	When it sounds short after <i>a</i> in the Beginning of Words, as <i>acquaint</i> , <i>acquiesce</i> , <i>acquire</i> , <i>acquisition</i> , <i>acquist</i> , <i>acquit</i> , <i>acquittal</i> , <i>acquittance</i> .	
<i>k</i>	<i>ct?</i>	When it may be founded <i>ct</i> , as in <i>act</i> , <i>afflict</i> , <i>concoct</i> , <i>conduct</i> , <i>conflict</i> , <i>contract</i> , <i>direct</i> , <i>distinct</i> , <i>district</i> , <i>inflict</i> , <i>reflect</i> , <i>retract</i> , <i>respect</i> , <i>sect</i> , <i>strict</i> , &c. which some sound short, as without the <i>t</i> .	
		<i>Except</i> when <i>t</i> is added; for then it is always <i>kt</i> , as <i>balkt</i> , <i>talkt</i> , &c. as was said.	
<i>k</i>	<i>ec?</i>	When it may be founded <i>ec</i> , as in <i>ecclesiastical</i> , <i>eclipse</i> , <i>ecliptical</i> , <i>ecliptick</i> , founded without the <i>e</i> , especially after a Vowel, more especially after <i>the</i> , as the ' <i>cle</i> <i>siastical</i> , for the <i>ecclesiastical</i> ; the ' <i>clip</i> <i>se</i> , for the <i>eclipse</i> .	
<i>k</i>	<i>enc?</i>	When it may be founded <i>enc</i> , (or <i>enk</i>) as <i>encompass</i> , <i>encounter</i> , <i>encroach</i> , <i>encumber</i> , <i>encumbrance</i> , founded <i>compass</i> , <i>cumber</i> , <i>cumbrance</i> , &c.	
<i>k</i>	<i>inc?</i>	When it may be founded <i>inc</i> (or <i>ink</i>) as <i>incamp</i> , <i>incarnate</i> , <i>incloister</i> , <i>inclose</i> , <i>inclosure</i> , <i>incompass</i> , <i>incourage</i> , <i>incroach</i> , <i>incumber</i> , (see <i>k</i> — <i>enc</i> .) founded <i>camp</i> , <i>carnate</i> , <i>close</i> , <i>closure</i> , &c.	
		K 2	Always

Questions.		Answers. K. KA. KE. KI. KK.			
When is the Sound of	written.				
<i>k</i>	<i>k?</i>	Always after another Consonant in the same Syllable. <i>Except</i> in <i>arch</i> that signifies <i>chief</i> , and when <i>g</i> admits <i>n</i> or <i>r</i> , before it. See <i>k — que</i> .			
<i>k</i>	<i>k?</i>	When it sounds long before <i>e</i> , <i>ee</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>y</i> . <i>Except</i> <i>skeleton</i> , <i>sceptick</i> , <i>scink</i> .			
<i>k</i>	<i>k?</i>	Always before <i>n</i> except in <i>Onidos</i> .			
<i>k</i>	<i>k?</i>	In several Scripture Names.			
<i>k</i>	<i>le?</i>	See <i>au — al</i> .			
<i>k</i>	<i>lk?</i>	See <i>au — al</i> .			
<i>k</i>	<i>occ?</i>	When it may be sounded <i>occ</i> , as in <i>occasion</i> , &c. which some sound <i>cas</i> ion, especially after <i>o</i> or a Vowel, as I have no ' <i>cas</i> ion, &c.			
<i>k</i>	<i>q?</i>	Always before <i>u</i> , when a Vowel follows it in the same Syllable, as <i>quake</i> , <i>quill</i> , <i>quilt</i> , &c.			
<i>k</i>	<i>qu?</i>	When it may be sounded <i>qu</i> , as in			
		<i>banquet</i>	<i>liquirice</i>	<i>piquant</i>	<i>quote</i>
		<i>conquer</i>	<i>liquor</i>	<i>piquet</i>	<i>quoth</i>
		<i>Eschequer</i>	<i>Masquerade</i>	<i>quodlibet</i>	<i>quotidian</i>
		<i>Exchequer</i>	<i>Musquet</i>	<i>quoif</i>	<i>relinquish</i>
		<i>harquebuzs</i>	<i>Musqueto</i>	<i>quoil</i>	<i>vanquish</i>
		<i>jacquet</i>	<i>paraqueto</i>	<i>quoit</i>	<i>turquois</i>
		<i>liquid</i>	<i>pasquil</i>	<i>quota</i>	<i>Usquebagh</i> .
<i>k</i>	<i>que?</i>	In — <i>attaque</i>	<i>cinque</i>	<i>Jaques</i>	<i>pique</i>
		<i>banque</i>	<i>epique</i>	<i>masque</i>	<i>relique</i>
		<i>barque</i>	<i>critique</i>	<i>mosque</i>	<i>risque</i> .
		<i>burlesque</i>	<i>faloque</i>	<i>oblique</i>	
		<i>cheque</i>	<i>fabrique</i>	<i>pasque</i>	
<i>k</i>	<i>t?</i>	In <i>apricot</i> , sounded <i>apricock</i> .			
<i>ka</i>	<i>qua?</i>	See <i>k — qu</i> .			
<i>ke</i>	<i>que?</i>	See <i>k — qu</i> .			
<i>ki</i>	<i>qui?</i>	See <i>k — qu</i> .			
<i>kk</i>	<i>c?</i>	In four, — <i>decad</i> , <i>decalogue</i> , <i>placard</i> , <i>Vicar</i> .			

In

Questions.		Answers. KK. KO. KQ. KS. KT. KU.																				
When is the Sound of	written.																					
kk	cc?	In all other before a, o, oo, u, l, or r. Except you find some otherwise written in this Chapter.																				
kk	cch?	In <i>Bacchus, eccho.</i> See k — ch.																				
kk	ch?	In <i>Nicholas, Nichols, Zachary.</i>																				
kk	ckh?	In <i>Cuckhold.</i>																				
kk	cq?	In <i>acquaint, &c.</i> See k — cq.																				
kk	kk?	In some Scripture Names, as <i>Akkub.</i>																				
kk	q?	In <i>Exchequer, jaquet, liquid, liquirice, liquor, piquant, piquet.</i>																				
ko	qui?	In <i>liquirice, founded licorice.</i>																				
ko	quo?	See k — qu; where you have all such.																				
kq	q?	Always when you have the Sound of cq (or kq) as in <i>cheque, relique, &c.</i> and in those where kk is written q, which see.																				
ks	—	See x which is ks.																				
kt	ct?	Always; except it be when t is added to such as end in k, as <i>lock, lockt; mock, mockt; &c.</i>																				
ku	qu?	Always before a Vowel in the same Syllable, as <i>quart, quit, &c.</i>																				
kul	kle?	In the End of all Words, as <i>ankle, buckle, &c.</i> <i>Except such as come from the Latine, or Greek, &c. as</i> <table><tr><td><i>article</i></td><td><i>cycle</i></td><td><i>miracle</i></td><td><i>fanicle</i></td><td><i>vesicle.</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>auricle</i></td><td><i>circle</i></td><td><i>muscle</i></td><td><i>tabernacle</i></td><td></td></tr><tr><td><i>barnacle</i></td><td><i>curricle</i></td><td><i>obstacle</i></td><td><i>treacle</i></td><td></td></tr><tr><td><i>chronicle</i></td><td><i>funicle</i></td><td><i>pinacle</i></td><td><i>tunicle</i></td><td></td></tr></table>	<i>article</i>	<i>cycle</i>	<i>miracle</i>	<i>fanicle</i>	<i>vesicle.</i>	<i>auricle</i>	<i>circle</i>	<i>muscle</i>	<i>tabernacle</i>		<i>barnacle</i>	<i>curricle</i>	<i>obstacle</i>	<i>treacle</i>		<i>chronicle</i>	<i>funicle</i>	<i>pinacle</i>	<i>tunicle</i>	
<i>article</i>	<i>cycle</i>	<i>miracle</i>	<i>fanicle</i>	<i>vesicle.</i>																		
<i>auricle</i>	<i>circle</i>	<i>muscle</i>	<i>tabernacle</i>																			
<i>barnacle</i>	<i>curricle</i>	<i>obstacle</i>	<i>treacle</i>																			
<i>chronicle</i>	<i>funicle</i>	<i>pinacle</i>	<i>tunicle</i>																			
		And in all Diminutives of Words that signify a lesser Thing of the Kind, as <i>auricle, funicle, &c.</i> signify a little <i>Ear, a little Rope, &c.</i>																				
kum	chm?	In <i>drachm.</i>																				
kun	ken?	In the End of all Words, but <i>beckon</i> and <i>reckon.</i>																				
kun	kon?	In those two Words.																				
kur	cre?	See er — re.																				

L. That

L. That

Questions.		Answers.	L.
When is the Sound of	written.		
(1)	Note	T H A T <i>l</i> is always written when it founds.	
(2)	Note	That the <i>Vowel</i> before <i>l</i> , <i>n</i> , or <i>r</i> , in the middle of Words of three or more Syllables of a <i>quick Run</i> , is apt to be silent; as <i>cavilling</i> , <i>devillish</i> , <i>traveling</i> , &c. founded <i>cav'ling</i> <i>dev'lish</i> , <i>trav'ling</i> , &c. and in <i>pardoning</i> , <i>every</i> , founded <i>pard'ning</i> <i>ev'ry</i> , &c. which are allow'd in <i>Poetry</i> , to be <i>written</i> and <i>founded</i> the <i>short way</i> .	
(3)	Note	That no English Word of more than <i>one Syllable</i> ends in <i>ul</i> , except they be Compounds of those of one Syllable that end in <i>ul</i> .	
<i>l</i>	<i>al?</i>	When it may be founded <i>al</i> ; as in <i>alarm</i> , <i>alembick</i> <i>alight</i> , <i>alike</i> , <i>alive</i> , <i>alone</i> , <i>aloud</i> ; which are often founded, <i>larum</i> , <i>lembick</i> , <i>light</i> , &c.	
<i>l</i>	<i>all?</i>	When it may be founded as <i>all</i> (in <i>alley</i>) as in <i>al-lay</i> , <i>allow</i> , <i>allowable</i> , <i>allure</i> ; which are often founded, <i>lay</i> , <i>lowable</i> , <i>lure</i> , &c.	
<i>l</i>	<i>el?</i>	When it may be founded <i>el</i> , in the Beginning of Words; as in <i>elaborate</i> , <i>elaboratory</i> , <i>elective</i> , <i>electuary</i> , <i>eleven</i> , <i>elixir</i> , <i>elumnate</i> , &c. founded <i>laborate</i> , <i>laboratory</i> , <i>leven</i> , &c.	
<i>l</i>	<i>el?</i>	When it may be founded <i>el</i> , in the middle of Words of a <i>quick Run</i> , as <i>traveling</i> founded <i>trav'ling</i> , and many such.	
<i>l</i>	<i>ell?</i>	In the same Case when 'tis <i>ll</i> , as <i>cavilling</i> founded <i>cav'ling</i> , &c.	
<i>l</i>	<i>enl?</i>	When it may be founded <i>enl</i> , as <i>enlighten</i> founded <i>lighten</i> , &c.	
<i>l</i>	<i>gl?</i>	In <i>Battaglia</i> , <i>Seraglio</i> , founded <i>Battalia</i> , <i>Seralio</i> .	
<i>l</i>	<i>il?</i>	When it may be founded <i>il</i> , in the middle of Words of three or more Syllables of a <i>quick Run</i> , as <i>accavilling</i> , founded <i>cav'ling</i> ; <i>devillish</i> , founded <i>dev'lish</i> , &c.	
		When	

Questions.		Answers.	L. LE. LI. LL.					
When is the Sound of	written							
<i>l</i>	<i>ill?</i>	When it may be founded as <i>ill</i> , in the middle of Words of three or more Syllables of a <i>quick Run</i> .						
<i>l</i>	<i>inl?</i>	See <i>l</i> — <i>enl</i> .						
<i>l</i>	<i>ld?</i>	When it may be founded <i>ld</i> , as in <i>Archibald</i> , <i>Arnold</i> , <i>baldril</i> , <i>children</i> , <i>fieldfare</i> , <i>Goldsmith</i> , <i>Grisild</i> , <i>Guildhall</i> , <i>herauld</i> , <i>holdfast</i> , <i>holdster</i> , <i>Leopold</i> , <i>Oswald</i> , <i>Reynold</i> , <i>Saffold</i> , <i>scaffold</i> . <i>Wildman</i> , And in all that have a Consonant added to such as end in <i>ld</i> .						
<i>l</i>	<i>ldl?</i>	In <i>worldling</i> , <i>worldly</i> , &c. founded <i>wor'ling</i> , <i>wor'ly</i> .						
<i>l</i>	<i>l?</i>	See the Chapter of silent <i>e</i> .						
<i>l</i>	<i>le?</i>	When <i>e</i> is silent in the middle of Words of a quick Run before <i>l</i> , <i>n</i> , or <i>r</i> ; as in <i>Ellenor</i> , <i>gallery</i> , &c. founded <i>El'nor gal'ry</i> , &c.						
<i>l</i>	<i>ll?</i>	When the Chapter of double Letters directs it.						
<i>l</i>	<i>ln?</i>	In <i>kiln</i> , founded <i>kil</i> .						
<i>l</i>	<i>lt?</i>	When it may be founded <i>lt</i> , as when a Syllable that begins with a Consonant is added to VWords that end in <i>lt</i> ; such are <i>colts-foot</i> , <i>colt-staff</i> , <i>malt-sterer</i> , <i>salt-peter</i> , <i>salt-seller</i> , <i>Wilt-shire</i> , which are founded without the <i>t</i> .						
<i>l</i>	<i>lth?</i>	In <i>Commonwealth</i> founded <i>Commonweal</i> .						
<i>l</i>	<i>ol?</i>	When it may be founded <i>ol</i> , in the middle of Words of three or more Syllables of a <i>quick Run</i> , as <i>gamboling</i> , <i>gamb'ling</i> , &c.						
<i>let</i>	<i>lad?</i>	In <i>salad</i> , founded <i>fallet</i> .						
<i>lin</i>	<i>lan?</i>	In <i>Miscelan</i> , founded <i>Maflin</i> .						
<i>ll</i>	<i>l?</i>	When the Chapter of double Letters directs it, and in these,						
		<i>elephant</i>	<i>Olive</i>	<i>polish</i>	<i>scholar</i>	<i>Solomon</i>		
		<i>malapert</i>	<i>palace</i>	<i>quality</i>	<i>solace</i>	<i>talent</i>		
		<i>malice</i>	<i>palate</i>	<i>salad</i>	<i>solemn</i>	<i>talon</i>		
		<i>melon</i>	<i>palatine</i>	<i>salary</i>	<i>solid</i>	<i>value</i>		
		<i>melody</i>	<i>policy</i>	<i>felery</i>	<i>solitude</i>	<i>valour.</i>		
							When	

Questions.		Answers	LL. LS. LU. M.
When is the Sound of	written		
<i>ll</i>	<i>ll?</i>	When the same Chapter directs it,	
<i>ls</i>	<i>lis?</i>	In <i>Salisbury</i> , founded <i>Salsbury</i> .	
<i>ls</i>	<i>lst?</i>	In <i>whilst</i> , founded <i>whils</i> . See <i>f—ft</i> .	
<i>ls</i>	<i>ris?</i>	In <i>Sarisbury</i> founded <i>Salsbury</i> . Note that some write	
<i>lun</i>	<i>ln?</i>	it <i>Salisbury</i> , and others more rightly <i>Sarisbury</i> from <i>Sarum</i> .	
<i>lun</i>	<i>ln?</i>	In <i>stol'n</i> , <i>fwol'n</i> , founded <i>stolun</i> , <i>fwolun</i> .	
<hr/>			
<div>M.</div>			
<i>Note</i>		T HAT no English Words of two or more Syllables end in <i>um</i> , unless they be Compounds of those of one Syllable.	
<i>m</i>	<i>adm?</i>	When it may be founded <i>adm</i> , as in <i>adminiſtration</i> , <i>admeaſurement</i> , <i>admirable</i> , <i>admonition</i> , founded <i>miniſtration</i> , <i>monition</i> , &c.	
<i>m</i>	<i>am?</i>	When it may be founded <i>am</i> , as in <i>amaſs</i> , <i>amaze</i> , <i>amend</i> , <i>amends</i> , <i>amendment</i> , <i>amiſs</i> , <i>among</i> , <i>amount</i> , <i>amuſe</i> , <i>amusement</i> .	
<i>m</i>	<i>chm?</i>	In <i>drachm</i> , founded <i>dram</i> .	
<i>m</i>	<i>dm?</i>	In <i>commandment</i> , founded <i>commanment</i> , &c. See <i>n—nd</i> .	
<i>m</i>	<i>em?</i>	When it may be founded <i>em</i> , as in <i>emaciate</i> , <i>emulgent</i> , <i>emulſion</i> , founded often without the <i>e</i> after <i>the</i> , or a Vowel.	
<i>m</i>	<i>gm?</i>	When it may be founded <i>gm</i> , as in <i>apothegm</i> , <i>phlegm</i> , &c.	
<i>m</i>	<i>im?</i>	In <i>immerſion</i> , founded <i>merſion</i> .	
<i>m</i>	<i>lm?</i>	When it may be founded <i>lm</i> , as in <i>Chelmsford</i> , <i>Cholmly</i> , <i>Dunelm</i> , <i>holm</i> , <i>Holms</i> , <i>Kenelm</i> , <i>Solms</i> , <i>Stockholm</i> .	
<i>m</i>	<i>mb?</i>	And in ſeventeen more under <i>au—al</i> , which ſee.	
		When it may be founded <i>mb</i> , as in	
		<i>ambllng</i>	

Questions.		Answers. M. MA. ME. MI.				
When is the Sound of	writ-ten.					
		<i>ambling</i>	<i>clumber</i>	<i>member</i>	<i>resemble</i>	<i>tremble</i>
		<i>affembling</i>	<i>encumber</i>	<i>membran</i>	<i>rumble</i>	<i>tumble</i>
		<i>brambles</i>	<i>grumble</i>	<i>numble</i>	<i>scamble</i>	<i>tumbler</i>
		<i>Cambden</i>	<i>hecatomb</i>	<i>nimble</i>	<i>semblance</i>	<i>tumbling</i>
		<i>Cambridge</i>	<i>Hambden</i>	<i>nombrel</i>	<i>shambles</i>	<i>umbles</i>
		<i>chamber</i>	<i>humble</i>	<i>number</i>	<i>shumble</i>	<i>unkemb'd</i>
		<i>chamberlain</i>	<i>jumble</i>	<i>numble</i>	<i>flumber</i>	<i>wamble</i>
		<i>chamblet</i>	<i>limber</i>	<i>plumber</i>	<i>timber</i>	<i>wimble</i>
		<i>clamber</i>	<i>lumber</i>	<i>ramble</i>	<i>timbrel</i>	<i>Wimbleton.</i>
<i>m</i>	<i>mb?</i>	In eighteen of one Syllable, wherein the <i>b</i> is scarce ever founded, viz.				
		<i>ambs ace</i>	<i>climb</i>	<i>crumb</i>	<i>kemb</i>	<i>numb</i>
		<i>bomb</i>	<i>comb</i>	<i>dumb</i>	<i>lamb</i>	<i>plumb</i>
		<i>chumb</i>	<i>coomb</i>	<i>jamb</i>	<i>limb</i>	<i>rhumb</i>
<i>m</i>	<i>mb?</i>	In <i>hecatomb</i> , and <i>comb</i> in the End of the Names of English Towns and Places, as <i>Mulle(scomb, Winchcomb, &c.</i>				
<i>m</i>	<i>me?</i>	In <i>aumelet, Casement, &c.</i> See the Chapter of silent <i>e</i> .				
<i>m</i>	<i>mm?</i>	When the Chapter of double Letters directs it.				
<i>m</i>	<i>mn?</i>	When it may be founded <i>mn</i> , as in these eight, <i>Autumn, column, condemn, contemn, damn, hymn, limn, solemn.</i>				
	<i>Note</i>	That you may find the <i>n</i> by adding a Vowel to such Words, as <i>autumnal, condemning, limning, solemnize.</i>				
<i>m</i>	<i>n?</i>	In <i>Banbury</i> , founded <i>Bambury</i> .				
<i>m</i>	<i>omin?</i>	In <i>Leominster</i> , founded <i>Lemster</i> .				
<i>m</i>	<i>fm?</i>	In <i>Vendosin</i> , founded <i>Vendome</i> .				
<i>mas</i>	<i>misce?</i>	In <i>Miscelan</i> , founded <i>Maſlin</i> .				
<i>met</i>	<i>ment?</i>	In <i>frumenty</i> , founded <i>furmety</i> .				
<i>miſ</i>	<i>min?</i>	In <i>Minſter</i> in the End of the Names of Places, as in				
		L <i>Ilminſter,</i>				

Questions.		Answers. MM. MP. MS. MT.																
When is the Sound of	writ-ten																	
<i>mm</i> <i>mm</i>	<i>lm</i> ? <i>m</i> ?	<i>Ilminster, Warminster, Westminster.</i> In <i>Salmon</i> , founded <i>Sammon</i> . When the Chapter of double Letters directs it, and in <table><tr><td><i>bomans</i></td><td><i>damask</i></td><td><i>gromel</i></td><td><i>endamage</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>coming</i></td><td><i>famine</i></td><td><i>homicide</i></td><td><i>woman</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>criminal</i></td><td><i>famish</i></td><td><i>honour</i></td><td><i>women</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>damage</i></td><td><i>gamut</i></td><td><i>image</i></td><td><i>Yeoman.</i></td></tr></table>	<i>bomans</i>	<i>damask</i>	<i>gromel</i>	<i>endamage</i>	<i>coming</i>	<i>famine</i>	<i>homicide</i>	<i>woman</i>	<i>criminal</i>	<i>famish</i>	<i>honour</i>	<i>women</i>	<i>damage</i>	<i>gamut</i>	<i>image</i>	<i>Yeoman.</i>
<i>bomans</i>	<i>damask</i>	<i>gromel</i>	<i>endamage</i>															
<i>coming</i>	<i>famine</i>	<i>homicide</i>	<i>woman</i>															
<i>criminal</i>	<i>famish</i>	<i>honour</i>	<i>women</i>															
<i>damage</i>	<i>gamut</i>	<i>image</i>	<i>Yeoman.</i>															
<i>mm</i>	<i>mb</i> ?	See <i>m</i> — <i>mb</i> .																
<i>mm</i>	<i>mm</i> ?	When the Chapter of double Letters directs.																
<i>mp</i>	<i>nap</i> ?	In <i>hanaper</i> , founded <i>hamper</i> .																
<i>ms</i>	<i>mas</i> ?	In <i>damaſin</i> (or <i>damaſcen</i>) <i>Thomaſin</i> , founded <i>dam'ſin</i> , <i>Thom'ſin</i> .																
<i>ms</i>	<i>mos</i> ?	In <i>damoſel</i> , founded <i>dam'ſel</i> .																
<i>ms</i>	<i>mps</i> ?	When it may be founded <i>mps</i> , which may be always in the middle of Words, as in <i>aſſumpſit</i> , <i>Dempſter</i> , <i>ſlimpſy</i> , <i>glimps</i> , <i>Hampſhire</i> , <i>Hampſon</i> , <i>hempſeed</i> , <i>Sampſon</i> , <i>ſempſter</i> . Except when the Parts of Compounds bring <i>m</i> and <i>f</i> to meet; as <i>Thom-ſon</i> , or <i>Tom-ſon</i> , <i>William-ſon</i> , &c.																
<i>ms</i>	<i>mps</i> ?	When <i>s</i> is added to ſuch as end in <i>mp</i> , as <i>damps</i> , <i>dumps</i> , <i>frumps</i> , <i>fumps</i> , <i>glimps</i> , <i>hempſ</i> , <i>humps</i> , <i>limps</i> , <i>lumps</i> , <i>mumps</i> , <i>plumps</i> , <i>pomps</i> , <i>pumps</i> , <i>ramps</i> , <i>ſhrimps</i> , <i>ſtamps</i> , <i>ſtumps</i> , <i>tumps</i> , <i>vamps</i> .																
<i>ms</i>	<i>mpt</i> ?	Always in the Sound of <i>mſi</i> or <i>mpſi</i> , before a Vowel, as in <i>aſſumption</i> , <i>conſumption</i> , <i>deſumption</i> , <i>emption</i> , <i>redemption</i> , &c.																
<i>mt</i>	<i>mpt</i> ?	In all Words, as <i>attempt</i> , <i>contempt</i> , <i>Frampton</i> , <i>Hampton</i> , <i>jump</i> , <i>prompt</i> , <i>pumpt</i> , &c. Except only when the Parts of Compounds bring <i>m</i> and <i>t</i> to meet; as <i>Thomſon</i> , <i>Williamſon</i> , &c.																

N. That

Questions.		Answers.
When is the Sound of	written.	
		N.
(1)	Note	T H A T the Sound is like that of <i>m</i> , but more like that of <i>ng</i> ; and both easier than <i>n</i> . Therefore <i>n</i> doth often take the Sound of <i>m</i> and <i>ng</i> .
(2)	Note	That the <i>Vowel</i> before <i>n</i> (as before <i>l</i> and <i>r</i>) is very apt to be silent in the middle of Words of three or more Syllables of a <i>quick Run</i> , as in <i>Commoner</i> , <i>Falconer</i> , &c. founded <i>com'ner</i> , <i>Falc'ner</i> , &c. and allow'd in <i>Poetry</i> .
(3)	Note	That <i>ng</i> is never written, tho' often founded before <i>g</i> or <i>k</i> .
(4)	Note	That <i>ng</i> has one simple Sound, tho' 'tis a double Character.
(5)	Note	That <i>n</i> is always written when founded.
(6)	Note	That <i>n</i> is apt to turn to <i>m</i> , before <i>b</i> , <i>m</i> , <i>p</i> , as in <i>imbroid</i> , <i>immature</i> , <i>impart</i> , for <i>in</i> — and <i>broil</i> , <i>in</i> and <i>mature</i> , <i>in</i> and <i>part</i> .
<i>n</i>	<i>an?</i>	When it may be founded <i>an</i> , as in <i>Anatomy</i> , <i>anoiance</i> , <i>anoint</i> , <i>another</i> , founded <i>Natomy</i> , <i>noiance</i> , or <i>nufance</i> , <i>noint</i> , <i>nother</i> , especially after <i>a</i> , or some other <i>Vowel</i> .
<i>n</i>	<i>an?</i>	In Words of three or more Syllables of a <i>quick Run</i> , as <i>villany</i> , founded <i>vil'ny</i> .
<i>n</i>	<i>ann?</i>	When it may be founded as <i>ann</i> , as in <i>anneal</i> , <i>annihilate</i> , <i>annotation</i> , <i>annuity</i> , <i>annul</i> , <i>annunciation</i> , founded <i>neal</i> , <i>nihilate</i> , <i>notation</i> , <i>null</i> , &c.
<i>n</i>	<i>dne?</i>	In <i>Wednesday</i> , founded <i>Wens/day</i> .
<i>n</i>	<i>en?</i>	When it may be founded <i>en</i> , as in <i>enough</i> , <i>enumerate</i> &c And when <i>e</i> is silent before <i>n</i> in Words of three or more Syllables of a <i>quick Run</i> , as in <i>fastened</i> , <i>hastened</i> , founded <i>fast'ned</i> , <i>hast'ned</i> , &c.
<i>n</i>	<i>ena?</i>	In <i>enamel</i> , <i>enamour</i> , founded <i>amel</i> , <i>amour</i> .
<i>n</i>	<i>enh?</i>	In <i>maidenhead</i> , founded <i>maid'ned</i> .
		L 2 In

Questions.		Answers				
When is the Sound of	written	N.				
n	gn?	In — <i>agnail</i> <i>Armigniac</i> <i>arraign</i> <i>assign</i> <i>Aubigny</i> <i>bagneo</i> <i>Bretaign</i>	<i>Bulloign</i> <i>Champaign</i> <i>Cognisance</i> <i>Collogn</i> <i>consign</i> <i>darreign</i> <i>deign</i>	<i>design</i> <i>effoign</i> <i>feign</i> <i>Flavigny</i> <i>foraign</i> <i>Gascogn</i> <i>recognisance</i>	<i>reign</i> <i>resign</i> <i>Seignior</i> <i>sign</i> <i>sovereign.</i>	
		Wherein the <i>g</i> is not founded, as it is not also in <i>gnar</i> , <i>gnarl</i> , <i>gnash</i> , <i>gnat</i> , <i>gnaw</i> , <i>gnibble</i> , <i>gnomon</i> .				
n	hn?	In <i>John</i> , founded <i>Jon</i> .				
n	inn?	In <i>innovation</i> , founded <i>novation</i> .				
n	kn?	When it may be founded <i>kn</i> , as in				
		<i>knack</i> <i>knacker</i> <i>knag</i> <i>knap</i> <i>knapple</i> <i>knapsack</i>	<i>knapweed</i> <i>knave</i> <i>knead</i> <i>knee</i> <i>kneel</i> <i>knell</i>	<i>knick</i> <i>knife</i> <i>knight</i> <i>knit</i> <i>knob</i> <i>knock</i>	<i>knoll</i> <i>knob</i> <i>knot</i> <i>knotgrafs</i> <i>know</i> <i>knowl</i>	<i>knowledge</i> <i>knubble</i> <i>knuckle</i> <i>knur</i> <i>knurl</i> <i>kurling.</i>
n	ln?	In <i>Lincoln</i> , founded <i>Lincon</i> .				
n	llon?	In <i>gallon</i> , founded <i>gane</i> in <i>Berks</i> .				
n	mn?	In <i>Mnafon</i> , <i>Mnemfyne</i> , <i>Mnefter</i> , <i>Mnefteus</i> .				
n	mp?	In <i>accompt</i> , <i>comptroll</i> , <i>comptroller</i> , founded <i>account</i> , <i>controul</i> , <i>controuler</i> .				
n	nd?	When it may be founded <i>nd</i> , as in				
		<i>almond</i> <i>beyond</i> <i>Desmond</i> <i>despond</i>	<i>diamond</i> <i>Edmond</i> <i>Hammond</i> <i>Ormond</i>	<i>Ofmond</i> <i>Oftend</i> <i>Raymond</i> <i>Redmond</i>	<i>riband</i> <i>Richmond</i> <i>rind</i> <i>Rofamund</i>	<i>wastband</i> <i>wristband.</i>
More						

Questions.		Answers.			
When is the Sound of	written.	N.			
<i>n</i>	<i>nd</i> ?	More especially when the <i>d</i> comes between two Consonants, as <i>ndl</i> in <i>Candle, chandler, dandle, dwindle, fondle, handle, kindle, spindle, trundle.</i>			
<i>n</i>	<i>nd</i> ?	When a Consonant is added to such as end in ' <i>nd</i> ', as in			
		<i>amend-ment</i>	(or <i>grannam</i>)	<i>hind-most</i>	<i>maund-ring</i>
		<i>band-rol</i>	<i>grand-child</i>	<i>land-lady</i>	<i>spend-thrift</i>
		<i>bind-weed</i>	<i>grand-father</i>	<i>land-lord</i>	<i>wind-fall</i>
		<i>bond-flare</i>	<i>grand-mother</i>	<i>Land-mark</i>	<i>wind-mill</i>
		<i>command-ment</i>	<i>grind-stone</i>	<i>land-skip</i>	<i>Wind-for</i>
		<i>fond-ling</i>	<i>hand-ling</i>	<i>kind-ly</i>	<i>wind-ward.</i>
		<i>friend-ly</i>	<i>hand-maid</i>	<i>kind-red</i>	
		<i>friend-ship</i>	<i>hand-sel</i>	<i>laund-refs</i>	
		<i>grand-dame</i>	<i>hand-some</i>	<i>laund-ry</i>	
<i>n</i>	<i>ng</i> ?	In <i>mongcorn</i> , founded <i>muncorn</i> .			
<i>n</i>	<i>nh</i> ?	In <i>Inholder</i> , founded without the <i>h</i> .			
<i>n</i>	<i>nn</i> ?	When the <i>Chapter</i> of <i>double Letters</i> directs it.			
<i>n</i>	<i>nne</i> ?	In some French Words, as <i>Baionne, Guienne, &c.</i>			
<i>n</i>	<i>nny</i> ?	In <i>penny-worth</i> , founded <i>penworth</i> .			
<i>n</i>	<i>nnyw</i> ?	In the same, founded <i>penorth</i> (or <i>penerth</i> .)			
<i>n</i>	<i>nt</i> ?	When it may be founded <i>nt</i> , as in			
		<i>Antwerp</i>	<i>Dantzick</i>	<i>Montpellier</i>	<i>vant-guard</i>
		<i>Beaumont</i>	<i>frontlet</i>	<i>Montrofs</i>	
		<i>brant-goose</i>	<i>Montgomery</i>	<i>pageant</i>	
		<i>covent-garden</i>	<i>Montjoy</i>	<i>vant-currier</i>	
<i>n</i>	<i>on</i> ?	When it may be founded <i>on</i> , as when <i>o</i> is silent in the Middle of Words of three or more Syllables that have a quick Run, as in <i>pardoned, reckoned, founded pard'ned, reck'ned, &c.</i>			

In

78 *An Alphabetical Spelling Dialogue.*

Questions.		Answers. N. NA. NG. NN. NO. NP. NS.				
When is the Sound of	writ-ten.					
<i>n</i>	<i>fn?</i>	In <i>demeⁿ, meⁿ, snee^e</i> , founded <i>demain, mene, nee^e</i> .				
<i>n</i>	<i>ven?</i>	In <i>seven-night</i> , founded, and now commonly writ-ten <i>fennight</i> .				
<i>na</i>	<i>dina?</i>	In <i>ordinance, ordinary</i> , founded <i>ornance, ornary</i> .				
<i>ngc</i>	<i>nc?</i>	In <i>Lincoln, rancour</i> .				
<i>ngc</i>	<i>nch?</i>	In <i>anchor, Anchoret</i> .				
<i>ngc</i>	<i>nk?</i>	In all other Words, as <i>bank, link, &c.</i> founded <i>bangk, lingk, &c.</i>				
<i>ngg</i>	<i>ng?</i>	In all Words, as in <i>finger, linger, &c.</i>				
<i>ngq</i>	<i>nq?</i>	In <i>banque, banquet, cinque, conquer</i> , founded <i>bangk, bangquet, fink, &c.</i>				
<i>ngk</i>	<i>nc?</i>	See <i>ngc — nc</i> .				
	<i>nch?</i>	See <i>ngc — nch</i> .				
	<i>nk?</i>	See <i>ngc — nk</i> .				
	<i>nq?</i>	See <i>ngq — nq</i> .				
<i>nn</i>	<i>gn?</i>	See <i>n — gn</i> .				
<i>nn</i>	<i>n?</i>	When the Chapter of double Letters directs it; and in these				
		<i>bani^{sh}</i>	<i>coney</i>	<i>manour</i>	<i>onion</i>	<i>synod</i>
		<i>Banister</i>	<i>fini^{sh}</i>	<i>many</i>	<i>opinion</i>	<i>Trinity</i>
		<i>banister</i>	<i>generous</i>	<i>minow</i>	<i>penance</i>	<i>vinegar</i>
		<i>canon</i>	<i>honey</i>	<i>miniature</i>	<i>runagate</i>	<i>vinew.</i>
		<i>chronical</i>	<i>honour</i>	<i>mini^{sh}</i>	<i>finew</i>	
		<i>chronicle</i>	<i>linage</i>	<i>nonage</i>	<i>Spaniel</i>	
<i>nn</i>	<i>ndd?</i>	In <i>grand-dame</i> , founded <i>grannam</i> .				
<i>nn</i>	<i>nn?</i>	When the Chapter of double Letters directs it.				
<i>nore</i>	<i>north?</i>	In <i>North</i> , founded <i>Nore</i> by Seamen.				
<i>np</i>	<i>nap?</i>	In <i>hanaper</i> , founded <i>han'per</i> .				
<i>ns</i>	<i>nds?</i>	When it may be founded <i>nds</i> , as in <i>commands, demands, rinds, &c.</i> See <i>nc — nd</i> .				
<i>ns</i>	<i>nes?</i>	When <i>s</i> is added to such as end in <i>ne</i> , with filent <i>e</i> , as <i>bones, fines, lines, mines, &c.</i> and <i>Jones</i> . See the Chapter of filent <i>e</i> . In				

Questions.		Answers. NS. NT. NU. O.				
When is the Sound of	written					
ns ns	nis? nts?	In <i>Venison</i> , founded without the <i>i</i> . When it may be founded <i>nts</i> , as in <i>covenants</i> , <i>elephants</i> , &c. which some found without the <i>t</i> , which is apt to be silent between <i>Consonants</i> , especially if <i>n</i> be the first.				
nfh n't nuf	nch? not? anoia?	In all Words; as in <i>bench</i> , <i>bunch</i> , <i>finch</i> , <i>hanch</i> , &c. In <i>mayn't</i> , for <i>may not</i> . In <i>anoiance</i> , founded <i>nufance</i> .				
O.						
(1)	Note	T H A T <i>o</i> is feldom written in the End of <i>English</i> Words.				
(2)	Note	That <i>oe</i> in the <i>Latine</i> is written <i>e</i> in <i>English</i> , as <i>foelicitas</i> is written <i>felicity</i> , but those from the <i>Greek</i> are written <i>oe</i> , as in <i>oeconomy</i> , <i>oecumenical</i> , <i>oedematous</i> , &c.				
o	a?	In <i>chaps</i> , <i>Sabbath</i> , <i>stamp</i> , <i>tabaco</i> , abusively founded sometimes as with an <i>o</i> , as <i>chops</i> .				
o	ao?	In <i>Bilbao</i> , <i>extraordinary</i> , <i>gaol</i> , in which <i>ao</i> is founded as <i>o</i> . See <i>a — ao</i> .				
o	aoh?	In <i>Pharaoh</i> , founded <i>Pharo</i> .				
o	au?	When it may be founded <i>au</i> , as in				
		<i>auburn</i>	<i>augre</i>	<i>Antumn</i>	<i>flaunt</i>	<i>Pauls</i>
		<i>auction</i>	<i>August</i>	<i>auxiliary</i>	<i>fraud</i>	<i>plausible</i>
		<i>audacious</i>	<i>aumber</i>	<i>because</i>	<i>herauld</i>	<i>restauration</i>
		<i>audible</i>	<i>aumelet</i>	<i>cautious</i>	<i>Henault</i>	<i>saufage</i>
		<i>audience</i>	<i>aunt</i>	<i>centaury</i>	<i>jaundice</i>	<i>ribauldry</i>
		<i>Audit</i>	<i>auspicious</i>	<i>daunt</i>	<i>laudable</i>	<i>vault</i> .
		<i>auditor</i>	<i>austere</i>	<i>Dauphin</i>	<i>maudlin</i>	
		<i>auf (awf)</i>	<i>authentick</i>	<i>debauch</i>	<i>maugre</i>	
		<i>augment</i>	<i>author</i>	<i>fault</i>	<i>nauseous</i>	
Which many found as with an <i>o</i> .						
						See

Questions.		Answers.	O.																																				
When is the Sound of	written																																						
<i>o</i>	<i>augh?</i>	See <i>au</i> — <i>augh</i> .																																					
<i>o</i>	<i>aut?</i>	In <i>hautboys</i> , <i>haut goust</i> , founded <i>hoboys</i> , <i>ho go</i> .																																					
<i>o</i>	<i>aw?</i>	See <i>au</i> , written <i>aw</i> .																																					
<i>o</i>	<i>eau?</i>	In the Sound of <i>beau</i> in the Beginning of all Words.																																					
		See <i>eu</i> , <i>eau</i> , or <i>e — ea</i> .																																					
<i>o</i>	<i>eaux?</i>	In <i>Bourdeaux</i> , founded <i>Boordo</i> .																																					
<i>o</i>	<i>eo?</i>	When it may be founded <i>eo</i> , as in <i>George</i> , <i>meteor</i> , <i>pigeon</i> , <i>Theology</i> , <i>urcheon</i> , &c. See <i>e — eo</i> ; <i>jo — geo</i> ; <i>sho — sheo</i> .																																					
<i>o</i>	<i>eo?</i>	Always in <i>teous</i> , founded <i>tous</i> in the End of Words; as <i>beauteous</i> , <i>courteous</i> , &c. And in <i>gorgeous</i> , <i>hideous</i> .																																					
<i>o</i>	<i>eo?</i>	When <i>o</i> is added to such as end in silent <i>e</i> , as <i>hereof</i> , <i>moreover</i> , <i>whereof</i> , &c.																																					
<i>o</i>	<i>cou?</i>	Always when <i>tos</i> or <i>tous</i> in the End of Words, may be founded <i>teous</i> , as in <i>righteous</i> , &c.																																					
<i>o</i>	<i>ew?</i>	When it may be founded <i>ew</i> , as in these six, <i>chew</i> , <i>eschew</i> , <i>shew</i> , <i>shrew</i> , <i>shrewd</i> , <i>Shrewsbury</i> , founded <i>cho</i> , <i>shrode</i> , <i>Shrosbury</i> , &c.																																					
<i>o</i>	<i>ho?</i>	When it may be founded <i>ho</i> , as in <i>homage</i> , <i>holster</i> , <i>homo</i> , in the Beginning of all Words, <i>hofannah</i> , <i>host</i> , <i>hostage</i> , <i>hosteß</i> , <i>hostler</i> , <i>hostile</i> , <i>houlet</i> , <i>hour</i> , <i>so-ho</i> , <i>ink-horn</i> , &c. often founded as with <i>o</i> only.																																					
<i>o</i>	<i>i?</i>	In <i>liquirice</i> , founded <i>liquorice</i> .																																					
<i>o</i>	<i>ino?</i>	In <i>inoculate</i> , founded <i>oculate</i> .																																					
<i>o</i>	<i>io?</i>	When it may be founded <i>io</i> , as <i>cushion</i> , <i>fashion</i> , &c. See <i>e — io</i> ; <i>jo</i> and <i>sho</i> .																																					
<i>o</i>	<i>iou?</i>	See <i>ou — iou</i> .																																					
<i>o</i>	<i>oa?</i>	In these forty four of one Syllable that found long.																																					
		<table><tr><td><i>boad</i></td><td><i>cloak</i></td><td><i>float</i></td><td><i>hoar</i></td><td><i>moan</i></td><td><i>road</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>boar</i></td><td><i>coach</i></td><td><i>foal</i></td><td><i>loach</i></td><td><i>moap</i></td><td><i>roan</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>boast</i></td><td><i>coal</i></td><td><i>foam</i></td><td><i>load</i></td><td><i>moat</i></td><td><i>roar</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>broach</i></td><td><i>coap</i></td><td><i>goad</i></td><td><i>loaf</i></td><td><i>oat</i></td><td><i>shoar</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>broad</i></td><td><i>coast</i></td><td><i>goat</i></td><td><i>loan</i></td><td><i>oath</i></td><td><i>smoak</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>choak</i></td><td><i>coat</i></td><td><i>groan</i></td><td><i>loath</i></td><td><i>poach</i></td><td><i>foak</i>.</td></tr></table>	<i>boad</i>	<i>cloak</i>	<i>float</i>	<i>hoar</i>	<i>moan</i>	<i>road</i>	<i>boar</i>	<i>coach</i>	<i>foal</i>	<i>loach</i>	<i>moap</i>	<i>roan</i>	<i>boast</i>	<i>coal</i>	<i>foam</i>	<i>load</i>	<i>moat</i>	<i>roar</i>	<i>broach</i>	<i>coap</i>	<i>goad</i>	<i>loaf</i>	<i>oat</i>	<i>shoar</i>	<i>broad</i>	<i>coast</i>	<i>goat</i>	<i>loan</i>	<i>oath</i>	<i>smoak</i>	<i>choak</i>	<i>coat</i>	<i>groan</i>	<i>loath</i>	<i>poach</i>	<i>foak</i> .	
<i>boad</i>	<i>cloak</i>	<i>float</i>	<i>hoar</i>	<i>moan</i>	<i>road</i>																																		
<i>boar</i>	<i>coach</i>	<i>foal</i>	<i>loach</i>	<i>moap</i>	<i>roan</i>																																		
<i>boast</i>	<i>coal</i>	<i>foam</i>	<i>load</i>	<i>moat</i>	<i>roar</i>																																		
<i>broach</i>	<i>coap</i>	<i>goad</i>	<i>loaf</i>	<i>oat</i>	<i>shoar</i>																																		
<i>broad</i>	<i>coast</i>	<i>goat</i>	<i>loan</i>	<i>oath</i>	<i>smoak</i>																																		
<i>choak</i>	<i>coat</i>	<i>groan</i>	<i>loath</i>	<i>poach</i>	<i>foak</i> .																																		
					<i>foap</i>																																		

Questions.		Answers.	O.																	
When is the Sound of	writ-ten.																			
		<table><tr><td><i>soap</i></td><td><i>spoak</i> (in wheel)</td><td><i>toad</i></td><td><i>ak</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>soar</i></td><td><i>throat</i></td><td><i>toast</i></td><td><i>woad.</i></td></tr></table> <p>And in these, <i>Abroach, abroad, Ahinoam, approach, Boanerges, Gilboa, Jeroboam, incroach, mecoacan, reproach Zoan, Zoar.</i></p> <p>(1.) Except Words that signify somewhat <i>done</i> and <i>past</i>; that admit (<i>he</i>) or (<i>it was</i>) before them, which are all written with <i>o</i> only, as <i>he abode, he bore, he crope, he dole, he drove, &c.</i> — <i>it was cloven, it was shorn, it was woven, &c.</i></p> <p>(2.) Except such as come from other Languages, as <i>bole, pole, pore, &c.</i> and such as you find written otherwise under this Sound of <i>o</i>.</p>	<i>soap</i>	<i>spoak</i> (in wheel)	<i>toad</i>	<i>ak</i>	<i>soar</i>	<i>throat</i>	<i>toast</i>	<i>woad.</i>										
<i>soap</i>	<i>spoak</i> (in wheel)	<i>toad</i>	<i>ak</i>																	
<i>soar</i>	<i>throat</i>	<i>toast</i>	<i>woad.</i>																	
<i>o</i>	<i>oe?</i>	In the End of these six English Words, <i>viz. doe, (a she) foe, roe, (deer) floe, toe, woe;</i> and no more of any kind.																		
<i>o</i>	<i>oe?</i>	When it may be founded <i>oe</i> , as <i>goeth, &c.</i>																		
<i>o</i>	<i>og?</i>	See <i>n — gn.</i>																		
<i>o</i>	<i>ogh?</i>	In some Irish Names, as <i>Yoghal, &c.</i>																		
<i>o</i>	<i>oh?</i>	In <i>foh! John, oh!</i>																		
<i>o</i>	<i>oi?</i>	In <i>hemorrhoids</i> , founded <i>emerods.</i>																		
<i>o</i>	<i>oig?</i>	See <i>n — gn.</i>																		
<i>o</i>	<i>ol?</i>	When it may be founded <i>ol</i> , as in																		
		<table><tr><td><i>Bristol</i></td><td><i>Holms</i></td><td><i>Leopold</i></td><td><i>Solms</i></td><td rowspan="4">} which are founded without the <i>l</i>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>Cholmley</i></td><td><i>holm</i></td><td><i>Lincoln</i></td><td><i>Suffolk</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>folk</i></td><td><i>help</i></td><td><i>Norfolk</i></td><td><i>Yolk.</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>Holborn</i></td><td><i>holpen</i></td><td><i>folder</i></td><td></td></tr></table>	<i>Bristol</i>	<i>Holms</i>	<i>Leopold</i>	<i>Solms</i>	} which are founded without the <i>l</i> .	<i>Cholmley</i>	<i>holm</i>	<i>Lincoln</i>	<i>Suffolk</i>	<i>folk</i>	<i>help</i>	<i>Norfolk</i>	<i>Yolk.</i>	<i>Holborn</i>	<i>holpen</i>	<i>folder</i>		
<i>Bristol</i>	<i>Holms</i>	<i>Leopold</i>	<i>Solms</i>	} which are founded without the <i>l</i> .																
<i>Cholmley</i>	<i>holm</i>	<i>Lincoln</i>	<i>Suffolk</i>																	
<i>folk</i>	<i>help</i>	<i>Norfolk</i>	<i>Yolk.</i>																	
<i>Holborn</i>	<i>holpen</i>	<i>folder</i>																		
<i>o</i>	<i>o - o?</i>	When it may be founded <i>o</i> and <i>o</i> , as in <i>co-operate, co-ordinate.</i>																		
<i>o</i>	<i>orce?</i>	In <i>Worcester</i> , founded <i>Wofter.</i>																		
<i>o</i>	<i>ou?</i>	See <i>or — our; os — ous.</i>																		

M

In

M

Questions.		Answers.	O. OL			
When is the Sound of	written					
<i>o</i>	<i>ouce?</i>	In <i>Gloucester</i> , founded <i>Gloster</i> .				
<i>o</i>	<i>ough?</i>	In thirty Words, <i>viz.</i>				
		<i>although</i>	<i>cough</i>	<i>hiccough</i>	<i>ought</i>	<i>thought</i>
		<i>besought</i>	<i>dough</i>	<i>hough</i>	<i>plough</i>	<i>through</i>
		<i>borough</i>	<i>doughty</i>	<i>lough</i>	<i>rough</i>	<i>tough</i>
		<i>bough</i>	<i>drought</i>	<i>Lougher</i>	<i>flough</i>	<i>trough</i>
		<i>bought</i>	<i>enough</i>	<i>mought</i>	<i>fought</i>	<i>whough</i>
		<i>brought</i>	<i>fought</i>	<i>nought</i>	<i>though</i>	<i>wrought</i> .
<i>o</i>	<i>oul?</i>	In <i>souldier</i> , founded <i>sodier</i> .				
<i>o</i>	<i>ouft?</i>	In <i>haut gouft</i> , founded <i>ho go</i> .				
<i>o</i>	<i>ow?</i>	When it may be founded <i>ow</i> in the End of Words, or before a Vowel, as <i>ow</i> , <i>owing</i> ; <i>follow</i> , <i>following</i> , &c. otherwise it is always <i>o</i> , when it cannot be founded <i>ow</i> , unless it be one of those above, that are written <i>ough</i> .				
<i>o</i>	<i>uo?</i>	See <i>k — qu</i> , where you have all such.				
<i>o</i>	<i>who?</i>	When it may be founded <i>who</i> , as in these eight, <i>who</i> , <i>whole</i> , <i>whome</i> , <i>whore</i> , <i>wortle</i> , <i>whose</i> , <i>whow</i> , <i>whoup</i> .				
<i>o</i>	<i>wo?</i>	When it may be founded <i>wo</i> , as in <i>forswore</i> , <i>for-sworn</i> , <i>swole</i> , <i>swol'n</i> , <i>swop</i> , <i>sword</i> , <i>swore</i> , <i>sworn</i> ; and such as begin with <i>wo</i> ; as <i>wo</i> , <i>wolf</i> , <i>Wolverhampton</i> , <i>Wolverton</i> , <i>woman</i> , <i>womb</i> , <i>wonder</i> , <i>wont</i> , <i>word</i> , <i>work</i> , <i>worm</i> , <i>worn</i> , <i>worry</i> , <i>worse</i> , <i>worship</i> , <i>wort</i> , <i>worth</i> , <i>worthy</i> , <i>woven</i> , <i>would</i> , <i>wound</i> : Which are, especially those of two or more Syllables, founded as beginning with an <i>o</i> .				
<i>o</i>	<i>woa?</i>	In <i>woad</i> , founded <i>ode</i> .				
<i>oi</i>	<i>oie?</i>	When <i>d</i> or <i>s</i> is added to such as end in <i>oy</i> , as <i>enjoy</i> , <i>enjoied</i> , <i>enjoies</i> ; <i>joy</i> , <i>joies</i> , &c. tho' 'tis needless to write the <i>e</i> (as has been <i>said</i>) no more than in <i>said</i> , <i>paid</i> , &c.				
<i>oi</i>	<i>oig?</i>	See <i>n — gn</i> .				

In

In

Questions.		Answers.	OI. ON. OO.
When is the Sound of	written.		
oi	oy?	In the End of Words and before a Vowel, as in <i>joy, toy, loyal, royal, voyage.</i>	
oi	uoi?	When it may be sounded <i>uoi</i> , as in <i>quoif, quoil, quoit.</i>	
oier	oir?	Always when it may be sounded <i>oir</i> , as in <i>devoir, &c.</i>	
ond	onds?	When it may be sounded <i>onds</i> , as <i>almonds, diamonds, &c.</i>	
once	onts?	When it may be sounded <i>onts</i> , as <i>Beaumonts, &c.</i>	
(1)	Note	That <i>oo</i> is never written before or after a Vowel, <i>w</i> , or <i>y</i> , unless it be when a Vowel is added to it as in <i>coo, cooeth, cooing</i> ; and after <i>w</i> in <i>wood, woof, wool</i> ; and no more.	
(2)	Note	That <i>oo</i> being an easy and sweet Sound, is never written when it can be sounded any other way, but according to that Sound that it has besides that of <i>oo</i> ; as suppose it be, that of <i>o, u, eo, eou, io, iou, &c.</i>	
(3)	Note	That it's Sound is simple and not compound, tho' signified by two Letters.	
(4)	Note	That it begins no Word, nor ends any but <i>canoo, coo, cuckoo</i> , (or cuckow) <i>shoo</i> , (or <i>shoe</i>) <i>too, woo</i> , (or <i>woe.</i>)	
(5)	Note	That <i>oo</i> is never written when it sounds short, but some other Vowel or Vowels for it; as in <i>bull, pull, courage, &c.</i> Except in <i>book, brook, cook, cookery, foot, forsook, forsooth, good, hood, look, foot, stood, took, wood, wool</i> . You'll see what is written for it in the Rules.	
oo	ao?	In <i>Bilbao</i> .	
oo	eo?	See <i>e — eo</i> , for they are the same.	
oo	eu?	See <i>ou — eu</i> , for they are the same.	
oo	hoo?	When it may be sounded <i>hoo</i> after a Vowel, as <i>hood, hoof, hook, hoop, hoord</i> , and in <i>hood</i> in the End of Words, as in <i>likelihood, manhood, Priesthood, &c.</i>	
oo	i?	In <i>Bishop</i> , sounded <i>Booshop</i> by some.	
oo	io?	See <i>e — io</i> ; <i>jo</i> and <i>sho</i> .	
oo	iou?	See <i>ou — iou</i> , and <i>jo</i> and <i>sho</i> , written <i>giou</i> , and <i>siou</i> , or <i>tiou, &c.</i>	

M 2

In

Questions.		Answers.	OO.												
When is the Sound of	written														
oo	iu?	In all proper Names, that found <i>joos</i> or <i>shoes</i> in the End thereof; as <i>Georgius</i> , <i>Pontius</i> , <i>Sergius</i> , &c.													
oo	o?	In all Words when it may be founded <i>o</i> ; except it may be founded <i>ow</i> : Also in the End of Words, or before a Vowel.													
oo	o?	Before and after all Vowels, (when it cannot be founded <i>ow</i> .) Except it be when a Vowel is added to such as end in <i>oo</i> ; as <i>coo</i> , <i>cooeth</i> , <i>cooing</i> ; <i>shoo</i> , <i>shooeth</i> , <i>shooing</i> , &c.													
oo	o?	Always before <i>v</i> , <i>w</i> , and <i>y</i> , as <i>move</i> , <i>follow</i> , &c.													
oo	o?	Always after <i>v</i> , <i>wh</i> , and <i>y</i> . Except <i>buoy</i> , — <i>wood</i> , <i>woof</i> , <i>wool</i> — <i>swoon</i> , and <i>whoop</i> .													
oo	o?	Always before <i>th</i> . Except in <i>booth</i> , <i>smooth</i> , <i>sooth</i> , <i>toothing</i> .													
oo	o?	In <i>do</i> , <i>to</i> , <i>who</i> , and their <i>Derivatives</i> , as <i>ado</i> , <i>dost</i> , <i>doth</i> , &c. — <i>altogether</i> , <i>info</i> , <i>thereto</i> , <i>together</i> , <i>unto</i> , <i>whereto</i> , — <i>whom</i> , <i>whose</i> .													
oo	o?	In Words that come from the <i>French</i> , as <i>cochine</i> , <i>contre</i> , <i>Monsieur</i> , <i>poltron</i> , <i>ponton</i> , &c. which are founded as with <i>oo</i> .													
oo	o?	In these that fall under none of the Rules, <i>viz.</i> <table><tr><td><i>afford</i></td><td><i>comb</i></td><td><i>ford</i></td><td><i>gold</i></td><td><i>More</i></td><td><i>tomb</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>bomb</i></td><td><i>Ford</i></td><td><i>gamboya</i></td><td><i>Monday</i></td><td><i>Rome</i></td><td><i>womb</i>.</td></tr></table>		<i>afford</i>	<i>comb</i>	<i>ford</i>	<i>gold</i>	<i>More</i>	<i>tomb</i>	<i>bomb</i>	<i>Ford</i>	<i>gamboya</i>	<i>Monday</i>	<i>Rome</i>	<i>womb</i> .
<i>afford</i>	<i>comb</i>	<i>ford</i>	<i>gold</i>	<i>More</i>	<i>tomb</i>										
<i>bomb</i>	<i>Ford</i>	<i>gamboya</i>	<i>Monday</i>	<i>Rome</i>	<i>womb</i> .										
oo	oa?	In <i>aboard</i> , <i>boar</i> , (a clown) <i>board</i> .													
oo	oe?	In <i>doe</i> , <i>does</i> , <i>doest</i> , <i>doeth</i> , <i>shoe</i> and <i>woe</i> , when written with an <i>e</i> , as many do.													
oo	oho?	In <i>cohort</i> .													
oo	ool?	In <i>Woolstead</i> , founded <i>woofsted</i> .													
oo	orce?	In <i>Worcester</i> , founded <i>Woofster</i> .													
oo	ou?	When it may be founded <i>ou</i> , as in <i>our</i> and <i>ous</i> in the End of Words; as in <i>behaviour</i> , <i>favour</i> , &c. <i>famous</i> , <i>hainous</i> , &c.													
		Before													

Questions.		Answers.	OO.																				
When is the Sound of	written																						
oo	ou?	Before all double Consonants, and <i>g</i> (in <i>age</i>) which is a double Consonant; as in <table><tr><td><i>couch</i></td><td><i>court</i></td><td><i>crouch</i></td><td><i>gourd</i></td><td><i>should</i></td><td><i>touch</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>could</i></td><td><i>courtship</i></td><td><i>fourth</i></td><td><i>mouch</i></td><td><i>flouch</i></td><td><i>vouch</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>courfe</i></td><td><i>courteous</i></td><td><i>gouge</i></td><td><i>mourn</i></td><td><i>soufe</i></td><td><i>would.</i></td></tr></table>		<i>couch</i>	<i>court</i>	<i>crouch</i>	<i>gourd</i>	<i>should</i>	<i>touch</i>	<i>could</i>	<i>courtship</i>	<i>fourth</i>	<i>mouch</i>	<i>flouch</i>	<i>vouch</i>	<i>courfe</i>	<i>courteous</i>	<i>gouge</i>	<i>mourn</i>	<i>soufe</i>	<i>would.</i>		
<i>couch</i>	<i>court</i>	<i>crouch</i>	<i>gourd</i>	<i>should</i>	<i>touch</i>																		
<i>could</i>	<i>courtship</i>	<i>fourth</i>	<i>mouch</i>	<i>flouch</i>	<i>vouch</i>																		
<i>courfe</i>	<i>courteous</i>	<i>gouge</i>	<i>mourn</i>	<i>soufe</i>	<i>would.</i>																		
		Except <i>rooft</i> , or when a Consonant is added to such as have <i>oo</i> before a single Consonant; as <i>book</i> , <i>books</i> ; <i>look</i> , <i>looks</i> , &c. See <i>u</i> — <i>ou</i> .																					
oo	ou?	In such as come from the <i>French</i> that are written <i>ou</i> , as <table><tr><td><i>accoutre</i></td><td><i>capouchine</i></td><td><i>courvee</i></td><td><i>rendexvoux</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>amour</i></td><td><i>coupee</i></td><td><i>enamour'd</i></td><td><i>rencountre</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>boutefe</i></td><td><i>courier</i></td><td><i>gourmandise</i></td><td><i>Toulon.</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>Bourdeaux</i></td><td><i>Courtney</i></td><td><i>Louvain</i></td><td></td></tr><tr><td><i>capouch</i></td><td><i>courtrey</i></td><td><i>Louvre</i></td><td></td></tr></table>		<i>accoutre</i>	<i>capouchine</i>	<i>courvee</i>	<i>rendexvoux</i>	<i>amour</i>	<i>coupee</i>	<i>enamour'd</i>	<i>rencountre</i>	<i>boutefe</i>	<i>courier</i>	<i>gourmandise</i>	<i>Toulon.</i>	<i>Bourdeaux</i>	<i>Courtney</i>	<i>Louvain</i>		<i>capouch</i>	<i>courtrey</i>	<i>Louvre</i>	
<i>accoutre</i>	<i>capouchine</i>	<i>courvee</i>	<i>rendexvoux</i>																				
<i>amour</i>	<i>coupee</i>	<i>enamour'd</i>	<i>rencountre</i>																				
<i>boutefe</i>	<i>courier</i>	<i>gourmandise</i>	<i>Toulon.</i>																				
<i>Bourdeaux</i>	<i>Courtney</i>	<i>Louvain</i>																					
<i>capouch</i>	<i>courtrey</i>	<i>Louvre</i>																					
oo	ough?	See <i>o</i> — <i>ough</i> .																					
oo	oul?	In <i>could</i> , <i>should</i> , <i>would</i> , founded <i>coo'd</i> , <i>shoo'd</i> , <i>woo'd</i> .																					
oo	oux?	In <i>rendexvoux</i> , founded <i>rendevoo</i> .																					
oo	ow?	When it may be founded <i>ow</i> in the End of Words, or before a Vowel, unless it be written <i>ough</i> , or some other way directed in the <i>Rules</i> of <i>oo</i> .																					
oo	u?	Always when it may be founded <i>u</i> , more especially when it is founded short after these Lip-consonants; <i>b</i> , <i>p</i> , — <i>f</i> , <i>v</i> , — and <i>m</i> ; as in <i>bull</i> , <i>pull</i> , — <i>full</i> , <i>vulgar</i> ; — <i>Mulgrave</i> , &c. wherein the <i>u</i> is founded <i>oo</i> .																					
oo	u?	In all Words of two or more Syllables that may be founded <i>um</i> in the End thereof; as in <table><tr><td><i>arcanum</i></td><td><i>Capernaum</i></td><td><i>guaiacum</i></td><td><i>premium</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>bdellium</i></td><td><i>decorum</i></td><td><i>Iconium</i></td><td><i>tedium</i>, &c.</td></tr><tr><td><i>bonum</i></td><td><i>galbanum</i></td><td><i>Laudanum</i></td><td></td></tr></table>		<i>arcanum</i>	<i>Capernaum</i>	<i>guaiacum</i>	<i>premium</i>	<i>bdellium</i>	<i>decorum</i>	<i>Iconium</i>	<i>tedium</i> , &c.	<i>bonum</i>	<i>galbanum</i>	<i>Laudanum</i>									
<i>arcanum</i>	<i>Capernaum</i>	<i>guaiacum</i>	<i>premium</i>																				
<i>bdellium</i>	<i>decorum</i>	<i>Iconium</i>	<i>tedium</i> , &c.																				
<i>bonum</i>	<i>galbanum</i>	<i>Laudanum</i>																					
		Always																					

Questions.		Answers. OO. OP. OR. OS.
When is the Sound of	writ-ten.	
oo	u?	Always between <i>g</i> or <i>g</i> and a Vowel in the same Syllable; as in <i>anguish</i> , <i>guilt</i> , &c. which <i>u</i> has the real Sound of oo.
oo	ul?	In <i>Mulgrave</i> , founded <i>Moograve</i> .
oo	uo?	In <i>buoy</i> , founded <i>booy</i> .
oo	w?	Always between <i>d</i> , <i>f</i> , <i>t</i> , <i>th</i> , and the Vowel in the same Syllable, as in <i>dwell</i> , <i>swell</i> , <i>twelve</i> , <i>thwart</i> , &c.
oo	who?	See <i>h</i> — <i>wh</i> .
oo	whoo?	In <i>whoop</i> , founded <i>oop</i> , especially after a Vowel.
oo	wo?	When it may be founded <i>wo</i> , as in <i>forswore</i> , <i>two</i> , &c.
oo	woe?	In <i>woe</i> , (to <i>court</i> ,) &c.
oo	woo?	In <i>wood</i> , <i>woof</i> , <i>wool</i> , — and <i>swooming</i> .
oo	wool?	In <i>Woolstead</i> , founded <i>oostead</i> .
oo	worce?	In <i>Worcester</i> , founded <i>ooster</i> .
ooe	oo?	See <i>oor</i> — <i>oor</i> .
oor	oor?	When it may be founded <i>oor</i> , as <i>door</i> , <i>floor</i> , <i>poor</i> , &c. founded sometimes, <i>dooer</i> , <i>flooer</i> , <i>pooer</i> , &c.
ooi	oi?	Always in the middle of Words, or before a Consonant, as in <i>boil</i> , <i>coil</i> , <i>join</i> , &c.
oom	um?	In all that only found <i>um</i> and <i>oom</i> , in the End thereof; as <i>Arcanum</i> , &c. See <i>oo</i> — <i>u</i> .
oor	our?	Always when it may be founded <i>our</i> , (See <i>oo</i> — <i>ou</i>) as in <i>favour</i> , and all that end in <i>our</i> .
oos	ous?	Always when it may be founded <i>ous</i> ; as in <i>famous</i> , and all that end in <i>ous</i> .
ope	olp?	In <i>help</i> , <i>holpen</i> , founded <i>hope</i> , <i>hopen</i> .
or	our?	When it may be founded <i>our</i> , as in <i>honour</i> , <i>labour</i> , &c. See <i>er</i> — <i>our</i> , where you have all that end in <i>our</i> .
ore	orth?	In <i>North</i> ; founded <i>Nore</i> .
ore	over?	In <i>over</i> , founded <i>o're</i> .
os	ous?	When it may be founded <i>ous</i> , as in <i>famous</i> , founded <i>famos</i> ; and all that end in <i>ous</i> .
os	eous?	In all that may be founded <i>tous</i> or <i>teous</i> , and in <i>gorgeous</i> , <i>hideous</i> . In

Questions.		Answers.	OS. OU. OW.																					
When is the Sound of	written																							
os	ious?	In all that may be founded <i>ious</i> , and not written <i>eous</i> .																						
os	ius?	When it may be founded <i>ius</i> , as in <i>Pontius</i> , &c.																						
		See <i>shus</i> .																						
	Note	That <i>ou</i> and <i>ow</i> , have two very different Sounds; (1) That in <i>soul</i> , <i>bowl</i> , <i>old</i> , <i>told</i> , &c. which is the true Sound of <i>o</i> and <i>oo</i> join'd together in one Syllable. (2) That in <i>bough</i> , <i>cow</i> , <i>now</i> , &c. which is the true Sound of <i>ũ</i> ſhort, in <i>but</i> , <i>cut</i> , &c. and <i>oo</i> join'd together in one Syllable.																						
ou	au?	In <i>Pauls</i> Church, founded <i>Pouls</i> . See <i>o</i> — <i>au</i> .																						
ou	cou?	When you have the Sound of <i>tous</i> or <i>teous</i> , in the End of Words; and <i>gorgeous</i> , and <i>hideous</i> . See <i>tous</i> — <i>teous</i> .																						
ou	ew?	When it may be founded <i>ew</i> , as in <i>chew</i> , <i>eschew</i> , <i>shew</i> , <i>shrew</i> , <i>shrewd</i> , <i>Shrewsbury</i> .																						
ou	iou?	In all that may be founded <i>iou</i> , &c. as <i>gracious</i> , <i>ſpurious</i> , &c. (See <i>ous</i> — <i>ious</i>) Except <i>gorgeous</i> , and <i>hideous</i> , and all ſuch as may be alſo founded <i>tous</i> or <i>teous</i> , which always are written <i>teous</i> .																						
ou	o?	See <i>oul</i> — <i>ol</i> .																						
ou	ough?	See <i>o</i> — <i>ough</i> .																						
ou	oux?	In <i>randexvoux</i> , founded <i>randevou</i> .																						
ou	ow?	In the End of all Words and before a Vowel, or <i>n</i> alone in the ſame Syllable, as <i>mow</i> , <i>mowing</i> , <i>known</i> . Except ſuch as end in <i>ough</i> . See <i>o</i> — <i>ough</i> ; and ſome foreign Words; as <i>Anjou</i> , <i>Poictou</i> , &c. and the Word <i>Noun</i> .																						
ou	ow?	In theſe irregular nineteen of one Syllable, <table><tr><td><i>bouge</i></td><td><i>chowſe</i></td><td><i>howp</i></td><td><i>lowt</i></td><td><i>pouk</i></td><td><i>ſhour</i></td><td><i>towr</i>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>bour</i></td><td><i>cour</i></td><td><i>howt</i></td><td><i>owſe</i></td><td><i>powr</i></td><td><i>ſhrowd</i></td><td></td></tr><tr><td><i>browſe</i></td><td><i>dowſe</i></td><td><i>lowr</i></td><td><i>owx</i></td><td><i>powt</i></td><td><i>ſowſe</i></td><td></td></tr></table>		<i>bouge</i>	<i>chowſe</i>	<i>howp</i>	<i>lowt</i>	<i>pouk</i>	<i>ſhour</i>	<i>towr</i> .	<i>bour</i>	<i>cour</i>	<i>howt</i>	<i>owſe</i>	<i>powr</i>	<i>ſhrowd</i>		<i>browſe</i>	<i>dowſe</i>	<i>lowr</i>	<i>owx</i>	<i>powt</i>	<i>ſowſe</i>	
<i>bouge</i>	<i>chowſe</i>	<i>howp</i>	<i>lowt</i>	<i>pouk</i>	<i>ſhour</i>	<i>towr</i> .																		
<i>bour</i>	<i>cour</i>	<i>howt</i>	<i>owſe</i>	<i>powr</i>	<i>ſhrowd</i>																			
<i>browſe</i>	<i>dowſe</i>	<i>lowr</i>	<i>owx</i>	<i>powt</i>	<i>ſowſe</i>																			
ow	ow?	In theſe nine of more Syllables than one, <i>advowſon</i> , <i>avowry</i> , <i>avowtry</i> , <i>dowdy</i> , <i>dowry</i> , <i>dowſet</i> , <i>drowſy</i> , <i>howſel</i> , <i>howſet</i> . In																						

Questions.		Answers.	OU. OW. OY.
When is the Sound of	written.		
ou	u?	In <i>Pultefs</i> , founded <i>poultis</i> ; and in <i>huge</i> , <i>strut</i> , abusively founded <i>houge</i> , <i>strout</i> .	
ou	ul?	In <i>Fulks</i> , founded <i>Fouks</i> .	
ou	uou?	When it may be founded <i>uous</i> , as in	
		<i>ambiguous</i>	<i>ingenuous</i> <i>strenuous</i> <i>vertuous</i> .
		<i>conspicuous</i>	<i>perspicuous</i> <i>sumptuous</i>
		<i>contemptuous</i>	<i>presumptuous</i> <i>superfluous</i>
		<i>contiguous</i>	<i>promiscuous</i> <i>tempestuous</i>
ouer	our?	When it may be founded <i>our</i> , as <i>four</i> , <i>hour</i> , <i>our</i> , <i>sour</i> , &c. Except six in <i>owr</i> , <i>bowr</i> , <i>cowr</i> , <i>lowr</i> , <i>powr</i> , <i>shour</i> , <i>towr</i> .	
ouer	ower?	When it may be founded <i>ower</i> , but not <i>our</i> or <i>owr</i> ; as <i>power</i> , <i>tower</i> , &c.	
oul	ol?	When the true Sound of <i>ou</i> in <i>soul</i> comes before <i>l</i> , as <i>bold</i> , <i>bolster</i> , <i>bolt</i> , &c. Except only three Words ending in <i>oul</i> , <i>viz.</i> to <i>boult</i> Meal; <i>mould</i> (to cast in) and <i>foul</i> ; — And three in <i>owl</i> ; that is, <i>bowl</i> , <i>prowl</i> , <i>trowl</i> , which some write with <i>oll</i> .	
oun	omp?	In <i>accomp</i> t, <i>comptroll</i> , <i>comptroller</i> .	
ous	uous?	When it may be founded <i>uous</i> , as in <i>vertuous</i> , <i>u</i> — <i>uou</i> , above.	
ower	our?	See <i>ower</i> — <i>our</i> .	
ower	ower?	See <i>ower</i> — <i>ower</i> .	
ower	owr?	In those six above, where <i>ower</i> is written <i>our</i> .	
owr	ower?	See <i>ower</i> — <i>our</i> .	
oy	uoy?	In <i>buoy</i> , (at Sea) founded <i>boy</i> .	

P. THAT

P. THAT

Questions.		Answers.
When is the Sound of	written	
		P.
(1)	Note	<p>TH A T the Sound of <i>b</i> and <i>p</i> are like, and that of <i>b</i> easier; therefore <i>p</i> is apt to take the Sound of <i>b</i>. That <i>p</i> is always written when sounded, but in the Word <i>hiccup</i>, written <i>hiccough</i>.</p>
(2)	Note	
(3)	Note	
		That <i>bp</i> or <i>pb</i> are never written but when the Parts of Compounds bring them to meet; as in <i>cup-board</i> , <i>shop-board</i> , <i>ship-board</i> , &c. Except <i>upbraid</i> .
<i>p</i>	<i>ap?</i>	When it may be sounded <i>ap</i> , as in <i>Apocrypha</i> , <i>Apothecary</i> , founded <i>Pocrypha</i> , <i>Pothecary</i> , &c.
<i>p</i>	<i>app?</i>	When it may be sounded as <i>app</i> , as in <i>apparel</i> , <i>Apparitor</i> , <i>appeach</i> , <i>appendage</i> , <i>appendent</i> , <i>applaud</i> , <i>applause</i> , <i>apply</i> , <i>appoint</i> , <i>apportion</i> , <i>appose</i> , <i>Apprentice</i> , <i>appropriate</i> , <i>approve</i> , <i>appurtenance</i> ; wherein the <i>a</i> is often flipt over in the Run of Discourse, especially after <i>a</i> , or a Word ending in a Vowel.
<i>p</i>	<i>dep?</i>	In <i>depending</i> , founded <i>pending</i> the Suit.
<i>p</i>	<i>emp?</i>	When it may be sounded <i>emp</i> , as in <i>empannel</i> , <i>emparlance</i> , <i>empeach</i> , <i>emprison</i> , which are founded <i>pannel</i> , <i>parlance</i> , <i>peach</i> , <i>prison</i> . See <i>p — imp</i> .
<i>p</i>	<i>ep?</i>	When it may be sounded <i>ep</i> , as in <i>Epiphany</i> , <i>Epistle</i> , <i>Epitome</i> , &c. in which the <i>e</i> is sometimes not sounded after a Vowel, especially after <i>e</i> , as in <i>the</i> , &c.
<i>p</i>	<i>gh?</i>	In <i>hiccough</i> , founded <i>hiccup</i> .
<i>p</i>	<i>imp?</i>	When it may be sounded <i>imp</i> , as in <i>impannel</i> , <i>imparlance</i> , <i>impart</i> , <i>impeach</i> , <i>impoverish</i> , <i>impound</i> , <i>imprison</i> , founded often without the <i>im</i> ; as to <i>pound</i> , &c.
<i>p</i>	<i>op?</i>	In <i>Opinion</i> , founded <i>pinion</i> by the Vulgar; especially after a Vowel.
<i>p</i>	<i>opp?</i>	When it may be sounded <i>opp</i> , as in <i>opportunity</i> , <i>oppose</i> , <i>opposing</i> ; founded <i>portunity</i> and <i>posing</i> ; without the <i>op</i> in the Run of Discourse, especially after <i>o</i> or a Vowel.
		N In

Questions.		Answers. P. PA. PB. PP. PS.										
When is the Sound of	writ-ten											
<i>p</i>	<i>ph?</i>	In <i>Diphthong</i> , <i>Triphthong</i> , founded <i>Diphthong</i> , <i>Triphthong</i> ; and in <i>uphold</i> , <i>Upholster</i> .										
<i>p</i>	<i>pp?</i>	As the Chapter of double Letters directs.										
<i>p</i>	<i>pt?</i>	When it may be founded <i>pt</i> , as in <i>rupt</i> and <i>script</i> in the End of Words, wherein the <i>t</i> is often omitted; as in <i>abrupt</i> , <i>bankrupt</i> , <i>corrupt</i> , <i>interrupt</i> , <i>prerupt</i> ; — <i>manuscript</i> , <i>postscript</i> , <i>prescript</i> , <i>rescript</i> , <i>script</i> , <i>transcript</i> .										
<i>p</i>	<i>ve?</i>	In <i>five pence</i> , founded <i>fippence</i> .										
<i>p</i>	<i>uph?</i>	In <i>Upholster</i> , founded <i>Polster</i> (or <i>Polsterer</i> .)										
<i>par</i>	<i>par?</i>	When it cannot be founded <i>per</i> , as in <i>Parson</i> , &c. and <i>para</i> in all Words.										
<i>par</i>	<i>per?</i>	Always when it may be founded <i>per</i> , as in <i>perfect</i> , &c.										
<i>pb</i>	<i>p?</i>	When it may be founded as <i>p</i> , as in <i>couple</i> , &c. Except <i>upbraid</i> ; or where the <i>p</i> seems to <i>double</i> and does not.										
<i>pb</i>	<i>pp?</i>	VWhen it may be founded as <i>pp</i> , as in <i>dapple</i> , <i>grapple</i> , <i>supple</i> , &c.										
<i>pp</i>	<i>p?</i>	When the Chapter of double Letters directs it, and in these.										
		<table><tr><td><i>Chapiter</i></td><td><i>proper</i></td><td><i>stipulate</i></td><td><i>threepence</i></td><td><i>wapentake</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>propagate</i></td><td><i>property</i></td><td><i>tepid</i></td><td><i>topick</i></td><td></td></tr></table>	<i>Chapiter</i>	<i>proper</i>	<i>stipulate</i>	<i>threepence</i>	<i>wapentake</i>	<i>propagate</i>	<i>property</i>	<i>tepid</i>	<i>topick</i>	
<i>Chapiter</i>	<i>proper</i>	<i>stipulate</i>	<i>threepence</i>	<i>wapentake</i>								
<i>propagate</i>	<i>property</i>	<i>tepid</i>	<i>topick</i>									
<i>pp</i>	<i>ph?</i>	In <i>shepherd</i> , founded <i>shepperd</i> .										
<i>pp</i>	<i>pp?</i>	VWhen the Chapter of double Letters directs it.										
<i>pp</i>	<i>vep?</i>	In <i>five-pence</i> , founded <i>fippence</i> .										
<i>ps</i>	<i>pice?</i>	In <i>coppice</i> , founded <i>cops</i> .										
		Q.										
(1)	Note	T HAT <i>q</i> has the same Sound with <i>k</i> , and therefore is handled under <i>K</i> .										
		That										

Questions.		Answers.	Q. QU. R.
When is the Sound of	written.		
(2)	Note	That <i>q</i> is never written without an <i>u</i> after it; for it supplies the Place of <i>ku</i> , which is never written.	
<i>q</i>	<i>acq?</i>	VVhen it may be founded <i>acqu</i> , as in <i>acquaintance</i> , <i>acquiesce</i> , <i>acquit</i> , <i>acquittal</i> , <i>acquittance</i> , <i>acquitted</i> ; often founded without the <i>ac</i> , as in <i>quit</i> , <i>quittance</i> , &c.	
<i>q</i>	<i>c?</i>	In <i>cuervo</i> , founded <i>querpo</i> .	
<i>q</i>	<i>eq?</i>	VVhen it may be founded <i>eq</i> , as when <i>equinoctial</i> , <i>equip</i> , <i>equivalent</i> , <i>equivocal</i> , are founded without the <i>e</i> , which they sometimes are after a Vowel, but especially after <i>the</i> .	
<i>q</i>	<i>inq?</i>	In <i>inquest</i> , founded <i>quest</i> .	
<i>qui</i>	<i>cho?</i>	In <i>chore</i> , <i>chorister</i> , founded <i>quire</i> , <i>querister</i> .	
		R.	
(1)	Note	T HAT the Sound of <i>r</i> is like none, therefore exchanges Sound with none but <i>f</i> in <i>handkerchief</i> , <i>kerchief</i> .	
(2)	Note	That all Vowels, simple or compound, but <i>ee</i> and <i>oo</i> , are apt to take the Sound of <i>e</i> or short <i>ü</i> (in <i>büt</i>) before <i>r</i> ; of which be aware.	
(3)	Note	That the Vowel or Vowels before <i>r</i> , especially in the middle of VVords of three or more Syllables that have a <i>quick Run</i> , is apt to be silent, or overrun; as in <i>Barbara</i> , <i>every</i> , &c. founded <i>Barb'ra</i> , <i>ev'ry</i> , &c. which is allow'd in <i>Poetry</i> .	
(4)	Note	That it is sometimes easier to found <i>e</i> before <i>r</i> , than not; (as I have proved in the first Part) hence it is that we Sound <i>ier</i> for <i>ire</i> , <i>ouer</i> for <i>our</i> , <i>uer</i> for <i>ure</i> , &c.	
<i>r</i>	<i>ar?</i>	VVhen it may be founded <i>ar</i> in the Beginning of VVords, as <i>aright</i> , <i>arise</i> , <i>arising</i> , <i>Arithmetick</i> , founded <i>right</i> , <i>rife</i> , &c.	
		N 2	VVhen

Questions.		Answers.	R.
When is the Sound of	written.		
r	ar?	VVhen it may be founded <i>ar</i> , in the Middle of VVords of three or more Syllables that have a <i>quick Run</i> ; as in <i>Barbara</i> , <i>Margaret</i> , founded <i>Barb'ra</i> , <i>Marg'ret</i> , &c.	
r	arr?	When it may be founded <i>arr</i> , as in <i>arrears</i> , <i>arrest</i> , founded <i>rears</i> , <i>rest</i> , &c.	
r	aur?	When it may be founded <i>aur</i> , as in <i>centaury</i> , founded <i>cent'ry</i> . &c.	
r	er?	When it may be founded <i>er</i> , as in <i>bravery</i> , <i>every</i> , <i>livery</i> , &c. founded <i>brav'ry</i> , <i>ev'ry</i> , <i>liv'ry</i> , &c.	
	Note	That if in the middle of such Words, you cannot found <i>ar</i> , <i>aur</i> , <i>ir</i> , <i>or</i> , <i>our</i> , <i>ur</i> ; it is always <i>er</i> .	
r	f?	In <i>handkerchief</i> , <i>kerchief</i> , founded <i>handkercher</i> , <i>kercher</i> .	
r	ir?	When it may be founded <i>ir</i> , as <i>decemvirate</i> , <i>duumvirate</i> , <i>triumvirate</i> .	
r	or?	When it may be founded <i>or</i> , and not <i>our</i> ; as in <i>ivory</i> , founded <i>iv'ry</i> , &c.	
r	orrh?	In <i>hemorrhoids</i> , founded <i>emerods</i> .	
r	our?	When it may be founded <i>our</i> , as <i>favouring</i> , <i>savoury</i> , &c. founded <i>fav'ring</i> , <i>fav'ry</i> , &c.	
r	rd?	When it may be founded <i>rd</i> , as in <i>hardly</i> , <i>worldly</i> , &c. founded <i>harly</i> , <i>worly</i> , &c.	
r	rh?	When it may be founded <i>rh</i> , as in <i>rham</i> , in the End of the Names of Places; as <i>Durrham</i> , <i>Warrham</i> , &c. And	
r	rh?	In all that come from <i>r</i> in the <i>Greek</i> , as <i>rhapsody</i> , <i>Rhenish</i> , <i>Rhese</i> , <i>Rhetorick</i> , <i>rheubarb</i> , <i>rheum</i> , <i>rheumatism</i> , <i>Rhine</i> , <i>rhinoceros</i> , <i>Rhodes</i> , <i>rhom</i> , <i>rhus</i> , <i>rhythm</i> , or <i>Rhyme</i> ; and those where <i>r</i> is written <i>rrh</i> , which see below.	
r	rld?	In <i>worldling</i> , <i>worldly</i> , founded <i>working</i> , <i>worly</i> .	
r	rr?	When the <i>Chapter</i> of <i>double Letters</i> directs it.	
r	rrh?	In Words that come from the <i>Greek</i> , as <i>diarrhea</i> , <i>gonorrhea</i> , <i>hemorrhage</i> , <i>hemorrhoids</i> , <i>myrrh</i> , <i>phyllar-rhea</i> , <i>Pyrrhus</i> . When	

Questions.		Answers. { R. RD. .RG. RL RL RN. RO. RR. RU. RW. RY.																									
When is the Sound of	writ- ten.																										
r	ur?	When it may be founded <i>ur</i> rather than <i>er</i> , as in <i>cen- suring, lecturing, &c.</i> founded <i>cens'ring lect'ring, &c.</i>																									
r	wr?	When it may be founded <i>wr</i> , as in <table><tr><td><i>awry</i></td><td><i>wrafile</i></td><td><i>wren</i></td><td><i>wrist</i></td><td><i>wroth</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>bewray</i></td><td><i>wrath</i></td><td><i>wright</i></td><td><i>write</i></td><td><i>wrought</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>wrack</i></td><td><i>wreak</i></td><td><i>wrinch</i></td><td><i>writh</i></td><td><i>wrung.</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>wrangle</i></td><td><i>wreath</i></td><td><i>wring</i></td><td><i>wrong</i></td><td></td></tr><tr><td><i>wrap</i></td><td><i>Wren</i></td><td><i>wringle</i></td><td><i>wrote</i></td><td></td></tr></table>	<i>awry</i>	<i>wrafile</i>	<i>wren</i>	<i>wrist</i>	<i>wroth</i>	<i>bewray</i>	<i>wrath</i>	<i>wright</i>	<i>write</i>	<i>wrought</i>	<i>wrack</i>	<i>wreak</i>	<i>wrinch</i>	<i>writh</i>	<i>wrung.</i>	<i>wrangle</i>	<i>wreath</i>	<i>wring</i>	<i>wrong</i>		<i>wrap</i>	<i>Wren</i>	<i>wringle</i>	<i>wrote</i>	
<i>awry</i>	<i>wrafile</i>	<i>wren</i>	<i>wrist</i>	<i>wroth</i>																							
<i>bewray</i>	<i>wrath</i>	<i>wright</i>	<i>write</i>	<i>wrought</i>																							
<i>wrack</i>	<i>wreak</i>	<i>wrinch</i>	<i>writh</i>	<i>wrung.</i>																							
<i>wrangle</i>	<i>wreath</i>	<i>wring</i>	<i>wrong</i>																								
<i>wrap</i>	<i>Wren</i>	<i>wringle</i>	<i>wrote</i>																								
rd	r?	In <i>scholar</i> , abusively founded <i>scholard</i> .																									
rg	rgh?	In <i>burgh</i> in the End of the Names of Towns.																									
ri	ir?	In <i>birt</i> , founded <i>brit</i> .																									
rl	rldl?	In <i>worldling, worldly</i> ; founded <i>worling, worky</i> .																									
rn	rdin?	In <i>ordinance, ordinary</i> ; founded <i>ornance, ornary</i> .																									
row	oro?	In <i>Coroner</i> , founded <i>Crowner</i> .																									
rr	r?	VWhen the <i>Chapter</i> of double Letters directs it, and in <table><tr><td><i>bury</i></td><td><i>carot</i></td><td><i>forage</i></td><td><i>myriad</i></td><td><i>sparable</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>bury</i> (in VVords ends)</td><td><i>chariot</i></td><td><i>foreign</i></td><td><i>para</i> (in all)</td><td><i>spirit</i></td></tr><tr><td></td><td><i>cherish</i></td><td><i>herauld</i></td><td><i>Paris</i></td><td><i>syringe</i></td></tr><tr><td></td><td><i>coroner</i></td><td><i>heriot</i></td><td><i>Parish</i></td><td><i>syrup.</i></td></tr><tr><td></td><td><i>coronet</i></td><td><i>heritage</i></td><td><i>perish</i></td><td></td></tr></table>	<i>bury</i>	<i>carot</i>	<i>forage</i>	<i>myriad</i>	<i>sparable</i>	<i>bury</i> (in VVords ends)	<i>chariot</i>	<i>foreign</i>	<i>para</i> (in all)	<i>spirit</i>		<i>cherish</i>	<i>herauld</i>	<i>Paris</i>	<i>syringe</i>		<i>coroner</i>	<i>heriot</i>	<i>Parish</i>	<i>syrup.</i>		<i>coronet</i>	<i>heritage</i>	<i>perish</i>	
<i>bury</i>	<i>carot</i>	<i>forage</i>	<i>myriad</i>	<i>sparable</i>																							
<i>bury</i> (in VVords ends)	<i>chariot</i>	<i>foreign</i>	<i>para</i> (in all)	<i>spirit</i>																							
	<i>cherish</i>	<i>herauld</i>	<i>Paris</i>	<i>syringe</i>																							
	<i>coroner</i>	<i>heriot</i>	<i>Parish</i>	<i>syrup.</i>																							
	<i>coronet</i>	<i>heritage</i>	<i>perish</i>																								
rr	rr?	VWhen the <i>Chapter</i> of double Letters directs it.																									
rr	rrh?	In <i>diarrhea, hemorrhage, hemorrhoids, myrrh, Phy- larrhea, Pyrrhus</i> .																									
rr	tt?	In <i>pottage</i> , founded <i>porrage</i> ; and some write <i>porridge</i> .																									
rum	rm?	In <i>alarm</i> , founded <i>alarum</i> .																									
run	rn?	In <i>bor'n, swor'n, tor'n, wor'n</i> .																									
rw	riw?	In <i>periwig</i> , founded <i>perwig</i> .																									

S. THAT

S. THAT

Questions.		Answers.												
When is the Sound of	written.													
		S.												
(1)	Note	T HAT the Sound of <i>f</i> has three Characters. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} c \text{ as in } \textit{cease, cite, \&c.} \\ f \text{ as in } \textit{feat, fo, \&c.} \\ s \text{ in the End of VVords, and after } f, \text{ as } \textit{as, a\beta, \&c.} \end{array} \right.$												
(2)	Note	That <i>c</i> and <i>f</i> are like in Sound to <i>z</i> , but that of <i>z</i> is the eafieſt; therefore <i>f</i> or <i>s</i> do very often take its Sound, tho <i>c</i> never does it.												
(3)	Note	That <i>c</i> is never uſed in VVords that are purely <i>Engliſh</i> , but in the End thereof with an <i>e</i> after it, or <i>Derivatives</i> of ſuch. Except in <i>ceſter</i> in the End of the Names of <i>Places</i> ; as <i>Glouceſter, Worceſter, \&c.</i>												
(4)	Note	That ſome write <i>ce</i> in the Subſtantive, and <i>ſe</i> in Verbs, for Diſtinction's ſake; and becauſe <i>s</i> in the End of Verbs is apt to ſound as <i>z</i> .												
<i>f</i>	<i>aſ?</i>	VVhen it may be ſounded <i>aſ</i> , as in <table><tr><td><i>aſarabacca</i></td><td><i>aſkew</i></td><td><i>aſquint</i></td><td><i>aſtray</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>aſcaunce</i></td><td><i>aſparagus</i></td><td><i>aſtoniſh</i></td><td><i>aſtride</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>aſcertain</i></td><td><i>aſperſion</i></td><td><i>aſtraddle</i></td><td><i>aſunder</i>;</td></tr></table>	<i>aſarabacca</i>	<i>aſkew</i>	<i>aſquint</i>	<i>aſtray</i>	<i>aſcaunce</i>	<i>aſparagus</i>	<i>aſtoniſh</i>	<i>aſtride</i>	<i>aſcertain</i>	<i>aſperſion</i>	<i>aſtraddle</i>	<i>aſunder</i> ;
<i>aſarabacca</i>	<i>aſkew</i>	<i>aſquint</i>	<i>aſtray</i>											
<i>aſcaunce</i>	<i>aſparagus</i>	<i>aſtoniſh</i>	<i>aſtride</i>											
<i>aſcertain</i>	<i>aſperſion</i>	<i>aſtraddle</i>	<i>aſunder</i> ;											
		founded ſometimes without the <i>a</i> after a Vowel, &c. as <i>ſkew, ſparagus, ſquint, ſtoniſh, \&c.</i>												
<i>f</i>	<i>a\beta?</i>	VVhen it may be ſounded <i>a\beta</i> , as in <i>a\betaault, a\betaay, affemble, aſſe\beta, aſſize, aſſizes, aſſurance, aſſure, aſſwage</i> , founded <i>ſe\beta, ſize, ſizes, ſurance, \&c.</i> eſpecially after a Vowel.												
<i>f</i>	<i>c?</i>	In the <i>End of all Words.</i> (1) Except it does, or may be ſounded as <i>z</i> ; for then it is <i>s</i> or <i>z</i> . See <i>z</i> . (2) Except it ſounds ſhort, and cannot be founded long; for if it ſound ſhort, and may be founded long, it is <i>ce</i> . (3) Ex												

Questions.		Answers	S.				
When is the Sound of	written						
f	c?	(3) Except it be added <i>s</i> ; it is added <i>s</i> when the VVord is compleat, and of like Signification without it; as <i>boy, boys; bone, bones; &c.</i>					
		(4) Except it comes before or after any <i>Consonant</i> in the End of VVords, but <i>f</i> in <i>acquiesce, n</i> or <i>r</i> .					
		(5) Except these sixteen after <i>n</i> .					
		<i>ascaunse</i>	<i>expanse</i>	<i>incense</i>	<i>recompense</i>		
		<i>condense</i>	<i>expense</i>	<i>intense</i>	<i>sense</i>		
		<i>dispense</i>	<i>franchincense</i>	<i>propense</i>	<i>suspense</i>		
		<i>enhanse</i>	<i>immense</i>	<i>protense</i>	<i>tense</i> .		
		(6) Except all after <i>r</i> but these eleven.					
		<i>amerce</i>	<i>enforce</i>	<i>fierce</i>	<i>pearce</i>	<i>scarce</i>	<i>source</i> .
		<i>divorce</i>	<i>farce</i>	<i>force</i>	<i>pierce</i>	<i>searce</i>	
(7) Except these, that fall under none of the former <i>Exceptions</i> ,							
<i>abase</i>	<i>case</i>	<i>exercise</i>	<i>paradise</i>	<i>promise</i>	<i>recluse</i>		
<i>abuse</i>	<i>disuse</i>	<i>excuse</i>	<i>phrase</i>	<i>purchase</i>	<i>refuse</i>		
<i>base</i>	<i>enterprise</i>	<i>franchise</i>	<i>practise</i>	<i>rase</i>	<i>use</i> .		
<i>Note</i> That some of those that I have mentioned to be written <i>se</i> , are sometimes written <i>ce</i> in the Substantives; as <i>expence, recompence, suspence, practice</i> .							
In the <i>Beginning</i> of							
(1) These seven of one Syllable, <i>cease, cell</i> , (or hole) <i>cent.</i> (100) <i>ceß, cich, cinque</i> (5) <i>cite</i> .							
(2) In these proper Names.							
<i>Celfus</i>	<i>Cesar</i>	<i>Cicero</i>	<i>Cirencester</i>	<i>Cyrene</i>			
<i>Cerberus</i>	<i>Cesarea</i>	<i>Cicily</i>	<i>Cyprian</i>	<i>Cyrl</i>			
<i>Ceres</i>	<i>Cicely</i>	<i>Cilicia</i>	<i>Cyprus</i>	<i>Cyrus</i> .			
		(3) All					

Questions.		Answers.	S.
When is the Sound of	written		
		<p>(3) All VVords that begin with the Sound of</p> <p><i>ceda, cela, cele, celi, cellar, celf, cement, cenfer, cenfor, cenfur, centaur, center, centon, centor, centur, cephal, cere, cerem, cert, ceruf, cester.</i></p> <p><i>cind, cinna, cipher, circ, cita, citi, citron, citrul, cittern, civet, civi.</i></p> <p><i>cycle, and five have y, no more or lefs, cygnet, cylind, cymbal, cynick, cypref.</i></p>	
f	c?	<p>In the Middle of Words, between the very Beginning and Ending, when an Addition is made to fuch as end in <i>ce</i>; as <i>artifice, artificial; grace, gracious</i>; &c. And in <i>cefter</i> in the End of the Names of <i>Places</i>; as in <i>Gloucefter, Worcefter</i>, &c.</p>	
f	c?	<p>In all that end in <i>ancy</i> and <i>ency</i>. Except <i>fanfy, panfy, phantafy, phrenfy, tanfy</i>.</p>	
f	c?	<p>In the Sound of <i>acce, acci, dece, deci, fucce, fuccee, fucci, vice, and vici</i>, in the Beginning of all VVords. Except <i>axel, deferve, defign, defire, defift</i>.</p>	
f	c?	<p>In all other VVords.</p> <p>(1) Except all <i>English</i> VVords that are truly fuch.</p> <p>(2) Except it be before <i>a, o, oo, u</i>.</p> <p>(3) Except it be in the End of any Syllable befides the laft, in which only <i>c</i> is written, unlefs it be in <i>Derivatives</i> from fuch as end in <i>ce</i>; as <i>graceful</i>, &c.</p> <p>(4) Except it is or may be founded as <i>x</i>, either in the VVord concern'd, or any other of <i>like Sound and Signification</i>; (for <i>c</i> never founds as <i>x</i>;) Thus though <i>f</i> founds only as <i>f</i> in <i>braß</i>, it founds as <i>x</i> in <i>Brasier</i>. Except</p>	

Questions.		Answers.																																			
When is the Sound of	writ- tion.																																				
		<p>cept <i>advice</i>, <i>device</i>, <i>price</i>, whose Verbs sound as <i>z</i>, in <i>advise</i>, <i>devise</i>, <i>prize</i>.</p> <p>(5) Except when an Addition is made before or after such as begin or end with <i>f</i> or <i>s</i>. See the Rules of <i>c</i> in the <i>Beginning</i> and <i>End</i> of Words.</p> <p>(6) Except all such as sound as <i>fh</i> in the Beginning of the seeming last Syllable of Words, but a very few; all which you'll find under <i>fh</i>.</p> <p>(7) Except it be <i>fc</i>. See <i>f</i> — <i>fc</i>.</p> <p>(8) Except Compounds that begin with an <i>Eng-lish</i> Word or Addition; as <i>be</i>, <i>fore</i>, <i>off</i>, <i>over</i>, <i>out</i>, <i>under</i>, <i>with</i>, or the like; for they are <i>English</i> Compounds.</p> <p>(9) Except where the <i>f</i> seems to double, saving these ten Words; <i>acid</i>, <i>docil</i>, <i>facil</i>, <i>gracil</i>, <i>pacify</i>, <i>recipe</i>, <i>anticipate</i>, <i>lubricity</i>, <i>opacity</i>, <i>voracity</i>.</p> <p>(10) Except such as end in the Sound of <i>see</i>, that cannot be sounded <i>fy</i>, as with <i>long y</i> in <i>dy</i>, <i>fy</i>, &c.</p> <p>(11) Except all Words that end in the Sound of <i>serve</i>, <i>sey</i>, <i>fier</i>, <i>sine</i>, <i>fion</i>, <i>fire</i>, <i>fis</i>, <i>five</i>, <i>fy</i> in the End of Words; saving <i>chancey</i>, <i>medicine</i>, <i>halcion</i>, <i>scion</i>, <i>Francis</i>, <i>coercive</i>, and such as end in <i>ancy</i> or <i>ency</i>, but the few above excepted; and <i>mercy</i> and <i>secrecy</i>.</p> <p>(12) Except the following Words and their <i>Derivatives</i>, that are not comprehended under any of the precedent <i>Exceptions</i>. viz.</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td><i>absence</i></td> <td><i>counsel</i></td> <td><i>insipid</i></td> <td><i>position</i></td> <td><i>sarfanet</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>absent</i></td> <td><i>Oursitor</i></td> <td><i>infist</i></td> <td>(in the</td> <td><i>serofity</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>consecrate</i></td> <td><i>deposit</i></td> <td><i>penfil</i></td> <td>End of</td> <td><i>subside</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>consent</i></td> <td><i>exquisite</i></td> <td><i>perquisite</i></td> <td>Words)</td> <td><i>subsidy</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>consequence</i></td> <td><i>forset</i></td> <td><i>persecute</i></td> <td><i>present</i></td> <td><i>subfist</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>consider</i></td> <td><i>housel</i></td> <td><i>persevere</i></td> <td><i>repository</i></td> <td><i>version</i>.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>confist</i></td> <td><i>insinuate</i></td> <td><i>perfist</i></td> <td><i>reprehensible</i></td> <td></td> </tr> </table> <p style="text-align: center;">O</p> <p style="text-align: right;">When</p>	<i>absence</i>	<i>counsel</i>	<i>insipid</i>	<i>position</i>	<i>sarfanet</i>	<i>absent</i>	<i>Oursitor</i>	<i>infist</i>	(in the	<i>serofity</i>	<i>consecrate</i>	<i>deposit</i>	<i>penfil</i>	End of	<i>subside</i>	<i>consent</i>	<i>exquisite</i>	<i>perquisite</i>	Words)	<i>subsidy</i>	<i>consequence</i>	<i>forset</i>	<i>persecute</i>	<i>present</i>	<i>subfist</i>	<i>consider</i>	<i>housel</i>	<i>persevere</i>	<i>repository</i>	<i>version</i> .	<i>confist</i>	<i>insinuate</i>	<i>perfist</i>	<i>reprehensible</i>	
<i>absence</i>	<i>counsel</i>	<i>insipid</i>	<i>position</i>	<i>sarfanet</i>																																	
<i>absent</i>	<i>Oursitor</i>	<i>infist</i>	(in the	<i>serofity</i>																																	
<i>consecrate</i>	<i>deposit</i>	<i>penfil</i>	End of	<i>subside</i>																																	
<i>consent</i>	<i>exquisite</i>	<i>perquisite</i>	Words)	<i>subsidy</i>																																	
<i>consequence</i>	<i>forset</i>	<i>persecute</i>	<i>present</i>	<i>subfist</i>																																	
<i>consider</i>	<i>housel</i>	<i>persevere</i>	<i>repository</i>	<i>version</i> .																																	
<i>confist</i>	<i>insinuate</i>	<i>perfist</i>	<i>reprehensible</i>																																		

Questions.		Answers. S.				
When is the Sound of	written.					
f	ce?	When s, founding short in the End of Words, may be founded long, as in				
		<i>Alice</i>	<i>cockatrice</i>	<i>Justice</i>	<i>office</i>	<i>service</i>
		<i>Apprentice</i>	<i>complice</i>	<i>Lettice</i>	<i>orice</i>	<i>folace</i>
		<i>Avarice</i>	<i>coppice</i>	<i>lettuce</i>	<i>pallace</i>	<i>soltice</i>
		<i>Avice</i>	<i>crevice</i>	<i>liquirice</i>	<i>pinnace</i>	<i>surface</i>
		<i>benefice</i>	<i>edifice</i>	<i>malice</i>	<i>practice</i>	<i>surplice</i>
		<i>Boniface</i>	<i>Eustace</i>	<i>Maurice</i>	<i>precipice</i>	<i>Venice</i>
		<i>Bernice</i>	<i>frontispiece</i>	<i>menace</i>	<i>prejudice</i>	<i>verjuice,</i>
		<i>Bettrice</i>	<i>furnace</i>	<i>notice</i>	<i>pumice</i>	
		<i>chalice</i>	<i>Jandice</i>	<i>novice</i>	<i>sacrifice</i>	
		which are often founded, as ending short in s.				
f	chir?	In <i>chirurgion</i> , founded <i>Surgeon</i> .				
f	df?	VVhen it may be founded df, as in <i>didst</i> , <i>hadst</i> , founded <i>dist</i> , <i>hast</i> , for Speed's sake.				
f	enc?	When it may be founded enc, as in <i>encircle</i> , <i>encompaß</i> , founded <i>circle</i> , <i>compaß</i> .				
f	enf?	In <i>ensnare</i> , founded <i>snare</i> .				
f	ef?	When it may be founded ef, as in <i>escape</i> , <i>especial</i> , <i>espy</i> , <i>Esquire</i> , <i>establiſh</i> , <i>Estates</i> , founded <i>scape</i> , <i>squire</i> , <i>states</i> , &c.				
f	eff?	VVhen it may be founded eff, as <i>essay</i> , founded <i>say</i> .				
f	ex?	In <i>example</i> , founded <i>sample</i> .				
f	inc?	See f — enc.				
f	inf?	VVhen it may be founded inf, as in <i>inscription</i> , <i>infight</i> , founded sometimes as without the in.				
f	isch?	In <i>ischiadica</i> , founded <i>siatica</i> .				
f	pf?	In <i>psalm</i> , <i>Psalmist</i> , <i>psalter</i> , <i>pseud</i> in the Beginning of all VVords, <i>pfora</i> , <i>Psyche</i> , and many where <i>ms</i> is written <i>mpf</i> , which see.				
f	pt?	In <i>ptarmick</i> , <i>ptisan</i> , founded <i>tarmick</i> , <i>tisan</i> ; and several where <i>ms</i> is written <i>mpt</i> , as <i>assumption</i> , <i>consumption</i> , <i>emption</i> , &c. See <i>ms</i> — <i>mpt</i> . Always				

Questions.		Answers.		S.
When is the Sound of	writ-ten			
f	/s?	Always before <i>a, o, oo, u,</i> and all Consonants.		
f	/s?	In the End of all VVords, or after another <i>f,</i> as in <i>as, was, paß, paßing, &c.</i>		
f	/c?	In many that come from the <i>Latine,</i> &c. as in		
		<i>abceß</i>	<i>decreſcent</i>	<i>muſcle</i>
		<i>aſcend</i>	<i>deſcend</i>	<i>obſcene</i>
		<i>aſcenſion</i>	<i>deſcent</i>	<i>omniſcience</i>
		<i>aſcent</i>	<i>diſcern</i>	<i>omniſcient</i>
		<i>aſcertain</i>	<i>diſcede</i>	<i>oſcitancy</i>
		<i>concreſcence</i>	<i>deſcipte</i>	<i>preſcience</i>
		<i>concupiſcence</i>	<i>diſcipline</i>	<i>Priſcian</i>
		<i>condeſcend</i>	<i>effaſcinate</i>	<i>Priſcilla</i>
		<i>conſcience</i>	<i>excreſcence</i>	<i>reſcind</i>
		<i>conſcionable</i>	<i>exuſcite</i>	<i>ſcene</i>
		<i>conſcious</i>	<i>faſcination</i>	<i>ſcent</i>
		<i>creſcent</i>	<i>iraſcible</i>	<i>ſcepter</i>
		<i>damaſcen</i>	<i>laſcivious</i>	<i>ſciatica</i>
s	/ce?	In <i>acquieſce.</i>		
f	/ch?	In <i>ſchedule, ſchiſm, ſchiſmatick.</i>		
f	/e?	When Subſtantives that end in <i>ce,</i> are founded as <i>æ</i> in the Verbs; as <i>advice, to adviſe; device, to deviſe, &c.</i>		
f	/e?	See the Chapter of ſilent <i>e.</i>		
f	/h?	In <i>graſhopper, Griſheld, houſhold.</i>		
f	/s?	In <i>ingroß,</i> founded <i>ingroſe</i> or <i>ingroce.</i>		
f	/s?	When the Chapter of double Letters directs it.		
f	/t?	When it may be founded <i>ſt,</i> as in		
		<i>Apoſtle</i>	<i>griſtle</i>	<i>thiſtle</i>
		<i>briftle</i>	<i>juſtle</i>	<i>throſtle</i>
		<i>bruſtle</i>	<i>Miſtleto</i>	<i>treſtle</i>
		<i>buſtle</i>	<i>neſtle</i>	<i>whiſtle</i>
		<i>caſtle</i>	<i>peſtle</i>	<i>wreſtle,</i>
		<i>epiſtle</i>	<i>ruſtle</i>	
		VVherein <i>ſt</i> is commonly found- ed as <i>ſ,</i> as 'tis al- ſo in the following VVords. <i>vix.</i>		

Questions.		Answers	S.	SA.	SB.	SE.
When is the Sound of	written					
		<i>baften</i> <i>Boften</i>	<i>chaften</i> <i>chriſten</i>	<i>faſten</i> <i>gliſten</i>	<i>haſten</i> <i>liſten</i>	<i>moiſten</i> <i>Moſten.</i>
	<i>/t?</i>	VVhen a Conſonant is added to ſuch as end in <i>/t</i> , as in				
		<i>beaſtly</i> <i>breafſt-cloth</i> <i>breafſt-plate</i> <i>caſt-ling</i>	<i>Chriſtmas</i> <i>coſtly</i> <i>Eaſt-cheap</i> <i>gaſtly</i>	<i>ghoſtly</i> <i>haſtle</i> <i>laſtly</i> <i>liſtleß</i>	<i>moſtly</i> <i>roaſtmeat</i> <i>waſtband</i> <i>wriſtband.</i>	
<i>/</i>	<i>/th?</i>	In <i>aſthma</i> , founded <i>aſma</i> .				
<i>/</i>	<i>/w?</i>	VVhen it may be founded <i>/w</i> , as in <i>anſwer</i> , &c.				
<i>/</i>	<i>t?</i>	In <i>ti</i> before a Vowel. See <i>ti</i> — <i>/i</i> .				
<i>/</i>	<i>uceſ?</i>	In <i>Glouceſter</i> , founded <i>Gloſter</i> .				
<i>/</i>	<i>x?</i>	VVhen it may be founded <i>x</i> as in <i>Alexander</i> , <i>Xantippe</i> , founded <i>Aleſander</i> , <i>Santippe</i> .				
<i>/</i>	<i>z?</i>	Never; becauſe <i>z</i> is the eaſier and ſweeter Sound. See <i>Z</i> .				
<i>/a</i>	<i>cea?</i>	VVhen it may be founded <i>cea</i> , as <i>Ocean</i> , &c.				
<i>/a</i>	<i>cea?</i>	VVhen <i>able</i> or any <i>a</i> is added to ſuch as end in <i>ce</i> , as <i>ſerviceable</i> , &c.				
	<i>Note</i>	That ſuch as have <i>able</i> added to <i>/e</i> , are written <i>/a</i> ; as <i>advife</i> , <i>deriſe</i> ; <i>advifable</i> , <i>deriſable</i> , &c.				
<i>/ai</i>	<i>ceip?</i>	In <i>receipt</i> , founded <i>reſait</i> .				
<i>/b</i>	<i>/ab?</i>	In <i>Iſabel</i> , founded <i>Iſbel</i> .				
<i>/e</i>	<i>/s?</i>	In <i>groß</i> , <i>ingrofs</i> , founded <i>groſe</i> , <i>ingroſe</i> .				
(1)	<i>Note</i>	That <i>/h</i> has only a ſimple Sound.				
(2)	<i>Note</i>	That it is like to, and ſweeter in Sound, than <i>ch</i> or <i>/</i> ;				
(3)	<i>Note</i>	therefore they often take its Sound, as you'll find. That tho' you have the Sound of <i>/h</i> very often in the Beginning of the laſt Syllable of VVords, as in <i>action</i> , <i>nation</i> , &c. founded <i>acſhon</i> , <i>naſhon</i> , &c. yet is <i>/h</i> ne-				

Questions.		Answers.	SH.			
When is the Sound of	written					
		<i>fh</i> never written there in Words of two or more Syllables; except in <i>cushion</i> , <i>fashion</i> , <i>hog's head</i> , <i>lushious</i> , <i>Marshal</i> : Or in Compounds whose later Parts is a Word of one Syllable that begins with <i>fh</i> ; as <i>cock-shoot</i> , <i>egg-shell</i> , <i>Hamp-shire</i> , <i>sun-shine</i> , <i>wind-shake</i> . Or in Scripture Names, as <i>Baasha</i> , <i>Bafhan</i> , <i>Bethshan</i> , <i>Elifha</i> , <i>Gerfham</i> , <i>Gofhen</i> , <i>Hofhea</i> , <i>Hufhai</i> , &c.				
<i>fh</i>	<i>ch</i> ?	Always after <i>n</i> ; as in <i>bench</i> , <i>bunch</i> , <i>tench</i> , &c.				
<i>fh</i>	<i>ch</i> ?	In <i>Chester</i> , in the End of the Names of Towns; as in <i>Colchester</i> , <i>Manchester</i> , <i>Winchester</i> , &c. which are founded as with <i>fh</i> .				
<i>fh</i>	<i>ch</i> ?	In all Words that come from the <i>French</i> ; as in				
		<i>Bochart</i>	<i>caprichio</i>	<i>chevallier</i>	<i>franchise</i>	<i>pistacho</i> .
		<i>borachio</i>	<i>chagrin</i>	<i>cochinel</i>	<i>machine</i>	
		<i>capouchine</i>	<i>champaign</i>	<i>dischevil</i>	<i>mustacho</i>	
<i>fh</i>	<i>rsh</i> ?	When it may be founded <i>rsh</i> , as in <i>harsh</i> , <i>marsh</i> , &c. founded <i>hafsh</i> , <i>mafh</i> , &c.				
<i>fh</i>	<i>f</i> ?	When it may be founded <i>f</i> , as after long <i>u</i> , in				
		<i>assume</i>	<i>defume</i>	<i>leisure</i>	<i>purfuer</i>	<i>suit</i>
		<i>assure</i>	<i>enfue</i>	<i>measure</i>	<i>purfuit</i>	<i>fure</i>
		<i>assurance</i>	<i>ensure</i>	<i>pleasure</i>	<i>fue</i>	<i>fute</i>
		<i>censure</i>	<i>fiffure</i>	<i>preffure</i>	<i>fuet</i>	<i>tiffue</i>
		<i>consume</i>	<i>iffue</i>	<i>purfue</i>	<i>fugar</i>	<i>treasure</i> ;
<i>fh</i>	<i>z</i> ?	which are commonly founded as with <i>fh</i> .				
	Note	In <i>azure</i> , founded <i>afhure</i> .				
		That here follows the Sound of <i>fh</i> in the Beginning of the seeming laft Syllable of Words, as <i>afhon</i> , for <i>action</i> , &c.				
<i>pha</i>	<i>cea</i> ?	In <i>Ocean</i> , founded <i>ofhan</i> .				
		In				

102 *An Alphabetical Spelling Dialogue.*

Questions.		Answers.	SH.		
When is the Sound of	written.				
<i>/ha</i>	<i>cia?</i>	In the later part of Words that end in <i>al</i> or <i>an</i> , that come from Words that end in <i>c</i> , <i>ce</i> , or <i>ck</i> , as <i>Logic</i> , <i>Logician</i> ; <i>Magic</i> (or <i>Magick</i>) <i>Magician</i> ; <i>Physi</i> (or <i>Physick</i>) <i>Physician</i> — <i>artifice</i> , <i>artificial</i> ; <i>benefice</i> , <i>beneficial</i> ; <i>Office</i> , <i>Official</i> , &c. And			
<i>/ha</i>	<i>cia?</i>	In all that are derived from such as <i>officiate</i> &c. And in these.			
		<i>acacia</i>	<i>depreciate</i>	<i>Geometrician</i>	<i>sociable</i>
		<i>associate</i>	<i>emaciate</i>	<i>Judicial</i>	<i>special</i>
		<i>Boadicia</i>	<i>enunciate</i>	<i>Lucian</i>	<i>superficial</i> .
		<i>Bragadocia</i>	<i>especial</i>	<i>patrician</i>	
		<i>Capadocia</i>	<i>excruciate</i>	<i>Phenician</i>	
		In <i>Priscian</i> .			
<i>/ha</i>	<i>/cia?</i>	In <i>Marshal</i> , and <i>Scripture Names</i> .			
<i>/ha</i>	<i>/ha?</i>	In VWords that come from such as end in <i>s</i> , as <i>Paris</i> ,			
<i>/ha</i>	<i>/ia?</i>	<i>Parisian</i> ; <i>Tunis</i> , <i>Tunisian</i> .			
		In all other VWords besides the aforementioned.			
<i>/ha</i>	<i>tia?</i>	In <i>truncheon</i> .			
<i>/he</i>	<i>cheo?</i>	In <i>ancient</i> , <i>deficient</i> , <i>proficiency</i> , <i>proficient</i> , <i>sufficient</i> .			
<i>/he</i>	<i>cie?</i>	In <i>conscience</i> , <i>omniscience</i> , <i>omniscient</i> , <i>prescience</i> .			
<i>/he</i>	<i>/cie?</i>	In <i>hogthead</i> .			
<i>/he</i>	<i>/hea?</i>	In such as come from VWords that end in <i>s</i> , or <i>se</i> ;			
<i>/he</i>	<i>/ie?</i>	as <i>Braß</i> , <i>Brasier</i> ; <i>Glaß</i> , <i>Glasier</i> ; <i>Hose</i> , <i>Hosier</i> ; &c. and in <i>Frasier</i> , <i>Osier</i> , <i>transient</i> .			
<i>/he</i>	<i>tie?</i>	In all VWords but the aforementioned; as in <i>patience</i> , <i>patient</i> , <i>quotient</i> , &c.			
<i>/hee</i>	<i>cheo?</i>	In <i>truncheon</i> , founded <i>truncheon</i> .			
<i>/hee</i>	<i>chio?</i>	See <i>/hee</i> — <i>chio</i> , in the next Rule.			
<i>/hi</i>	<i>chio?</i>	In <i>luncheon</i> , <i>nunchion</i> , <i>punchion</i> . See <i>/ho</i> — <i>chio</i> .			
<i>/ho</i>	<i>ceo?</i>				
<i>/ho</i>	<i>cheo?</i>	In <i>truncheon</i> .			
<i>/ho</i>	<i>chio?</i>	In <i>Borachio</i> , <i>caprichio</i> , <i>marchionefs</i> .			
<i>/ho</i>	<i>cho?</i>	In <i>mustacho</i> , <i>pistacho</i> .			

In

Questions.		Answers.	SH. SL
When is the Sound of	written		
<i>fho</i>	<i>cio?</i>	In all Adjectives that come from such as end in <i>ce</i> , or <i>ct</i> ; as <i>grace</i> , <i>gracious</i> ; <i>malice</i> , <i>malicious</i> ; <i>price</i> , <i>precious</i> ; <i>space</i> , <i>spacious</i> ; <i>suspect</i> , <i>suspicious</i> , &c. And in <i>audacious</i> , <i>halcion</i> , <i>nuncio</i> , and <i>pernicious</i> .	
<i>fho</i>	<i>fho?</i>	In <i>conscious</i> . See <i>f</i> — <i>sc</i> .	
<i>fho</i>	<i>fci?</i>	In <i>cushion</i> , <i>fashion</i> , <i>lushious</i> , <i>parishioner</i> .	
<i>fho</i>	<i>fio?</i>	VWhen they come from <i>Supines</i> in <i>sum</i> ; that suffices for such as understand <i>Latine</i> : But others must observe the following <i>Rules</i> .	
<i>fho</i>	<i>fio?</i>	In all VWords that come from Words ending in the Consonants containd in (<i>straddle</i>) as <i>averse</i> , <i>aversion</i> ; — <i>concur</i> , <i>concurfion</i> ; — <i>convert</i> , <i>conversion</i> ; — <i>evade</i> , <i>evasion</i> ; — <i>convell</i> , <i>convulsion</i> , &c.	
		Except it be from Words that end in <i>ct</i> , <i>lt</i> , <i>nt</i> , <i>pt</i> , and <i>ort</i> ; as <i>reject</i> , <i>rejection</i> ; — <i>exalt</i> , <i>exaltation</i> ; — <i>recant</i> , <i>recantation</i> ; — <i>corrupt</i> , <i>corruption</i> ; — — <i>extort</i> , <i>extortion</i> ; &c. And all that end in <i>tation</i> , (or the Sound of <i>tafhon</i>) which are written <i>tion</i> .	
<i>fho</i>	<i>tio?</i>	In all Words not directed to be written otherwise in the aforementioned <i>Rules</i> , and the following.	
<i>fho</i>	<i>xio?</i>	See the Letter <i>X</i> .	
<i>fhou</i>	—	See <i>fho</i> , <i>fhou</i> , and <i>fhu</i> ; for there are no other founded <i>fhou</i> , but them.	
<i>fhou</i>	<i>ciou?</i>	See <i>fho</i> — <i>cio</i> .	
<i>fhou</i>	<i>tiou?</i>	In all other; except these that are written <i>ciou</i> . See <i>fho</i> — <i>cio</i> ,	
<i>fhou</i>	—	See <i>fhou</i> ; for they are the same.	
<i>fhu</i>	—	See <i>fhus</i> ; for they are the same.	
<i>fhus</i>	<i>cius?</i>	In <i>Latine</i> or <i>Greek</i> proper Names which are of no use but to the learned, saving those mentioned in Scripture.	
	<i>fius?</i>		
	<i>tius?</i>		
<i>fi</i>	<i>ci?</i>	Se <i>f</i> — <i>c</i> .	
<i>fi</i>	<i>cy?</i>	See <i>f</i> — <i>c</i> .	
		VWhen	

104 *An Alphabetical Spelling Dialogue.*

Questions.		Answers. SI SK. SO. SS. ST. SU.				
When is the Sound of	written.					
fi	sci?	See f — sc.				
fi	ti?	VVhen it is not ci, sci, fi, or xi, before a Vowel. See sha; she; shi; sho; shu; where you have all that are, or are not written ti before a Vowel.				
fk	sc?	In <i>skeleton</i> , <i>sceptick</i> , <i>scink</i> .				
foo	fw?	When it may be founded fw, as in <i>sword</i> , <i>swol'n</i> , <i>sworn</i> , &c. founded <i>ford</i> , <i>soln</i> , <i>form</i> .				
fq	Esq?	In <i>Esquire</i> , founded <i>squire</i> .				
β	c?	In <i>acid</i> , <i>docil</i> , <i>facil</i> , <i>gracil</i> , <i>pacify</i> , <i>recipe</i> , <i>anticipate</i> , <i>lubricity</i> , <i>opacity</i> , <i>voracity</i> .				
ff	f?	VVhen the Chapter of double Letters directs it, and in				
		<i>befom</i>	<i>cousin</i>	<i>phthicksick</i>	<i>prison</i>	<i>visard</i>
		<i>bosom</i>	<i>measure</i>	<i>pleasant</i>	<i>rofin</i>	<i>visit</i>
		<i>chrisom</i>	<i>peasant</i>	<i>presence</i>	<i>treasure</i>	<i>visitation</i>
		<i>clofet</i>	<i>pheasant</i>	<i>president</i>	<i>visage</i>	<i>visiting</i> .
ff	fc?	See f — sc.				
ff	ff?	When the Chapter of double Letters directs it.				
β	ft?	See f — ft.				
β	xe?	VVhen Nouns Substantives that end in β, found as x in Verbs; as <i>braβ</i> , to <i>braxe</i> ; <i>graβ</i> , to <i>graxe</i> . &c.				
βl	ftle?	See f — ft.				
ft	ldest?	{ VVhen it may be founded <i>ldft</i> , or <i>ldest</i> ; as in <i>couldest</i> , or <i>could'ft</i> ; <i>shouldest</i> , or <i>should'ft</i> ; <i>wouldest</i> , or <i>would'ft</i> ; founded <i>cou'ft</i> , <i>shou'ft</i> , <i>wou'ft</i> .				
ft	ldft?					
ft	ce?	In <i>once</i> , founded <i>wanft</i> , as they do in <i>Shropshire</i> and some Parts of <i>Wales</i> .				
fu	fw?	Before all Vowels in the same Syllable, as <i>sweat</i> , <i>swell</i> , &c. Except <i>Suabia</i> , <i>suasion</i> , <i>Suetonius</i> .				
fum	fm?	When it may be founded fm, as in				
		<i>afterism</i>	<i>Calvenism</i>	<i>Danism</i>	<i>Grecism</i>	<i>plateasm</i>
		<i>Baptism</i>	<i>Cataplasma</i>	<i>enthusiasm</i>	<i>Hibraiism</i>	<i>solecism</i> ,
		<i>barbarism</i>	<i>Catechism</i>	<i>Gallicism</i>	<i>Ostracism</i>	&c.

In

In

Questions.		Answers.	SU. SW. T.
When is the Sound of	writ-ten.		
<i>sum</i>	<i>som?</i>	In the End of all VVords of two or more Syllables, as <i>bucksum</i> , <i>fulsom</i> , &c.	
<i>fw</i>	<i>fu?</i>	See <i>fu</i> — <i>fw</i> . in the <i>Exceptions</i> .	
		T.	
(1)	Note	T HAT <i>d</i> and <i>t</i> are like in Sound, and that of <i>d</i> the eafier and fweeter.	
(2)	Note	That <i>t</i> is always written when founded.	
(3)	Note	That <i>t</i> is apt to be filent between Confonants. See <i>n</i> — <i>nt</i> .	
(4)	Note	That <i>t</i> is to be added to VVords ending in <i>ch</i> , <i>f</i> , <i>k</i> , <i>p</i> , <i>f</i> , <i>/h</i> , <i>x</i> , when they found fhort to signify a Thing done; as in <i>lurcht</i> , <i>cuft</i> , <i>lockt</i> , <i>popt</i> , <i>loft</i> , <i>wifht</i> , <i>boxt</i> , and to no other.	
<i>t</i>	<i>at?</i>	In <i>atchievement</i> , founded <i>chievement</i> .	
<i>t</i>	<i>att?</i>	When it may be founded <i>att</i> , as in	
		<i>attaint</i>	<i>attend</i> <i>attest</i> <i>Attourney</i> <i>attribute</i>
		<i>attainted</i>	<i>attendance</i> <i>attire</i> <i>attractive</i> <i>atturn</i>
		<i>attempt</i>	<i>attentive</i> <i>attone</i> <i>atrapped</i> <i>attournment</i> .
		which People are apt to found without the <i>t</i> , as <i>taint</i> , <i>tend</i> , <i>tendance</i> , &c.	
<i>t</i>	<i>bt?</i>	In <i>debt</i> , <i>doubt</i> , <i>redoubt</i> , <i>subtile</i> , and their <i>Derivatives</i> ; as <i>debtor</i> , <i>doubted</i> , <i>subtlety</i> , &c.	
<i>t</i>	<i>ct?</i>	Se <i>it</i> — <i>ict</i> .	
<i>t</i>	<i>d?</i>	In <i>Ifchiadica</i> , founded <i>sciatica</i> .	
<i>t</i>	<i>ent?</i>	When it may be founded <i>ent</i> , as in <i>entangle</i> , <i>entice</i> , <i>entrench</i> , <i>entruft</i> , founded <i>tangle</i> , <i>tice</i> , <i>trench</i> , <i>truft</i> , &c.	
<i>t</i>	<i>et?</i>	In <i>Etymology</i> , founded <i>Tymology</i> by some.	
<i>t</i>	<i>ft?</i>	VVhen it may be founded <i>ft</i> , as in <i>clift</i> , <i>drift</i> , <i>lift</i> , <i>/hift</i> , <i>sift</i> , &c. founded as with <i>f</i> only.	
		P	
		See	

Questions.		Answers.	T. TC. TD. TE.			
When is the Sound of	written.					
<i>t</i>	<i>ght?</i>	See <i>ai</i> — <i>aigh</i> ; <i>au</i> — <i>augh</i> ; <i>ei</i> — <i>eigh</i> ; <i>i</i> — <i>igh</i> ; <i>o</i> — <i>ough</i> .				
<i>t</i>	<i>int?</i>	VWhen it may be founded <i>int</i> , as <i>intangle</i> , <i>intelligence</i> , <i>intend</i> , <i>intitled</i> , (or <i>intituled</i>) <i>intomb'd</i> , <i>intrench</i> , <i>intrust</i> .				
<i>t</i>	<i>it?</i>	In <i>it has</i> ; <i>it is</i> ; <i>it was</i> ; <i>it were</i> ; <i>it will</i> ; founded <i>'tas</i> , <i>'tis</i> , <i>'twas</i> , <i>'twere</i> , <i>'twill</i> ; and may be thus written, especially in Poetry.				
<i>t</i>	<i>ll?</i>	See <i>au</i> written <i>al</i> .				
<i>t</i>	<i>not?</i>	In <i>can't</i> , for <i>cannot</i> .				
<i>t</i>	<i>phth?</i>	In <i>phthisick</i> , founded <i>tisick</i> .				
<i>t</i>	<i>pt?</i>	In <i>ptarmick</i> , <i>ptisan</i> , <i>Ptolemais</i> , <i>Ptolemy</i> . See <i>mt</i> — <i>mpt</i> .				
<i>t</i>	<i>ft?</i>	In <i>cefter</i> in the End of the Names of Places, founded <i>ceter</i> ; as in <i>Oirencefter</i> , founded <i>Oiceter</i> .				
<i>t</i>	<i>te?</i>	When <i>t</i> in the End of Words of three or more Syllables is founded <i>short</i> , but may be founded <i>long</i> ; as <i>Jebusite</i> , <i>parasite</i> , &c. <i>animate</i> , <i>intimate</i> , &c.				
<i>t</i>	<i>tg?</i>	In <i>Portgreve</i> , founded <i>Portreve</i> .				
<i>t</i>	<i>th?</i>	VWhen it may be founded <i>th</i> , as in				
		<i>antheme</i> (or <i>anthymn</i>) <i>Anthony</i> <i>Apothecary</i> <i>asthma</i> <i>Author</i>	<i>authority</i> <i>authorize</i> <i>Catharine</i> <i>Cantharides</i> <i>Esther</i> <i>Isthmus</i>	<i>Lithuania</i> <i>posthumus</i> <i>priesthood</i> <i>Thames</i> <i>Thannet</i> <i>thea</i>	<i>Thomas</i> <i>Thomson</i> <i>Thomassin</i> <i>Thuscany</i> <i>thyme</i> .	
		which are commonly founded as without the <i>h</i> .				
<i>t</i>	<i>tt?</i>	When the <i>Chapter</i> of double Letters directs it.				
<i>t</i>	<i>ty?</i>	In <i>empty</i> , founded <i>empt</i> ; as <i>empt it</i> , &c.				
<i>tch</i>	<i>ch?</i>	See <i>ch</i> .				
<i>td</i>	<i>tt?</i>	Always; <i>except</i> it be in Compounds, whereof one part brings a <i>t</i> to meet <i>d</i> in the other.				
<i>tr</i>	<i>tre?</i>	See <i>er</i> — <i>re</i> .				
		When				

When

Questions.		Answers. TH. TL TL TN TO. TR. TS. TT.												
When is the Sound of	written													
th	enth?	When it may be founded <i>enth</i> , as <i>enthral</i> , <i>enthroned</i> , <i>enthusiasm</i> , founded <i>thrall</i> , &c.												
th	gh?	In <i>figh</i> , founded <i>fith</i> .												
th	ght?	In <i>drought</i> , <i>height</i> , founded <i>drouth</i> , <i>heith</i> .												
th	inth?	In <i>inthal</i> , <i>inthrone</i> .												
th	s?	Always when it may be founded <i>s</i> , as <i>hath</i> , <i>has</i> ; <i>loveth</i> , <i>loves</i> , &c. if you'd write the neatest <i>Way</i> .												
th	the?	When 'tis founded long and sweet, as in <i>Bath</i> , to <i>bathe</i> ; <i>cloth</i> , to <i>clothe</i> , &c.												
th	tth?	In <i>Matthew</i> , <i>Matthias</i> .												
ti	te?	Always before a Vowel, as in <i>beauteous</i> , <i>bounteous</i> , &c. for <i>ti</i> would found <i>fi</i> before a Vowel.												
tl	tul?	In <i>intituled</i> , founded <i>intitled</i> .												
t'n	ten?	See <i>n</i> — <i>en</i> .												
tos	teous?	When it may be founded <i>teous</i> , as in <i>righteous</i> .												
tous	teous?	Always in the End of VVords.												
t'r	ter?	See <i>er</i> — <i>er</i> .												
t/	ch?	In <i>vouchsafe</i> , founded <i>voutsafe</i> .												
tt	bt?	In <i>debtor</i> , <i>indebted</i> , <i>subtile</i> .												
tt	ct?	In <i>victuals</i> , founded <i>vittuls</i> ,												
tt	t?	When the Chapter of double Letters directs it, and in <table><tr><td><i>city</i></td><td><i>Latine</i></td><td><i>Patent</i></td><td><i>stratagem</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>citadel</i></td><td><i>latitude</i></td><td><i>Potentate</i></td><td><i>titular</i>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>citizen</i></td><td><i>mitigate</i></td><td><i>situate</i></td><td></td></tr></table>	<i>city</i>	<i>Latine</i>	<i>Patent</i>	<i>stratagem</i>	<i>citadel</i>	<i>latitude</i>	<i>Potentate</i>	<i>titular</i> .	<i>citizen</i>	<i>mitigate</i>	<i>situate</i>	
<i>city</i>	<i>Latine</i>	<i>Patent</i>	<i>stratagem</i>											
<i>citadel</i>	<i>latitude</i>	<i>Potentate</i>	<i>titular</i> .											
<i>citizen</i>	<i>mitigate</i>	<i>situate</i>												
tt	tt?	When the Chapter of double Letters directs it.												
tth	ghth?	In <i>eighth</i> , <i>heighth</i> , founded <i>aitth</i> , <i>haitth</i> .												
ttul	btul?	In <i>subtile</i> , <i>subtility</i> .												

P 2

THAT

108 *An Alphabetical Spelling Dialogue.*

Questions.		Answers	V.												
When is the Sound of	writ-ten														
(1)	Note	T H A T <i>f</i> and <i>v</i> are like in Sound, but that of <i>v</i> is the <i>easier</i> and <i>sweeter</i> ; therefore the Sound of <i>f</i> is apt to change to that of <i>v</i> .													
(2)	Note	That <i>v</i> is never written before any Consonant, in the same Syllable, tho' it often seems to do it.													
(3)	Note	That <i>uv</i> , or <i>vu</i> , are never written except in these Words that come from the <i>Latine</i> . viz. <table><tr><td><i>avulsion</i></td><td><i>vulgar</i></td><td><i>vulnerate</i></td><td><i>vulfory</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>convulsion</i></td><td><i>vulgarly</i></td><td><i>vulpony</i></td><td><i>vulture</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>divulsion</i></td><td><i>vulnerary</i></td><td><i>vulsion</i></td><td><i>Uvula</i>.</td></tr></table>		<i>avulsion</i>	<i>vulgar</i>	<i>vulnerate</i>	<i>vulfory</i>	<i>convulsion</i>	<i>vulgarly</i>	<i>vulpony</i>	<i>vulture</i>	<i>divulsion</i>	<i>vulnerary</i>	<i>vulsion</i>	<i>Uvula</i> .
<i>avulsion</i>	<i>vulgar</i>	<i>vulnerate</i>	<i>vulfory</i>												
<i>convulsion</i>	<i>vulgarly</i>	<i>vulpony</i>	<i>vulture</i>												
<i>divulsion</i>	<i>vulnerary</i>	<i>vulsion</i>	<i>Uvula</i> .												
<i>v</i>	<i>adv?</i>	VVhen it may be founded <i>adv</i> , as in <i>advantage</i> , <i>adventure</i> , founded <i>vantage</i> , <i>venture</i> .													
<i>v</i>	<i>av?</i>	VVhen it may be founded <i>av</i> , as in <table><tr><td><i>avant</i></td><td><i>avoid</i></td><td><i>avouch</i></td><td><i>avowry</i></td></tr><tr><td><i>avenue</i></td><td><i>avoidance</i></td><td><i>avoucher</i></td><td><i>avowtry</i>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>aversion</i></td><td><i>avoider</i></td><td><i>avow</i></td><td></td></tr></table>		<i>avant</i>	<i>avoid</i>	<i>avouch</i>	<i>avowry</i>	<i>avenue</i>	<i>avoidance</i>	<i>avoucher</i>	<i>avowtry</i> .	<i>aversion</i>	<i>avoider</i>	<i>avow</i>	
<i>avant</i>	<i>avoid</i>	<i>avouch</i>	<i>avowry</i>												
<i>avenue</i>	<i>avoidance</i>	<i>avoucher</i>	<i>avowtry</i> .												
<i>aversion</i>	<i>avoider</i>	<i>avow</i>													
		often founded without the <i>a</i> in the Beginning.													
<i>v</i>	<i>env?</i>	See <i>v</i> — <i>inv</i> ; for they are the same.													
<i>v</i>	<i>ev?</i>	VVhen it may be founded <i>ev</i> , as in <i>evacuate</i> , <i>evangelical</i> , <i>evangelist</i> , <i>evaporate</i> , <i>eventilate</i> , &c. founded <i>vacuate</i> , <i>vangelist</i> , <i>vaporate</i> , &c.													
<i>v</i>	<i>f?</i>	When it may be founded <i>f</i> , as in <i>face</i> , <i>fetch</i> , &c. founded <i>vace</i> , <i>vetch</i> , by some.													
<i>v</i>	<i>ff?</i>	In <i>Bailiff</i> , <i>mastiff</i> , when founded <i>Bailive</i> , <i>mastive</i> .													
<i>v</i>	<i>inv?</i>	When it may be founded <i>inv</i> , as in <i>inveigle</i> , <i>invenom</i> , <i>invest</i> , founded <i>veigle</i> , <i>venom</i> , <i>vest</i> .													
<i>v</i>	<i>lv?</i>	See <i>au</i> — <i>al</i> .													
		In													

Questions.		Answers. V. VE. VL. VN. VR. VU.
When is the Sound of	written.	
v	ph?	In <i>nephew, prophesy, Prophet, Stephen</i> , founded <i>nevev, provefy, Steven, &c.</i>
v	ve?	In the End of all Words, as <i>salve, save, serve, &c.</i>
ver	vir?	In <i>decemvirate, duumvirate, triumvirate, &c.</i>
vl	vel?	In the middle of all VVords of three or more Syl- lables that have a quick Run, as <i>travelling, evening,</i> <i>every, &c.</i> founded <i>trav'ling, ev'ning, ev'ry, &c.</i> Except <i>vel, ven, ver</i> , may be also founded <i>val,</i> <i>vil, vol, vout, — van, vin, von, voun, — var, vir,</i> <i>vor, vour</i> ; as in <i>caviller, cavilling; devillish, — de-</i> <i>cemvirate, duumvirate, triumvirate, —</i> and several that found <i>vour</i> ; as <i>endeavouring, favouring, vapouring, &c.</i> which are all that I can find not written, <i>vel, ven, ver</i> , in that Case; for there is no <i>vu</i> , but in those mentio- ned in the <i>Notes</i> above.
vn	ven?	
vr	ver?	
vũ	va? ve? vi? via? vo? vou?	When it may be best founded — <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> <i>va</i> as in <i>Evan, &c.</i> <i>ve</i> as in <i>every, &c.</i> <i>vi</i> as in <i>Virgin, &c.</i> <i>via</i> as in <i>breviary, &c.</i> <i>vo</i> as in <i>Avoning, &c.</i> <i>vou</i> as in <i>favour, &c.</i> </div> Which are all (and many more such Words) founded as with <i>vu</i> for <i>va, ve, vi,</i> <i>via, vo, vou.</i>
vu	vu?	Never, but in those abovementioned in the <i>Note.</i>
vul	val?	When it may be founded <i>val</i> , as in <i>Dalival, &c.</i>
vul	vel?	In the End of all VVords, as in <i>snivel, swivel, &c.</i> Except the following, which may be founded other- wise than <i>vel</i> , or <i>vul</i> . VVhen it may be founded <i>vil</i> , as <i>anvil, devil.</i> VVhen it may be founded <i>vol</i> , as in <i>volatile, &c.</i> See <i>u — o.</i> VVhen it may be founded <i>var</i> , as in <i>avarice</i> , founded <i>avurice.</i> In all VVords not directed to be otherwise written. VVhen
vũ	vil?	
vũ	vol?	
vur	var?	
vur	ver?	

Questions.		Answers.	VU. U.			
When is the Sound of	written					
<i>vur</i>	<i>vir?</i>	VWhen it may be founded <i>vir</i> , as in <i>virago</i> <i>virger</i> <i>virginals</i> <i>viridity</i> <i>virtue</i> <i>virge</i> <i>virgin</i> <i>virginity</i> <i>virility</i> <i>virulent</i> , &c.				
<i>vur</i>	<i>viar?</i>	VWhen it may be founded <i>viar</i> , as <i>aviary</i> , <i>bre-viary</i> , &c.				
<i>vur</i>	<i>viour?</i>	VWhen it may be founded <i>viour</i> , as in <i>behaviour</i> <i>Saviour</i> , &c.				
<i>vur</i>	<i>vor?</i>	When it may be founded <i>vor</i> , as <i>ivory</i> , <i>voracity</i> , <i>vorago</i> .				
<i>vur</i>	<i>vour?</i>	When it may be founded <i>vour</i> , as in <i>endeavour</i> , <i>favour</i> , <i>favour</i> , <i>favoury</i> .				
		U.				
(1)	Note	T Hat it has two Sounds, that <table><tr><td rowspan="2">{</td><td><i>ũ</i> in <i>bũt</i>, <i>cũt</i>, <i>hũt</i>, &c. which is a <i>simple Sound</i>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>u</i> in <i>due</i>, <i>hue</i>, <i>fue</i>, &c. which is a <i>Compound Sound</i>.</td></tr></table>		{	<i>ũ</i> in <i>bũt</i> , <i>cũt</i> , <i>hũt</i> , &c. which is a <i>simple Sound</i> .	<i>u</i> in <i>due</i> , <i>hue</i> , <i>fue</i> , &c. which is a <i>Compound Sound</i> .
{	<i>ũ</i> in <i>bũt</i> , <i>cũt</i> , <i>hũt</i> , &c. which is a <i>simple Sound</i> .					
	<i>u</i> in <i>due</i> , <i>hue</i> , <i>fue</i> , &c. which is a <i>Compound Sound</i> .					
(2)	Note	That both are handled here, because the <i>Character</i> (by which the <i>Alphabetical Order</i> must go) is the same.				
(3)	Note	That the Sound of <i>ũ</i> in <i>but</i> , <i>cut</i> , &c. is the Sound of natural humane Voice, and therefore the easiest of all the <i>Sounds</i> that are made by humane Voice.				
(4)	Note	That the Sound of <i>u</i> in <i>but</i> , is like the Sound of other <i>Vowels</i> ; and therefore being easier is very often founded for most other <i>Vowels</i> ; so that its Sound is most deceitful of any, because most <i>easy</i> and <i>like</i> others.				
(5)	Note	That no <i>u</i> is ever written before <i>h</i> , <i>oo</i> , <i>v</i> , <i>u</i> , <i>w</i> , or <i>y</i> ; but in <i>buy</i> , <i>Guy</i> , and <i>guy</i> a Sea term.				
		That				

Questions.		Answers.	U.				
When is the Sound of	written.						
(6)	Note	That <i>u</i> is never written after <i>c</i> (for <i>f</i>) <i>g</i> (in <i>age</i>) <i>k</i> , or <i>x</i> .					
(7)	Note	That <i>ül</i> , <i>üm</i> , <i>ün</i> , <i>ür</i> , are never written in the End of any English Word of two or more Syllables; except it be a Compound that ends in a Word of one Syllable; as <i>merci-ful</i> , <i>thank-ful</i> , &c. or <i>annul</i> , <i>disannul</i> , which come from <i>null</i> , and it from the <i>Latine</i> .					
(8)	Note	That short <i>ü</i> , (in <i>but</i> , &c.) is never written when it may be sounded otherwise, but according to that other Sound; <i>except</i> it be that of <i>oo</i> , which for Reasons shewn in the first Part is sweeter than <i>oo</i> .					
<i>u</i>	<i>a?</i>	When it may be sounded <i>a</i> , as in <i>Christmas</i> , <i>Lammas</i> , <i>William</i> , &c. See <i>e</i> — <i>a</i> .					
<i>u</i>	<i>au?</i>	When it may be sounded <i>au</i> , as <i>centaury</i> , <i>restauration</i> , <i>restaurative</i> , &c.					
<i>u</i>	<i>bu?</i>	In <i>bumble bee</i> , sounded <i>umble bee</i> .					
<i>u</i>	<i>e?</i>	When it may be sounded <i>e</i> rather than any other Vowel, and particularly					
		(1) Before <i>n</i> in the End of Words of two or more Syllables, that admit <i>I do</i> , <i>I did</i> , or <i>it is</i> , to be put before them; as <i>I do</i> , or <i>I did fasten</i> ; <i>listen</i> , &c. Except <i>beckon</i> and <i>reckon</i> .					
		(2) In the Sound of <i>vul</i> , in the End of all Words.					
		(3) In these which the former Rules do not comprehend; as					
		<i>aspen</i>	<i>Croyden</i>	<i>garden</i>	<i>hofen</i>	<i>often</i>	<i>raven</i>
		<i>burden</i>	<i>eleven</i>	<i>haven</i>	<i>leaven</i>	<i>open</i>	<i>rennet</i>
		<i>chicken</i>	<i>even</i>	<i>heathen</i>	<i>linnen</i>	<i>oven</i>	<i>Stephen</i>
		<i>cozen</i>	<i>evening</i>	<i>heaven</i>	<i>mitten</i>	<i>oxen</i>	<i>Warden</i> .
<i>u</i>	<i>e?</i>	When it may be sounded <i>e</i> before <i>r</i> , as always when <i>r</i> is added to Words, as in <i>longer</i> , <i>stronger</i> , &c. And in <i>per</i> (sounded <i>par</i>) in the Beginning of Words, as <i>perfect</i> , <i>perform</i> , &c. See <i>er</i> — <i>ur</i> .					
		And					

Questions.		Answers.	U.				
When is the Sound of	written						
		And in all Words, <i>except</i> they may be founded according to some other Sound; as <i>ar, ir, or, our</i> ; for then it must be written according to these Sounds.					
u	eo?	In <i>yeoman</i> , &c. See <i>e — eo</i> ; for they are the same.					
u	eu?	See <i>ou — eu</i> ; for they are the same.					
u	eu?	When it may be founded <i>eu</i> in foreign Words, as <i>neuter</i> , &c. See <i>eu — eu</i> .					
u	ew?	When it may be founded <i>ew</i> in English Words, that are purely such, as in <i>askew, crewel, dewberries, dewlap, eschew, ewer, gew-gaws, Hewet, jewel, nephew, pewet, sinew, vinew</i> .					
		And in					
		<i>blew</i>	<i>Orew</i>	<i>Grew</i>	<i>mew</i>	<i>skew</i>	<i>flews</i>
		<i>chew</i>	<i>drew</i>	<i>grew</i>	<i>new</i>	<i>flew</i>	<i>frew</i>
		<i>clew</i>	<i>few</i>	<i>Jew</i>	<i>screw</i>	<i>spew</i>	<i>threw.</i>
		<i>crew</i>	<i>flew</i>	<i>knew</i>	<i>shew</i>	<i>flew</i>	
u	hu?	When it may be founded <i>hu</i> , especially after a Vowel, as in <i>humble, humility, humour, Humphrey</i> .					
u	i?	In the following Words before <i>r</i> , as in					
		<i>birch</i>	<i>firk</i>	<i>mirrour</i>	<i>skirret</i>	<i>thirteen</i>	
		<i>bird</i>	<i>first</i>	<i>mirth</i>	<i>skirt</i>	<i>thirty</i>	
		<i>birch</i>	<i>flirt</i>	<i>quirk</i>	<i>spirit</i>	<i>twirl</i>	
		<i>chirp</i>	<i>girl</i>	<i>sapphire</i>	<i>spirt</i>	<i>virge</i>	
		<i>circ</i> (in all)	<i>grit</i>	<i>Shirburn</i>	<i>squirt</i>	<i>virger</i>	
			<i>girt</i>	<i>shirt</i>	<i>stir</i>	<i>virgin</i>	
		<i>dirge</i>	<i>hirse</i>	<i>Sir</i>	<i>stirrup</i>	<i>virtue</i>	
		<i>dirt</i>	<i>kirk</i>	<i>Sirrah</i>	<i>third</i>	<i>whirl</i>	
		<i>fir</i>	<i>miracle</i>	<i>skirmish</i>	<i>thirst</i>	<i>whirry.</i>	
u	i?	In — <i>bexil, civil, devil, imbexil, mongril, nostril, — basin, bausin, cabin, cabinet, coffin, cousin, damasin, raisin,</i>					

Questions.		Answers	U.																														
When is the Sound of	written																																
u	ieu?	raisin, rofin, seisin, and minster in the End of Words; as Westminster, founded Westmuster.																															
u	io?	See ee — ie.																															
u	iou?	See e — io, for they are the same.																															
		When it may be founded iou, See ou — iou.																															
u	o?	<table><tr><td rowspan="2">Before the Sound of</td><td rowspan="2">In all Words</td><td rowspan="2">{</td><td>i as in boil, coil, coin, foil, moil, &c.</td></tr><tr><td>th as in another, mother, pother, &c.</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">After the Sound of</td><td rowspan="2"></td><td rowspan="2">{</td><td>u as in boul, bout, fout, lout, out, &c.</td></tr><tr><td>v as in dove, love, move, shove, &c.</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2"></td><td rowspan="2"></td><td rowspan="2">{</td><td>w as in cowl, howl, prow, owl, &c.</td></tr><tr><td>y as in voyage, &c.</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2"></td><td rowspan="2"></td><td rowspan="2">{</td><td>v as in vouch, vow, vowel, &c.</td></tr><tr><td>w as in word, work, worth, &c.</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2"></td><td rowspan="2"></td><td rowspan="2">{</td><td>y as in yonder, yonker, &c.</td></tr><tr><td></td></tr></table>		Before the Sound of	In all Words	{	i as in boil, coil, coin, foil, moil, &c.	th as in another, mother, pother, &c.	After the Sound of		{	u as in boul, bout, fout, lout, out, &c.	v as in dove, love, move, shove, &c.			{	w as in cowl, howl, prow, owl, &c.	y as in voyage, &c.			{	v as in vouch, vow, vowel, &c.	w as in word, work, worth, &c.			{	y as in yonder, yonker, &c.						
Before the Sound of	In all Words	{	i as in boil, coil, coin, foil, moil, &c.																														
			th as in another, mother, pother, &c.																														
After the Sound of		{	u as in boul, bout, fout, lout, out, &c.																														
			v as in dove, love, move, shove, &c.																														
		{	w as in cowl, howl, prow, owl, &c.																														
			y as in voyage, &c.																														
		{	v as in vouch, vow, vowel, &c.																														
			w as in word, work, worth, &c.																														
		{	y as in yonder, yonker, &c.																														
u	o?	<table><tr><td rowspan="2">In all that begin with the Sound of</td><td rowspan="2">{</td><td>cul as colonel, colour, &c.</td></tr><tr><td>cum as comfort, company, &c.</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2"></td><td rowspan="2">{</td><td>cun as coney, conjure, &c.</td></tr><tr><td>mun as money, monkey, &c.</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2"></td><td rowspan="2">{</td><td>mung as mongcorn, monger, &c.</td></tr><tr><td></td></tr></table>		In all that begin with the Sound of	{	cul as colonel, colour, &c.	cum as comfort, company, &c.		{	cun as coney, conjure, &c.	mun as money, monkey, &c.		{	mung as mongcorn, monger, &c.																			
In all that begin with the Sound of	{	cul as colonel, colour, &c.																															
		cum as comfort, company, &c.																															
	{	cun as coney, conjure, &c.																															
		mun as money, monkey, &c.																															
	{	mung as mongcorn, monger, &c.																															
u	o?	<p>Except cully, culture, culver, culverin, — cumber, cummin, — cunning, cunny, — Muncher, Munday, Munnion.</p> <p>In the Beginning of these Words,</p> <table><tr><td>blomary</td><td>chocolate</td><td>Devon</td><td>onion</td><td>recognisance</td></tr><tr><td>bombast</td><td>cognisance</td><td>doxen</td><td>poltron</td><td>sojourn</td></tr><tr><td>borrage</td><td>colander</td><td>forsooth</td><td>pomado</td><td>Somerset</td></tr><tr><td>bosom</td><td>coral</td><td>gormandize</td><td>poniard</td><td>stomach</td></tr><tr><td>botargo</td><td>coroner</td><td>gromel</td><td>porcellane</td><td>tobacco.</td></tr><tr><td>brocado</td><td>coxen</td><td>London</td><td>potato</td><td></td></tr></table> <p style="text-align: center;">Q</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Always</p>		blomary	chocolate	Devon	onion	recognisance	bombast	cognisance	doxen	poltron	sojourn	borrage	colander	forsooth	pomado	Somerset	bosom	coral	gormandize	poniard	stomach	botargo	coroner	gromel	porcellane	tobacco.	brocado	coxen	London	potato	
blomary	chocolate	Devon	onion	recognisance																													
bombast	cognisance	doxen	poltron	sojourn																													
borrage	colander	forsooth	pomado	Somerset																													
bosom	coral	gormandize	poniard	stomach																													
botargo	coroner	gromel	porcellane	tobacco.																													
brocado	coxen	London	potato																														

Questions.		Answers.	U.																																
When is the Sound of	written.																																		
ũ	o?	Always in the Sound of <i>cum</i> , <i>dum</i> , and <i>sum</i> , in the End of Words; as in <i>come</i> , <i>some</i> , — <i>ancom</i> , <i>income</i> , &c. — <i>buckſom</i> , <i>fulſom</i> &c. — <i>kingdom</i> , <i>martyrdom</i> , &c. Except Words that come from <i>foreign Languages</i> ; as <i>guaiacum</i> , <i>modicum</i> , <i>memorandum</i> .																																	
ũ	o?	In <i>chibol</i> , <i>gambol</i> , <i>ſymbol</i> .																																	
u	o?	In <i>ſon</i> , and all of two or more Syllables that end in the Sound of <i>un</i> : Except what is before and after mentioned.																																	
ũ	oe?	In <i>does</i> ſee <i>e</i> — <i>oe</i> .																																	
ũ	og?	In <i>cogniſance</i> , <i>recogniſance</i> , founded <i>conniſance</i> , <i>recunniſance</i> .																																	
ũ	oig?	See <i>n</i> — <i>gn</i> .																																	
ũ	oo?	When it may be founded <i>oo</i> rather than <i>ũ</i> , as in <i>foot</i> , <i>forſooth</i> , <i>good</i> , <i>hood</i> , <i>look</i> , <i>ſoot</i> , <i>ſtood</i> , <i>took</i> , — <i>wood</i> , <i>woof</i> , <i>wool</i> ; which ſome ſound as with <i>ũ</i> . viz. <i>wũd</i> , <i>wũll</i> , &c.																																	
ũ	ou?	<p>When it may be founded <i>ou</i>, as in</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td><i>adjourn</i></td><td><i>courlaſs</i></td><td><i>flouriſh</i></td><td><i>touch</i></td></tr> <tr> <td><i>attournment</i></td><td><i>courteous</i></td><td><i>houſewife</i></td><td><i>trouble</i></td></tr> <tr> <td><i>Attourney</i></td><td><i>courteſan</i></td><td><i>journey</i></td><td><i>uncouth</i></td></tr> <tr> <td><i>bloud</i></td><td><i>courteſy</i></td><td><i>mourn</i></td><td><i>young</i></td></tr> <tr> <td><i>Bourdeaux</i></td><td><i>couſin</i></td><td><i>nouriſh</i></td><td><i>your</i></td></tr> <tr> <td><i>country</i></td><td><i>double</i></td><td><i>ſcourage</i></td><td><i>youth:</i></td></tr> <tr> <td><i>courage</i></td><td><i>doublet</i></td><td><i>ſojourn</i></td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td><i>courier</i></td><td><i>floud</i></td><td><i>Southwark</i></td><td></td></tr> </table> <p>And all the Names of Sea port Towns, as <i>Falmouth</i>, <i>Portſmouth</i>, <i>Yarmouth</i>, &c.</p>		<i>adjourn</i>	<i>courlaſs</i>	<i>flouriſh</i>	<i>touch</i>	<i>attournment</i>	<i>courteous</i>	<i>houſewife</i>	<i>trouble</i>	<i>Attourney</i>	<i>courteſan</i>	<i>journey</i>	<i>uncouth</i>	<i>bloud</i>	<i>courteſy</i>	<i>mourn</i>	<i>young</i>	<i>Bourdeaux</i>	<i>couſin</i>	<i>nouriſh</i>	<i>your</i>	<i>country</i>	<i>double</i>	<i>ſcourage</i>	<i>youth:</i>	<i>courage</i>	<i>doublet</i>	<i>ſojourn</i>		<i>courier</i>	<i>floud</i>	<i>Southwark</i>	
<i>adjourn</i>	<i>courlaſs</i>	<i>flouriſh</i>	<i>touch</i>																																
<i>attournment</i>	<i>courteous</i>	<i>houſewife</i>	<i>trouble</i>																																
<i>Attourney</i>	<i>courteſan</i>	<i>journey</i>	<i>uncouth</i>																																
<i>bloud</i>	<i>courteſy</i>	<i>mourn</i>	<i>young</i>																																
<i>Bourdeaux</i>	<i>couſin</i>	<i>nouriſh</i>	<i>your</i>																																
<i>country</i>	<i>double</i>	<i>ſcourage</i>	<i>youth:</i>																																
<i>courage</i>	<i>doublet</i>	<i>ſojourn</i>																																	
<i>courier</i>	<i>floud</i>	<i>Southwark</i>																																	
u	ow?	See <i>ou</i> — <i>ow</i> , for they are the ſame.																																	
u	ua?	In <i>Mantua</i> , <i>Victuals</i> , &c. founded <i>Mantu</i> , <i>Vittuls</i> , See <i>a</i> — <i>ua</i> .																																	
u	ue?	In the End of all Words; except thoſe that end in <i>ew</i> , which you have above; or Words from foreign Lan																																	

Questions.		Answers.	U. UE. UL.			
When is the Sound of	writ-ten					
		Languages, in <i>u</i> , as <i>Corfu</i> , <i>Pegu</i> , <i>Peru</i> , <i>Tohu</i> , <i>Tolu</i> , — and <i>Hugh</i> , <i>huh!</i> <i>Pugh!</i> <i>puh!</i> In the middle of these four Words, <i>guerkin</i> , <i>Tuef-day</i> , <i>Zuerick</i> , <i>Zuerin</i> .				
<i>u</i>	<i>ue?</i>					
<i>u</i>	<i>ugh?</i>	In <i>Hugh</i> , <i>Pugh</i> .				
<i>u</i>	<i>uh?</i>	In <i>huh!</i> <i>puh!</i>				
<i>u</i>	<i>ui?</i>	In — <i>build</i> <i>bruise</i> <i>bruit</i> <i>circuit</i> <i>conduit</i>	<table><tr><td><i>cruise</i> <i>cuirafs</i> <i>cuirasfier</i> <i>fruit</i> <i>juice</i></td><td><i>juilier</i> <i>Nuis</i> <i>nuisance</i> <i>recruit</i> <i>pursuit</i></td><td><i>suit</i> <i>verjuice.</i></td></tr></table>	<i>cruise</i> <i>cuirafs</i> <i>cuirasfier</i> <i>fruit</i> <i>juice</i>	<i>juilier</i> <i>Nuis</i> <i>nuisance</i> <i>recruit</i> <i>pursuit</i>	<i>suit</i> <i>verjuice.</i>
<i>cruise</i> <i>cuirafs</i> <i>cuirasfier</i> <i>fruit</i> <i>juice</i>	<i>juilier</i> <i>Nuis</i> <i>nuisance</i> <i>recruit</i> <i>pursuit</i>	<i>suit</i> <i>verjuice.</i>				
<i>u</i>	<i>uo?</i>	When it may be founded <i>uo</i> , as in <i>liquor</i> , <i>liquorice</i> , &c. See <i>k — qu</i> .				
<i>u</i>	<i>uou?</i>	When it may be founded <i>uou</i> , as in <i>vertuous</i> , &c. See <i>ou — uou</i>				
<i>u</i>	<i>uu?</i>	In <i>carduus</i> , founded <i>cardus</i> .				
<i>u</i>	<i>uy?</i>	In <i>Chuyd</i> , <i>Sluys</i> .				
<i>u</i>	<i>w?</i>	In the End of all English Words after a <i>Vowel</i> , and before a <i>Vowel</i> , in the same <i>Syllable</i> . Except when <i>gu</i> or <i>qu</i> come before a <i>Vowel</i> ; and <i>Suabia</i> , <i>fuafion</i> , <i>Suetonius</i> .				
<i>u</i>	<i>wa?</i>	In <i>athwart</i> , <i>thwart</i> , founded <i>athurt</i> , <i>thurt</i> .				
<i>u</i>	<i>we?</i>	In <i>answer</i> , founded <i>ansur</i> .				
<i>u</i>	<i>wo?</i>	In <i>two pence</i> , founded <i>tuppence</i> .				
<i>u</i>	<i>y?</i>	In such as have <i>v</i> in the <i>Greek</i> , which are always written <i>y</i> , and often founded as <i>u</i> in <i>English</i> ; as <i>myrrh</i> , <i>pyramide</i> , &c. See <i>i — y</i> , where you have all that are written <i>y</i> .				
<i>uer</i>	<i>ure?</i>	Always when it may be founded <i>ure</i> , as in <i>endure</i> , <i>pure</i> , <i>sure</i> , &c.				
<i>ul</i>	<i>le?</i>	In the End of all Words of two or more Syllables; as <i>able</i> , <i>addle</i> , <i>cable</i> , &c.				

Q 2

(1) Ex-

116 *An Alphabetical Spelling Dialogue.*

Questions.		Answers.	UM. UN. UO.
When is the Sound of	written		
		(1) Except in <i>full</i> , that signifies <i>Fullness</i> , or that may be founded <i>fool</i> short, as <i>gracefull</i> , <i>spoonfull</i> , <i>thankfull</i> , &c.	
		(2) Except that <i>vul</i> in the End of Words is always written <i>vel</i> , not <i>vle</i> ; because <i>v</i> never comes immediately before any Consonant (as was said.)	
		(3) Except <i>chibol</i> , <i>gambol</i> , <i>symbol</i> . In <i>camerade</i> , founded <i>cumrade</i> .	
um	ame?	When it may be founded <i>m</i> , as in <i>syntagm</i> , <i>alarm</i> , <i>baptism</i> , &c.	
um	m?		
um	them?	When it may be founded <i>them</i> , as <i>I will put 'um</i> , for <i>I will put them</i> , <i>hit 'um</i> , for <i>hit them</i> , &c.	
um	ume?	In <i>Imposithume</i> , founded <i>Imposithum</i> .	
um	en?	See <i>u — e</i> .	
un	n?	In <i>benign</i> , &c. See <i>gun — gn</i> , and in <i>stoln</i> , <i>swoln</i> , — <i>born</i> , <i>sworn</i> , <i>torn</i> , <i>worn</i> .	
un	on?	In <i>son</i> , and all Words that end in the Sound of <i>un</i> , that have two or more <i>Syllables</i> ; as <i>button</i> , <i>glutton</i> , <i>pardon</i> , &c.	
		Except such as are directed to be otherwise written.	
unce	unds?	See <i>uns — unds</i> .	
unce	unts?	See <i>uns — unts</i> .	
und	ened?	When it may be founded <i>ened</i> , as when <i>ed</i> is added to such as end in <i>en</i> ; as <i>fastened</i> , <i>slackened</i> , &c. See <i>u — e</i> .	
und	ioned?	When it may be founded <i>ioned</i> , as when <i>ed</i> is added to such as end in <i>ion</i> , as <i>fashioned</i> , &c.	
und	oned?	When it may be founded <i>oned</i> , as when <i>ed</i> is added to such as end in <i>on</i> , as <i>beckoned</i> , <i>reckoned</i> , <i>summoned</i> , &c.	
uns	unds?	When it may be founded <i>unds</i> , as <i>Rosamunds</i> .	
uns	unts?	When it may be founded <i>unts</i> , as <i>blunts</i> , <i>brunts</i> , <i>grunts</i> , <i>hunts</i> , <i>runts</i> .	
uo	wo?	When it may be founded <i>wo</i> , as <i>fwo</i> in the Beginning of Words, as <i>swoln</i> , <i>swore</i> , &c. founded <i>soln</i> , <i>fore</i> , &c	
		In	

Questions.		Answers. UP. UR. US. UU.
When is the Sound of	written.	
up	ough?	In <i>hiccough</i> , founded <i>hiccup</i> .
ur	ar?	When it may be founded <i>ar</i> , as in <i>Barbara</i> , founded <i>Barbura</i> , &c.
ur	er?	Always when it may be founded <i>er</i> , as in <i>finger</i> , <i>linger</i> , &c. Except it may be founded otherwise than <i>er</i> or <i>ur</i> , for then it is written according to that other Sound; as <i>ar</i> , <i>aur</i> , <i>ir</i> , <i>or</i> , <i>our</i> .
ur	ir?	See <i>u — i</i> .
ur	or?	When it may be founded <i>or</i> , and not <i>our</i> , as <i>Doctor</i> , <i>Factor</i> , &c.
ur	our?	When it may be founded <i>our</i> , as <i>favour</i> , <i>labour</i> , &c. See <i>er — or</i> .
ur	re?	See <i>er — re</i> , for they are the same.
ur	ru?	In <i>frumenty</i> , founded <i>furmety</i> .
ur	rue?	In <i>construe</i> , founded <i>constur</i> .
ür	üre?	When it may be founded <i>ure</i> , as in <i>leisure</i> , <i>measure</i> , &c. See <i>er — ure</i> .
urn	arine?	In <i>Catharine</i> , founded <i>Catturn</i> .
urn	{ eron? iron? ron? eous?	See <i>ern</i> , for they are the same.
us	{ ious? ous? uous? uus?	
us	{ ious? ous? uous? uus?	When it may be founded { <i>eous</i> , as in <i>gorgeous</i> , <i>hideous</i> , and in the Sound of <i>teous</i> in the End of Words; as <i>beauteous</i> , &c. <i>ious</i> . <i>ous</i> . <i>uous</i> . <i>uus</i> .
uus	uous?	When it may be founded <i>uous</i> .

That

118 *An Alphabetical Spelling Dialogue.*

<i>Questions.</i>		<i>Answers.</i> W. WA. WL. WO. WU.
When is the Sound of	written	
		W.
(1) <i>Note</i>		T H A T it has the Sound of <i>oo</i> , or <i>u</i> .
(2) <i>Note</i>		That <i>wu</i> is never written, nor <i>woo</i> but in <i>wood</i> , <i>woof</i> , <i>wool</i> , — <i>woon</i> , &c. <i>whoop</i> .
(3) <i>Note</i>		That <i>w</i> does in Reference to spelling behave it self much like a <i>Vowel</i> , and <i>aw</i> like <i>au</i> ; <i>ow</i> like <i>ou</i> , &c.
<i>w</i>	<i>aw?</i>	VWhen it may be sounded <i>aw</i> , as in <i>awake</i> , <i>award</i> , <i>aware</i> , <i>away</i> , <i>awry</i> , often sounded <i>wake</i> , <i>ward</i> , <i>ware</i> , <i>way</i> , <i>wry</i> .
<i>w</i>	<i>f?</i>	In <i>breakfast</i> , sounded in some Countries <i>breakwaft</i> .
<i>w</i>	<i>wh?</i>	When it may be sounded <i>wh</i> , as in <i>what</i> , <i>when</i> , &c. sounded <i>wat</i> , <i>wen</i> , &c. by some.
<i>w</i>	<i>u?</i>	Always before two Consonants in the same Syllable, when the last is not an added one; as <i>d</i> , <i>s</i> , <i>t</i> , &c.
<i>w</i>	<i>u?</i>	In some foreign Words, as <i>Nassau</i> , &c.
<i>w</i>	<i>u?</i>	Always after <i>g</i> or <i>q</i> , and before a Vowel in the same Syllable; as <i>anguish</i> , <i>quick</i> , &c. and in <i>Suabia</i> , <i>suasion</i> , <i>Suetonius</i> .
<i>wa</i>	<i>o?</i>	In <i>one</i> , <i>once</i> , sounded <i>wan</i> , <i>wance</i> .
<i>wanft</i>	<i>once?</i>	In <i>once</i> , sounded <i>wanft</i> in <i>Shropshire</i> and <i>North-wales</i> .
<i>wl</i>	<i>vel?</i>	When it may be sounded <i>vel</i> , as in <i>shovel</i> , sounded <i>showl</i> .
<i>wl</i>	<i>wel?</i>	When it may be sounded <i>wel</i> , as <i>towel</i> , <i>towl</i> , &c.
<i>woo</i>	<i>woice?</i>	In <i>Worcester</i> , sounded <i>Ooster</i> .
<i>wu</i>	<i>wo?</i>	In all Words; except the following.
<i>wu</i>	<i>woo</i>	In <i>wood</i> , <i>woof</i> , <i>wool</i> .
		That

Questions.		Answers.	X.		
When is the Sound of	written.				
			X.		
(1)	Note	T HAT <i>x</i> has the same Sound with <i>ks</i> ; therefore it is that <i>f</i> is never written after <i>x</i> ; therefore it is never to be written <i>x</i> , where <i>s</i> is added; which Note.			
(2)	Note	That <i>x</i> is no <i>English</i> Letter, but in the End of Words; as in <i>ax</i> , <i>box</i> , <i>cox</i> , <i>flax</i> , <i>fox</i> , <i>pox</i> , <i>wax</i> ; but <i>fix</i> , <i>flux</i> , <i>lax</i> , <i>mix</i> , <i>sex</i> , <i>six</i> , <i>tax</i> , are from the <i>Latine</i> .			
<i>x</i>	<i>cc</i> ?	Always in the Sound of <i>axe</i> (or <i>acce</i>) <i>oxi</i> , (or <i>occi</i>) in the Beginning of Words — Except <i>axel</i> , <i>axiom</i> , <i>axis</i> , <i>Ox-eye</i> .			
<i>x</i>	<i>chs</i> ? <i>cks</i> ? <i>cs</i> ? <i>cts</i> ? <i>kes</i> ? <i>ks</i> ? <i>gues</i> ?	When <i>s</i> is added to	<table><tr><td><i>ch</i> as in <i>monarchs</i>, <i>patriarchs</i>, &c. <i>ck</i> as in <i>bucks</i>, <i>locks</i>, <i>stocks</i>, &c. <i>c</i> as in <i>ecstasy</i>, <i>mechanics</i>, &c. <i>ct</i> as in <i>acts</i>, <i>facts</i>, &c. <i>ke</i> as in <i>bakes</i>, <i>cakes</i>, <i>takes</i>, &c. <i>k</i> as in <i>books</i>, <i>looks</i>, <i>lurks</i>, &c. <i>que</i> as in <i>barques</i>, <i>cinques</i>, &c.</td><td>All which found as <i>x</i>; and <i>acts</i>, <i>facts</i> &c. are sometimes founded <i>ax</i>, <i>fax</i>, &c.</td></tr></table>	<i>ch</i> as in <i>monarchs</i> , <i>patriarchs</i> , &c. <i>ck</i> as in <i>bucks</i> , <i>locks</i> , <i>stocks</i> , &c. <i>c</i> as in <i>ecstasy</i> , <i>mechanics</i> , &c. <i>ct</i> as in <i>acts</i> , <i>facts</i> , &c. <i>ke</i> as in <i>bakes</i> , <i>cakes</i> , <i>takes</i> , &c. <i>k</i> as in <i>books</i> , <i>looks</i> , <i>lurks</i> , &c. <i>que</i> as in <i>barques</i> , <i>cinques</i> , &c.	All which found as <i>x</i> ; and <i>acts</i> , <i>facts</i> &c. are sometimes founded <i>ax</i> , <i>fax</i> , &c.
<i>ch</i> as in <i>monarchs</i> , <i>patriarchs</i> , &c. <i>ck</i> as in <i>bucks</i> , <i>locks</i> , <i>stocks</i> , &c. <i>c</i> as in <i>ecstasy</i> , <i>mechanics</i> , &c. <i>ct</i> as in <i>acts</i> , <i>facts</i> , &c. <i>ke</i> as in <i>bakes</i> , <i>cakes</i> , <i>takes</i> , &c. <i>k</i> as in <i>books</i> , <i>looks</i> , <i>lurks</i> , &c. <i>que</i> as in <i>barques</i> , <i>cinques</i> , &c.	All which found as <i>x</i> ; and <i>acts</i> , <i>facts</i> &c. are sometimes founded <i>ax</i> , <i>fax</i> , &c.				
<i>x</i>	<i>ct</i> ?	Which are written <i>ch</i> , <i>ck</i> , <i>c</i> , <i>ct</i> , <i>ke</i> , <i>k</i> , <i>que</i> , you'll find in the Chapter of <i>K</i> .			
<i>x</i>	<i>ctio</i> ?	Always in the Sound of <i>ction</i> , (or <i>kfion</i> (or <i>xion</i>) as in <i>action</i> , <i>faction</i> , <i>fiction</i> , &c. Except <i>complexion</i> , <i>connexion</i> , <i>crucifixion</i> , <i>defluxion</i> , <i>fluxion</i> , and <i>refluxion</i> ; which are written with an <i>x</i> .			
<i>x</i>	<i>x</i> ?	In <i>Dictionary</i> , founded <i>Dixnary</i> .			
<i>x</i>	<i>x</i> ?	In the very Beginning of all VVords; as <i>Xantippe</i> , <i>Xeno</i> , <i>Xenocrates</i> , <i>Xenophon</i> , <i>Xerxes</i> .			
<i>x</i>	<i>x</i> ?	In the End of all VVords to which <i>s</i> has not been added; as <i>annex</i> , <i>ax</i> , <i>box</i> , <i>conflux</i> , <i>crucifix</i> , <i>minx</i> , &c.			
<i>x</i>	<i>x</i> ?	In the Middle of all VVords; except the aforementioned, and when <i>s</i> is added to one of the former Characters,			

120 *An Alphabetical Spelling Dialogue.*

<i>Questions.</i>		<i>Answers.</i>
When is the Sound of	written.	
<i>x</i>	<i>xc?</i>	<p>X.</p> <p>racters, as <i>back-side, back-slide, buck-fom, irk-fom, &c.</i> In <i>excecate, exceed, excel, except, excerpt, excess, excessive, excide, excision, excise, excite.</i> <i>x</i> In <i>exhale, exhaust, exheredate, exhibit, exhilarate, exhort, exhortation.</i> — And in the Sound of <i>xam</i>, in the End of the Names of Places; as <i>Hexham, Wrexham, &c.</i></p>
<i>x</i>	<i>xh?</i>	
		<p>Y.</p> <p>(1) <i>Note</i> TH A T <i>y</i> has at divers times the Sound of <i>ee</i>, <i>ɪ</i> long in <i>die</i>, and <i>ɪ</i> short in <i>bit, hit, &c.</i></p>
(2)	<i>Note</i>	<p>That <i>y</i> is to be written</p> <p>(1) In the Beginning of Words before a <i>Vowel</i> in the same Syllable; as <i>yarn, yet, &c.</i> (2) In the Middle of VVords between two <i>Vowels</i>, as <i>loyal, royal, voyage.</i> (3) In the End of all <i>English</i> VVords, as <i>by, dy, fly, &c.</i> and when a <i>Vowel</i> is added to such as <i>dying, flying, &c.</i> (4) In <i>Bowyer, Lawyer, Sawyer, w</i> being as a <i>Vowel</i>.</p>
(3)	<i>Note</i>	That <i>y</i> is always a <i>Vowel</i> when alone, but never in conjunction with another <i>Vowel</i> , for then it <i>con-sounds</i> or <i>plays</i> the <i>Consonant</i> .
(4)	<i>Note</i>	That <i>y</i> should not be used before any <i>Consonant</i> in <i>English</i> VVords, tho' many write <i>joyn, oymntment</i> , without any <i>Need</i> or <i>Reason</i> , <i>i</i> being easier and more natural.
(5)	<i>Note</i>	That <i>y</i> is never written before <i>ee, oo, u, w</i> , nor after them; except after <i>w</i> in the End of VVords; and those three VVords, <i>Bowyer, Lawyer, Sawyer;</i> and

Questions.		Answers	Y. YE.
When is the Sound of	writ-ten		
		and in the <i>Welsh</i> Names, <i>Godwyn, Gwynn, Wynn</i> ; — And in <i>buy, Guy, guy</i> .	
<i>y</i>	<i>h?</i>	In <i>herb</i> , which some found as with a <i>y</i> .	
<i>y</i>	<i>iff?</i>	In <i>Bailiff, mastiff</i> , founded as with a <i>y</i> by many.	
<i>y</i>	<i>i?</i>	VVhen a Consonant is added to such as end in <i>y</i> ; as <i>lay, laid; pay, paid; say, said; &c. happy, happily; sorry, sorrily</i> .	
		Except when <i>y</i> is changed to <i>ie</i> . See <i>y — ie</i> .	
(1)	Note	How needless and silly it is, to write <i>ie</i> for <i>y</i> before a Consonant, to preserve its <i>Length</i> after a <i>Vowel</i> ; two <i>Vowels</i> founded together in one <i>Syllable</i> being always long; as in <i>laid, paid, said, &c.</i> VVhy should any then (as many do) write <i>alwaies, Waies, &c.</i> when <i>always, wais, &c.</i> is more regular and easier?	
(2)	Note	That it is grown a Custom to change <i>y</i> to <i>i</i> before a <i>Vowel</i> in several Cases, as in <i>happy, happier, happiest; easy, easier, easiest, &c.</i> but it were more regular to write <i>y</i> always before a <i>Vowel</i> , and <i>i</i> before a Consonant in English VVords; except where it is single and requisite to keep it <i>long</i> ; as in <i>try, tried, tries, &c.</i>	
<i>y</i>	<i>i?</i>	In the End of all foreign VVords, or Scripture Names; as <i>Addi, gemini, Levi, peccavi, &c.</i> See <i>i — y</i> .	
<i>y</i>	<i>i?</i>	In <i>jerk</i> , founded as with a <i>y</i> , by many.	
<i>y</i>	<i>ie?</i>	VVhen <i>d</i> or <i>s</i> is added to a single <i>y</i> that has no <i>Vowel</i> before it in the same <i>Syllable</i> ; as <i>dy, died, dies; try, tried, tries, &c.</i>	
<i>y</i>	<i>it?</i>	In <i>Tobit</i> , founded <i>Toby</i> .	
<i>y</i>	<i>wife?</i>	In <i>housewife</i> , founded <i>hussy</i> .	
<i>y</i>	<i>ite?</i>	In <i>appetite</i> , abusively founded <i>appety</i> .	
<i>y</i>	<i>yea?</i>	In <i>yea, year, yeast</i> .	
<i>y</i>	<i>yei?</i>	In <i>yeild</i> , with the <i>e</i> before the <i>i</i> , because <i>i</i> is never written, nor can be founded immediately after <i>y</i> .	
<i>yer</i>	<i>yer?</i>	In <i>lyre</i> , founded <i>lyer</i> . See <i>ier — ire</i> .	
		R	In

122 *An Alphabetical Spelling Dialogue.*

<i>Questions.</i>		<i>Answers.</i> YO. YS. YU. Z.
When is the Sound of	written	
<i>yo</i>	<i>io?</i>	In the Middle of VVords, as in <i>onion</i> , <i>opinion</i> , <i>nation</i> , &c.
<i>ys</i>	<i>yes?</i>	In <i>yes</i> , founded <i>ys</i> or <i>is</i> .
<i>yu</i>	<i>io?</i>	In the last two Syllables of VVords when founded as one; as <i>onion</i> , <i>union</i> , &c. founded <i>onyun</i> , <i>unyon</i> , &c.
		Z.
(1)	<i>Note</i>	T HAT the Sound of <i>f</i> and <i>z</i> are very like, but that of <i>z</i> is the easiest and sweetest; therefore <i>f</i> takes its Sound very often, yet <i>c</i> never does so.
(2)	<i>Note</i>	That the Names of Things that end in <i>s</i> , are very apt to turn into <i>z</i> in <i>Verbs</i> , as <i>brafs</i> , <i>braze</i> ; <i>grafs</i> , <i>graze</i> , &c.
<i>z</i>	<i>c?</i>	Never; only <i>price</i> is written <i>prize</i> , when it becomes a <i>Verb</i> .
<i>z</i>	<i>f?</i>	Always before a <i>Consonant</i> in the same <i>Syllable</i> .
<i>z</i>	<i>f?</i>	In all Cases but the following.
<i>z</i>	<i>ft?</i>	VVhen it may be founded <i>ft</i> , as in <i>fasten</i> , <i>listen</i> , &c. founded <i>faxun</i> , <i>lixen</i> , &c.
<i>z</i>	<i>z?</i>	Always in the Beginning of VVords, as in <i>zeal</i> , <i>zone</i> , &c.
<i>z</i>	<i>z?</i>	Always when it sounds long before <i>ul</i> , written <i>le</i> ; as in these seven, <i>beazle</i> , <i>dazle</i> , <i>dozle</i> , <i>hazle</i> , <i>meazle</i> , <i>teazle</i> , <i>weazle</i> .
<i>z</i>	<i>z?</i>	VVhen <i>Nouns</i> that end short in <i>s</i> become <i>Verbs</i> ; as <i>brafs</i> , <i>braze</i> ; <i>grafs</i> , <i>graze</i> , &c. — to which add <i>prize</i> .
<i>z</i>	<i>z?</i>	VVhen you have the Sound of <i>zard</i> in the End of VVords; as <i>dixard</i> , <i>gixard</i> , <i>hazard</i> , <i>lazard</i> , <i>lixard</i> , <i>vizard</i> , <i>wizard</i> .
<i>z</i>	<i>z?</i>	In the Sound of <i>zado</i> , and <i>za</i> that cannot be founded <i>zay</i> in the End of VVords; as <i>huxxa</i> , <i>palixado</i> , <i>piaxza</i> , <i>ftanza</i> . In

Questions.		Answers.	
When is the Sound of	written.	Z.	
z	z?	In the last Syllable of Words that signifies Inhabitants of a Place; as <i>citizen</i> , <i>denixon</i> , <i>Portuguize</i> , <i>Swiz</i> , &c.	
z	z?	In the Sound of <i>xier</i> in the End of VVords, that signify Men of a Trade, Profession, or Employ; as <i>Brazier</i> , <i>Glazier</i> , <i>Grazier</i> , <i>Hoxier</i> , &c. But some write them with an <i>f</i> .	
z	z?	In all Verbs made out of Nouns, that have the Sound of <i>ize</i> in the End thereof as <i>aromatize</i> , <i>authorize</i> , <i>catechize</i> , <i>civillize</i> , <i>criticize</i> , <i>documentize</i> , <i>gormandize</i> , <i>idolize</i> , <i>Latinize</i> , <i>scandalize</i> , <i>solemnize</i> , &c. Tho' some write these with an <i>f</i> .	
z	z?	In Words that seem in a special manner to express <i>Slowness</i> , <i>Length</i> , <i>Tediousness</i> , <i>Smoothness</i> or <i>Sweetness</i> , (more especially if they concern sound) Thus <i>Breex</i> , signifies a flow gentle <i>Gale</i> . <i>Crazy</i> , a flow tedious <i>Sickness</i> . <i>Gloxing</i> , a smooth <i>Flattering</i> . <i>Lazy</i> , a slow <i>Disposition</i> , &c.	
z	z?	In these which the foregoing Rules do not comprehend.	
		<i>Ahax</i>	<i>brize</i>
		<i>Ahaziah</i>	<i>Cadiz</i>
		<i>amaze</i>	<i>cizars</i>
		<i>apoxeme</i>	<i>cruzet</i>
		<i>Affixe</i>	<i>Dantzick</i>
		<i>azure</i>	<i>Denzil</i>
		<i>baix</i>	<i>disseixe</i>
		<i>bawx</i>	<i>dozen</i>
		<i>Berzillas</i>	<i>Eleazar</i>
		<i>bexill</i>	<i>Ezekias</i>
		<i>bezoar</i>	<i>Ezekiel</i>
		<i>blaxon</i>	<i>Elizabeth</i>
		<i>Boax</i>	<i>feax</i>
		<i>bowze</i>	<i>Fex</i>
		<i>fraix</i>	<i>Janixary</i>
		<i>Filaxer</i>	<i>Jexebel</i>
		<i>freez</i>	<i>imbexil</i>
		<i>friez</i>	<i>Lazarus</i>
		<i>frixe</i>	<i>lazy</i>
		<i>frozen</i>	<i>laxule</i>
		<i>furx</i>	<i>Lintx</i>
		<i>fuxball</i>	<i>loxenge</i>
		<i>gaxe</i>	<i>magazine</i>
		<i>gazette</i>	<i>mainprize</i>
		<i>Gehazi</i>	<i>maiz</i>
		<i>Haxael</i>	<i>maxe</i>
		<i>haxe</i>	<i>Mentx</i>
		<i>horizon</i>	<i>Metz</i>
			<i>Olmatz</i>
			<i>ouzel</i>
			<i>oxe</i>
			<i>oxier</i>
			<i>prize</i>
			<i>razor</i>
			<i>sixe</i>
			<i>teax</i>
			<i>tweezers</i>
			<i>vix (to wit)</i>
			<i>waxe</i>
			<i>wheex</i>
			<i>Wirtzburg</i>
			<i>Wortx.</i>

124 *An Alphabetical Spelling Dialogue.*

<i>Questions.</i>		<i>Answers.</i>	<i>ZZ.</i>
When is the Sound of	<i>writ- ten.</i>		
<i>xx</i>	<i>/t?</i>	See <i>x</i> — <i>/t</i> .	
<i>xx</i>	<i>xx?</i>	When the Vowel before <i>zzard</i> and <i>zzle</i> , (that sounds <i>zzul</i>) sounds short along with the following <i>z</i> ; as in <i>buzzard</i> , <i>gizzard</i> , <i>hazzard</i> , <i>lizzard</i> , <i>mizzle</i> , <i>muzzle</i> , <i>nuzzle</i> , <i>pizzle</i> , <i>puzzle</i> , &c. Except <i>muscle</i> .	
<i>xx</i>	<i>xx?</i>	In such as express a long hissing Sound, as if they endeavoured to immitate it by the Sound of <i>xx</i> ; as in <i>buzz</i> , <i>buzzing</i> ; <i>frixx</i> , <i>huzz</i> , <i>huxxa</i> , <i>whizz</i> .	
<i>xx</i>	<i>xx?</i>	In <i>mixzen</i> , <i>Nebuchadnezzar</i> , <i>Puzzoli</i> , <i>Swizzerland</i> , <i>tuzzi-muzzi</i> .	
		CHAP.	

CHAP. IV.

Shews how to spell and write Derivatives and Compounds.

IT had been endless and very needless, to have stuffed the *Dialogue* with *Derivatives* and *Compounds*, since a few Lines may direct the Spelling of all such Words.

Derivatives are Words, that come from other Words, that they agree with (more or less) in Sound and Signification; having generally (tho' not always) more Letters or Syllables than the *Primitives*; as *cleared*, *clearer*, *clearest*, *cleareth*, *clearing*, *clearly*, *clearness*, are *Derivatives* (or come from) *clear*: So *loved*, *lover*, *lovest*, *loveth*, *loving*, are *Derivatives*, (or come from) *love*.

Primitives are the Words from which the *Derivatives* come; as *clear*, and *love*, in the *Instances* given.

Compounds (in our Case) are such as have received an Addition of a Syllable, or more; (so that it takes in all *Derivatives* that have a Syllable or more above what the *Primitives* have) as *cleareth*, *clearly*, *safe-guard*, have received the Additions of *eth*, *ly*, *guard*, &c.

Note, That *Compounds* of two or more Words, that were complete distinct Words before the Composition, especially if they be new unusual *Compounds*, must have a Hyphen or this mark (-) put between them, as *safe-guard*, *Door-keeper*, *Man-like*, &c.

The general Rule.

All *Derivatives* and *Compounds*, are to be written as the Words they come from, or are made of, as far as they agree with them in Sound, and no farther. — Thus, *stealeth*, *stealing*, are written as *steal*, as far as that Sound reaches, that is to *eth* and *ing*; *stole* and *stolen* only as to *st*, and *l*, because they only agree so far in Sound with *steal*: So *taught* agreeing in Sound with *teach* only in *t*, is no farther written like *teach*. But

Note, That such as agree but little with their *Primitives*, are all comprehended under the Rules of the *Dialogue*.

Excepti-

Exceptions to the general Rule.

(1) *Except* where *final silent e* is lost or changed. See the *later Part* of the Chapter of *final silent e*.

(2) *Except* where *final y* is changed to *i* or *ie*. See *y — i*, and *y — ie*, in the *Alphabetical Spelling Dialogue*.

(3) *Except* where the *Sound* of *ce* or *se*, that is of long *c* or *s* in the *End* of *Substantives* is changed to that of *z* in the *Verb*; for then *ce* is written *se*; as *an advice*, to *advise*; *a device*, to *devise*, &c. or sometimes *ze*, as *a price*, to *prize*. See *Z*.

(4) *Except* { *c*, that sounds as *f*, be to come before *a*, *o*, *oo*, or *u*;
for then it changes to *f*; as *sauce*, *sausage* (or *sauce-
age*, if you please.)
c, that sounds as *k*, be to come before *e*, *ee*, *i*, or *y*; for
then it changes to *k*; as *a comb*, to *kemb*, &c.

(5) *Except* that some do (and that commendably) change *ea* to *e*, when *Verbs* signify a *Thing done* and *past*; as *I shred it*, for *I did shread it*; *I spred it*, for *I did spread it*, &c.

(6) *Except* that Words which have *two Consonants* of the same Sort, in the *End* thereof, do lose one of them before a *Consonant*; as *all*, *always*; *well*, *welcom*, &c.

(7) *Except* that Words of one *Syllable*, which end *short*, and those of more *Syllables* that end remarkably *smart* and *short*, that have but one single *Consonant* in the *End* thereof, do always double it when a *Vowel* is added to it; as *let*, *letting*; *admit*, *admitting*; &c.

(8) *Except* that some double the *l*, when a *Vowel* is added to it, in all Words, that sound it *short* any how in the *End* thereof; as *marvel*, *marvelling*, &c. but 'tis more regular to write but one *l* in such Cases, when the Words have more *Syllables* than one, as *marveling*; unless the *Syllable* sounds remarkably *smart* and *short*, to distinguish these from them; otherwise *reveling* (or *Rout*) and *revelling* (to *pull back*) would have no Difference, if both were written *revelling*.

CHAP. V.

Shews how to divide Words at the End of a Line, or upon any Occasion.

D*ivision* should follow *Composition*, because Things are to be *divided* (or dissolved) as *compounded* (or constituted;) therefore I place *Division* here.

Division is a due Distribution of Words, into Syllabical Parts when need requires. Therefore,

- (1) It must be into no less Part than a *Syllable*.
- (2) It must be only where there is *necessity* for it, otherwise it is to be avoided, as being not commendable in it self. Therefore,
- (3) When you come near the *End* of a *Line* in writing, contrive (if you can) to avoid *Division* by writing the last *Word* or two, *closer* or *wider* both in themselves, and from one another, as the *Case* requires; yet not so, as to be very sensibly different from the *rest*, which is not decent. But,
- (4) If notwithstanding there remains a *Space* at the *End* of the *Line*, consider whether the first *Syllable* in the following *Word* and its *Hyphen*, may be easily and fairly contain'd therein; if you find the *Syllable* but short, as (suppose) of one, two, or three *Letters* at most, and the *Space* but barely sufficient to contain it, you had better leave it blank with such a stroak (∞) in it, to signify the *continuation* of the *Discourse*, than divide the *Word*; but if the *Space* be ample enough to contain a *long Syllable*, or two short ones with *Ease* and *Fairness*, together with the *Hyphen*; then write *it* or *them* with their *Hyphen*; and so of all other number of *Syllables*, taking Care never to write more *Syllables* therein, than what you have ample *Room* for. As *suppose* your *Word* is *Constraints*, and that you have written *con*, yet offer not, tho' there is some space left, to write *straints*, unless there is ample *Room* for it and its *Hyphen*; but add the *Hyphen* to *con*- and pass to the next *Line* with *straints*; yet must not you in this *Case*, put the *Mark of Continuation* that I shew'd above, because the *Hyphen* does that sufficiently: For,
- (5) A *Hyphen* (that is this *Mark* (-) must be always put after the *Part*, that remains at the *End* of the *Line*; to shew, that it is *continued* to the *other Part* in the following *Line*.

(6) Di-

(6) Dividing of Words is to be regulated by the *Ear*, not by the *Eye*; for 'tis the *Ear* that tells you the true *Number* of *Syllables* that a *Word* has, and not the *Eye*: The *Ear* does truly tell you, That *Charles*, *Jones*, *Quarles*, *stails*, &c. have but one *Syllable*, and therefore never to be divided; whereas the *Eye* seeing several *Vowels*, makes one to think otherwise, and that they are therefore dividible into several *Syllables*; as *Char-les*, *Jo-n-es*, &c. which is false.

Except only when *two Syllables* sound as one, as it happens generally when the Sound of *sh* begins the last *Syllable* of Words; as *na-shon*, for *na-ti-on*, &c. See *sh*; or sometimes when the Sound of *j* (or *g*) begins a *Syllable*; as *Jorjus*, for *Ge-or-gi-us*; &c. See *e—eo*.

Division is either of $\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{compound} \\ \text{or} \\ \text{simple} \end{array} \right\}$ Words.

A *Compound* is (as was said in the last Chapter) a *Word* that has receiv'd an *Addition* of a *Syllable* or more, either before it, or after it, or both; as *adjudge*, *judge-able*, *ad-judge-able*; wherein the *Word* *judge* has receiv'd *Additions*.

Note, That an *Addition* of less than a *Syllable* makes no *Compound*, tho' it sometimes creates a *Syllable*; as in *case*, *cases*; *stage*, *stages*, &c. Therefore such are divided as *simple Words*, as *case*, *ca-ses*, *stage*, *sta-ges*, &c.

Division of a Compound, is a due *Distribution* thereof, into the *Parts* that it is compounded of; as of *adjudge*, to *ad*, and *judge*; *judgeable*, to *judge* and *able*, &c.

English Compounds are sufficiently known by the *Definition*; but such *Compounds* as come from the *Latine* or *Greek*, are often not discernable by such as are not *Scholars*: Therefore I must help you another Way.

All that begin with	<i>ante</i>	<i>demi</i>	<i>infra</i>	<i>male</i>	<i>sub</i>	{ which are <i>Additions</i> before <i>Words</i> ; are to be divided between them and the <i>Rest</i> of the <i>Word</i> , (if possible.)
	<i>anti</i>	<i>dis</i>	<i>inter</i>	<i>muni</i>	<i>subter</i>	
	<i>bene</i>	<i>ex</i>	<i>intra</i>	<i>post</i>	<i>super</i>	
	<i>circum</i>	<i>extra</i>	<i>intro</i>	<i>preter</i>	<i>supra</i>	
	<i>contra</i>	<i>in</i>	<i>magni</i>	<i>semi</i>		

So are you to divide between *ab*, *ad*, *con*, *ob*, & *per*, in the *Beginning* of *Words*, and the remaining Part thereof, if the *Consonant* in the End of *ab*, *ad*, &c. is founded in the same *Syllable*, with their foregoing

ing *Vowel*; as *ab-jure*, *ad-mire*, *con-ceive*, *dis-use*, *ob-ject*, *per-mit*.

So *a*, *de*, *di*, *e*, *pre*, *pro*, *re*, *se*, being *Additions* in the Beginning of *Compounds* that come from the *Latine*, are constantly to be divided between them and the *Rest* of the *Word*, if their *Vowel* does not sound short with the following *Consonant*; yea, tho' it so sounds short in *de*, *pre*, *pro*, *re*, before *t*, as in *de-ference*, *pre-ference*, *pro-fit*, *reference*, &c. wherein the *f* is sounded short with the foregoing *Vowel*, yet are the *Words* to be divided at *de*, *pre*, *pro*, *re*, in this *Case*.

There are some other *Latine Compounds* that are of no *Use*, but to *Scholars*, who know them.

Greek Compounds in general are of very little *Use*, but to *Scholars*, who know them; however you'll sometimes meet with long and unusual *Words*, that begin with *amphi*, *ana*, *apo*, *anti*, *auto*, *dia*, *ec*, *epi*, *homo*, *hydro*, *hyper*, *hypo*, *meta*, *panta*, *para*, *peri*, *syl*, *sym*, *syn*, and *syf*; which you must (if possible) divide between them and the remaining *Part* of the *Word*.

Except only the *Sound* of *sil*, *sim*, *fin*, *fif*, in notorious and common *English Words*; whereas the other are *Words* seldom used, and generally of a longer *Size*, as *Syllogism*, *Symbolical*, &c.

Note, That all the *Rules* of *Compounds* are *Exceptions* to, and always over-rule the *Rules* of the *Division* of *simple Words*, which you must observe, and caused me to speak of the *Division* of *Compounds* in the first *Place*.

Note, That when you have *two Additions* together, *before*, or *after* a *Word*, it is better to divide it between the outmost *Addition* and the rest of the *Word*: so *non* and *con* are *Additions* before *formist* in *non-con-formist*, and you had better divide it after *non*, than *con*; that is, as *non-conformist*, than *noncon-formist*. So *resistless-ly* is better so divided, than as *resist-less-ly*; so is *vicious-ly*, than *viti-ously*, &c.

Note, That in *Division* of *Compounds*, every *Part* must carry along with it what it brought; as *abate*, *abate-ment*; *state*, *state-ly*. Except it be when added *s* makes a new *Syllable*; as *ace*, *aces*, &c. but such are not *Compounds* (as was said.)

Note, That if you divide any of the *compounding Parts* within themselves, it is a *Division* of a *simple Word*, and therefore regulated by the *Division* of *simple Words*; which we are going to shew.

S

Division

(9)

Division of simple Words.

A SIMPLE WORD is such, as has not receiv'd the Addition of a Syllable, or more, either before, or after it; as *abide*, *abides*; *agree*, *agrees*; *amaze*, *amazes*; for only *s* is added to *amaze*, tho' it creates a Syllable in *a-mazes*. So it is when *d*, *r*, *ft*, *t*, *th*, are added to Words, they are divided as simple Words; as *love*, *loved*; *base*, *ba-ser*, *basest*, &c. But 'tis otherwise when a Syllable is added; as *gird*, *gird-ed*, *gird-er*, *gird-eth*, &c. for then it is divided as a Compound, as you see.

DIVISION OF SIMPLE WORDS, is a due Distribution thereof, into the Syllables they consist of. Therefore you must always divide where the Sound of a Syllable ends; as in *a-bo-mi-na-ble*, &c.

(1) When the Sound of a Syllable ends at a Vowel, you can never err, if you divide the Word immediately after that Vowel, neither in Compound, nor simple Words.

Except there are two Vowels together, and the last silent; as in *endeavour*, &c. of which the *Dialogue* must inform you.

(2) Always divide between two Consonants of the same Sort; as in *bet-ter*, *let-ter*, *set-ting*, *sit-ting*, &c.

Except it be in Compounds, when the first Part brings both along with it; as in *fell*, *fell-ing*, &c. yet is this left indifferent, and you may divide between them as in *fel-ling*, but it is not so commendable or regular.

(3) When there is but one Consonant between Vowels, it goes always with the later Vowel in Division; as in *Do-mi-ni-on*, &c. Except Compounds, when the former Part or Vowel brought the Consonant with it; as *ab-use*, *mis-use*, &c. And that *x* goes always with the former Vowel; as in *ax-el*, *ax-es*, &c.

(4) When there are several different Consonants between the Vowels, as many of the next to the later Vowel go along with it in Division, as will begin an English Word or Syllable; and the rest (if any) go with the former Vowel; as in *a-stray*, *a-fraid*, *con-sta-ble*, *con-strain*, *part-ner*, &c. Except the overruling Compounds alter the Case, as it often happens; as in *fast-ing*, *waft-er*, *ob-lation*, *dis-tention*, *dis-pose*, &c.

(1) Except also *gh*, which always goes with the former Vowel; as in *laugh-ing*, *daugh-ter*, &c.

(2) Except *w*, or the first Consonant in *dw*, *gh*, *gn*, *sm*, *sn*, *sw*, *tw*, is sounded with the first Vowel; for then you divide between the two Consonants; as in *dow-er*, *pow-er*, &c. *Ed-win*, *shep-herd*, *mag-nitude*, *baptis-mal*, *pos-net*, &c.

(3) Ex

(3) Except such *double* or *treble Consonants*, as only begin *foreign Words*; as *bd, cn, mn, pn, pf, pt*; between which we always divide, unless both happen to come with one *Part* of a *Compound*; as in *damning, apt-ly, &c.*

(4) Except the *Consonant* so sticks to the *foregoing Vowel*, that the *Word* cannot be well founded otherwise; as in *Bish-op, ug-ly.*

Note, that	{	<i>au</i> that sounds in <i>aunt</i>	}	Are really such <i>double characters</i> , that have but <i>simple Sounds</i> , and therefore never to be divided, or severed, one from the other.
		<i>aw</i> that sounds in <i>Law</i>		
		<i>ch</i> that sounds in <i>Cham</i>		
		<i>ee</i> that sounds in <i>see</i>		
		<i>ng</i> that sounds in <i>sing</i>		
		<i>oo</i> that sounds in <i>too</i>		
		<i>ph</i> that sounds as <i>f</i>		
		<i>fh</i> that sounds in <i>afh</i>		
}	}	<i>th</i> that sounds in <i>thy</i>	}	But when those Letters have distinct <i>Sounds</i> , or are brought together by the several <i>Parts</i> of <i>Compounds</i> , they are always to be severed, or divided one from the other.
		<i>th</i> that sounds in <i>thigh</i>		

As are	{	<i>e</i> and <i>e</i> in <i>re-enter</i>	}	But of the distinct Sound of <i>a</i> and <i>u</i> , <i>a</i> and <i>w</i> , <i>c</i> and <i>h</i> coming together, there is no Instance.
		<i>n</i> and <i>g</i> in <i>con-gregation</i>		
		<i>o</i> and <i>o</i> in <i>co-operate</i>		
		<i>p</i> and <i>h</i> in <i>shep-herd</i>		
		<i>f</i> and <i>h</i> in <i>houf-hold</i>		
		<i>t</i> and <i>h</i> in <i>priest-hood</i>		

Note, That when you are to spell Words, *Syllable* by *Syllable*, as in learning to read, or the like, you must exactly observe to distinguish *Syllables* from *Syllables*, as you are directed by the *Rules* of *Division*; which if *Beginners* were constantly taught to do, it would afterward the better enable them to divide Words rightly, and yet be no greater *Trouble* to them than to spell, or set *Syllables* falsely together

The *double Consonants*, that will begin an English Word or *Syllable* are these,

<i>bl, br.</i>	<i>gh, gl, gn, gr, gu.</i>	<i>rh.</i>
<i>ch, cl, cr.</i>	<i>kl, kn.</i>	<i>fc, fh, fk, fl, fm, fn, fp, fq, ft, fw.</i>
<i>dr, dw.</i>	<i>ph, pl, pr.</i>	<i>th, tr, tw.</i>
<i>fl, fr.</i>	<i>qu.</i>	<i>wh, wr.</i>

The *treble Consonants* that begin *English Words* are *scr, shr, skr, spl, spr, squ, str, thr, thw*; and the *foreign* used in *English* are, *chr, phl, phr, sch, sph*; which really have but the Sound of two *simple Letters*; for *ch* and *ph* have only the Sound of *k* and *f*.

CHAP. VI

Shews when you are to write 2 Consonants of the same Sort together, and when not.

THESE ten Consonants never double; *viz.* $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} c \text{ that sounds as } f, \text{ as in } \textit{acid, cell, \&c.} \\ g \text{ that sounds as } g, \text{ in } \textit{age, frigid, \&c.} \\ h, j, k, q, v, w, x, y. \end{array} \right.$

Except it happens that the Parts of *Compounds* bring them to meet together; as in *with-hold*, &c. which very seldom happens, and is easily known when 'tis so.

Consonants never double.

(I.) *When the Vowel that goes before it sounds long, or without the following Consonant in the Word concern'd, or any other of like Sound and Signification.* Therefore tho' in *vic* in *vic-ar*, *fel* in *fel-on*, *im* in *im-age*, not in *not-able*, the Vowel is sounded *short* with the following Consonant; yet does not the Consonant double, because we may sound *vi*, in *vi-carious*, *fe* in *fe-lonious*, *i* in *i-maginary*, *no* in *note*, long; which are Words of like Sound and Signification with the former.

(II.) *After two Vowels in the same Syllable*; tho' but one Vowel is sounded, and that *short* also; as in *jealous, pleasant, pheasant, couple, double*, &c.

Except *f*, which doubles whensoever the Vowel before it sounds *short* with it; as in *feoff, feoffee, Jeoffrey*, &c. Except *gh* or *ph* be written for the Sound of *f*. See *f—gh; f—ph*.

(III.) *Before, or after another Consonant* (tho' they doubled before;) as in *all, al-wais; well, wel-come*, &c.

(1.) Except, where *Compounds* bring the same Letters to meet; as in *ab-breviate, ab-bridge, ac-clamation, at-tribute, af-swage, dis-spirit, dis-swade, mis-spend*, &c. But *trans* loses its *s* in this Case; as in *tran-scend, tran-scribe, tran-spire*, &c.

(2.) Ex-

(2.) Except it be before *le*, that sounds *ül* in the *End of Words*; as in *babble*, *bibble*, *fiddle*, *gaggle*, where the *Consonant* always doubles, if it sounds *short* with the foregoing *Vowel*; unless it be after *two Vowels*, as in *couple*, *double*, &c. or the Sound of *kk*, which is always written *ck*, as in *fickle*, *pickle*, &c.

(3.) Except also a few that come from the *Greek*, when an *h* follows; as *catarrh*, *Bacchus*, *Diarrhea*, *gonorrhea*, *hemorrhage*, *hemorrhoids*, *Matthew*, *Matthias*, *Myrrh*, *Pyrrhus*, *sapphick*, *sapphire*.

IV. When the *Parts of Compounds* bring but one *Consonant of a Sort* at their meeting, tho' it may sound *short* with the foregoing *Vowel*; as in *ab-use*, *ad-orn*, *dis-use*, *en-act*, *in-iquity*, *mis-use*, *per-use*, *sub-orn*, &c. or in *bene-ficence*, *de-fERENCE*, *magni-ficent*, *muni-ficence*, *omni-potent*, *pre-fERENCE*, *pro-fit*, *pro-phET*, *pro-phESy*, *re-fERENCE*; tho' all of them sound the *f* *short* with the foregoing *Vowel*.

V. No *Consonant* doubles, but when it sounds *short* with the foregoing *Vowel*. Except *grofs*, and *engrofs*, sounded *grofe*, and *engrofe*.

VI. No *Consonant* doubles in the *Beginning of Words*, but *l* in some *Welsh Names*; as *Llewellyn*, *Lloyd*, &c. or in *Llan* in the *Beginning* of the *Names of Places in Wales*; as in *Llandilo*, *Llangiby*, *Llantriffent*, &c. which may be better written with a single *L*.

These double in the *End of Words*.

(I.) *F* always doubles in the *End of Words* when it sounds *short*; as *cuff*, *stuff*, &c.

(1.) Except *if*, and *of possessive*, that is used before *Words*; as *full of nuts*, the *Dog of John*; &c. but not when it signifies *away*, or *from* after *Words* (or *Verbs*) as *take off*, *throw off*, &c.

(2.) Except the Sound of *f* is written *gh*, or *ph*; which are so written you may see where *f* is written *gh* and *ph*; as in *laugh*, *gulph*, &c.

(II.) *L* doubles in the *End of all Words of one Syllable* that sound *short*; as *bell*, *bill*, &c. or as *all* in *ball*, *call*, *fall*, &c.

Except where *all* is written *aul*, or *awl*; which see in the *Exceptions* to *au* written *a* in the *Dialogue*.

(III.) *L*

(III.) *L* and *r* double in the End of Words of more Syllables than one, when they sound remarkably short, and smart, as it were with a sudden stop; as in *compell*, *fulfill*, *impell*, &c. *abhorrr*, *demurr*, *interr*, *Navarr*, &c. The Difference between this sudden smart Sound, which causes them to double, and the other Sound, is distinctly observable in *revell* (to pull back) and *revel* (or rout, or Gaming) — in *interr* (to bury) and *enter* (to go in.)

IV. *S* doubles in the End of all Words, when it sounds short.

(1) Except in these Words of one Syllable, viz.

<i>blas</i>	<i>has</i>	<i>'t</i> as, for <i>it</i> has	<i>thus</i> _____	<i>was</i>
<i>does</i>	<i>his</i>	<i>this</i> _____	<i>'t</i> was, for <i>it</i> was	<i>yes</i> .
<i>gas</i>	<i>is</i>	<i>'t</i> is, for <i>it</i> is	<i>us</i> _____	

(2) Except it may be founded long as well as short, in Words of two or more Syllables, for then it is written *ce*; as the Sound of *justis*, is written *justice*; *malis*, *malice*; &c. See *f* — *ce*. in the *Dialogue*.

(3.) Except proper Names that end short in *s*; as *Bevis*, *Lewis*, *Pontius*, &c. unless they are common Names made proper Names; as *Crofs*, *Mofs*, &c. for then they observe the Rules of common Words, or common Names.

V. *Z* doubles in the End of Words that sound or may sound the last Syllable short; as *buzz*, *frizz*, *huzz*, *whizz*.

VI. Some Words of one Syllable, that begin with a Vowel, and sound short, do double the Consonant in the End thereof; as *add*, *Ann*, *afs*, *ebb*, *egg*, *err*, *ill*, *Inn*, *odd*, *off* (afore said) and no more.

VII. The following Words double the Consonant for Distinction's sake, viz.

<i>bibb</i> (breast cloath)	<i>Dodd</i> (a name)	<i>lamm</i> (to beat)
<i>binn</i> (for bread)	<i>Farr</i> (a name)	<i>off</i> (for away)
<i>butt</i> (a vessel)	<i>gumm</i> (of trees)	<i>Putt</i> (a game)
<i>cann</i> (a vessel)	<i>hemm</i> (of garment)	<i>ranim</i> (to stuff)
<i>Carr</i> (a name)	<i>Jobb</i> (of work)	<i>summ</i> (of money)
<i>conn</i> (to learn)	<i>lacc</i> (a gumm)	<i>Webb</i> (a name)

To

To distinguish them from

<i>bib</i>	<i>but</i>	<i>car</i>	<i>dod</i>	<i>gum</i>	<i>job</i>	<i>lamb</i>	<i>put</i>	<i>some</i>	{ That signifie o- ther Things.
<i>been</i>	<i>can</i>	<i>con</i>	<i>far</i>	<i>hem</i>	<i>lack</i>	<i>of</i>	<i>ram</i>	<i>web</i>	

VIII. In some *Welsh* Names that double *n*, as *Glynn*, *Gwynn*, *Wynn*.

These double in the middle of Words.

All Consonants capable of doubling do double, when they sound short with the foregoing Vowel, and have no other different Consonant join'd with them; as *better*, *letter*, &c.

(1) Except where the foregoing Vowel may be sounded long, or without the following Consonant, either in themselves, or any other Word of like Sound and Signification; as *vi* in *vicar* may be sounded long in *vi-carious*; *i* in *image* may be sounded long in *i-maginary*; *no* in *notable* may be sounded long in *note*, *notorious*, &c. therefore the Consonant never doubles.

(2) Except those you have in the *Dialogue*, under the Sound of double Letters written single; as *bb*, *b*; *dd*, *d*; *ll*, *l*; *mm*, *m*; &c. where you have all that sound short with the foregoing Vowel; that are written with a single Consonant, that cannot be sounded long in themselves, or any Word of like Sound and Signification: So that these, and those Rules take in all Exceptions to the first general Rule; which Note. But to be more particular,

(1) Note, That the Consonant that sounds short alone, without another different Consonant join'd with it, in the End of Words of one Syllable, always doubles when a Vowel is added to it; as in *let*, *letteth*, *letting*; *set*, *setteth*, *setter*, *setting*, &c.

(2) Note, That a Consonant that ends Words of more than one Syllable very remarkably smart and short, is also doubled when a Vowel is added; as *admit*, *admitting*; *commit*, *committing*, &c.

CHAP. VII.

Shews when and where to write final silent *e*.

Final silent *e*, is that *e* that is silent in the End of Words; as in *abate*, *pave*, &c. or their Derivatives; as *abate-ment*, *pave-ment*, &c.

(1.) It

(I.) *It is never written in the End of Words.*

After	a	_____	} In any Case whatsoever, without <i>Exception</i> .
	c	(that sounds as k) _____	
	e	_____	
	ee	_____	
	j.	for j ends no Word. _____	
	oo	_____	
	w	_____	
	x	_____	
	y	_____	
	g	that sounds in gag _____	
q	_____		
o	but in <i>doe</i> , (a she Creature) <i>foe</i> , <i>roe</i> , <i>shoe</i> , <i>toe</i> , <i>woe</i> .		
Any Consonant that sounds short, and cannot be sounded long, either in it self, or any Word of like Sound and Signification. Excepting those you'll find otherwise in the <i>positive Rules</i> below.			
Two {		Vowels or Consonants	} In the same Syllable. Except those you'll find otherwise below.

Note, That the following *positive Rules*, are *Exceptions* to the last two Rules; where they contradict one the other.

(II.) *It is always written in the End of Words.*

After	<div> <div> <div>c (that sounds as s) _____</div> <div>g (that sounds as g in age) _____</div> <div>v _____</div> <div>i _____</div> <div>u _____</div> </div> <div> <div>Without any <i>Exception</i>.</div> <div>Except it be in foreign Words, as <i>gemi</i>ni, <i>peccavi</i>, <i>Pegu</i>, <i>Peru</i>, &c. See <i>i</i> — <i>y</i>; <i>u</i>, — <i>ue</i>.</div> </div> </div>	<div> <div> <div>(1) It is added <i>s</i>, as in <i>flies</i>, <i>lies</i>, &c.</div> <div>(2) It sounds short, without another Consonant before it; as <i>as</i>, <i>is</i>, <i>us</i>, <i>afs</i>, <i>lafs</i>, <i>Lewis</i>, <i>Titus</i>, &c.</div> <div>(3) In such <i>Adjectives</i> as do, or may be sounded <i>ous</i> in the End thereof; as <i>famous</i>, <i>impious</i>, &c.</div> </div> </div>

Except

After

After

l that sounds *ul* in the End of Words; as *able, cable, &c.*
r that sounds *ur* in the End of Words; as *acre, tigre, &c.*
st } When they sound long; as *baste, haste, (or speed,) wast,*
th } (or *spend*) to *bathe, &c.*
m and *n* in *come, some, gone, done.*

After { Every single Consonant that ends a Word after a single Vowel, that sounds, or may be sounded long, either in it self, or any Word of like Sound and Signification; as *bate, date — Justice, Malice, &c.* which are sounded *Justis, Malis*; but may be sounded long. See *s — ce.* — So may *animate, intimate &c.* be sounded long, tho' generally sounded short. See *at, — ate.* So *injure, perjure, &c.* may be sounded long, tho' generally sounded short, and therefore have that *e.* See *er, — ure.* So you sound *a* in *intimation*, *u* in *injurious*, long; which are Words of like Sound and Signification, with *intimate* and *injure*; which tells you to write *e* after *intimate* and *injure*, according to the Rule.

Note therefore, That Words of two or more Syllables, that may be sounded as *ace; is* or *ice; at* or *ate; ur* or *ure; &c.* that is, short and long, have *e* always after them.

(III.) Silent *e* is written in other Places of Words,

When { (1.) A Consonant is added to such as end in silent *e*; as *bone, bones; pave, pavement; &c.*
 (2.) *Able* is added to *ce* or *ge*; as *changeable, chargeable, serviceable, &c.*
 (3.) The Consonant before silent *e* sounds with the foregoing, and not with the added Vowel; as in *here-after, moreover, there-at, &c.* which are so sounded; and not *he-rafter, mo-rover, the-rat, &c.*
 (4.) A Consonant sounds long with the foregoing Vowel in the Middle of Words; as in *Cafe-ment, &c.*
 (5.) A Syllable that sounds long ends in *s*, with the Sound of a Consonant before it, an *e* is written between *s* and that Consonant; as in *James, Jones, &c.*

(IV.) Silent *e* is quite lost,

When a Vowel is added to the End of the Word, that has silent *e* in any Case, but such as are said before to preserve it; as *blame, blameable; tame, tamable, &c.*

T

(V.) Si

- (V.) *Silent e is changed to sounding e,*
 When { (1.) *S is added to such as end in ce, ge, se, xe; as face, faces; cage, cages; case, cases; gaze, gazes; &c.*
 (2.) *R is added to such as end in gue, or que; as cheque, chequer; rogue, roguery; &c.*

(VI.) *Silent e is changed to sounding i,*
 When *a* or *o* is added to such as end in *ce, ge, se, or xe; as Phenice, Phenician; grace, gracious; &c.* Except when *able* is added to *ce, or ge,* as is afore said.

CHAP. VIII.

Shews when and where to write great (or capital) or larger Sorts of Letters.

- (I.) **I** *Personal* is always written with a great, or capital *I;* as in *I do; I did learn; I went to School; &c*
Note, That the same great *I* is used in *Writing,* both for great *I Vowel,* and great *J Consonant;* as in *I do, India, John, &c.*

- (II.) *One great capital Letter must be written,* in the Beginning of
 God; as *Jehovah, &c* Angels; as *Michael, Gabriel, &c.* Men and Women; as *James, Jane, &c.* Heathenish Gods and Goddeses; as *Diana, Mars, Venus, &c.* Devils; as *Belzebub, &c.* And of all *living Creatures,* to which proper Names are given; as *Dogs, Horses, Cows, &c.*
 (1) Planets, Stars, and Constellations; as *Saturn, Jupiter, Sun, Moon, Arcturus, Pleiades, Orion, Cepheus, Andromeda, &c.*
 All proper Names of { The Elements (as such;) as *Fire, Air, Water, Earth.*
 Parts of the Earth; as *Europe, Asia, Africa, America.*
 Empires; as *Russia, Tartary, Turkey, &c.*
 Kingdoms; as *England, France, Spain, Denmark, &c.*
 Principalities; as *Wales, Orange, Heß, &c.* And so of all Provinces, Dukedoms, Diocesess, Counties, Deanaries, Hundreds, Lordships, Parishes, Forests, Parks, Seats, Chafes, Hamlets

- lets, Tithings, Plains, Commons, Mountains, Hills, Valleys, Fields, Meadows, Woods; and all such Things, as have *proper Names* given to them.
- Cities, Towns, Villages; as *Oxford, Reading, Twiford, &c.*
- Colleges, Castles, Forts, Houses, Mills, Streets, Lanes, Alleys, and all remarkable Places in Cities and Towns; as *Jesuss College, Fleet-street, Holborn, &c.*
- Seas, Gulphs, Streights, Lakes, Ponds, Sands, Bars, Rocks, Shelves, Islands, Baies, Creeks, Harbours, Capes; Points of the Compass, as *North, South, East, West, South-West, &c.*
- Ships, Gallies, Rivers, Brooks, Conduits, Bridges, Ferries, Fords, Reaches, Locks, Sluces, Cataracts, &c.
- (2) All Names of { Months, Days; as *January, February, Sun-day, Tuesday, &c.*
- { Officers, Offices, Arts, Artists, Trades, Professions, Professors, Degrees; as *Captain, Logician, Hofier, Doctor, Bachelor, &c.* Titles, Honours, Employments, Handicrafts, Sciences, Companies, Societies; and all things that have special,
- (3) Common Names of { peculiar, or proper *Names* as such.
- { *God, Angels,* and of great or dignified Persons as such; as the Name of *Emperour, King, Prince, Duke, Marquess, Earl, Viscount, Lord, Baronet, Knight, Esquire.*
- { *Arch-Bishop, Bishop, Archdeacon, Chancellor, Dean, Rector, Parson, Prebendary, Vicar, Curate.*
- (4) All Writings, as { Books, Sections, Chapters, Paragraphs, Periods, Verses in the *Bible*, or *Poetry*, Conveyances, Bills, Bonds, Letters, and all other *Writings*.
- (5) Terms of Art, as { *Nouns, Verbs, Adverbs, Pronouns, &c.* in Grammar. *Predicables, Predicaments, Syllogism, &c.* in Logick. *Metaphor, Irony, Allegory, &c.* in Rhetorick. And in all the Terms of the *learned Arts*, and *Sciences*; as *Physick, Physicks, Metaphysicks, Law, &c.*

Note, That whole *Words* are seldom, or never written in great capital *Letters* in *Writing*, tho' very usual in *Print*; as in very ample *Inscriptions, &c.* but when we are to write *Words* very remarkable, we use to write them in another *larger* and *blacker Hand*, as *Text-hand*, or the like; and such as cannot write two Hands, do make the *Letters* much *larger* and *blacker*, in the same *Hand*, upon such Occasions.

(III.) *You must write whole Words in greater, and blacker Letters than ordinary, when you write,*

(1) The Names of { God, Iesus, &c. Whenever you would greatly honour the Name; as of great Persons, *Emperours, Kings, Dukes, Marquesses, Earls, Viscounts, Lords, Baronets, Knights*, or indeed any one, that you are much inferior to; as *Arch-Bishops, Lord Chancellor, Lord Keeper*, and all the great Officers of State; *Admirals, Privy Councillours, Bishops*, and all such great Men, if inferior to them: Nay, 'tis handfom so to do, if you are equal to them; for 'tis a neat Token of Respect, particularly in *Compellations*; as when you write *My Lord, Sir*, or the like, in the *Beginning of Letters*; and in *Superscriptions*; and your own Name subscribed in *Letters*, or other *Writings*.

(2) The Titles of { All great Persons, such as are mentioned above, especially in *Petitions, Dedications, Inscriptions, Epitaphs*, or in any other solemn Way of using them.

Books, Sections, the Word *Chapter*, and Number thereto belonging; as I. II. III. IV. &c. And Titles of *Articles, Interrogatories*, and of all such Writings; more especially the first Word; as *Interrogatories*, or *Articles*, &c.

(3) And remarkable Words as { This is Iesus King of the Jewes, or King of Kings And Lord of Lords; or the first Words of *Conveyances, Obligations*, and all considerable *Law Writings*; as *This Indenture*, &c. — or *Be it known*, &c. in Bonds, or the like; or *Whereas*, &c. or the Word *Provided*, or *To have and to hold*, or any Word, that begins a distinct Matter in those great *Law Writings*, because of their long Lines, not otherwise distinguished into *Paragraphs*.

Note, That it is neat to write the first Word of all considerable Writings; as *Petitions*, &c. in such large, or distinct Letters.

Note, That if thou wilt have any Word or Sentence, very particularly remarkable; you may, and 'tis convenient to write it, in such larger, or blacker Letters, &c.

Note, That in Print, they generally put great or capital Letters, in the Beginning of the common Names of Things, to adorn it; but that is not yet

yet become customary in Writing, tho' it daily gains ground: So that generally speaking, it is a far greater Fault to write a *little Letter*, where a *great* or *capital Letter* should be written, than to write a great one for a little one, especially in the Names of Things, tho' they be the the common Names (as *Printers* do:) But 'tis unfufferable to write *capital Letters* in the Beginning of *Verbs*, *Adjectives*, &c. unless it be in some of the former Cases; as in the Beginning of *Writings*, *Paragraphs*, &c.

CHAP. IX.

Shews how, when, and where, to put Points (or Stops) or other significant Marks, that are not Letters.

POINTS or Stops are such Marks, as signify some Pause (or Stop) is to be made after Words or Sentences, for Distinction sake. Of which Sort there are fix. viz.

1. Comma	} Whole Marks are these, viz.	} (,) (;) (:) (.) (?) (!)	} Which signifies	} { the least, the second; the third: the greatest. a Question? an Exclamation!	} { Pause or Stop, that is used for Distinction's Sake.
2. Semicolon					
3. Colon					
4. Period					
5. Interrogation					
6. Admiration					

(I.) A Comma, or this Mark (,) is to be written after Words, or Sentences, that require the least Pause or Stop for Distinction: And therefore is to be used, or written, in the following Cases; viz.

(1.) After every distinct Figure of Numbers; as 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 20, 30, 40, &c.

(2.) After every distinct Word of Number; as one, two, three, four, five, six, seven, ten, twenty, thirty, &c. or when the Words is added to them; as one bone, two stones, three Men, four dogs, &c.

(3.) After the bare Names of Things, or Persons, that are distinctly told; as John, Thomas, William, &c. — Sheep, Oxen, Goats, &c. — Ash, Elm, Oak, &c. — And so of Herbs, Stones, Metals, &c.

(4.) After every the least distinct Sentence, that is Part of a more perfect one; as I will go, and —

(II.) A Semicolon, or this Mark (;) is to be written, when the Sense is a little more perfect; as I will go, and buy Paper; that —

(III.) A

(IV.) *A Period*, or this *Mark* (.) is to be written, when the *Sence* is fully, and compleatly ended; as *I will go, and buy Paper; that I may write my Task: Otherwise I shall be whipt.* Which Sentence regularly takes in, all the *four Sorts of Points*, or *Stops*.

It is also written after a Part of a *Word*, when you use no more of it; or a single Figure, as *Chap. V.* (or 5.) where the Point or Mark call'd *Period* is used after *Chap. V.* and 5.

(VI.) *A Mark of Exclamation, or Admiration*, or this Mark (!) is to be written after any sudden *Exclamation*; or any Word, or Words, used upon *Wonder, Rapture, Surprise, or Startle*; as *good God! O God! great are thy Works! happy Man! &c.*

viz. { Seven that are more } useful.
 { Seven that are less }

1. <i>Parenthesis,</i>	} whole Marks are these,	{ () - = or ~	4. <i>Apostrophe,</i>	} whole Marks are these,	{ ' ^ " * or +
2. <i>Hyphen,</i>			5. <i>Caret,</i>		
3. <i>Continuation</i> or <i>Synecheia,</i>			6. <i>Quotation,</i>		

(I.) *A Parenthesis* is used to include a *Word*, or *Words*, that are added *by* the *by* for better *Illustration*, or some such Reason; without which, the Sentence is otherwise *perfect*, and *compleat Sence*. As *we* (that we say not you) *should be ashamed*, &c. — *wherein soever any is bold*
(I speak

(I speak foolishly) *I am bold also* — *But* (which becometh Women professing Godliness) *with good Works*, &c. where you see the Words that are written in different *Characters* or *Letters*, and included between the *two half Circles*, or *Parenthesis*, may be omitted, and yet the Sense remain perfect.

(II.) A *Hyphen*, or this Mark (-) is to be added after every *Part* of a *Word*, that is left at the *End* of any *Line*, as you may see in any *Printed Book*; or whenever I divide a *Word*, carrying some *Part* of it to the *Beginning* of the following *Line*: Or when a *Word* is made of two or more other compleat *Words*, as *Common-wealth*, *safe-guard*, *Door-keeper*, &c.

(III.) *Synecheia*, or *Mark of Continuation*, which is this (≈) or this (≡) is used at the *End* of a *Line*, when you do not divide the *Word*, and some *Space* more than ordinary left blank at the *End* of the *Line* to signify, that the *Sence* is continued in the *following Line*; because the next *Syllable* is too long to be written there, or the like. Or one, two, three, or more of them are used, when a *Blank* has been left to put in some *Words*, and the *Words* will not fill it, then it is fill'd with those *Strokes* or *Marks*; as I *John Smith*

do promise to pay to
the Sum of in Part, &c. But afterward
the *Words* will not fill the *Blank*; as I *John Smith* of *Reading* ≈ ≈ ≈
do promise to pay to *John Sharp* of *Windfor* ≈ ≈ ≈ the Sum of *Ten*
Pound ≈ in Part, &c.

(IV.) An *Apostrophe* or this Mark (') is to be put over the *Place* where you left out a *Letter*, not by mistake, but when it was lawful to leave out the *Letter*; as it is, and also neat, when a *Word* may be sounded either as *one*, or *two Syllables*, to have it sounded only as *one*; as *used*, *us'd*; *loved*, *lov'd*; and the like; or in *Poetry* to say, or write *ev'ry* for *every*; *slav'ry*, for *slavery*; *reck'ning*, for *reckoning*; *trav'ling*, for *traveling*; *th'Oats*, for *the Oats*; *'tis*, for *it is*; *'twas*, for *it was*; &c.

(V.) A *Caret*, or (⋈) is to be set under the *Line*, so that its upper *Point* may shew where any *Letter* or *Letters*, *Word*, or *Words*, &c. are to come in to be read when left out, interlin'd, or left in the *Margin* for that End; as,

Church
I went to ⋈ in a *Coach*; where *Church* being left out, the *Caret* shews it must be read, between *to* and *in*.

(VI.) A *Quotation Mark*, or (") is us'd when you quote any Thing out of another *Book*, and repeat the very *Words* as *St. Paul*, saying, "*But the Fruit of the Spirit is Love, Joy, Peace, Long suffering, Gentle-*
nefs,

"*neß*, *Goodneß*, *Faith*, &c. *againſt ſuch there is no Law*: It is to be put juſt before the *Words* begin, as in our Caſe before (*But*) and over againſt every *Line* in the *left Hand Margin*, as long as the *Quotation* laſts, as you ſee over againſt thoſe *Words* of *St. Paul*, at the Beginning of every *Line* in the *Margin*; putting a *black Line* under it all.

(VII.) An *Aſteriſm*, or (* or †) is uſed to note any Thing that you have a *Mind* to remark, or remember; and in the *Bibles* when you refer to any Thing to be compared with another: But in this laſt Caſe, it is ſcarce ever uſed in Writing, which is our *Buſineß*.

Note, That a *black Line* is alſo commonly uſed under the *Line*, to mark any *Words* upon almoſt any account that you would have them noted; or if you write to be printed, to have them put in *Italick Character*.

Note, That a great Croſs is drawn over *Writings*, to ſignify that it is ſtruck out; or a *Bill*, *Book Debt*, or any ſuch Thing is paid, and now of no Effect.

The ſeven leſs uſeful Marks for Direction are theſe.

Obeliſk,	} whole Mark is	{	† Which is a <i>Mark</i> of Reference to the <i>Margin</i> .
Separation,			= Which was formerly where a <i>Hyphen</i> is now uſed, to ſignify <i>Division</i> , or <i>Separation</i> .
Index,			☛ Which is to point at any <i>remarkable Thing</i> .
Crochet,			[] Which is uſed to include remarkable Matter.
Section,			§ Which is uſed to ſignify a Portion of ſome larger Writing, as a Chapter is a <i>Section</i> of a <i>Book</i> , &c. Some divide their <i>Books</i> to <i>Sections</i> , ſome to <i>Chapters</i> .
Parallel,	}	{	¶ Which is uſed to ſignify <i>parallel Places</i> in <i>Scripture</i> .
Paragraph,			‡ Which is a <i>Mark</i> of a diſtinct <i>Period</i> , that has no Dependence upon what goes before.

FINIS.

The New Art of Spelling.

Design'd Chiefly for *Persons of Maturity,*

Teaching Them How

To Spell and Write WORDS by the Sound thereof,

AND

To Sound and Read WORDS by the Sight thereof,

Rightly, Neatly, and Fafhionably.

- I. It will Inſtruct any Perſon, that can Read and Write, to Spell and Write moſt Languages, that he can Speak, and uſes to Read, in a few Hours, by a General *Rule*, contain'd in Two or Three Lines, and the Uſe of a *Spelling Alphabet*, which may be writ on the Twelfth Part of a Sheet of Paper, to carry about them.
- II. Short and Eaſie Directions, whereby any One may be Taught to Spell tolerably well in a few Days, and in a half a Year's time be perfected in the Art of True Spelling.
- III. A Child, or any Perſon, who can't Read or Write, may, by the help of this Book, learn to Spell and Write perfectly in a ſmall Time.
- IV. Rules for Foreigners, by which they may Sweeten their Language; and Directions how to Invent an Universal One.

Applied to the Engliſh Tongue.

By *J. JONES, M. D.*

LONDON, Printed in the Year 1704.

Appendix 2. Extracts from *The Mysteries of Opium*¹.

CHAP. I.

*Shews how Opium had its Name, how 'tis
made, whence it comes, &c.*

[The author first describes how the opium "that was in use in ancient times" was got:

When the poppy was ripe, incisions were made into the poppy-heads, and shells were placed underneath to receive the juice. The shells with the juice in them were placed in the sun. The juice then assumed a "pilular consistence", and its colour gradually changed from "white to a kind of a reddish yellow (or tawny) colour"].

p. 3. This *sort* of *Opium* gathered in Shells, &c. (as is aforesaid) the *Grecians* (our *Masters* in *Physick*, from whom we derive the Names of many of our *Medicaments*, *Diseases*, &c.) called "On☉", which signifies *the Juice*, by way of *Eminence*; as we call the *Jesuits Bark* (*the Bark*) because most useful, and excellent.

The *Latines*, who had also their *Learning*, and *Words of Art*, from the *Grecians*, called it *Opium* from "On☉"; it being usual with them in very many Cases, particularly in things made out of other Matter (as *Opium* is made out of "On☉ *the Juice*) to change *os* to *um* or *ium*, so that "On☉ (or *Opos*) was by them call'd *Opium*.

¹ The full title is as follows: THE MYSTERIES OF OPIUM Reveal'd, By Dr. JOHN JONES, *Chancellor of Landaff, a Member of the College of Physicians in LONDON*: And formerly *Fellow of Jesus-College in OXFORD*. WHO. I.

The *Latines* becoming *Masters* of the World, and of every p. 4.
 Thing that was good and excellent; and all People observing their
Manners, Fashions, Usages, &c. some of the *Eastern People* got
 the *Use* and Name of *Opium* from the *Latines*, which they in
 Procefs of Time called *Ofium*, by changing π (or pi) into f ; which
 is very common in all *Nations*, because the *natural Pursuit* of
Eafe, and *Pleasure*, in the Run of *Discourse*, changes the *harder*,
 and *harfher founds*, into fuch as are *easier*, and *sweeter*, when
 they are *like* in found, as pi and f are. The Sound of π (or pi)
 is harder than that of f ; 1. Because it quite ftops the Breath,
 which the found of f does not. 2. Because the *found* of π (or p)
 requires the motion of the *Lower Lip* upward, againft its natural
gravity, and the motion of the whole *Lower Jaw* upward, by con-
 fent, to help that of the *Lip*; whereas in forming the found of f ,
 the *Lower Lip* moves only *horizontally*; which is the eafieft of
 Motions, except the Natural motion of *weighty Things downward*,
 or *light Things upwards*; yet are both thofe Sounds *like* in their
formation in feveral other *refpects*; as 1. Because both are *non-*
vocalized Sounds. 2. Both are *labial*. 3. The *Tongue* lies ftill in
 its *Natural Pofition* in forming both. 4. The *Uvula Valve*, which

Gives an Account of the *Name, Make, Choice, Effects, &c.* of *Opium*. II. Proves all former *Opinions* of its *Operation* to be meer *Chimera's*. III. Demon-
 ftrates what its *true Cause* is; by which he eafily, and Mechanically explains *all*
 (even its moft *mysterious*) *Effects*. IV. Shews its *noxious Principle*, and how
 to feparate it; thereby rendering it a *fafe*, and noble *Panacea*; whereof, V. He
 fhews the *palliative*, and *curative Use*. A DEO LUX. LONDON: Printed for
 Richard Smith at the *Angel and Bible* without Temple-Bar. MDCC.

Some copies bear the date 1701, but the text is absolutely identical with
 that in the copies bearing the date 1700. Also we cannot well affume that a
 fecond edition fhould have been iffued the very year after the publication of the
 book. The publisher would not have omitted to point it out, if fuch had been the
 cafe. Evidently the copies of 1700 and 1701 belong to the fame edition, however
 the difcrepancy with regard to the dates is to be explained.

shuts up the *Passage* of the Breath through the Nose, is shut in forming both; all which shews, that the sound of π (or p) π (or pi) is much *harder* to be form'd than that of f (or fi) and yet considerably *like*; which is the true Cause why all Nations are apt to change the harder sound of pi into the *easier* and *like* Sound of fi (or of p into that of f): I put pi and fi for *Instance*, because the *Likeness* appears better in them by having the same *Vowel* after both; whereas when you say p (or *pee*) f (or *ef*) the *Difference* of the *Vowels* added, and the sound
 p. 5. of *ee* put after p , and of *e* before f , (to help the Consonants to sound) makes them seem unlike, by reason of the different *Vowels*, so differently placed; whereas pi and fi , having the same *Vowel* alike placed after them, do truly shew their *likeness* without *confusion*. It is by Reason of this *Likeness*,

That $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \textit{Sapphick,} \\ \textit{Sapphire,} \\ \textit{\&c.} \end{array} \right\}$ Are sounded $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \textit{Saf-fick.} \\ \textit{Saf-fire, or Safire.} \end{array} \right.$

That *Tponaiov* is Translated *Trophæum* (or *Trofæum*) a *Trophy*.

Besides, that the *Arabians* did and do very commonly change p to f ,

Saying $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \textit{Faunia,} \\ \textit{Ofium,} \\ \textit{\&c.} \end{array} \right\}$ For $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \textit{Poeonia.} \\ \textit{Opium.} \\ \textit{\&c.} \end{array} \right.$

And this *likeness* of the Sound of p and f , is the *Reason* why ph is written for f , because h signifies the *sound* of *Breath* expired, which if you use upon sounding p , it will be the sound of f ; so that f is a kind of a breathing p , that is ph .

Of which Matter, the Curious in such Things may find more to their satisfaction in my *Phonography*, when published, which, I hope, will be suddenly, if not before this Book.

They call it, in some of the *Eastern* Countries, *Affum*, or *Affion*, instead of *Ofum*, it being usual in all *Countries* to change the *harder*, and *harsher* sound of *o*, to that of *a*, which is like it, but *easier* and *sweeter*. It is hence,

p. 6.

That we are apt to say $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \textit{Carat}, \\ \textit{Fagat}, \\ \textit{Flagan}, \\ \textit{Wagan}, \\ \textit{\&c.} \end{array} \right\}$ For $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \textit{Carot.} \\ \textit{Fagot.} \\ \textit{Flagon.} \\ \textit{Wagon.} \\ \textit{\&c.} \end{array} \right\}$

Changing the Sound of *o* to that of *a*; because the Sound of *a* is easier, and not unlike that of *o* (as was said.)

Some in those Parts call it *Amphion*, (or *Ampion*) for like *Reasons*, all (doubtless) deriving the *Names*, that I have mentioned, from the *Greek Word* Ὠπῖον, the *Latines* saying *Opium*, (whence we have it) the *Arabians* *Ofum*, and some other *Eastern* People *Afium*, or *Affum*, and others *Amphion*, &c.

The best *Opium*, that was in *Use* in those *ancient Times* was had from *Thebes*, the Chief *Town* (or *City*) of the Country of *Thebais* in *Egypt*, (not *Thebes* in *Beotia*, or *Cicilia*) which is now called *Theves*; Because, as *p* is apt to take the *sound* of *f*, so *p* and *b* are much more apt to take the *sound* of *v*, which is (as it were) a sweeter sort of *f*, with which it exactly agrees in its *formation*, but that the *sound* of *v* is *vocalized*, (which sweetens it) and that of *f* is not. It is from the *aptitude* of the sound of *b* and *p*, to change into the most sweet *sound* of *v*,

1. That Children say, *Marvel* for *Marble*, &c.

$$2. \text{ That } b \text{ or } \beta \text{ in } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Ebur,} \\ \text{Guberno,} \\ \text{Δαβιδ,} \\ \text{Βάδω,} \\ \text{Βιρνίλις}^1, \\ \text{Βάβρων,} \\ \text{Βιοτή,} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{Is tran-} \\ \text{flated to} \\ v \text{ in} \end{array} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Ivory.} \\ \text{Govern.} \\ \text{David.} \\ \text{Vado.} \\ \text{Virgilius.} \\ \text{Varro.} \\ \text{Vita.} \end{array} \right.$$

$$p. 7. \quad 3. \text{ That } p \text{ in } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Sapor,} \\ \text{Papilio,} \\ \text{Præpositus,} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{Is tran-} \\ \text{flated to} \\ v \text{ in} \end{array} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Savour.} \\ \text{Pavilion.} \\ \text{Provost.} \end{array} \right.$$

Which changing of *b* and *p* to *v*, must doubtless happen in other *Languages*, as well as those I mentioned, because the *sound* of *v* is so much *easier*, and *sweeter*, than either; yet like them in *sound*.

But the *sound* of *b* is more like that of *v*, because the *sound* of both are *vocalized*, which that of *p* (as has been said) is not; so that *b* and *v* agree exactly as *p* and *f*; This makes the *Egyptians* say *Theves* for *Thebes*, as the *Arabians* say *Ofium* for *Opium*.

Who knows, but this may be the cause why *P* is a kind of shut *F*, and *F* a kind of an open *P*; for suppose *P* opened at the round part, to signify that the Lips are not closed in sounding *F*, and that the lower stroak or part be left shorter, to signify that the lower Lip is drawn inward in sounding *F*, the *P* becomes a perfect *F*.

[Later on, as the consumption of opium increased, a sufficient quantity was not to be had only by cutting the poppy-heads. So people began to pound these and to squeeze out the juice. This inferior quality the Greeks

1) Corrected to *Βιργίλις* in *Errata*.

called *Μηκάνιον* from *Μήκρον* 'a poppy'. Later still, poppy-leaves were added, and pounded and boiled together with the poppy-heads.]

This (as was intimated) is that we now call *Opium*, and have p. 9. in common *Use*.

Which being also in common *Use* among the *Grecians* when the *Turks* Conquer'd them, was by the *Grecians* themselves called *Pous* (or *Pos* with the *o* mouthed widely) which came doubtlessly from *Ὠπ*; the *Meconium* at last gaining the better Name of *Ὠπ* (or *Pous* or *Pos*) after the manner aforesaid to recommend it (as all *Opium* is now call'd *Theban*) and the *O* in the beginning of *Ὠπ*, pass'd over in the Run of Discourse, which is not uncommon with *Vowels*, because of their *flat Sound*, which is so by reason of the wide Passage that the *Breath* has between the *Tongue* and the *Palate* in the Formation thereof; for *Wideness* of Passage is the cause of *Flatness*; as *Narrowness* (in *Birds*, *Children*, &c.) is the cause of *Sharpness* of *Sound*; therefore the *Sound* of *Vowels* being *flat*, *fading*, and consequently not as much missed as *sharper Sounds*, we often omit *Vowels*, particularly in the beginning of *Words*, for *Ease* and *Shortness* sake. Thus it comes to pass,

That Men say	{	<i>Pothecary</i>	For	{	<i>Apothecary.</i>	p. 10.
		<i>Prentice</i>			<i>Apprentice.</i>	
		<i>Buttals</i>			<i>Abuttals.</i>	
		<i>Larum</i>			<i>Alarum.</i>	
		<i>Light</i>			<i>Alight.</i>	
		<i>Πος</i> (or <i>Πς</i>)			<i>Ὠπ</i>	

And as *Ὠπ* came to be founded *Πος*, so *Πος* (as naturally) to be founded *Πς* (or *Pous*) because it is easier to found *u* after *o* in this and some other cases, than to omit it, as it is easier to found *p* between *m* and *t* &c. than not; as in *tempt*, *crumpt*,

limpt, &c. which are more easily so founded, than if the sound of *p* were left out, which I call *Easiness* of *Consequence*. Hence it is

That	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \textit{Bold} \\ \textit{Sold} \\ \textit{Hold} \\ \textit{Bolt} \\ \textit{Joll} \\ \textit{Toll} \text{ \&c.} \end{array} \right\}$	Are founded	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \textit{Bould.} \\ \textit{Sould.} \\ \textit{Hould.} \\ \textit{Boult.} \\ \textit{Joul.} \\ \textit{Toul. \&c.} \end{array} \right\}$
------	---	-------------	---

Changing the *o* into *ou*, as the *Grecians* did *Pos* to *Pous*.

For this and such reasons it is, that the *National Greek* can hardly be understood by *Scholars*, when spoken by the *Natives*.

It is for the same Reason, that the *Greeks* write *Greek*, (as we do *English*, and the *French* do their Language) different from what they speak; so that if any Man should learn *French*, or *English*, and always found it as it is *writ*, or *printed*, he would very hardly understand them, as they are vulgarly *spoken*; which is the very Case of such as learn *Greek* by *Book*, who always found every

p. 11. Letter, whereas the *Native Greeks* do (what all Nations do more or less) shorten, and alter the Sound of Words in the Common *Run* of Discourse by a natural Propensity unto, and Pursuit of *Ease*, *Pleasure*, and *Speed*, which by degrees very much alters the Sound of Words.

[The work winds up with the following verses, which we subjoin, as showing that Dr. Jones also tried his hand at poetry:]

YE <i>blessed Minds!</i> who in an instant know What in five Thousand Years none here below Could learn! How mean are we? how great are you?	}
--	---

O, for your happy State! while dull Mankind
Off' *see* and *feel* the Things they *cannot find*.
Who did not *see* the Bloud *move to and fro*?
Yet could none its *Circulation* know,
Till *God* enlighten'd *Harvey*; then did he
Perceive what others *seeing* could not *see*.
So till *God* was to my Enquiries kind,
Millions sought and felt what they ne're could find. }
What is vain Man, without th'all knowing *Mind*? }
To whom all *Glory be, all Thanks, and Praise,*
As was, is now, and fit to be always.

Amen. Amen. Amen.

Appendix 3. A List of Misprints in the Original Edition.

Some of the mistakes which we give here as misprints might just as well have found a place in § 35 ff. among slips. They may have occurred in Jones' own manuscript.

Omitted or wrongly put punctuation marks we generally do not take notice of. Nor do we count among misprints isolated spellings, which differ from those otherwise used by Jones, provided they were in use in Jones' time. Only if they are at variance with the rules under which they occur, or there are special circumstances which prove them to be misprints, they are given as such. Thus *Droghedah* under *a-agh* is evidently a misprint. If *desciple* stands in a list between *discede* and *discipline* it is evidently a misprint for *disciple*.

As regards misprints in the Dialogue we point out in what column they stand if they are to be found in the first or second one. Those given without any such remark are to be found in the third (chief) column. In counting the lines we do not take the head column into consideration.

Title-page, line 6, for *Speling*, read: *Spelling*.

Page 4: The words "as *Boy*, *Man*, &c." line 29 should come in after *Nouns*, line 27.

Page 6, line 13, for *aud*, read: *and*.

" 6 " 16 " *Tougue*, read: *Tongue*.

" 6 " 24 " *writen* " *written*.

" 9 " 23 " *gün* " *gim*.

" 11 " 36 " *Spelling, Alphabet* read: *Spelling Alphabet*.

" 14 " 2 dele is.

" 14 " 24 for *Fxamples*, read: *Examples*.

" 15 " 22 " *falfly*, read: *fallfly*.

Page 17,	line 12,	for <i>fome</i> ,	read: <i>some</i> .
" 18	" 32	" <i>Eafe</i>	" <i>Eafe</i> .
" 19	" 30	" <i>first</i>	" <i>first</i> .
" 19	" 35	" <i>it</i>	" <i>its</i> .
" 20	" 22	" <i>uncommon</i> ,	read: <i>uncommon</i> .
" 21	" 13	" <i>ag</i> ,	read: <i>aj</i> .
" 21	" 28	" <i>Droghedah</i> ,	read: <i>Droghedagh</i> .
" 22	" 29	" <i>ng</i> ,	read: <i>gn</i> .
" 23	" 5	" <i>foundid</i> ,	read: <i>founded</i> .
" 26	" 5	" <i>ag</i>	" <i>aq</i> .
" 32	" 13 (col. 2),	for <i>Nie</i> ,	read: <i>Note</i> .
" 32	" 27	" "	" <i>b?</i> " <i>eb?</i>
" 34	" 24	for <i>and</i> ,	read: <i>as</i> .
" 38	" 14	" <i>Suis</i>	" <i>Sais</i> .
" 39	" 26	" <i>a</i> (people),	read: <i>(a people)</i> .
" 41	" 12	" <i>leaven</i> (after <i>bestead</i>),	read: <i>heaven</i> .
" 41	" 17	" <i>/hread</i> ,	read: <i>/hred</i> .
" 44	" 12	" <i>founded</i>	" <i>founded</i> .
" 44	" 15	" <i>oll</i>	" <i>all</i> .
" 45	" 25	" <i>pana</i>	" <i>poena</i> .
" 46,	head column,	for <i>F</i>	" <i>E</i> .
" 46,	line 15,	for <i>traffique</i> ,	read: <i>traffique</i> .
" 48	" 24	" <i>fatigue</i>	" <i>fatigue</i> .
" 50	" 23 (col. 1),	for <i>eer</i> ,	read: <i>ceer</i> .
" 51	" 16,	for <i>im</i> ,	read: <i>in</i> .
" 53	" 9	" <i>Catherine</i> ,	read: <i>Catharine</i> .
" 53	" 14	" <i>Lodbury</i>	" <i>Ledbury</i> .
" 53	" 26	" <i>ea</i>	" <i>eu</i> .
" 54	" 20	" <i>found</i>	" <i>founded</i> .
" 54	" 24	" <i>feaff</i>	" <i>feoff</i> .
" 54	" 29	" <i>lough</i>	" <i>tough</i> .
" 57	" 14	" <i>guild</i>	" <i>guilt</i> .
" 58	" 3	" <i>on</i>	" <i>an</i> .
" 59	" 15	" <i>founded</i>	" <i>founded</i> .
" 60	" 19	" <i>guitttern</i>	" <i>guitttern</i> .
" 60	" 22	" <i>gi-gui</i>	" <i>gy-guy</i> .
" 61	" 7	" <i>Presbiter</i>	" <i>Presbyter</i> .
" 62	" 14 (col. 2),	for <i>uoce</i>	" <i>uice</i> .
" 62	" 25,	for <i>Juliers</i>	" <i>Juiliers</i> .

Page 64, line 13,	for	<i>Georgious</i> ,	read:	<i>Georgius</i> .
" 64 "	19 "	<i>ingender</i>	"	<i>engender</i> .
" 64 "	28 (col. 2) for	<i>giu?</i>	"	<i>geu?</i>
" 64 "	33, for	<i>ou</i>	"	<i>iou</i> .
" 66 "	13 "	<i>casm</i>	"	<i>chasm</i> .
" 68 "	2 "	<i>signifies</i>	"	<i>signifies</i> .
" 68 "	2 "	<i>g</i>	"	<i>q</i> .
" 68 "	8 (col. 2), for	<i>le</i>	"	<i>lc</i> .
" 68 "	21, for	<i>jacquet</i>	"	<i>jaquet</i> .
" 71 "	10 (col. 2), for	<i>l</i>	"	<i>le</i> .
" 74 "	26, for	<i>confumtion</i>	"	<i>confumption</i> .
" 76 "	18 "	<i>kurling</i>	"	<i>knurling</i> .
" 78 "	30 "	<i>no</i>	"	<i>n</i> .
" 79 "	21 "	<i>Autumn</i>	"	<i>Autumn</i> .
" 80 "	5 "	<i>eu, eau</i>	"	<i>eu-eau</i> .
" 82 "	17 "	<i>wortle</i>	"	<i>whortle</i> .
" 83 "	5 (col. 1) for	<i>ond</i>	"	<i>once</i> .
" 86 "	1 "	<i>g</i>	"	<i>q</i> .
" 87 "	32 (col. 1) "	<i>ow</i>	"	<i>ou</i> .
" 88 "	21, for	<i>u-uou</i>	"	<i>ou-uou</i> .
" 91 "	7 "	<i>sonnded</i>	"	<i>founded</i> .
" 92 "	19 "	<i>emerods</i>	"	<i>emrods</i> .
" 94 "	21 "	<i>sparugus</i>	"	<i>sparagus</i> .
" 94 "	23 "	<i>affemle</i>	"	<i>assemble</i> .
" 98 "	28 "	<i>pseud</i>	"	<i>pseud</i> .
" 99 "	10 "	<i>desoiple</i>	"	<i>disciple</i> .
" 99 "	12 "	<i>focon</i>	"	<i>foion</i> .
" 100 "	11 "	<i>ti-fi</i>	"	<i>fi-ti</i> .
" 102 "	3/4 "	<i>Phyfi</i>	"	<i>Phyfic</i> .
" 102 "	29 "	<i>hee</i>	"	<i>hi</i> .
" 102 "	80 "	<i>Se</i>	"	<i>See</i> .
" 103 "	5/6 (col. 2),	<i>/hio</i> and <i>foio</i>	change places.	
" 103 "	16, for	<i>recancation</i> ,	read:	<i>recantation</i> .
" 103 "	32 "	<i>Se</i> ,	read:	<i>See</i> .
" 104 "	32 "	<i>Hibraism</i>	read:	<i>Hebraism</i> .
" 106 "	9 (col. 2), for	<i>ll?</i>	"	<i>ll?</i>
" 106 "	33 (" 1), "	<i>tr</i>	"	<i>ter</i> .
" 107 "	17, for	<i>er-er</i>	"	<i>r-er</i> .
" 111 "	11 "	<i>oo</i>	"	<i>u</i> (or <i>ü</i>).

Page 111 line 33, for *er-ur*, read: *ur-er*.
 " 112 " 22 " *birch* " *birth*.
 " 114 " 4 " *Lauguages*, read: *Languages*.
 " 115 " 2 " *Pugh!* read: *Pugh*,
 " 116 " 14 (col. 1), for *um*, read: *un*.
 " 117 " 12, for *bo*, read: *be*.
 " 117 " 13 " *or* " *our*.
 " 118 " 4 " *&c.* " *&*.
 " 118 " 27 (col. 2), for *woo*, read: *woo?*
 " 119 " 17 (" 2) " *gues?* " *ques?*
 " 121 " 3, for *fome*, read: *fome*.
 " 121 " 33 (col. 2), for *yer?* read: *yre?*
 " 122 " 22, for *meafle*, read: *meaxle*.
 " 129 " 6 " *t* " *f*.
 " 129 " 12 " *wirh* " *with*.
 " 139 " 34 " *Inforiptions*, read: *Inscriptions*.
 " 141 " 4 dele one *the*.

Index.

The index does not aim at absolute completeness. In the first place, such words are omitted as can be of no interest from a phonological point of view. In doubtful cases we have made it our principle rather to give a little too much than too little.

Secondly, a group of words is often dealt with in one article. Thus the words beginning with *gn-*, *kn-*, *wr-* in the rules stating that *g*, *k*, *w* are silent in the said combinations, are included in a general reference like this: *gn-*, as *gnar*, (: *n-*) 76⁸. In a similar way we deal with the words given under *a-ha*, *e-he* etc., which tell us that initial *h* is silent, or under *b-ab*, *b-emb*, which tell us that initial vowels or prefixes are dropped. General references cover such words, for instance: *ha-*, as *halleluiah*, (: *a-*), 24²², or: *ab*, as *abate*, (: *b-*) 32¹⁸.

In a similar way we deal with many suffixes. Many of these are recorded with several pronunciations. Some are fully dealt with in one place, whereas references are given in others. Some are about equally fully dealt with in several places, but the same examples are not always given. In order not to render the index misleading we should have had to introduce an elaborate system of references, which would have involved a tremendous waste of space, without serving any useful purpose. — In many cases, however, we have given individual words of this kind too, especially if they offer special interest from some point of view.

We have collected all Jones' transcriptions in the index. We add a warning, however, against trusting them too implicitly. Cf. § 29.

It was impossible in the index to take notice of all Jones' references. Only when their meaning is quite clear they have been put in.

As regards the arrangement of the index the following remarks may be made:

The title-words are given with the Present E. spelling. The fact that Jones' orthography is sometimes inconsistent, rendered this desirable. In the cases where Jones' spelling differs from the Present E. one, we place the Present E. spelling first, adding that of Jones in italics. — As Jones hardly ever tells us the meaning of his words, our identification of them is often hypothetical. Very doubtful cases are marked with a note of interrogation. Some words we have not been able to identify at all. They are given with Jones' spelling, a note of interrogation being placed before them.

Inflectional forms are given under the lexical forms, for instance preterites of verbs under the infinitive form.

We give references to the page and line where a word is to be found, though the lines of the text are not marked with numbers.

To save our readers trouble we have in most cases added a hint as to what information is to be found in the place referred to, using, not our systematic alphabet, but Jones' own notation. We have tried to make these hints as concise as possible, trusting that they will nevertheless be found clear enough. To take an example. *Abroad* (: *au*) 31¹⁷; (: *ō*) 81⁴ evidently means that *oa* in *abroad* is pronounced as *au*, and as *ō*. To prevent misunderstanding we sometimes add before the colon the part of the word on which information is given; for instance: *admiral* (*i:e*) 44⁸, which means, of course, that *i* in *admiral* is pronounced as *e*.

In two cases we have used symbols not employed by Jones. Jones uses *ou* for two diphthongs, *ou* in *soul* and *ou* in *now*. Where Jones distinctly tells us which is meant, we denote the former by *ōu*, the latter by *ōu*. — In some cases Jones tells us distinctly whether his *e*, *o* etc. are long or short. In such cases we denote shortness by a [˘], length by a ^ˉ. Short *ee*, *oo* are consequently denoted by *ee*, *ōō*. — But when only the quantity, not also the quality, of a vowel is mentioned, we mark shortness by doubling the following consonant, this in accordance with Jones' own notation; for instance: *adage* (: *dd*) 36¹⁸.

We further refer to Jones' lists of sounds p. 2f.

When references under a word are separated by a comma we want to point out that the same pronunciation is dealt with; when they are separated by a semicolon, that different pronunciations are dealt with, in the different places.

References to our introduction and treatise on the language in Jones' book are given only occasionally, when they seemed to be especially called for.

We add a general warning against using the index without looking up the places referred to. In numerous cases Jones gives important information on pronunciations recorded. He marks some as unusual or "abusive". He points out alternative pronunciations. He gives general rules. It would be impossible to bring such information into an index, and it would also be unnecessary.

- a, as Anna, (: -a) 23²² ff.; cf. -cia.
 Aaron (: *Aron*) Preface V⁸, 17²⁴, cf. 21².
 ab-, as abate, (: b-) 32¹⁸ ff.
 abb-, as abbreviate, (: ab-) 21⁶ ff.
 abbreviate (: *breviate*) 32²⁴.
 abce 37¹⁰.
 abhor 134².
 abide; abode (: o) 81⁹.
 Abigail (*ai*: a) 22¹¹; (: e) 38¹³.
 Abimael (*ae*: a) 21¹⁸.
 -able, as changeable (: a-) 24¹¹ ff., 64¹⁸, 100¹⁸, 102⁶ ff.; (: e-) 40²¹, cf. § 168; (: -ible) 59².
 abominable (*i*: e) 44⁶.
 abomination 4¹⁵.
 Abraham (: *Abram*) 22⁹.
 abroad (: *au*) 31¹⁷; (: o) 81⁴.
 abrupt (-*pt*: -*p*) 90⁶.
 acacia (: -*sha*) 102².
 acc-, as accompany, (: k-) 65¹⁰ ff.
 accaviling (: *car'ling*) 70²⁰.
 account *uacount* (: *account*) 76²², cf. 88¹⁹.
 accommodate (: *aco*-) 26⁸.
 accoutre (*ou*: oo) 85¹¹; cf. -re.
 accurate (*ur*: er) 52¹⁹.
 -ace, as Boniface, (: -as) 28²⁶ ff., cf. 98¹ ff.
 Achan (: k) 66⁹.
 achieve *atchieve* (: *achieve*) 26⁶; *atchievement* (: *chicvement*) 34¹⁵, 105¹⁴.
 Achor (: k) 66⁹.
 acid (: ss) 97¹⁴, 104⁹.
 acorn 26⁸, cf. § 90.
 aq-, as acquaint, (: *aq*-) 21⁶ ff., 28⁹, (: *ak*-) 67¹⁵ ff., (: *akk*-) 69⁶; (: *q*-) 91².
 acquit, acquittance (: *quilt*, *quittance*) 65¹⁴, 91⁴.
 act (-*ct*: -*k*) 67¹⁶; acts (: *ax*) 119¹⁴.
 action (: *acshon*) 100²⁰, 101²⁸; cf. -tion.
 adage (: *ad*) 36¹³; cf. -age.
 adapt (: *apt*) 21¹⁴.

- adhere (: *æ*) 40⁸.
 adieu (: -*eeu*) 49¹⁸, 51¹; (*eu* : *eu*) 53⁸⁰,
 cf. § 270; cf. 113⁸.
 adj-, as adjacent, (: *aj*-) 27¹⁴ff.
 adjourn (: *ū*) 114¹⁹.
 adjudge (: *judge*) 63¹¹.
 adm-, as admonition, (: *m*-) 72¹²ff.
 Admeel (*ee* : *e*) 41²⁰.
 administration (: *ministration*) 72¹².
 admiral (*i* : *e*) 44⁸.
 admonition (: *monition*) 72¹².
 ado (: -*oo*) 84¹⁵.
 advantage (: *vantage*) 108¹¹.
 adventure (: *venture*) 108¹².
 advise (: *z*) 34¹¹, 97⁸, 99²¹, 126⁸.
 advowson (: *ou*) 87²².
 afar (: *far*) 54¹⁷.
 afflict (-*ct* : -*k*) 67¹⁸.
 affluence (*ue* : *e*) 46⁸.
 afford (: *oo*) 84²².
 affright (: *fright*) 54¹⁹.
 afraid (: *fraid*) 54¹⁷, cf. 32¹⁸; *affraid*
 (*ai* : *e*) 38¹⁴; (: *affer'd*, *affear'd*) 52⁹.
 again (: *agen*, *again*) 6²¹; (*ai* : *e*) 38¹⁵.
 against (*ai* : *e*) 38¹⁶; (: 'gainst) 56¹¹.
 -age, as adage, 64¹.
 aggrieve (: *grieve*) 56¹⁸.
 agil (: *dg*) 36²⁰, 63¹⁷; agility, agitate
 63¹⁷.
 agnail (: *anail*) 21²⁴, cf. 76¹.
 ah 21²⁰; 58⁸.
 -ah, as Azariah, (: -*a*) 22¹ff.
 Ahaz 123²¹; Ahaziah 123²².
 Ahimaaz (*aa* : *a*) 21⁸.
 Abinoam (*oa* : *ø*) 81⁴.
 aid (: *a*-) 22¹².
 -ain, as captain, (: *a*) 22¹⁰ff.; (: *e*) 38¹²ff.
 -al, cf. -*ial*, -*ual*, *Dalival*, *victuals*.
 al-, as alive, (: *l*-) 70¹¹ff.
 alarm (: -*um*) 9²⁵, 116⁹; (: *alarum*) 93²⁷;
 (: *larum*) 15⁶, 70¹¹.
 alchemy *alchymy* (*y* : *ee*) 50⁷.
 alembic *alembick* (: *lembick*) 15⁷, 70¹¹.
 Alexander (: *Alesander*) 100¹².
 Algier (*ie* : *e*) 44²⁸.
 alight (: *light*) 70¹².
 all (: *au*-) 2¹⁸, 3¹², 20², 29⁴.
 allay (: *lay*) 70¹⁴.
 allow 70¹⁵, allowable (: *lowable*) 70¹⁵.
 allure (: *lure*) 70¹⁵.
 almanac *almanack* (*al* : *au*) 30¹⁰.
 almond (*al* : *au*) 30¹¹; (-*n*) 76²⁵; almonds
 (: -*once*) 83⁵.
 almoner (: *amner*) 27²²; (*al* : *au*) 30¹¹.
 almost (*al* : *au*) 30¹².
 alms (*al* : *au*) 30¹².
 am-, as amass, (: *m*-) 72¹⁵ff.
 amber *amber* (: *o*-) 79²².
 ambling (*mb* : *m*) 73¹.
 ambs ace (: *au*-) 29¹⁴; (*mb* : *m*) 73¹².
 amendment (*nd* : *n*) 77⁷.
 amour (: *oo*) 85¹².
 -an, cf. *organ*, *ocean*, *Pridgean*, -*ian*.
 anatomy (: *atomy*) 23²; (: *natomy*) 75¹⁸.
 ancient (: *she*) 102¹⁹.
 ancom (: -*cum*) 114².
 andiron (: -*ern*) 53¹¹; (: -*iern*) 61²²; cf.
 -*iron*.
 anguish 57²⁸, 86², 118¹⁷.
 animal (*i* : *e*) 44⁹.
 animate (*i* : *e*) 44¹⁰; cf. -*ate*.
 Anjou 87²⁶, cf. § 296.
 ann-, as annuity, (: *n*-) 75²²ff.
 anneal (: *neal*) 75²².
 annihilate (: *ihilate*) 75²⁴.
 annotation (: *notation*) 75²⁴.
 annoyance *anoiance* (: *noiance*) 75¹⁹;
 (: *nusance*) 75¹⁹, 79⁸.

- annul (: *null*) 75²⁴; (: -*ül*) 111⁴.
 anoint (: *noint*) 75¹⁹.
 anon (*o* : *a*) 25¹⁴.
 another (: *nother*) 75¹⁹; (*o* : *u*) 113⁷.
 answer (: *anser*) 46²⁰; (: *ansur*) 115²²;
 (*sw* : *s*) 100¹⁰.
 anthem *antheme*, *anthymn* (: *ē*) 40⁴;
 (: *t*) 43²¹, 106²¹.
 Anthony (: *t*) 106²².
 anticipate (*i* : *e*) 44⁴; (: *ss*) 97¹⁵, 104⁹.
 Antwerp (*nt* : *n*) 77²².
 anvil (: -*vul*) 109²⁷.
 Apocrypha (*y* : *ee*) 50⁸; (: *i*) 61⁶; (: *Po-*
 crypha) 89⁸.
 apologue (: -*og*) 56²⁸.
 aposteme (: *imposthume*) 58¹⁶, 61²⁸.
 apostle (*st* : *s*) 99²⁷.
 apothecary (: *potecary*) 6²², 15⁹; (: *po-*
 thecary) 89⁸; (: *t*) 43²¹, 106²⁴.
 apothegm (: -*gum*) 57²⁰; (-*gm* : -*m*) 72²⁴.
 apozem *apoxeme* 123²⁴.
 app-, as apparel, (: *p*-) 89¹⁰π.
 appear (: *ee*) 47²⁰.
 appetite (: *appety*) 121²⁰.
 apprehend (: *apprend*) 41²⁶.
 apprentice (: *prentice*) 15⁸, cf. 32¹⁸, 89¹²;
 cf. -*ice*.
 approach (: *o*) 81⁴.
 apricot (: *apricock*) 68²⁶.
 -ar, as altar, (: -*er*) 37¹⁷π; (: -*ur*) 57²⁸,
 cf. 111¹⁸, 112⁹, 117⁸; cf. *bezoar*.
 ar-, as arithmetick, (: *r*-) 91²⁶.
 arch- (: *ark*-) 28²⁴, cf. 66⁴, 68².
 Archibald (-*ld* : -*l*) 71⁴.
 -ard, as bastard, (: *a*) 24³², 25²⁵π; (: *e*)
 37²⁷, 38¹π, 44¹⁹π; cf. 111¹⁸, 112⁹,
 117⁸.
 Argeus (: *ju*) 64²⁸.
 aright (: *right*) 91²⁹.
 arise (: *rise*) 91²⁹.
 Armagh (: -*a*) 21²⁷.
 Armigniac (*ig* : *ee*) 49¹⁹; (*gn* : *n*) 76².
 Arnold (-*ld* : -*l*) 71⁴.
 arraign (*gn* : *n*) 76²; cf. 22²², 26²¹, 38¹⁹.
 arrant (: *au*-) 29¹⁹.
 arrears (: *au*-) 29¹⁹; (: *rears*) 92⁵.
 arrest (: *au*-) 29¹⁹; (: *rest*) 92⁵.
 arrive (: *au*-) 29²⁰.
 arrogant (: *au*-) 29²⁰.
 arrow (: *au*-) 29²⁰; cf. -*ow*.
 Arthur (: -*er*) 52¹⁹; (: -*ir*) 60¹⁶; cf. -*ur*.
 artichoke *artichoak* (: *hartichoak*) 58¹².
 artificial (*e* : *s*) 96¹²; (: *sha*) 102⁴.
 -ary, as commissary, (*a* : *e*) 37²⁵π; cf.
 111¹⁸ and -*iary*, -*uary*.
 as-, as asarabacca, (: *s*-) 94¹⁶π.
 askew (: *skew*) 94¹⁷; (: -*u*) 112⁹.
 asparagus (: *sparagus*) 15¹⁰, 94¹⁸.
 askint (: *squint*) 94¹⁷.
 ass 134²⁴, 136²².
 ass-, as assault, (: *s*-) 94²²π.
 assassinate (*i* : *e*) 44⁵.
 assault (: *aul*) 29⁵; cf. *ass*-.
 assembling (*mb* : *m*) 73².
 assess (: *sess*) 94²².
 assize (: *siz*) 94²²; 123²⁶.
 associate (: *sha*) 25², 102⁹.
 assume (: *sh*) 101¹⁹.
 assumptit (: *ms*) 74¹⁶.
 assumption (: *ms*) 74¹⁶, 98²²; cf. -*tion*.
 assurance (: *surance*) 94²²; (: *sh*) 101²¹.
 assure (: *sh*) 101²⁰; cf. *ass*-.
 asthma (: *asma*) 100⁹; (: *t*) 106²⁵.
 astonish (: *stonish*) 94¹⁸.
 -ate, as animate, (: -*at*) 28²²π, cf. 106¹⁶,
 137¹⁰.
 atheism, atheist (*ei* : *e*) 42²¹; (*ei* : *e*) 59⁹.
 athwart (*wa* : *a*) 25²⁷; (: *athurt*) 115²².

-ation, as intimation, (: *a*-) 137¹⁴; cf. -*tation*.

att-, as attempt, (: *t*-) 105¹⁸ff.

attaint (: *taint*) 105¹⁸.

attempt (: *-mt*) 74²⁸; cf. *att*-.

attend, attendance (: *tend*, *tendance*) 105¹⁸f.

attorney *attourney* (*ou*:*ũ*) 114²¹; cf. *att*-, -*ey*.

attornment *attournment* (*ou*:*ũ*) 114²⁰; cf. *att*-.

Aubigny (*ig*:*ee*) 49¹⁰; (*gn*:*n*) 76⁶.

auburn (: *o*-) 79²¹; *alburn* (*al*:*au*) 30¹.

auction (: *o*-) 79²².

audacious (: *o*-) 79²²; cf. -*cious*.

audible (: *o*-) 79²⁴.

audience (*ie*:*e*) 44²⁴; (: *o*-) 79²⁵.

audit (: *o*-) 79²⁶; auditor (: *o*-) 79²⁷.

auger *augre* (: *o*-) 79²¹; cf. -*re*.

augment (: *o*-) 79²⁸.

August (: *o*-) 79²⁸.

Augustine (: *Austine*) 30²⁸.

aunt (: *ant*) 20²²; (: *a*-) 23⁹; (: *au*-) 29²⁴; (: *o*-) 79²⁵.

auspicious (: *o*-) 79²⁶.

astere (: *ē*) 40⁵; (: *o*-) 79²⁷.

authentic (: *o*-) 79²⁸.

author (: *o*-) 79²⁹; (: *t*) 106²⁴.

authority (: *t*) 106²¹; authorize (: *t*) 106²².

autumn (: *-m*) 73²²; (: *o*-) 79²¹.

auxiliary (: *o*-) 79²².

av-, as avant, (: *v*-) 108¹²ff.

avarice (: *avurice*) 109²⁰; cf. -*ice*.

Avening *Avoning* (: *vũ*) 109²⁰.

avenue (: *v*-) 108¹².

aviary (*ia*:*e*) 44²⁰; (: *vur*) 110⁴.

Avignon (*ig*:*ee*) 49¹⁰.

avoirdupois *haver-du-pois* 24²².

avowry (: *ou*) 87²²; cf. *av*-.

avowtry (: *ou*) 87²²; cf. *av*-.

awake (: *wake*) 118⁷.

award (: *ward*) 118⁷.

aware (: *ware*) 118⁸.

away (: *way*) 118⁸.

awkward (: *au*-) 31⁷.

awl (: *au*-) 2¹², 3⁶, 29⁹.

awry (: *wry*) 118⁸.

azure (: *ashure*) 101²⁵; 123²⁶; cf. -*ure*.

Baal (: *a*) 21⁴; Baalim (*aa*:*a*) 21².

Baanah (*aa*:*a*) 21²; Baassa (*aa*:*a*) 21⁴.

Babylon (*y*:*ee*) 50⁹; (: *t*) 61⁷.

Bacchus (*ch*:*k*) 66²¹; (*ech*:*kk*) 69².

backward (*wa*:*a*) 25²⁸; cf. -*ward*.

bagneo (*gn*:*n*) 76⁶.

bailiff (: *bailee*) 49¹⁰, 54¹¹; (: *baillive*)

108²⁴; (: *-y*) 121⁴; cf. 45².

baize *baix* 123²⁷.

Balaam (*aa*:*a*) 21².

balderdash (*al*:*au*) 30⁴.

baldrib (*ld*:*l*) 71⁵.

balk (*al*:*au*) 30⁶; *balkt* (: *-k*) 67²².

ball (: *au*) 20², 29⁴.

balm (*al*:*au*) 30⁶; *bawm* (: *au*) 31⁸.

Banbury (: *Bambury*) 73²⁷, cf. 8¹⁰.

bandrol (*nd*:*n*) 77⁸.

Bangor (: *-gur*) 57²⁶.

banish (: *nn*) 78¹⁹; banister (: *nn*) 78²¹.

bank (: *bangk*) 78⁷; *banque* (: *bangk*) 78¹⁰.

bankrupt (*-pt*:*-p*) 90⁶.

banquet (*qu*:*k*) 46⁹, 68¹⁶; (: *bangquet*) 78¹⁰.

baptism (*p*:*b*) 33⁹; (: *-um*) 104²², 116¹⁰.

Barbara (*a*:*e*) 38¹⁰; (: *Barb'ra*) 91²², 92²

(: *Barbura*) 117².

bargain (*ai*:*a*) 22¹²; (: *e*) 38¹⁷.

barrow (*a*:*au*) 29²⁹.

baste 137⁸.

- basten (*st: s*) 100¹.
 Bastile (*i: ee*) 48²².
 bate 137².
 bath 2²⁷; bathe 107⁹, 137⁴.
 battaglia (: *battalia*) 21²⁴, 70²⁸.
 bauble *bawble* (: *au*) 31².
 bawdy (: *au*) 31².
 bawl (: *au*) 29¹⁰.
 bawze *bawx* 123²⁸.
 bay (: -*a*) 22²⁴; (: -*ai*) 26¹⁶.
 bdellium (: *dellium*) 15⁵, 35²²; cf. -*um*.
 be (: -*ee*) 47²¹; are 22²⁰; were (: *ē*) 39²²;
 been (: *ēe*) 48¹⁸.
 be- (: *bee-*) 47¹⁵.
 beadle (: *ee*) 47¹⁷, 47²⁰.
 bear; bore (: *ō*) 81²; born (: -*um*) 93²⁸,
 116¹⁶.
 beard (: *ē*) 41¹.
 beastly (*st: s*) 100⁵.
 Beatrice *Bettrice* 98¹⁰.
 beau-, Beau- (: *beu-*) 33^{22f}, 39¹⁴, 53^{21f};
 (: -*o*) 80⁴.
 Beaumont (: *beu-*) 83²⁴; (-*nt* : -*n*) 77²⁴;
 Beaumonts (: -*once*) 83⁷.
 Beaw (: -*eeu*) 47²¹; (: -*eu*) 53²².
 because (*au: a*) 23¹⁰; (: *o*) 79²².
 beckon (: -*un*) 69²⁰, 111²²; -ed (: -*und*)
 116²⁸.
 bedstead (*ea: ē*) 41¹⁰.
 beef 49¹⁰; *beuf?* 53²¹.
 Beersheba (*ee: e*) 41²¹.
 beestings (: *bee-*) 47¹⁸.
 beetle (: *bee-*) 47¹⁸.
 behaviour (: -*vur*) 110⁴; cf. -*our*.
 believe (*ie: ee*) 49⁷.
 Belus (: *ē*) 40¹².
 bench (: -*sh*) 8¹², 79², 101².
 benefice 98⁷.
 beneficence 133¹².
 beneficial (: *sha*) 102².
 benign (: -*um*) 9²², 57²², 116¹⁵.
 Berks (: *a*) 24².
 Bernagh (: -*a*) 21²⁷.
 Bernice (*ee: s*) 98⁹.
 ?Berzillas 123²⁰.
 beseech; besought (: *au*) 31¹⁹; (: *o*) 82⁴.
 besom (: *ss*) 104¹².
 bestead (*ea: ē*) 41¹¹.
 betraying (: *betreing*) 46²⁵.
 beuf = beef? 53²¹.
 beyond (-*nd* : -*n*) 76²².
 bezel *beaxle* 122²².
 bezoar (: *bexar*) 25¹⁷; (*bexer*) 45¹²; cf.
 123²¹.
 bezzle *bexill* 123²⁰.
 bier (: *e*) 44²²; (: *ee*) 49¹⁴.
 Bilbao (: -*o*) 79¹⁷; (: -*oo*) 83²⁵.
 hindweed (*nd: n*) 77².
 birch (: *u*) 112²⁰.
 bird (: *u*) 112²¹.
 birt (: *brüt*) 93¹¹.
 birth (: *u*) 112²².
 biscuit (*us: e*) 46¹⁷; (: *ē*) 60²⁰.
 bishop (: *booshop*) 83²¹.
 bit (: *büt*) 2²², 3¹², 58²⁰, 120¹⁰.
 blain *blein* (: *as*) 26²⁰; cf. 24¹⁷.
 blas 134¹⁰.
 blaspheme (: *ē*) 40².
 blazon 123²².
 blea (: -*e*) 39¹⁶.
 blood *bloud* (: *ü*) 114²².
 bloomery *blomary* (*o: u*) 113²⁴.
 blow; blew (: -*u*) 112¹².
 blunt; blunts (: -*une*) 116²⁰.
 Boadicia (: -*sha*) 102¹⁰.
 Boanerges (*oa: ē*) 81⁴.
 boar (: *ō*) 80²².
 board, aboard (: *oo*) 84²⁴.

- boast (: *o*) 80²⁰.
 Boaz 123²².
 Bochart (: *sh*) 101¹⁸.
 bode *boad* (: *o*) 80²⁸.
 boil (: *i*) 60¹⁰, (: *u*) 113⁶; (: *oo*) 86¹⁸.
 bold (: *bould*) 10², (: *oul*) 88¹⁵.
 bole (: *o*) 81¹⁸.
 bolster (: *oul*) 88¹⁵.
 bolt (*boult*) 10², (: *oul*) 88¹⁵.
 ?bomans 74⁵.
 bomb (: *-m*) 73¹⁸; (: *oo*) 84²².
 bombast (: *bu-*) 113²⁵.
 bond-slave (*nd : n*) 77¹⁰.
 Boniface (: *-as*) 28²⁷, cf. 98⁹.
 book (: *oo*) 67⁸, 83²².
 boor *boar* (: *oo*) 84²⁴.
 booth 84¹⁸.
 borachio (*ch : sh*) 101¹⁴, (: *-sho*) 102²².
 borage *borrage* (*o : u*) 113²⁸.
 borough (: *-o*) 82⁵; cf. *-ough*.
 borrow (*o : au*) 31¹⁵; cf. *-ow*.
 bosom (: *ss*) 104¹⁴; (: *bu-*) 113²⁷.
 Boston *Bosten* (*st : s*) 100².
 botargo (: *bu-*) 113²⁸.
 bouge *bouge* (: *ou*) 87²⁹.
 bough (: *-ou*) 87⁷; (: *-o*) 82⁶, cf. § 316 ff.
 Boulogne *Bulloign* (*gn : n*) 76¹; cf. 81²³, 114¹⁹.
 boult (: *ou*) 88¹⁶.
 Bourdeaux (: *Boordo*) 80⁶; (*ou : oo*) 85¹⁴; (: *u*) 114²⁸.
 ?bouse *bowse* 123²⁴.
 bout (*o : u*) 113⁸.
 boutefeuf (: *boo-*) 85¹⁸.
 bower *bower* (: *ou*) 87²⁰; (: *-ouer*) 88¹⁰.
 bowl (: *ou*) 87⁵, 88¹⁷; *boul* (*o : u*) 113⁸.
 bowyer (*ys : ee*) 50¹²; (*y : i*) 60²¹, (: *-ier*) 61²².
 braggadocio *bragadocia* (: *-sha*) 102¹¹.
 bramble (*mb : m*) 73³.
 brandgoose *brant-goose* (*nt : n*) 77²⁵.
 brasier (*ie : e*) 44²⁵; (: *ee*) 49⁴; (*s : z*) 96²⁹; (*sie : she*) 102²⁴; *brazier* 123⁴.
 bravery (: *brav'ry*) 92⁹.
 brawl (: *au*) 29⁹.
 bray *brey* (: *-as*) 27¹¹; (: *-e*) 43⁸; cf. 24²¹.
 braze 104²¹, 122¹¹, 122²⁵.
 brea (: *-e*) 39¹⁷.
 bread (: *o*) 41².
 breadth (: *o*) 41².
 breakfast (: *breakwast*) 118¹⁰.
 breast (: *o*) 41⁴; *-cloth*, *-plate* (*st : s*) 100²¹.
 breath (: *o*) 41⁵.
 breeze *briex* (: *ee*) 49¹⁴; *breez* 123¹⁵.
 Bretnain (*gn : n*) 76⁷; cf. 38¹⁹.
 breviary (*ia : e*) 44²¹; (: *vür*) 109¹⁹, 110⁴.
 bridge (: *o*) 44¹⁷.
 bring; brought (: *au*) 31²¹; (: *o*) 82⁸.
 bristle (*st : s*) 99²⁰.
 Bristol (: *-o*) 81²⁵.
 brize 123²¹.
 broach (: *o*) 80²¹, *abroach* (: *o*) 81⁴.
 broad (: *au*) 31¹⁷; (: *o*) 80²².
 brocado (: *bru-*) 113²⁹.
 broil (: *i*) 60¹⁰.
 brook (: *oo*) 83²².
 Broughton (: *au*) 31²².
 browse (: *ou*) 87²¹.
 bruise (: *eeu*) 51⁴; (: *iu*) 62²⁴; (: *u*) 115⁹.
 bruit (: *u*) 115⁹.
 brunt; brunts (: *-uns*) 116²⁰.
 brustle (*st : s*) 99²⁹.
 build (: *i*) 60¹⁹; (: *u*) 115⁷.
 bull (: *oo*) 81², 83²¹, 85²⁴.
 bumble bee (: *humble b.*) 58⁷; (*umble b.*) 58⁷, 111¹⁰.
 bunch (: *-sh*) 79⁶, 101⁸.

- buoy (: *booy*) 86⁵, cf. 84¹¹, § 360¹;
 (: *boy*) 88²⁸.
 burden *burthen* (: *burden*) 36².
 -burgh (: *e*) 46⁵, (-*berg*) 53⁷.
 burlesque (: -*g*) 57⁵; (: -*k*) 68²⁶.
 bury (: *rr*) 93¹⁷; cf. -*y*.
 -bury (*u*: *e*) 46⁵, (-*bery*) 53¹³; (: *rr*) 93¹⁸.
 business (*u*: *i*) 60¹⁶; cf. 62¹⁶.
 bustle (*st*: *s*) 99²⁰.
 busy (*u*: *i*) 60¹⁶.
 but (: *büt*) 2²², 3¹³, 110¹².
 buxom *bucksom* (: -*sum*) 105², 114³.
 buy; bought (: *bauf*) Preface V⁶, 31²⁰;
 (: *boft*) 54²⁰; (: *o*) 82⁷.
 buzz 124⁸.
 buzzard 124⁴; cf. -*ard*.
- Cabin (: *bb*) 33¹⁹; (: -*en*) 44¹⁷, 51¹⁵;
 (: -*un*) 112²⁰.
 cabinet (: *bb*) 33¹⁹; (: *en*) 51¹⁵; (: *un*)
 112²⁰.
 Cadiz 123²².
 Caen (: *a*) 21²².
 Caer-, as Caerdiff, (: *a*) 21¹⁹.
 Caermarthen (*ae*: *a*) 21²⁰; (: *Caermarden*)
 36⁸.
 Caiaphas (: *Caphas*) 22²²; (: *Caiphas*) 26¹⁵.
 caldron (*al*: *au*) 30⁴; cf. -*ron*.
 calf (*al*: *au*) 30⁵; calves (: *au*) 30¹⁷.
 calk (*al*: *au*) 30⁶.
 calm (*al*: *au*) 30⁹.
 calve (*al*: *au*) 30¹⁷.
 Cambridge (*mb*: *b*) 73⁵.
 Camden *Cambden* (*mb*: *m*) 73⁴.
 camlet *chamblat* (: *k*-) 66¹⁸; (*mb*: *m*) 73³.
 campaign (: *campane*) 22²⁹.
 can; cannot (: *can't*) 106¹⁰; could (: *cou'd*,
coo'd) 36², (*ou*: *oo*) 85⁴, (: *coo'd*) 85¹⁷;
 couldst (: *cou'st*) 104²⁴.
- Canaan (*aa*: *a*) 21².
 candle (*nd*: *n*) 77³.
 canoe *canoo* 83¹⁸.
 canon (: *nn*) 78²²; cf. -*on*.
 canonier (*ie*: *e*) 44²⁸; (: *ee*) 49⁵.
 cantharides (: *t*) 106²⁴.
 capable (*p*: *b*) 33¹⁰.
 capapie *cap-a-pe* (: -*e*) 39⁷.
 capouch (: *oo*) 85¹⁵.
 capouchine (*i*: *ee*) 48²⁴; (*ou*: *oo*) 85¹¹;
 (: *sh*) 101¹⁵.
 Cappadocia *Capadocia* (: -*sha*) 102¹².
 caprichio (*ch*: *sh*) 101¹⁸; (: -*sho*) 102²².
 capstan *capstain* (*ai*: *e*) 38¹²; cf. -*ain*.
 captain (*ai*: *a*) 22¹⁴; (: *e*) 38¹².
 Car-, as Cardiff, see *Caer*-.
 carduus (: *cardus*) 115¹⁶.
 carot (*o*: *a*) 25¹⁶; (: *e*) 45¹²; (: *rr*) 93¹⁷.
 carriage (*ia*: *a*) 24²¹; (: *e*) 44²².
 carry (: *carre*) 46²⁶; cf. -*y*.
 casement 73¹⁸; 137²¹.
 cashier *Cashire* (: *ee*) 48²⁶.
 castle (*st*: *s*) 99²¹.
 castling (*st*: *s*) 100⁹.
 casualty (*ua*: *a*) 25²⁰.
 catalogue (: -*og*) 56²⁹.
 catch, caught (: *au*) 30²⁸.
 Caterlagh (: -*a*) 21²⁷.
 Catharine (: *Cattern*) 53⁹; (: *Catturn*)
 117¹⁹; (: *t*) 106²³.
 caul (: *au*) 29⁶.
 cause (: *x*) 8¹⁷.
 cautious (*au*: *o*) 79²⁴.
 cavalier *Cavallieur* 53²², cf. §§ 270, 280.
 caviller (*vil*: *vl*) 109¹⁰; cavilling (: *cap'-*
ling) 70⁴, 70²⁴, cf. 109¹⁰.
 oe- (: *ē*) 40¹⁴.
 celery *selery* (: *ll*) 71²².
 censure (: -*er*) 52²⁶; (: *sh*) 101²²; cf. -*ure*.

- censuring (: *cens'ring*) 93¹.
 centaur (: -*auer*) 31²⁰.
 centaur (au: a) 23¹¹; (: e) 38²¹; (: o)
 79²⁵; (: *cent'ry*) 92⁷; (: u) 111¹⁴.
 certain (ai: a) 22¹⁵; (: e) 38¹⁴.
 - cester (: -*ceter*) 106¹⁴.
 Ceylon *Zeilan* (ei: i) 59⁹.
 chagrin (: *sh-*) 101¹⁴.
 chair (: a) 22¹⁶.
 chaldron (ai: au) 30⁴; cf. -*ron*.
 chalk (ai: au) 30⁴.
 Cham (: *k-*) 2²⁴.
 chamber (mb: m) 73⁶.
 chamberlain (ai: e) 38¹⁵; (mb: m) 73⁷;
 cf. -*ain*.
 campaign (gn: n) 76²; (: *sh-*) 101¹⁵;
 cf. 26²¹, 38¹⁹.
 Chandler (nd: n) 77³.
 Chandois (oi: i) 60¹⁴.
 changeable (ea: a) 24¹², 137²⁴; (: e) 40²²;
 cf. § 168; cf. -*able*.
 chap; chaps (: *chops*) 79¹⁵.
 chaplain (ai: e) 38¹⁵; cf. -*ain*.
 chapter *chapiter* (: *pp*) 90²¹.
 ? ohar *chare* 22²⁰.
 chargeable (ea: a) 24¹², 137²⁴; cf. -*able*.
 chariot (io: e) 45⁵; (: *rr*) 93¹⁸; cf. -*ot*.
 chasm (: -*süm*) 9²⁷; (: *k-*) 66¹⁸.
 chasten (st: s) 100¹.
 cheer *chear* (: *ee*) 47²⁸.
 Chelmsford (: *Chemsford*) 42¹⁴, cf. 72²².
 chemist *chymist* (y: i) 61⁹; (: *k-*) 66¹⁵.
 cheque 68²⁷, 69¹³; chequer 138⁴.
 cherish (: *rr*) 93¹⁸.
 Chertsey *Chersey* 43¹⁸.
 cherub (: *ē*) 40⁷.
 -chester (sh: sh) 101⁹.
 chevalier *chevallier* (: *sh-*) 101¹⁸.
 cheveron (: *chevern*) 53¹⁰; cf. 117²⁰.
 chew (: *chaw*) 31¹²; (: -*eeu*) 47¹⁹, 50²¹;
 (: *cho*) 80¹⁵, cf. 8²²; (: -*ou*) 87¹⁴; (-*u*)
 112¹⁴.
 chibol (: -*ül*) 114⁸, 116⁷.
 chich, see *cich*.
 children (*ld: l*) 71⁵.
 chimera (: *k-*) 66¹⁵.
 chirp (: *e*) 44¹⁸; (: *u*) 112²².
 chirurgeon (: *k-*) 66¹⁴; (: *surgeon*) 98¹³;
 cf. -*eon*.
 chisel *chesel* (: *ee*) 47²⁴.
 chocolate (: *chu-*) 113²⁴.
 choir *chore* (: *quire*) 91¹².
 choke *choak* (: *ō*) 80²⁸.
 Cholmley (*lm: m*) 72²⁷, cf. 81²⁶ and § 32.
 chorister (: *querister*) 91¹².
 chouse *chowse* (: *ou*) 87²⁹.
 chrism *chrisom* (: *se*) 104¹⁵.
 christen (st: s) 100².
 Christian (*ia: a*) 24²¹; (: *e*) 44²¹.
 Christmas (st: e) 100⁵; (a: u) 111¹².
 chronical (: *nn*) 78²².
 chronicle (: *nn*) 78²⁴; cf. -*le*.
 Chrysostom (y: i) 61⁵.
 chumb (: -*m*) 73¹⁴.
 chyle (: *k-*) 66¹⁴.
 -cia, as acacia, (: *sha*) 25^{1π}, 102^{8π}.
 -cial, as artificial, (: *sha*) 25^{1π}, 102^{1π}.
 -cian, as logician, (: *sha*) 25^{1π}, 102^{1π};
 (: i: i) 138⁸.
 -ciate, as associate, (: *sha*) 25^{1π}, 102^{8π}.
 cich 35¹.
 ciel (: *ee*) 49¹⁴; cieling (*ie: ee*) 49¹⁴.
 cinque (: *singk*) 78¹⁰.
 -cious (: -*shes*) 53^{18f}; (*cio: sho*) 103^{1π},
 (: -*shous*) 103²⁴; cf. -*ious*.
 circ- (: *u*) 112²⁴.
 circuit (*ui: e*) 46¹⁷; (: i) 60²⁰; (: *u*) 115¹⁰.
 Cirencester (: *Ciceler*) 106¹⁵.

- citadel (: *tt*) 107²⁶.
 citizen (: *tt*) 107²⁶; 129².
 city (: *tt*) 107²².
 -cius (: -*shus*) 103²⁰; cf. -*ius*.
 clamber (*mb*: *m*) 73⁹.
 cleanse (: *ē*) 41⁸.
 clear (: *ee*) 47²⁰.
 cleave: cloven (: *ō*) 81¹⁰.
 clerk (: *a*) 8⁴, 24⁸.
 clew (: -*iu*) 59³; (: -*u*) 112¹⁸.
 cliff *clift* (: *cliff*) 54²⁷, cf. 105²².
 climb (: -*m*) 73¹².
 cloak (: *ō*) 80²⁰.
 closet (: *ss*) 104¹⁶.
 cloth, clothe 107².
 clumber (*mb*: *m*) 73¹.
 ?Cluyd (: *u*) 115¹⁷.
 clyster (: *g-*) 8⁹, 56¹⁵; (*y*: *ē*) 61¹⁰.
 Cnidos (: *kn-*) 68⁸.
 coach (: *ō*) 80²⁰.
 coal (: *ō*) 80²⁰.
 coast (: *ō*) 80²⁰.
 coat (: *ō*) 80²⁰.
 cobiron (: -*ern*) 53¹¹, (: -*iern*) 61²²; cf. -*iron*.
 cochineal *cochinel* (: *oo*) 84¹⁸; (: *sh*) 101¹⁴.
 coffin (: -*en*) 44¹⁸; (: -*un*) 112²⁰.
 cognisance (*gn*: *n*) 76⁸; (*o*: *u*) 113²⁵; (: *connisance*) 114¹¹, cf. § 73.
 cohere (: *ē*) 40⁸.
 cohort (*oho*: *oo*) 84²⁷, cf. § 568.
 coil (: *ē*) 60¹⁰, (*o*: *u*) 113⁸; (: *ooē*) 86¹⁰; *quoil* (: *k-*) 68²⁰; (*uoi*: *oi*) 83⁸.
 coin (*o*: *u*) 113⁸.
 colander (*o*: *u*) 113²⁰.
 Colchester (*ch*: *sh*) 101¹⁰.
 cold (: *could*) 10⁴.
 colleague 56²⁵.
 collow (*o*: *au*) 31¹⁴; cf. -*ow*.
 Cologne *Collogn* (*gn*: *n*) 76⁴; cf. 45²⁶.
 colonel (: *oul-*) 113¹⁵.
 colour (: *oul-*) 113¹⁵; cf. -*our*.
 colt (: *coul*) 10⁸; colts-foot (*lt*: *l*) 71¹⁸.
 column (: -*m*) 73²².
 comb (: -*m*) 73¹⁸; (: *oo*) 84²².
 -comb, as Mullescomb, (: -*m*) 73¹⁵.
 come (: *cum*) 114².
 comfort (: *cum-*) 113¹⁸.
 command; commands (: -*ance*) 28¹, (: -*ns*) 78²⁰; commandment (: *commanment*) 72¹⁰, cf. 77¹¹.
 commends (: -*ens*) 51¹⁹.
 comments (: -*ens*) 51²¹.
 commoner (: *com'ner*) 75⁷.
 Commonwealth (: *Commonweal*) 71²¹.
 company (: *cum-*) 113¹⁶.
 complaisant (*ai*: *a*) 22¹⁷; (: *e*) 38¹⁷.
 complete (: *ē*) 40⁸.
 comrade *camerade* (: *cumrade*) 116⁸.
 concede (: *ē*) 40⁸.
 conceit (: *as*) 26²¹; (: *e*) 42⁴; cf. 24¹⁷.
 conceive (: *ē*) 42⁵.
 concoct (-*ct*: -*k*) 67¹⁹.
 condemn (: -*m*) 73²².
 conduct (-*ct*: -*k*) 67¹⁹.
 conduit (*ui*: *e*) 46¹⁷; (: *ee*) 49²⁶; (: *a*) 60¹⁹; (: *u*) 115¹¹.
 condign (: -*gun*) 57²².
 coney (: *nn*) 78¹⁹; (: *cun-*) 113¹⁷; cf. -*ey*.
 conflict (-*ct*: -*k*) 67¹⁹.
 conge (: -*e*) 39⁸; conge d'eslire (*i*: *ee*) 48²⁰.
 conjure (: -*er*) 52²²; (: *cun-*) 113¹⁷; cf. -*ure*.
 Connaught (: *au*) 30²⁶.
 conquer (*qu*: *k*) 46⁸, 68¹⁷; -or 46⁸.
 conscience (*ie*: *e*) 44²⁶; (*sc*: *s*) 99¹⁸; (: *she*) 102²¹.

- conscionable (*sc: s*) 99¹⁴.
 conscious (*sc: s*) 99¹⁴; (*scio: sho*) 103⁵;
 cf. -ious.
 constable (*a: i*) 59².
 construe (: *conster*) 52¹⁵; (: *constur*) 117¹⁶.
 consume (: *sh*) 101²²; consumption (: *ms*)
 74²⁰, 98²²; cf. -tion.
 contagious (: *contages*) 53¹⁸; cf. -ious.
 contemn (: -*m*) 73²²; contempt (: -*mt*)
 74²⁰.
 continual (*ua: a*) 25²¹; (*u: e*) 46²; cf.
 -ual.
 contract (-*ct: -k*) 67¹⁹.
 contre (: *oo*) 84¹⁸.
 control *comptroll*, -*er* (: *controul*, *con-*
trouler) 76²², cf. 88¹⁹ and § 35.
 convey (: -*e*) 43⁵; *conveigh* (: -*as*) 27⁴;
 cf. 24¹⁷.
 coo 83⁹, 83¹⁶, 84³.
 cook, cookery (: *oo*) 83²².
 coomb (: -*m*) 73¹⁴.
 cooperate (*oo: o*) 81²⁰.
 coordinate (*oo: o*) 81²⁰.
 cope *coop* (: *o*) 80²¹.
 coppice (: *oops*) 90²⁶; cf. -ice.
 coral (*o: u*) 113²⁷.
 Corfu (: -*u*) 115¹.
 coroner (: *crouner*) 93¹⁴; (: *rr*) 93²⁰;
 (: *cu-*) 113²⁸.
 coronet (: *rr*) 93²¹.
 corrupt (-*pt: -p*) 90⁶.
 costly (*st: s*) 100⁶.
 couch (: *oo*) 85².
 cough (: -*f*) 54²⁸; (: -*o*) 82².
 counter see *contre*.
 counterfeit (*ei: e*) 42⁶.
 country (*ou: ü*) 114²⁴.
 coupes (*ou: oo*) 85¹².
 couple (: *pb*) 90¹⁴; 132²²; cf. -le.
 courage (*ou: oo*) 83²¹; (: *ü*) 114²⁵.
 courageous *couragious* (*gi: je*) 64²²; cf.
 -eous, -ious.
 courier (*ou: oo*) 85¹²; (: *ü*) 114²⁶.
 courlass, see *cullass*.
 course (: *oo*) 85⁵.
 court (: *oo*) 85².
 courteous (: *coo-*) 85⁵; (: *cü-*) 114²⁶; cf.
 -teous.
 courtesan (*ou: ü*) 114²¹.
 courtesy (*ou: ü*) 114²².
 Courtney (*ou: oo*) 85¹⁴; cf. -ey.
 ?courtrey (*ou: oo*) 85¹⁵.
 courvee (*ou: oo*) 85¹¹.
 cousin (: *ss*) 104¹²; (: -*un*) 112²⁰; (*ou: ü*)
 114²².
 covenants (: -*ance*) 28⁴; (: -*ns*) 79².
 Covent-garden (*nt: n*) 77²⁶.
 cow (: -*ü*) 87⁷.
 coward (*wa: a*) 25²⁰, cf. § 556.
 cower *cour* (: *ou*) 87²⁰; (: -*ouer*) 88¹⁰.
 cowherd 38⁵; (*he: e*) 43²⁸.
 cowl (*o: u*) 113¹⁰; cowlstaff *coll-staff*
 (*lt: l*) 71¹⁸.
 cozen (: *ou-*) 113²⁹.
 crawl (: *au*) 29¹⁰.
 credit (: *dd*) 36¹⁴; (: *z*) 40⁴; cf. 6²⁴.
 creep; *crope* (: *o*) 81¹⁹.
 crete (: *ee*) 47²⁵, cf. § 210.
 crevice (: *z*) 40¹¹.
 crew (: -*u*) 112¹⁶.
 Crew (: -*u*) 112¹⁸.
 crewel (: *z*) 40¹¹; (*ew: u*) 112⁹.
 criminal (: *mm*) 74⁷.
 crosier (*se: e*) 44²⁷; cf. -ier.
 Cross 134¹⁸.
 crouch (: *oo*) 85³.
 Croydon *Croyden* (*y: i*) 61¹¹; (: -*un*)
 111²⁶.

- cruet *crewet* (: *eu*) 54¹, cf. § 270.
 cruise (: *eu*) 51⁴; (: *iu*) 62²⁸; (: *u*) 115⁷.
 crumb (: -*m*) 73¹².
 cruset *cruxet* 123²⁴.
 crystal (*y* : *i*) 61¹².
 -ction, as action, (: -*eshon*) 100²⁰, 103¹⁴ ff.;
 (: -*xion*, -*ksion*) 119²⁰.
 cuckold *cuckhold* (: *dukold*) 67¹⁴, (*ckh* :
kk) 69⁵.
 cuckoo 83¹⁹.
 cuerpo (: *querpo*) 91⁶.
 cuirasier (*ui* : *u*) 115⁹; cuirass (*ui* : *u*)
 115⁸.
 cully (: *cul*-) 113²⁰.
 culpable (*p* : *b*) 33¹¹.
 culture (: *cul*-) 113²⁰.
 culver (: *cul*-) 113²⁰.
 culverin (: *cul*-) 113²⁰.
 cumber (: *cum*-) 113²⁰.
 cummin (: *cum*-) 113²¹.
 cunning (: *cum*-) 113²¹.
 ?cunny (: *cum*-) 113²¹.
 cupboard (: *cupberd*) 33²², 45¹⁶.
 Cupid (*p* : *b*) 8⁵, 33⁹.
 curtain (*ai* : *a*) 22¹¹; (: *e*) 38¹⁸.
 cushion (*io* : *e*) 45⁶; (: *ee*) 49²¹; (: *o*)
 80²⁴, (*shio* : *sho*) 103⁶; cf. -*ion*.
 out (*cūt*) 2²⁸, 110¹⁸.
 cutlass *courlass* (*ou* : *ü*) 114¹⁹.
 cygnet (*y* : *ee*) 50¹⁰; (: *i*) 61¹².
 cymbal (*y* : *i*) 61¹⁴.
 cynic *cynick* (*y* : *ee*) 50¹¹; (: *i*) 61¹².
 Cyprian (*y* : *i*) 61¹⁷.
 Daily (: *a*) 22¹³.
 Dalival (: -*vul*) 109²⁸.
 damage (: *mm*) 74⁸.
 damask (: *mm*) 74⁵.
 damn (: -*m*) 73²².
 damp; damps (: -*ms*) 74²¹.
 damsel *damosel* (: *dam'sel*) 74¹⁴.
 damson *damasin*, *damascen* (: *dam'sin*)
 74¹⁴; (: -*um*) 112²⁰.
 dance (: *au*) 29¹⁵.
 dandle (*nd* : *n*) 77².
 Daniel (*ie* : *e*) 44²⁴.
 Dantzick (*nt* : *n*) 77²⁸; 123²⁵.
 dapple (*pp* : *pb*) 90¹⁷.
 darrein *darreign* (*eig* : *ai*) 27¹; (: *e*)
 42¹⁰; (*gn* : *n*) 76⁶; cf. 24¹⁷.
 date 137⁸.
 daub *dawb* (: *au*) 31⁸.
 daughter (: *au*) 30²⁷; (: *dafter*) 54²⁰.
 daunt (: *a*) 23¹²; (: *au*) 29²⁴; (: *o*) 79²⁶.
 dauphin (: *o*) 79²⁷.
 Daventry (: *Dantry*) 23¹⁴; (: *Daintry*)
 26²⁴.
 day (: -*a*) 22²⁵.
 dazzle *dazle* 122²².
 de- (: *ē*) 40¹⁴.
 deacon (: *ē*) 40¹⁶.
 dead (: *ē*) 41⁷.
 deal; dealt (: *ē*) 41⁸.
 dear (: *ē*) 41¹; (: *ee*) 47²⁹; (: -*ceer*) 50²².
 dearth (: *ē*) 41⁸.
 death (: *ē*) 41⁸.
 debauch (*au* : *o*) 79²⁸.
 debonair (*ai* : *a*) 22¹²; (: *e*) 38¹⁸.
 debt (: *t*) 105²¹; debtor (*bt* : *t*) 105²²;
 (: *tt*) 107¹⁹.
 decad (: *kk*) 68²².
 decalogue (: -*og*) 56²⁸; (: *kk*) 68²².
 decay (: -*e*) 38²⁶.
 deceit (*ei* : *ai*) 26²²; (: *e*) 42⁷; cf. 24¹⁷.
 deceive (*ei* : *e*) 42⁷.
 decemvirate (: *ver*) 44⁹, 109⁴; (: *vr*) 92¹⁶,
 109¹⁰.
 decoy (: -*i*) 60¹⁴.

- decree 48².
 deemster *denpster* (: *ms*) 74¹⁰.
 defalk (*al: au*) 30⁷.
 defeasance 40³⁴.
 deference 129⁶, 133¹².
 deficient (: *she*) 102¹⁹.
 deign (: *ai*) 27¹; (: *e*) 42¹⁰; (*gn: n*) 76⁷;
 cf. 24¹⁷.
 Deitrel (*ei: i*) 59⁸.
 deity (*ei: e*) 42⁸; (: *i*) 59⁸.
 demands (: *-ns*) 78³⁰.
 demesne *demesn* (: *demain*) 27⁹, 78¹.
 Denbigh (: *-ee*) 49³⁰; (: *-i*) 60⁸.
 denizen *denizon* 123².
 ?Denzil 123³⁰.
 depending (: *pending*) 89¹⁶.
 depreciate (: *sha*) 102⁸.
 depurate (*ur: er*) 52¹⁰.
 deputy (: *debuty*) 32¹², 33¹⁰, cf. 8⁵.
 desert *desart* (*a: e*) 37¹⁰.
 Desmond (: *-n*) 76²⁷.
 despond (: *-n*) 76³⁰.
 desume (: *sh*) 101¹⁰; desumption (: *ms*)
 74³⁰; cf. *-tion*.
 Deucalion (: *eu*) 53²⁸.
 Deuteronomy (: *eu*) 53³⁰.
 devil (: *del*) 43¹; (*e: i*) 59⁴; (: *dil*) 59¹²;
 (: *-ul*) 109²⁷, 112³⁰.
 devilish (: *dev'lish*) 70⁴, 70²¹, cf. 109¹⁰.
 devise (: *x*) 34¹², 97², 99²¹, 126⁸.
 devoir (: *-oier*) 83⁴.
 Devon (*o: u*) 113³⁴.
 dew (: *-eu*) 54¹.
 dewberry, dewlap (*eu: u*) 112⁹.
 dialogue (: *-og*) 56²⁹.
 diamond (*ia: a*) 24³², cf. § 261; (: *-n*)
 76²⁵; -s (: *-once*) 83⁵.
 diaphragm (: *-gum*) 57³⁰.
 diary (*ia: e*) 44³⁰, cf. § 261.
 dictionary (: *dicnary*) Preface V⁹, 119³⁴.
 die (: *-i*) 3⁷, 120¹⁰.
 Dieppe *Diep* (: *ee*) 49¹⁴.
 digit (: *dg*) 36³⁰, 63¹⁸.
 diphthong (: *diphthong*) 90¹.
 direct (*-ct: -k*) 67¹⁰.
 dirge (: *u*) 112³⁰.
 dirt (: *u*) 112³⁷.
 discrete (: *e*) 40⁵.
 disemogue 56³⁸.
 dishevel *dischevil* (*ch: sh*) 101¹⁵.
 disseise (*ei: e*) 42⁴, disseisin 42⁵; *disseize*,
 123²⁷.
 dissuade *diswade* (*wa: a*) 25³⁰.
 distinct (*-ct: -k*) 67¹⁰.
 distraint *distrein* (: *ai*) 26³⁰; cf. 24¹⁷.
 district (*-ct: -k*) 67³⁰.
 dizard 122³⁰.
 do (: *-oo*) 84¹⁵, *doe* 84²⁵; *does* (*oe: oo*)
 84²⁵; (: *ü*) 114¹⁰, cf. 134¹¹; *doest* (: *oo*)
 84²⁵, *dost* (: *oo*) 84¹⁵; *doth* (: *oo*) 84¹⁶,
 doeth 84²⁵; *didst* (: *dist*) 98¹⁴.
 docil (: *ss*) 97¹⁴, 104⁹.
 doctor (: *docter*, *doctür*, *doctor*) 10³²;
 (: *-er*) 45¹¹, 51²²; (: *-ur*) 117¹⁰; cf. *-or*.
 doe (: *-o*) 81¹⁵.
 -dom, as kingdom, (: *-dum*) 114⁸.
 door (: *doer*) 86¹⁶.
 double (*ou: ü*) 114²⁴, cf. 132³²; (: *-ul*)
 133⁴.
 doublet (*ou: ü*) 114²⁵.
 doubt (*bt: f*) 105²¹.
 doucet *dowset* (: *ou*) 87³⁸.
 dough (: *-o*) 82⁴.
 doughty (: *o*) 82⁵, cf. § 316ff.
 douse *dowse* (: *ou*) 87²¹.
 dove (: *u*) 113¹¹.
 dowdy (: *ou*) 87³⁸.
 dowry (: *ou*) 87³⁸.

- dozen (*o:u*) 113²⁵; 123²⁸.
dozle 122²².
drachm (*ch:k*) 66²²; (*-kum*) 69²⁹;
(*dram*) 72¹⁸.
draught (*au*) 30²⁵; (*gh:f*) 54²⁸.
draw; drew (*-u*) 112¹⁴.
drawl (*au*) 29⁹.
dread (*ɛ*) 41⁴.
drift (*-ft:-f*) 105²⁸.
drive; drove (*ɔ*) 81¹⁰.
Droghedagh (*-a*) 21²⁸.
drought (*au*) 31¹⁹; (*o*) 82⁶, cf. § 316 ff.;
(*drouth*) 107⁴.
Droughton (*au*) 31²⁰.
drowsy (*ou*) 87²².
due (*-ɔ*) 3⁸, 110¹⁸.
dumb (*-m*) 73¹⁸.
dump; dumps (*-ms*) 74²².
Dundalk (*al:au*) 30⁷.
Dunelm (*-lm:-m*) 72²⁸.
Dunstable (*a:ɛ*) 59².
Durham *Durham* (*rh:r*) 92²⁵.
duumvirate (*ver*) 44¹⁰, 109⁴; (*vr*) 92¹⁸,
109¹¹.
dwarf (*du-*) 36²².
dwell (*du-*) 36²²; (*doo-*) 86⁷.
dwindle (*nd:n*) 77⁸.
e- (*ɛ-*) 40¹⁸.
-e, as Daphne, (*-e*) 39^{5ff}.
eager (*ɛ-*) 40¹⁷.
eagle (*ɛ-*) 40¹⁸.
ear (*ee-*) 47²⁹.
earl (*ɛ-*) 41⁵.
early (*ɛ-*) 40¹⁹.
earn (*ɛ-*) 41⁶.
earnest (*ɛ-*) 40¹⁸.
Earnley (*ɛ-*) 40¹⁷.
earth (*ɛ-*) 41⁷.
ease (*ɛ*) 8¹⁷.
Eastcheap (*st:s*) 100⁷.
Easter (*ɛ-*) 40¹⁸.
eastward (*wa:a*) 25²¹; (*a:e*) 38².
Eastwich (*-dg*) 36¹⁷, cf. *-wick*.
eaten (*ɛ-*) 40¹⁸.
ebullition (*bullition*) 32²⁷.
ec-, as ecliptick, (*k-*) 67^{24ff}.
Ecclesfield (*c:g*) 56¹⁸.
ecclesiastical (*the 'clesiastical*) 67²⁴.
echo *eecho* (*ch:k*) 66¹⁸, (*ch:kk*) 69⁸.
eclipse (*the 'clipse*) 67²⁵.
eclogue (*c:g*) 56¹⁸; (*-og*) 56²⁹.
ecstasy *ecstasy* (*c:g*) 56¹⁸; (*cs:x*) 119¹⁸.
Edmond (*-n*) 76²⁸.
Edward (*wa:a*) 25²⁷.
eel 47⁹.
effeminate (*feminat*) 54²¹.
Egypt (*y:ee*) 50⁷; (*i*) 61⁶.
eight (*ai-*) 27⁵; (*i-*) 59¹⁰; cf. 24¹⁷.
eighteen (*ai-*) 27⁷.
eighth (*aiith*) 107²⁷.
either (*e-*) 42⁶; (*i-*) 59⁹.
eke (*ɛ-*) 39²².
el-, as elective, (*l-*) 70^{17ff}.
-el, as snivel, (*-ul*) 109²⁴; cf. *-iel*.
elaborate, laboratory (*laborate, labora-*
tory) 70¹⁸.
Eleanor 40²², cf. § 168; cf. *Ellenor*.
Eleazar 123²⁹.
eleemosynary (*ee:e*) 41²²; (*y:ee*) 50⁸;
(*i*) 61⁷.
elephant (*l*) 71²⁹; -s (*-ns*) 79².
eleven (*e:a*) 24⁶, cf. § 394; (*leven*)
70¹⁹; cf. *-en*.
Elizabeth 123²².
Ellenor (*Ellnor*) 71¹².
em-, as emulgent, (*m-*) 72^{21ff}; (*em-*,
im-) 37^{12ff}, 51^{9ff}.

- emaciate (: *sha*) 102⁹; cf. *em*-.
 embalm (: *balm*) 32²⁸.
 embezzle *embexil* (: *bexil*) 32²⁸; *imbexil* 123²⁸.
 embody, embowel, embroider (: *body*, *bowel*, *broider*) 32²⁹.
 empannel (: *pannel*) 89¹⁷.
 emparlance (: *parlance*) 89¹⁸.
 impeach (: *peach*) 89¹⁸.
 imprison (: *prison*) 89¹⁸.
 emption (: *ms*) 74²⁷, 98²⁸; cf. *-tion*.
 empty (: *empt*) 106²⁹.
 en-, as enough, (: *n*-) 75²⁷ff.
 en- (: *en*-, *in*-) 37¹²ff., 51¹⁴ff.
 -en, as aspen, (: *-un*) 69²⁰, 111¹⁹ff., 116²²ff.; cf. *Owen*.
 enamel (: *amel*) 24¹⁹, 75²¹; *inamel* (: *amel*) 25¹⁹.
 enamour (: *-er*) 52²; (: *amour*) 75²¹; (: *-oor*) 85¹²; *inamour* 'd (: *amour* 'd) 25¹⁰; cf. *-our*.
 enc-, as encounter, (: *k*-) 67²⁸ff.; cf. *inc*-.
 encamp *incamp* (: *camp*) 67²¹.
 enchantments (: *chantments*) 34¹⁷.
 encircle (: *oircle*) 98¹⁸.
 enclose *inclose*, *inclosure* (: *close*, *closure*) 67²².
 encompass (: *compass*) 67²⁹, 98¹⁶.
 encroach *incroach* (: *ō*) 81⁵; cf. *enc*-.
 encumber (: *cumber*) 67²⁹; (*mb*: *m*) 73².
 encumbrance (: *cumbrance*) 67²⁹.
 end-, as endanger, (: *d*-) 35²⁷ff.
 endamage (: *damage*) 35²⁷; (: *mm*) 74⁵.
 endeavour (: *endeuer*) 19²¹; (*ea*: *ē*?) 40²⁶, cf. § 168; see *-our*.
 endeavouring (: *er*) 109¹².
 endure (: *dure*) 35²⁹; (: *-uer*) 115²⁹.
 -ened, as fastened, (: *-und*) 116²²ff.
- enfeoff (: *feoff*) 54²⁴.
 enfranchise (: *franchise*) 54²⁴.
 engender *ingender* (: *gender*) 64¹⁹.
 England (: *es*-) 47²⁴; (: *i*-) 59⁴; (: *ing*-) 62⁶.
 Englefield (: *ing*-) 62⁶.
 English (: *ee*-) 47²⁸; (: *i*-) 59⁴; (: *ing*-) 62⁶.
 engorge *ingorge* (: *gorge*) 57⁴.
 engrave (: *grave*) 56¹⁷; *ingrave* (: *grave*) 57⁴.
 engross (: *engrose*) 133¹⁶; *ingross* (: *ingrose*) 99²⁴, 100²⁴; (: *ingroce*) 99²⁴.
 enhance (: *au*) 29¹².
 enjoy *enjoyed*, *enjoies* (: *oi*) 82²⁹.
 enlighten (: *lighten*) 70²⁹.
 enough (*gh*: *f*) 54²⁹; (*en*:- *n*-) 75²⁷; (: *-o*) 82⁷, cf. § 316ff.
 ensnare (: *snares*) 98¹⁸.
 ensue (: *sh*) 101²⁹.
 ensure (: *sh*) 101²¹.
 entangle (: *tangle*) 105²⁸.
 enth-, as enthusiasm, (: *th*-) 107¹.
 enthrall (: *thral*) 107¹.
 entice (: *tice*) 105²⁵.
 entitled *intituled* (: *intituled*) 107¹².
 entrench (: *trench*) 105²⁶.
 entrust (: *trust*) 105²⁸.
 enunciate (: *sha*) 102¹⁹.
 envenom *invenom* (: *venom*) 108²⁵.
 -eon, as bourgeois, (: *-en*) 42²⁹ff., 102¹²; (: *-een*) 19²¹, 48²ff., 102²⁸; (: *-eun*) 53²⁴; (: *-in*) 19²¹, 59¹¹; (: *-iun*) 62²²; (: *-on*) 64²⁴, 80⁷, 102²²; (: *-oon*) 83²⁶; (: *-un*) 112⁴.
 -eous, as hideous, (: *-eous*, *-ious*) 44¹¹ff., (*e*: *i*) 59⁵, 107¹¹; (*e*: *ee*) 47¹²; (*e*: *e*) 64²²; (*eo*: *e*) 42²⁵; (: *-es*) 42²⁶; (: *-ous*) 44¹², 80²ff., 87¹¹ff., 107¹⁶; (: *-os*) 80¹²ff., 86²², 107¹⁶; (: *-oos*) 83²⁷; (: *-us*) 112⁵, 117²²ff.; cf. 64¹².

ep-, as epitome, (:p-) 89³⁰f.
 Ephraim (*ai:a*) 22¹⁴.
 epilogue (:og) 56³⁸.
 epistle (*st:s*) 99³²; cf. *ep*-.
 eq-, as equinoctial, (:q-) 91¹⁷f.
 -er, as anger, (-*er*, -*ur*) 7³⁹, 10¹⁸,
 11³²; (-*ur*) 57³⁰, 109³², 111³⁰f.,
 117⁴; (-*er*) 46¹⁸f.; (-*ar*) 23³⁰f.,
 28¹⁸f.
 ere *e're* 'before' (:ē-) 39³².
 es-, as espy, (:s-) 98¹⁸f.
 -es, as cases, 138².
 escape (:scape) 98¹⁸.
 eschequer (:chequer) 34¹⁸; (*qu:k*) 68¹⁸.
 eschew (:o) 80¹⁸; (-ou) 87¹⁴; (-u)
 112¹⁰; cf. § 263¹.
 especial (:sha) 102¹¹; cf. *es*-.
 esquire (:squire) 6³², 15¹¹, 98³⁰, 104⁸.
 -ees, as mistresses, (:is) 62¹⁷f.
 essay (:say) 98³².
 essoign (*gn:n*) 76²; cf. 82³¹.
 estates (:states) 98³⁰.
 Esther (:t) 43³⁴, 106³⁵.
 estrich (:ch) 35²; (-dg) 36¹⁸.
 Eton *Eaton* (:ē-) 40¹⁸.
 etymology (:tymology) 105³⁷.
 eu- (:eu-) 53³⁷.
 Euboea (*oe:e*) 45¹⁸.
 -eus, as Argens, 64³⁸.
 ev-, as eventilate, (:v-) 108¹⁸f.
 evacuate (:vacuate) 108¹⁸.
 Evan (:vū) 8¹⁸, 109¹⁸; (:es-) 47³⁸.
 evangelist (:vangelist) 108³⁰.
 evaporate (:vaporate) 108³⁰.
 Eve (:ee-) 47³⁸.
 Eveling (:ee-) 47³⁸.
 even (:ee-) 47³⁸; (-ūn) 8¹⁸, 111³⁸.
 evening (:ee-) 47³⁷; (*ev'ning*) 109⁸;
 (:un) 111³⁸.

ever (:e're) 42³⁰; (*eve:ee*) 48¹⁴; *e're*
 (:ē-) 39³², cf. 53⁸.
 every (:ev'ry) 70⁸, 91³², 92⁸, 109⁷,
 143³⁸; (:vū) 109¹⁷.
 Evesham *Eveshalm* (*al:au*) 30¹².
 evil (:ee-) 47³⁷.
 ewe *ew* (:eu) 53³⁷.
 ewer (:eu-) 53³⁷; (:u-) 112¹⁸.
 Ewin (:eu-) 53³⁸.
 example (:ensample) 51¹²; (:sample) 98³⁸.
 exasperate (:asperate) 24³⁰.
 exc-, as excecate, exceed, (:ex-) 120².
 exchequer (:chequer) 34³⁰; (*qu:k*) 68¹⁸,
 (:kk) 69⁸.
 excommunication 4¹⁸.
 exorcise (:sha) 102¹¹.
 exh-, as exhaust, exhibit, (:ex-) 120⁴.
 experience (*ie:e*) 44³⁸.
 extraordinary (*ao:a*) 23⁴; (:o) 79¹⁷.
 -ey, as abbey, (:e) 43³²f.; (-ee) 48¹⁸;
 (-eē) 51⁷, cf. § 257; (:i) 59¹⁸.
 Eyckstad (*y:i*) 61⁸.
 eye (:ē) 59¹⁴.
 eyelet *oilet* (*ei:i*) 59⁸; see *oillet*.
 Ezekias, Ezekiel 123³⁰f.
 Face (:v-) 8¹⁸; (:vace) 108³².
 facil (:ss) 97¹⁴, 104².
 fact; facts (:fax) 119¹⁴.
 faction (:xion) 119³¹; cf. -tion.
 fagot (:fagat, faget, fagot) 24¹, (:fagat)
 20³²; cf. -ot.
 fah 21³⁸; 58⁸.
 fair (:a) 22¹⁸; (-aer) 26¹⁰; (-aier) 9³⁸,
 27¹⁸.
 falchion (*al:au*) 30⁸.
 falcon (*al:au*) 30⁸; Falconbridge ib.
 falconer (:falo'ner) 75⁸.
 Falkland (*al:au*) 30⁸.

- Falmouth (: *Faumuth*) 19²⁰; (*al:au*) 30¹⁸; (*ou:ü*) 114²⁷.
 faloque (: *-g*) 57⁵; (: *-k*) 68²⁰.
 falter (*al:au*) 30¹⁶.
 famine, famish (: *mm*) 74⁵¹.
 famous (: *-es*) 53¹⁸; (: *-oos*) 84²¹, 86²⁴; (: *famos*) 86²¹; cf. *-ous*.
 farrier (*ie:é*) 44²⁰; cf. *-ier*.
 farrow (*a:au*) 29²⁰.
 fascines (*i:ee*) 48²².
 fashion (*io:é*) 45⁶; (: *o*) 80²⁴, (*shio:sho*) 103⁶; fashioned (: *-und*) 116²⁰; cf. *-ion*.
 fasten (*st:s*) 100¹; (: *fazum*) 122¹⁷; fastened (: *fast'ned*) 75²⁰; (: *-und*) 116²⁴.
 father (: *au*) 29²².
 fathom (: *fadom*) 36⁶.
 fatigue (*i:ee*) 48²⁴, cf. 56²⁰.
 fault (*aul:aul*) 29⁶; (*aul:au*) 29¹¹; (*au:o*) 79²⁰.
 favour (: *faver, favour*) 6²²; (*favar, faver, favor, favour*) 24²; (: *-er*) 52⁶; (: *-oor*) 84²¹, 86²²; (: *-ur*) 109²¹, 110¹¹, 117¹²; cf. *-our*.
 favouring (: *fav'ring*) 92²⁰, cf. 109¹².
 league 56²⁵.
 feasible (*fē-*) 40²⁰; cf. *-ible*.
 feaze *feax* 123²².
 February (*ua:a*) 25²⁴; cf. *-uary*.
 fee 48².
 feign (: *ae*) 27¹; (: *é*) 42¹⁰; (*gn:n*) 76²; cf. 24¹⁷.
 felo (: *é*) 40⁶; felon (: *ll*) 132¹⁷; felonious (: *fē-*) 132²⁰.
 female (: *fē-*) 40¹.
 feoff (: *é*) 42²⁴, cf. 132²⁰; feoffee 42²⁴, 48², 132²⁰.
 ferule (*fē-*) 40⁶.
 fetch (: *vetch*) 108²².
 few (: *-eu*) 112¹⁵.
 Fez 123²⁴.
 fiction (: *-xion*) 119²¹; cf. *-tion*.
 fie 58²¹.
 field (: *ee*) 48⁶, 49¹.
 fieldfare (*ld:l*) 71⁵.
 fiend (: *ee*) 49¹; (: *é*) 59²¹.
 fight; fought (: *au*) 31²¹; (: *o*) 82², cf. § 316ff.
 filacer *Filazer* 123²².
 filbert *fil-beard* 38⁶.
 finch (: *-sh*) 79⁶.
 finew *vinew* (: *nn*) 78²²; (: *-u*) 112¹¹; cf. § 90¹.
 finger (: *finger, fingür*) 7²⁰, 10¹⁰; (: *-ar*) 23²⁰, 28¹⁴; (*-ur*) 117⁴; (: *ngg*) 78².
 finish (: *nn*) 78²⁰.
 fir (: *u*) 112²⁰.
 fire (: *-ier*) 9²⁰; (: *fier*) 61²⁰.
 firck (: *u*) 112²⁰.
 first (: *u*) 112²¹.
 fissure (: *-er*) 52²⁴; (: *sh*) 101²²; cf. *-ure*.
 fit (: *füt*) 58²⁰.
 fivepence (: *fippence*) 90², 90²⁵.
 flageolet *flagelet* (: *dg*) 36²².
 flaunt (: *a*) 23²; (: *au*) 29²⁴; (: *o*) 79²¹; *flant* (: *au*) 29¹⁸.
 Flavigny (*gn:n*) 76⁴.
 flea (: *-e*) 39¹⁶.
 flimsy *flimsy* (: *ms*) 74¹⁷.
 flirt (: *u*) 112²².
 float (: *ö*) 80²⁰.
 flood *flood* (: *ü*) 114²⁴.
 floor (: *floer*) 86¹⁶.
 flourish (*ou:ü*) 114¹⁹.
 fly; flew (: *-u*) 112¹⁶.
 foal (: *ö*) 80²⁰.
 foam (: *ö*) 80²⁰.

- foe (: -o) 81¹⁶.
 foh (: -o) 81²¹.
 foil (: i) 60¹⁰, (o : u) 113⁸.
 foist (: i) 60¹¹.
 folk (ol : o) 81²⁷.
 follow (o : au) 31¹⁴; (: -au) 31²⁶; (: -o) 82¹²; (: -oo) 84¹⁰; cf. -ow.
 fondle (nd : n) 77²; fondling 77¹².
 foot (: oo) 83²²; (: i) 114¹⁴.
 forage (: rr) 93¹⁷.
 ford (: oo) 84²². Ford (: oo) 84²².
 foreign *foreign* (-gn : -n) 76⁵, cf. 22²², 26²¹, 38¹⁹; (: rr) 93¹⁸.
 forfeit (ei : e) 42⁷.
 forsake; forsook (: oo) 83²².
 forsooth (: oo) 83²²; (oo : i) 114¹⁴; (o : u) 113²⁶.
 forswear (wea : e) 46²²; forswore (wo : o) 82¹⁸; (wo : oo) 86¹⁰; forsworn (wo : o) 82¹⁸.
 foul (o : u) 113⁸.
 forward (wa : a) 25²²; (a : e) 38⁸; cf. -ward.
 four (: -ouer) 88⁹; fourth (: oo) 85⁴.
 fragil (: dg) 36²⁰.
 fraise *fraix* 123²¹.
 Frampton (: mf) 74²⁸.
 Frances (e : i) 59⁴.
 franchise (: sh) 101¹².
 frantic *phrentick* (e : a) 24⁹.
 Frasier (: she) 102²⁶.
 fraud (: o) 79²².
 freeze *freex* 123²²; *frozen* 123²⁶.
 freigh *fraigh*, freight *fraight* (e : a) 22²⁰; (: ai) 26²², 27⁸; fraught (: au) 30²⁶.
 frequent (: e) 40⁹.
 friend (: e) 44²²; (: i) 59²¹; friendly, friendship (nd : n) 77¹².
 frieze *frieex* (: ee) 49¹⁴; (: z) 123²⁴, *frieze* 123²⁶.
 frigid (: dg) 36²⁰, 63¹⁸.
 frizz 124⁸.
 froise (: i) 60¹¹.
 frontispiece 98⁹.
 frontlet (nt : n) 77²⁴.
 froward (wa : a) 25²²; cf. -ward.
 fruit (: u) 115¹⁰.
 frumenty (: *furmetry*) 55²⁰, 73²¹, 117¹⁵, *furmenty* (: *furmetry*) 42¹⁸.
 frump; frumps (: -ms) 74²².
 -ful, as merciful, (: -ül) 111⁸, (: -fööl, -füll) 116¹.
 Fuls (: *Fouks*) 88⁸, cf. § 303¹.
 full (: oo) 85²⁴.
 fulsome *fulsom* (: -sum) 105², 114².
 fumet *feumet* (: eu) 53²¹, cf. § 270.
 fump; fumps (: -ms) 74²².
 furrier *furier* (ie : e) 44²⁷; cf. -ier.
 furze *furz* 123²⁷.
 fusilier (ie : e) 44²²; (: ee) 49⁶.
 fustian (ia : e) 44²²; cf. -ian.
 fuzball 123²⁸.
 Gaal (: a) 21⁴.
 Gabriel (ie : e) 44²⁴.
 Galilee (: -e) 41²⁰.
 gallery (: gal'ry) 71¹².
 gallimaufry *gallimalfry* (al : au) 30⁴.
 gallon (: gane) 76²⁰.
 Gamaliel (ie : e) 44²⁶.
 gamboge *gamboya* (: oo) 84²².
 gambol (: *gambol*, *gambül*) 10²⁴, (: -ül) 114⁶, 116⁷; gambling (: *gamb'ling*) 71²².
 gamut (: mm) 74².
 gaol (: *jale*, *jail*) 23⁵, (: *jail*) 64¹⁰, 64¹² (ao : o) 79¹⁷, cf. § 162.
 gas 134¹².
 Gascogn (gn : n) 76⁶; cf. 81¹⁹.

gaudy *gawdy* (: *au*) 31⁸.
 gauge (: *a*) 23¹⁰.
 gaze 3⁹, 123²⁰.
 gear (: *ee*) 47²⁰.
 Gehazi 123²¹.
 generous (: *nn*) 78²¹.
 genteel *gentile* (: *ee*) 48²⁵.
 geography (*eo* : *e*) 42²⁰; (: *ee*) 48⁹.
 geometry (*eo* : *e*) 42²¹; (: *ee*) 48¹⁰; geo-
 metrician (: *sha*) 102⁸.
 George (*eo* : *o*) 80⁷.
 Georgian (*gi* : *je*) 64²².
 Georgius 64¹³; (: *-joos*) 84²; (: *Jorjus*)
 128¹¹; cf. *-ius*.
 gewgaws (*ew* : *u*) 112¹⁰.
 ghastly *gastly* (*st* : *s*) 100⁸.
 gherkin 43²⁵; *guerkin* (*ue* : *e*) 46¹²;
 (: *u*) 115⁸.
 ghostly (*st* : *s*) 100⁸.
 Gilboa (: *-o*) 81⁸.
 gird (: *e*) 44¹⁰.
 girl (: *e*) 8¹, 44¹⁰; (: *u*) 112²⁰.
 girt (: *u*) 112²⁰.
 gizzard 124⁴, *gizard* 122²⁰.
 Gladys *Gladuse* (*u* : *i*) 60¹⁷.
 glair (: *a*) 22¹⁰.
 glanders (: *au*) 29¹⁷.
 glazier 123⁸; *glasier* (: *she*) 102²⁴.
 globe (: *ē*) 39²⁵.
 glimp; glimps (: *-ms*) 74²².
 glimpse *glimps* (: *-ms*) 74¹⁷.
 glisten (*st* : *s*) 100².
 Gloucester (: *Gloster*) 82¹, 100¹².
 glozing 123¹⁷.
 Glynn (: *i*) 61⁹.
 gn-, as gnar, (: *n-*) 76²¹.
 go; goeth (: *o*) 81¹⁰.
 goad (: *ō*) 80²¹.
 goat (: *ō*) 80²².

Godwyn (: *i*) 61¹⁰.
 gold (: *oo*) 84²²; Goldsmith (*ld* : *l*) 71⁸.
 Goliath (: *Golia*) 23⁷.
 good (: *ōō*) 83²²; (: *ū*) 114¹⁵.
 goose; geese 47⁸.
 gorgeous see *-eous*.
 gormandize (*o* : *u*) 113²⁷; *gourmandise*
 (: *oo*) 85¹⁸.
 gospel (: *b*) 33¹¹.
 gouge (: *oo*) 85⁸.
 gourd (: *oo*) 85⁹.
 gracil (: *sa*) 97¹⁴, 104⁹.
 gracious (: *grashes*) 53¹⁰; (*iou* : *ou*) 87¹⁰;
 (*c* : *s*) 96¹²; (*cio* : *sho*) 103²; (*i* : *i*)
 138⁸; cf. *-ious*.
 granadier (*ie* : *e*) 44²⁰; (: *ee*) 49⁸.
 grandam *grand-dame* (*nd* : *n*) 77¹⁸,
 (: *grannam*) 78²⁸.
 grandchild (*nd* : *n*) 77⁸.
 grandeur (: *eu*) 53²².
 grandfather, -mother (*nd* : *n*) 77⁹.
 grapple (*pp* : *pb*) 90¹⁸.
 grasshopper *grashopper* (*sh* : *s*) 99²⁰.
 graze 104²¹, 122¹², 122²⁰.
 grazier (*ie* : *ee*) 49⁸; (: *z*) 123⁸; cf. *-ier*.
 Greoian (: *sha*) 25⁸.
 Greenwich (: *-ch*) 34²⁷; (: *-j*) 63¹⁴.
 Grew (: *-u*) 112¹².
 grey (: *-as*) 27¹¹; (: *-e*) 43⁷. Grey (: *-as*)
 27¹²; (: *-e*) 43¹⁷; cf. 24²¹.
 gridiron (: *-ern*) 53¹¹; (: *-iern*) 61²⁴;
 cf. *-iron*.
 grindstone (*nd* : *n*) 77¹¹.
 Griseld *Grishild* (*-ld* : *-l*) 71⁸; *Grisheld*
 (*sh* : *s*) 99²⁰.
 grist *griest* (: *i*) 59²¹.
 gristle (*st* : *s*) 99²⁷.
 grit (: *u*) 112²⁴, cf. § 584.
 groan (: *ō*) 80²².

- groat (: *au*) 31¹⁷.
 gromel (: *mm*) 74⁵; (: *gru-*) 113²⁰.
 gross (: *grose*) 100²⁴, 133¹⁰.
 grow; grew (: *-u*) 112¹⁴.
 grumble (*mb*: *m*) 73⁸.
 grunt; grunts (: *-uns*) 116²¹.
 guaiacum (: *guacum*) 22²²; (: *guaicum*)
 26¹⁸; (: *-oom*) 86²⁰; (: *-um*) 114⁵.
 guardian (*ua*: *a*) 25²⁰; (*ia*: *e*) 44²⁰; cf.
-ian.
 guerdon (*ue*: *e*) 46¹¹.
 Guernsey *Garnsey* 43¹⁸.
 gheux *gheus* 43²¹, 56²¹.
 guild (: *gee-*) 49²⁰; (: *gi-*) 57¹⁸.
 Guildhall (: *gee-*) 49²⁰; (*ld*: *l*) 71⁶.
 Guilford (: *gee-*) 49²⁰; (: *gi-*) 57¹⁸.
 Guillim (: *gw-*) 57²⁷.
 guilt (*u*: *oo*) 2²⁰, 86²; (: *gw-*) 57²⁷;
 (: *gee-*) 49²⁷; (: *gi-*) 57¹⁴.
 guinea (*ea*: *e*) 39¹⁰, 40²⁰, cf. § 168;
 (: *gee-*) 49²⁷; (: *gi-*) 57¹⁸.
 gutttern (*ui*: *ee*) 49²⁷; (: *t*) 60¹⁰; (: *gi-*)
 57¹⁸.
 gules *geuls* (: *eu*) 53²², cf. § 270.
 guttural (: *er*) 52¹⁰.
 guy, Guy (: *gy*) 57²⁰.
 Gwynn (: *t*) 61¹¹.

Ha-, as halleluiah, (: *a-*) 24²²*ff.*
 haak (: *a*) 21⁶.
 habergeon *harbergeon* (*ha*: *a*) 24²²; cf.
-eon.
 Haerlem (: *a*) 21²².
 Hague 56²⁰.
 hah 21²⁰; 58⁸.
 Hainault *Henault* (*au*: *au*) 29⁶; (: *o*) 79²⁴.
 hainous (*ai*: *e*) 38¹⁴; *heinous* (*ei*: *ai*)
 26²²; (: *e*) 42⁸; cf. 24¹⁷ and *-ous*.
 hair (: *a*) 22¹⁷.

 halcion (: *-sion*) 97²⁰; (: *-shon*) 103⁴; cf.
-ion.
 half (*al*: *au*) 30⁶; halves 30¹⁷.
 halfpenny (: *hapenny*) 23²; (: *ha-penny*)
 58¹⁸.
 halm (*al*: *au*) 30².
 halve (*al*: *au*) 30¹⁷.
 -ham, as Broxham, (: *-am*) 24²²*ff.*,
 27²⁴*ff.*, cf. 56¹⁰, 120⁵.
 Hammond (*-nd*: *-n*) 76²⁷.
 Hampden *Hambden* (*mb*: *m*) 73⁵.
 Hampshire, Hampson (: *ms*) 74¹⁷.
 Hampton (: *mt*) 74²⁰.
 hanaper (: *hamper*) 74¹¹; (: *han'per*) 78²⁰.
 handkerchief (: *handkercher*) 51²⁰, 92¹⁸,
 cf. 91¹⁸.
 handle (*nd*: *n*) 77⁸; handling 77¹².
 handmaid (*nd*: *n*) 35²⁰, 77¹⁰.
 handsel (*nd*: *n*) 77¹⁴.
 handsome (*nd*: *n*) 77¹⁸.
 harangue *harrangue* 56²⁵, cf. § 82.
 harbour (: *-er*) 52⁶; cf. *-our*.
 hardly (: *harly*) 92²².
 harquebuss (*qu*: *k*) 46¹⁰, 68²⁰.
 harrow (*a*: *au*) 29²¹.
 harsh (: *hash*) 101¹⁰.
 Harwich (: *-dg*) 36¹⁷.
 Hassel (*ae*: *a*) 21¹⁰; *Haxael* 123²².
 haslet *hastlet* (*st*: *s*) 100⁶.
 haste 137². hasten (*st*: *s*) 100¹; hastened
 (: *hast'ned*) 75²⁰.
 Hatton (*t*: *d*) 8⁶.
 haughty (: *au*) 30²⁷.
 haunch *hanoh* (: *-nsh*) 79⁶.
 haunt (: *a*) 23¹¹; (: *au*) 29²⁴.
 hautboys (: *hoboye*) 80².
 haut-goût *haut goust* (: *ho go*) 80²,
 82¹⁰.
 have; hadst (: *hast*) 98¹⁴.

- hawk (: *au*) 31¹.
 hazard 122²⁸, *hazzard* 124⁴.
 haze 123²⁸.
 hazel *haxle* 122²².
 he-, as Heber, (: *e-*) 43^{27f}.
 he (: *-ee*) 8⁸, 47²¹; him (: *im*) 59¹⁵, 61²⁶; his (: *is*) 59¹⁵, 62¹⁰.
 head (: *ē*) 41⁸.
 hear (: *ee*) 47²⁹; (: *-eer*) 50²⁸; heard (: *a*) 24¹⁵; (: *ē*) 41¹.
 heart (: *a*) 24¹⁵.
 hearth (: *ē*) 41².
 heaven (: *ē*) 41¹².
 heavy (: *ē*) 41¹³.
 Hebrew (: *ē*) 40³; cf. *he-*.
 hecatomb (: *-m*) 73⁴, 73¹⁵; cf. *he-*.
 Heidelberg *Heidelburgh* (*ei : i*) 59⁹; *Heiderburgh* (: *-erg*) 53⁸.
 heifer (: *ai*) 26²¹; (: *e*) 42²; cf. 24¹⁷.
 heigh (: *-aē*) 27⁴; (: *-i*) 59¹⁰; cf. 24¹⁷.
 height (: *ai*) 27⁸; (: *i*) 59¹⁰; (: *heith*) 107⁴; *heighth* (: *haiith*) 107²⁷; cf. 24¹⁷.
 heir (: *-aer*) 26¹²; (: *ai*) 26²⁰; (: *-aier*) 27²⁰; (: *e*) 42⁴.
 help; help, holpen (*ol : o*) 81^{27f}, (: *hope, hopen*) 86²⁶.
 hemorrhoids (: *hemerods*) 51²⁴; (: *emerods*) 81²², 92¹⁰, cf. *he-*.
 hemp; hems (: *-ms*) 74²²; hempseed (: *ms*) 74¹⁷.
 herald *herauld* (: *-l*) 71⁶; (*au : o*) 79²⁸; (: *rr*) 93¹⁹.
 herb 20⁹; (*h : y*) 121²; cf. *he-*.
 Herbert (*e : a*) 24⁸.
 here (: *ee*) 47²⁴.
 heriot (*o : e*) 45¹²; (: *rr*) 93²⁰; cf. *-ot*; cf. *he-*.
 heritage (*i : e*) 44⁴; (: *rr*) 93²¹.
 heron (: *hern*) 53¹⁰.
 Hewet (*ew : u*) 112¹⁰.
 Hexham (: *-xam*) 120⁶.
 hey (: *-ai*) 27¹²; cf. 24¹⁷.
 hey-dey (: *e*) 43⁹.
 hiccup *hiceough* (: *-o*) 82²; (: *hiccup*) 89⁴, 89²⁸, 117¹.
 hideous cf. *-eous*.
 hiera-, hiero- (*ie : e*) 44^{28f}; (: *i*) 59²⁵.
 Hierom (: *Jerom*) 64².
 high (: *-i*) 60⁸.
 hindmost (*nd : n*) 77¹.
 hire (: *hier*) 61²⁰.
 hirse (: *u*) 112²⁸.
 hit (: *hit*) 2²⁸, 120¹⁰.
 ho-, as homage, (: *o-*) 80^{18f}.
 hoar (: *ō*) 80²⁶.
 hoard *hoord* (*hoo : oo*) 83²⁹.
 hogshead (: *sh*) 101², 102²², cf. § 608.
 hoise (: *i*) 60¹¹.
 Holborn (*lb : b*) 33⁸, (*ol : o*) 81²⁸.
 holdfast (*ld : l*) 71⁶.
 hollow (*o : au*) 31¹⁴; cf. *-ow*.
 holm, Holms (*lm : m*) 72²⁸, (*ol : o*) 81^{26f}.
 holster *holdster* (*ld : l*) 71⁶; cf. *ho-*.
 holt (: *hold*) 36⁶.
 homicide (: *mm*) 74⁸.
 honey (*nn : n*) 78²²; cf. *-ey*.
 honour (*nn : n*) 78²²; cf. *-our*.
 hood (: *ōō*) 83²⁸; (: *ū*) 114¹⁵; (*hoo : oo*) 83²⁸.
 -hood, as likelihood, (*hoo : oo*) 83²⁸.
 hoof, hook (*hoo : oo*) 83²⁹.
 ?hoop, 'a band' (*hoo : oo*) 83²⁹.
 hoop 'a bird' *whoop* (*wh- : h-*) 58¹¹, (: *hoop*) 58¹⁵; (*oo : oo*) 84¹²; (: *oop*) 86⁹.
 ?hoop, vb. *howp* (: *ou*) 87²⁹; cf. *whoop*.
 hoot *howt* (: *ou*) 87²⁰.
 horizon 123²⁴.
 hosier (*ie : ee*) 49⁵; (: *she*) 102²⁴; *hozier* 123⁵; cf. *-ier*.

- hough (: -f) 54²²; (: -o) 82⁴, cf. § 316 ff.
 Houghton (: au) 31²².
 hour (: -ouer) 9²¹, 88²; (h silent) 20²;
 cf. *ho-*.
 household *houshold* (sh : s) 99²².
 housel *howsel* (: ou) 87²⁴.
 housewife (: *hussee*) 49¹⁷; (: *hussy*) 49¹⁷,
 121²²; (ou : ū) 114²⁰.
 Howard (wa : a) 25²⁰; (a : e) 38⁴; cf.
 § 556.
 howl (o : u) 113¹⁰.
 ?howset 87²⁴.
 howt see *hoot*.
 hu-, as humble, (: -u-) 112^{17f}.
 hue (: -u) 110¹⁶.
 huge (: *houge*) 10¹², 88¹.
 Hugh (: -u) 115², 115⁶.
 huh 58²; (: -u) 115², 115⁶.
 humble (mb : m) 73⁶; cf. *hu-*.
 hump; humps (: -ms) 74²².
 hundred (: -erd) 53⁴.
 hunt : hunts (: -uns) 116²¹.
 hut (: *hüt*) 110¹⁸.
 huzz 124².
 huzza 122²¹, 124².
 hyacinth (: *jacinth*) 64⁵.
 hydr- (: s) 61².
 hymn (: ee) 50²; (: s) 61¹²; (: -m) 73²².
 hyper-, hypo- (y : s) 61².
 hyasop *hysop* (y : s) 61¹⁴.

 I; me (: -ee) 47²¹.
 -i, as Anno Domini, (: -s) 59^{10ff}; (: -y)
 121²¹.
 -ia, as acacia, see -*oia*.
 -ian, as Indian, (: -an) 24^{21f}, 25^{1ff},
 64¹⁵, 102^{1ff}; (: -en) 44^{10ff}; cf. -*oian*.
 -iary (ia : e) 44^{10ff}; (: u) 109¹², 110⁴;
 cf. 24²¹.
 -ible, as accessible, (: -able) 26^{2ff}; (s : e)
 44^{1ff}.
 -ice, as Alice, (: -is) 62¹², 134^{14f}, 137^{2f},
 cf. 6^{24ff}, 98^{1ff}.
 idiot (: *dd*) 36¹².
 -iel, as spaniel, (: -el) 44^{20ff}.
 -ier, as brasier, (ie : e) 44^{20ff}; (: -cer)
 49^{2ff}; (sie : she) 102^{22ff}; cf. *soldier*.
 -ier, as canonier, (ie : e) 44^{20ff}; (: -cer)
 49^{2ff}; cf. also 45¹, 49¹⁶, 53²².
 if 2¹², 133²⁴.
 -il, as nostril, (: -el) 44^{10ff}; (: -ul)
 112^{20f}.
 im-, as impose, (: *em-*, *im-*) 37^{12ff},
 51^{2ff}.
 image 6²⁴, 7⁴, 74², 132¹⁷, 135¹².
 imaginable (: *r-*) 7¹⁵.
 imaginary (: *r-*) 132²⁰, 135¹².
 imagine *imagin* (: *dg*) 63¹⁰.
 immersion (: *mersion*) 72²².
 imp-, as impart, (: *p-*) 89^{24ff}.
 impede (: *s*) 40⁴.
 imposthume (: *impostum*) 116¹².
 impound (: *pound*) 89²⁵.
 impugn (: -*gun*) 57²⁰.
 in-, as infer, (: *en-*, *in-*) 37^{12ff}, 51^{14ff}.
 -in, as cabin, (: -en) 44^{17f}, 51^{14ff};
 (: -un) 112²⁰.
 inc-, as incarnate, (: *k-*) 67^{21ff}.
 incarnate (: *carnate*) 67²².
 inchpin *inchipin* (: *inchpin*) 34¹⁶.
 income (: -*cum*) 114².
 ind-, as indent, (: *d-*) 36¹.
 Indian (ia : e) 44²¹; (: *inyan*) 64¹⁵; cf. -*ian*.
 indiot (: -*if*) 62¹².
 infer 11²⁴.
 infinite (s : e) 44⁶.
 infict (-*ct* : -*k*) 67²⁰.
 influence (ue : e) 46².

- ing, as colloquing, (: *ee*) 49²⁸π.
 inh-, as inhabit, inherit, (: *in-*) 62⁴¹.
 inholder (*inh-*: *in-*) 62⁴, (*nh*: *n*) 77¹⁷.
 iniquity (: *in-iquity*) 133¹¹.
 injure (*ū*: *e*) 8⁷, (: *injer*, *injūr*, *injūre*) 10²⁵, 137¹²; cf. -*ure*.
 injurious (: *ū*) 137¹⁴.
 injury (: -*ery*) 53¹⁵; cf. -*ury*.
 inkhorn (*ho*: *o*) 80²⁰.
 innovation (: *novation*) 76¹¹.
 inoculate (: *oculate*) 80²².
 inquest (: *quest*) 91¹¹.
 ins-, as inscription, (: *s-*) 98²⁶.
 instead (*ea*: *ee*) 47²¹.
 int-, as intelligence, (: *t-*) 106²²π.
 intend; intends (: -*ene*) 51¹⁰; intend-
 ments (: -*ene*) 51²¹; cf. *int-*.
 interr 11²⁴, 134⁶.
 interrupt (-*pt*: -*p*) 90⁶.
 inth-, as inthrall, (: *th-*) 107⁶.
 intimate (*i*: *e*) 44⁷; cf. -*ate*.
 intimation (*a* long) 137¹⁴.
 into (: -*oo*) 84¹⁶.
 intricate (*i*: *e*) 44⁸.
 intrigue (*i*: *e*) 44¹⁰, cf. § 209; 56²⁶.
 inveigh (: -*as*) 27⁶; *invevy* (: -*e*) 43⁴;
 cf. 24¹⁷.
 inveigle (*ei*: *e*) 42⁵; (: *veigle*) 108²⁵.
 invest (: *vest*) 108²⁰.
 inward (*wa*: *a*) 25²¹; cf. -*ward*.
 -ion, as carrion, cushion, (: -*en*) 45²²π;
 (: -*een*) 49²¹, 102²⁰; (: -*in*) 60⁵, 102²⁰;
 (: -*iun*) 62²²; (: -*on*) 64²⁶, 80²⁴,
 103¹²π; (: -*oon*) 83²²; (: -*um*) 113⁴;
 (: -*yon*) 122¹¹; (: -*yum*) 122⁴¹; cf. -*tion*.
 -iot, as chariot, (: -*et*) 45²²π; cf. -*ot*.
 -ious, as contagious, (*i*: *e*) 44¹¹, 64²²;
 (: -*es*) 45⁶, 53¹⁰π; (: -*us*) 64²², 113⁶,
 117²⁶; (: -*os*) 80²⁶, 87¹; (: -*oos*) 83²²,
 (: -*ous*) 80²⁵, 87¹⁶π, 103¹²π, 103²⁵π.
 Ipswich (: -*ch*) 34²⁷; cf. -*wich*.
 -ir (: -*ur*) 112²²π, 117²⁷.
 iron (: *iern*) 61²², cf. 53¹²; (-*ron*: -*urn*)
 117²².
 -iron, as andiron, (: -*ern*) 53¹¹; (: -*iern*)
 61²²; (: -*urn*) 117²¹.
 Isaac (: *a*) 21².
 Isabel (: *Isbel*) 100²².
 ischiadica (: *siatica*) 98²⁷, cf. 105²⁴.
 -ish, as roguish, (: *ee*) 49²⁰.
 Ishmael (*ae*: *a*) 21¹⁰.
 island, isle (: *īl-*) 60⁶, 61²⁵.
 issue (: *sh*) 8¹⁸, 101²².
 Isthmus (: *t*) 106²⁶.
 it (: *ee-*) 2¹⁰, 58¹⁸; (: *t*) 106⁶, 143²⁰.
 Italian (*īa*: *e*) 44²².
 -ite, as Jebusite, (: -*it*) 62¹⁰π, cf. 106¹⁶π.
 -itive, as vomitive, (: -*ative*) 29².
 -ity, as ability, (*i*: *e*) 44¹²π.
 -ius, as Sergius, (: -*us*) 64²⁰, 103²⁰π,
 128¹¹; (: -*oos*) 84¹, 103²²; (: -*os*) 87².
 ivory (: *er*) 45¹⁵; (: *iv'ry*) 92¹⁷; (: *our*)
 110⁸.
 -ize, as aromatize, 123²²π.
 Jacinth, see *hyacinth*.
 jacket *jaquet* (*qu*: *k*) 68²¹, (: *kk*) 69⁶.
 jamb (: *au*) 29¹⁴; (: -*m*) 73¹⁴.
 James 137²⁴.
 Janizary 123²¹.
 January (*ua*: *a*) 25²¹; cf. -*uary*.
 jasmine (*a*: *e*) 38¹⁰.
 jasper (: *b*) 33⁹.
 jaundice (*au*: *a*) 23¹²; (: *o*) 79²⁵; cf. -*ice*.
 jealous 132²⁰.
 Jehu (: *ē*) 40¹².
 Jenkin (*e*: *i*) 59⁶.

- Jeoffrey (*eo : e*) 42²⁸; (*ee*) 48¹²; 132²⁶;
 cf. -*ey*.
 jeopardy (*eo : e*) 42²⁰; (*ee*) 48⁹.
 jerk (*j : y*) 121²⁸.
 Jeroboam (*oa : o*) 81⁵.
 Jesreel (*ee : e*) 41²¹.
 Jesus (*ē*) 40¹⁸.
 Jew (*-eeu*) 47¹⁹, 50²¹; (*-u*) 112¹⁵.
 jewel (*eeu*) 50²¹; (*u*) 112¹⁰.
 Jezebel 123²².
 John (*: Jon*) 76¹⁰, cf. 81²¹.
 join (*: ē*) 60¹¹; (*: ooē*) 86¹⁹.
 Jones 137²⁴.
 journey (*ou : ū*) 114²¹; cf. -*ey*.
 joy (*-oē*) 82²⁸, 83².
 jubilee *Jubile* (*-e*) 39¹².
 judicial (*: sha*) 102⁹.
 juice (*eeu*) 51⁴; (*iu*) 62²⁵; (*u*) 115¹¹.
 Juiliers (*eeu*) 51⁴; (*iu*) 62²⁵; *juilier*
 (*u*) 115⁷.
 Julian (*u : ē*) 60¹⁷.
 jumble (*mb : m*) 73⁷.
 jump; jumpt (*-mt*) 74²⁹.
 Jupiter (*: b*) 33¹⁰.
 justice (*: justis*) 134¹⁵, 137⁸, cf. 6²⁴,
 see -*ice*.
 juggle (*st : s*) 99²⁸.
 Kemb (*-m*) 73¹².
 Kemsey *Kelmsey* (*: Kemsey*) 42¹⁴.
 Kenelm (*-lm : -m*) 72²⁸.
 kerchief (*: kercher*) 51²⁰, 92¹⁸, cf. 91¹⁶.
 key (*-aē*) 27¹¹, (*-e*) 43⁵; cf. 24¹⁷.
 Killeggh (*-e*) 41²⁴.
 kiln (*: kīl*) 71¹⁵.
 kindle (*nd : n*) 77⁸.
 kindly (*nd : n*) 77¹².
 kindred (*nd : n*) 77¹⁸.
 kingdom (*: -dum*) 114⁸.
 kirk (*: u*) 112²⁷.
 kn-, as *knack*, (*: n-*) 76¹²f.; cf. 68⁶.
 know; knew (*: -u*) 112¹⁶; known (*: ou*)
 87²⁴.
 Labyrinth (*y : ee*) 50¹⁹; (*ē*) 61¹⁵.
 lamb (*-m*) 73¹⁸.
 Lammas (*a : u*) 111¹⁸.
 lance (*: au*) 29¹⁵.
 landlady (*nd : n*) 77⁸.
 landlord (*nd : n*) 35²¹, 77⁹.
 landmark (*nd : n*) 77¹⁰.
 landscape *landskip* (*nd : n*) 77¹¹.
 language (*ua : a*) 25²².
 Laocoon (*ao : a*) 23⁵.
 lass 136²².
 lastly (*st : s*) 100⁷.
 Latin *Latine* (*: tt*) 107²³.
 latitude (*: tt*) 107²⁴.
 laudable (*au : o*) 79²⁸.
 laugh (*: -au*) 30²⁵; (*-f*) 54²⁸, 133²⁸.
 laughter (*: au*) 30²⁸.
 laund (*: a*) 23¹⁹; (*: au*) 29²⁵.
 laundress (*: a*) 23¹⁸; (*nd : n*) 77¹⁴.
 laundry (*nd : n*) 77¹⁵.
 lawyer (*: au*) 30²⁰; (*ye : ee*) 50¹⁸; (*y : ē*)
 60²¹, (*-ier*) 61²².
 lay (*: -a*) 23¹⁹; laid (*: a*) 22¹¹, 22²⁷; (*: aē*)
 26¹⁹; cf. 121²².
 lazar *lazard* 122²⁸.
 Lazarus 123²⁴.
 lazule 123²⁶.
 lazy 123¹⁸, 123²⁸.
 -le, as *able*, (*: -ūl*) 9²¹, 36²⁸, 66²⁸f.,
 69²⁰f., 115²¹f., 122²¹f., 124²²f., 133¹f.,
 137¹.
 leacher (*ea : ē*) 41¹⁰.
 leachery 34²⁸, 40²⁴, cf. § 168.
 lead (*: ē*) 41⁸.

- league (long vowel) 56²⁵; (short vowel) 57².
 leap (: *ɛ*) 41⁴.
 leather (*ea* : *ɛ*) 41¹¹.
 leaven (*ea* : *ɛ*) 41¹²; (: *-un*) 111²⁷.
 Lebaoth (*ao* : *a*) 23⁵.
 lecturing (: *lect'ring*) 93².
 legerdemain (: *dg*) 36²².
 Leicester (: *Lester*) 42⁹.
 Leigh (: *-ɪ*) 59¹⁰.
 leisure (*ei* : *e*) 42⁸; (: *-er*) 52²⁴; (: *sh*) 101¹⁸; (: *-ür*) 117¹⁷; cf. *-ure*.
 Leominster (: *Lemster*) 73²⁸.
 Leonard (*eo* : *e*) 42²⁴.
 leopard (*eo* : *e*) 42²⁴.
 Leopold (*eo* : *e*) 42²⁴; (*-ld* : *-l*) 71⁶; (*ol* : *o*) 81²⁵.
 letter 3²⁵, 135⁸.
 lettuce (*-uce* : *-is*) 62¹²; (*-ce* : *-s*) 98⁵.
 liberal (: *bb*) 33¹⁹.
 liberty (: *bb*) 33¹⁹.
 lieu (: *-eeu*) 49¹⁸, 51¹; cf. 113²; (*eu* : *eu*) 53²⁰, cf. § 270.
 lieutenant (: *liſtenant*) 54²⁵, (*ie* : *i*) 59²⁶.
 lift (*-ft* : *-f*) 105²⁸.
 likelihood (*hoo* : *oo*) 83²⁰.
 limb (*-mb* : *-m*) 73¹⁴.
 limber (*mb* : *m*) 73⁸.
 Limerick *Lymerick* (*y* : *ee*) 50⁷; (: *i*) 61⁶.
 limn (: *-m*) 73²⁸.
 limp; limps (: *-ms*) 74²².
 Lincoln (: *Lincon*) 76¹⁹, cf. 81²⁶.
 lineage *linage* 64¹; (: *nn*) 78²⁴.
 linger (: *-ar*) 23²⁹, 28¹⁴; (: *ngg*) 78⁹; (: *-ur*) 117⁸; cf. *-er*.
 link (: *link*) 78¹.
 Lintz 123²⁷.
 liquid (*qu* : *k*) 68²²; (: *kk*) 69⁸.
 liquirice (: *licorice*) 35⁵, 69¹⁰; (*qu* : *k*) 68¹⁸; (: *kk*) 69⁸; (: *liquorice*) 80²²; (*-ce* : *-s*) 98⁶; *liquorice* (*uo* : *u*) 115¹².
 liquor (: *licker*) 46¹⁹; (*qu* : *k*) 68¹⁷; (: *kk*) 69⁸; (*uo* : *u*) 115¹².
 lire (: *ee*) 48²⁸.
 listen (*st* : *s*) 100²; (: *lixen*) 122¹⁷.
 listless (*st* : *s*) 100⁸.
 Lithuania (: *t*) 106²¹.
 Liverpool *Leverpool* (*Le'erpool*) 42²⁶; (*eve* : *ee*) 48¹⁴.
 livery (: *liv'ry*) 92¹⁰.
 lizard 122²⁸, *lizzard* 124⁴.
 Lloyd (*y* : *i*) 61¹⁸.
 loach (: *ɔ*) 80²⁹.
 load (: *ɔ*) 80²⁰.
 loaf (: *ɔ*) 80²¹.
 loan (: *ɔ*) 80²².
 loath (: *ɔ*) 80²².
 loftier (*ie* : *e*) 44²⁴.
 logician (: *sha*) 102⁸.
 -logue, as apologue, (: *-og*) 56²⁷ff.
 loin (: *i*) 60¹¹.
 London (: *lu* -) 113²⁹.
 look (: *ɔ*) 67⁴, 83²²; (: *ü*) 114¹⁵.
 lough (: *-o*) 82⁵, cf. § 316ff.
 Loughor *Lougher* (*ough* : *o*) 82⁸.
 Loughton (: *au*) 31¹⁹.
 lout (*o* : *u*) 113⁸, *lout* (: *ou*) 87²⁹.
 Louvain, Louvre (*ou* : *oo*) 85¹⁴, 15.
 love (: *u*) 113⁹.
 lower *lowr* (: *ou*) 87²¹; (: *-ouer*) 88¹⁰.
 loyal (*oy* : *i*) 60¹⁴; (*y* : *i*) 60²¹; (: *oi*) 83².
 lozenge 123²⁸.
 lubricity (: *ss*) 97¹⁵, 104¹⁰.
 Lucian (: *sha*) 102¹⁰.
 lumber (*mb* : *m*) 73⁹.
 lump; lumps (: *-ms*) 74²².

- luncheon *lunchion* (io: e) 45⁴; (io: o) 64²⁶; (*chio*: shi, shoo) 102^{20f}; cf. -con, -ion.
 lushious (*shio*: sho) 103⁸.
 Lydia (y: ee) 2¹⁸, 50¹¹; (: i) 61¹¹.
 Lynn (: i) 61¹.
 lyre (: *lyer*) 121²⁸.
 -m, as alarm, (: -um) 9^{22ff}, 57^{20f}, 69²⁹, 104^{20ff}, 116⁹; cf. *alarm*.
 Maaleel (aa: a) 21⁸.
 machine (: sh) 101¹⁴.
 madam (: dd) 36¹⁴.
 Maes (: a) 21²⁸.
 Maestricht (-cht: -k) 66²⁰.
 magazine (i: ee) 48²⁸; 123²⁹.
 Magellan *Magelane* (: dg) 36²⁰.
 magic *magick* (: dg) 36²¹.
 magician (: sha) 102⁸.
 magnificent 133¹².
 maid (: a) 22¹².
 maidenhead (: maid'ned) 75²²; *Maidenhead* (: *Maidhead*) 36²⁵.
 mainprize 123²⁰.
 maize *maix* 123²¹.
 malapert (: ll) 71²⁰.
 malice (: ll) 71²¹; (: malis) 134¹⁸, 137⁹, cf. -ice.
 malicious (cio: sho) 103².
 malign (: -gum) 57²⁸.
 malkin (al: au) 30⁸.
 malmsey (al: au) 30¹⁸.
 maltsterer (ll: l) 71¹⁸.
 manageable (ea: a) 24¹⁸; cf. -able.
 Manasseh (: -e) 41²⁵.
 Manchester (: sh) 101¹⁰.
 manhood (hoo: oo) 83²⁰.
 manour (: nn) 78¹⁹.
 mantua *Mantua* (: *Mantu*) 114²⁰.
 manufacture (u: i) 60¹¹.
 manuscript (u: i) 60¹⁸; (-pt: -p) 90⁶.
 many (: mane) 46²⁴; (: nn) 78²⁰; cf. -y.
 marchioness (*chio*: sho) 102²²; cf. 102²⁰.
 Margaret (: *Marg'ret*) 92⁸.
 margin (: -en) 51¹⁵; (: *margent*) 51²⁶; cf. -in.
 marriage (ia: a) 24²²; (: e) 44²⁰.
 Marriot (io: e) 45⁸; cf. -iot.
 marrow (a: au) 29²¹.
 Marseilles (ei: e) 42¹.
 marsh (: *marsh*) 101¹⁶.
 marshalsea (: -e) 39¹⁸, cf. 40²⁵.
 martyr (y: ee) 50⁸; (: i) 61⁸; cf. 115²⁵.
 martyrdom (: -dum) 114².
 maslin *miscelane*, *miscelan* (: *maslin*) 28²⁹, 61²⁶, 71²⁸, 73²⁰; (*maslan*) 28²⁹.
 masquerade (qu: k) 68¹⁸.
 mastiff (: *maste*) 49¹⁸, 54¹¹; (: *mastive*) 108²⁴; (: -y) 121⁴; cf. 45².
 Matthew (tth: th) 107¹⁰.
 Matthias (tth: th) 107¹⁰.
 maturate (: er) 52¹⁹.
 maudlin (au: o) 79²⁷.
 maugre (au: o) 79²⁸; cf. -re.
 maund (: a) 23¹¹; (: au) 29²⁵.
 maunder (: a) 23¹²; (: au) 29²⁵; maundring (nd: n) 77¹.
 maundy (: a) 23⁹.
 may not (: *mayn't*) 79¹; mought (: au) 31²⁰; (: o) 82¹.
 mayor (: *mair*) Preface V¹, 17²⁸, 23²⁸, 26²⁸; (: *mare*) 23²⁸.
 maze 123²².
 mean; meant (: e) 41⁸.
 measles 122²².
 measure (: *measer*) 11⁹; (ea: e) 41¹⁸; (: -er) 52²⁶; (: -ür) 117¹¹; (: sh) 101²⁰; (: ss) 104¹⁴; cf. -ure.

- mecoacan (oa:ō) 81⁴.
 Medes (:ē) 39²⁰.
 melody (:ll) 71²².
 melon (:ll) 71²².
 member (mb:m) 73¹.
 membrane *membran* (mb:m) 73².
 Mentz 123²².
 merchant (e:a) 24².
 mercy (:a) 24².
 merciful (: -ül) 111⁶; cf. -ful.
 mere (:ē) 39²²; (:ee) 47²⁵, *near* (:ee) 47²⁵.
 mesh *meash* (:ē) 41⁶.
 mesne *mesn* (:mene) 42²², 78¹.
 mete (:ē) 39²⁷.
 meteor (eo:o) 80⁷.
 meter *metre* (:ee) 47²⁴; cf. -re.
 Metz 123²⁴.
 Meuse (:eu) 53²¹.
 mew (: -u) 112¹².
 Michael (ae:a) 21¹²; (:k) 66²⁰.
 mien (ee) 49¹⁴.
 mightier (ie:e) 44²⁵.
 miniature (:nn) 78²².
 minish (:nn) 78²².
 minnow *menow* (:ē) 40¹¹; *minow* (:nn) 78²¹.
 -minster (:mis-) 73²²; (: -muster) 113¹.
 miracle (i:u) 112²⁰.
 mire (:mier) 61²⁰.
 mirror *mirrou* (i:u) 112²⁰; cf. -our.
 mirth (:u) 112²¹.
 misapprehend (:misapprehend) 41²⁷.
 miscelane see *maslin*.
 mistletoe *mistleto* (st:s) 99²⁰.
 mistress (: -is) 62⁷.
 mitigate (:tt) 107²⁶.
 mizzen 124².
 mizzle (: -xzul) 124⁴.
 mn-, as Mnason, (:n-) 76²¹.
 moan (:ō) 80²⁰.
 moat (:ō) 80²⁰.
 modern (:dd) 36¹².
 modest (:dd) 36¹⁴.
 moiety (ie:i) 59²⁶.
 moil (:i) 60¹¹, (o:u) 113⁶.
 moisten (st:s) 100¹.
 Monday (oo) 84²²; *Munday* (:mun-) 113²¹.
 money (:mun-) 113¹²; cf. -ey.
 mongocorn (:muncorn) 77¹², cf. § 587; (:mung-) 113¹².
 monger (:mung-) 113¹².
 mongrel *mongril* (: -el) 44¹²; (: -ul) 112²².
 monkey (:mun-) 113¹²; cf. -ey.
 monsieur (:eeu) 49¹²; (ieu:ee) 49¹²; cf. 45¹ and § 280; (eu:eu) 53²², cf. § 270; (o:oo) 84¹².
 Mont-, in -gomery, -joy, -pellier, -ross, (nt:n) 77²².
 mope *moap* (:ō) 80²⁰.
 More (:oo) 84²².
 Morgan (a:e) 38¹⁰.
 morion *murion* (io:e) 45⁶.
 morrow (o:au) 31¹⁵.
 mortuary (ua:a) 25²²; cf. -uary.
 mosquito *musqueto* (qu:k) 68²⁰.
 Moss 134¹².
 ?Mosten (st:s) 100².
 mostly (st:s) 100⁵.
 mother (o:u) 113⁷.
 mouch (:oo) 85⁴.
 mould (:ou) 88¹².
 mountain (ai:a) 22¹²; (:e) 38¹².
 mourn (:oo) 85⁴; (:ü) 114²².
 -mouth, as Falmouth, (: -muth) 19²⁰, (:ü) 114²⁷.

- move (:oo) 84¹⁰; (:u) 113⁹.
 movements (:ens) 51²².
 mow (:ou) 87²⁴.
 Mulgrave (u:ō) 85²⁵; (:Moogrove) 86⁴.
 mumble (mb:m) 73³.
 mump; mumps (:ms) 74²⁸.
 ?Muncher (:mun-) 113²¹.
 munificence 133¹².
 munnion (:mun-) 113²².
 murder *murther* (th:d) 8⁶; (:murder) 36⁵.
 murrain (ai:e) 38¹⁶; cf. -ain.
 muscle (:kul) 69²⁸; (sc:s) 99⁵; (:xxul) 124⁵.
 musket *musquet* (qu:k) 68¹⁹.
 mustachio *mustacho* (ch:sh) 101¹⁵, (:sho) 102²⁴.
 muzzle (:xxul) 124⁴.
 myriad (y:ee) 50⁹; (:rr) 93¹⁷.
 myrrh (:ē) 61⁹; (:u) 115²⁷.
 myrtle (:i) 61¹⁰; cf. 115²⁶.
 mystery (y:i) 61¹¹.

 -n, as benign, (:un) 9^{22ff.}, 57²², 72⁷, 93²⁸, 116¹⁵.
 Naamah (aa:a) 21⁴. Naaman 21².
 Naasson (aa:a) 21⁵.
 Naaziah (aa:a) 21⁴.
 napkin (:b) 33¹¹.
 narrow (a:au) 29²¹.
 nation (:nashon) 100⁸⁰, 128¹⁰; (io:yo) 122¹; cf. -tion, -ion.
 naught (:au) 30²⁷; (:f) 54⁸⁰.
 naughty (:au) 30²⁵.
 nauseous (au:o) 79²⁹.
 Navarr 134³.
 neap *nepe* (:ē) 39²⁵.
 near (:ee) 47²⁹.
 Nebuchadnezzar (:xx) 124⁹.
 negro (:ē) 40⁶.
 Nehemiah (eh:e) 41²⁵, 43²²; cf. -ah.
 neigh (:ai) 27⁴; (:e) 42²; cf. 24¹⁷.
 neighbour (:ai) 27⁵; (:e) 42³; cf. 24¹⁷; (:er) 52⁶; cf. -our.
 neither (ei:e) 42⁴; (:ē) 59⁹.
 nephew (ph:ē) 8¹⁵; (:newew) 109¹; (:f) 55¹⁸; (:nē-) 40⁸; (-ew:-u) 112¹⁰.
 nestle (st:s) 99⁸⁰.
 nether (:ē) 40¹¹.
 neuter (eu:eu) 53²³; (:u) 112⁷.
 new (:iu) 59⁸; (:u) 112¹⁴.
 nich (:ch) 35¹.
 Nicholas, Nichols (ch:k) 66^{18ff.}, (:kk) 69⁴.
 nigh (:ē) 60³.
 nimble (mb:m) 73⁴.
 nombril *nombrel* (mb:m) 73⁵.
 nonage (:nn) 78²⁴.
 Norfolk (ol:o) 81²⁷.
 North (:Nore) 78²⁷, 86²²; cf. § 600.
 northward (wa:a) 25²⁷; (a:ē) 38¹.
 Norwich (:ge) 8⁹, 63¹⁴; (:ch) 34²⁷.
 nostril (:el) 44¹⁸; (:ul) 112²⁹.
 notable (:tt) 132¹⁸, 135¹².
 note (:ō) 132²⁰, 135¹³.
 notorious (:nō-) 135¹³.
 nought (:au) 31²¹; (:f) 54⁸⁰; (:o) 82⁸.
 noun 87²⁷.
 nourish (:nū-) 114²³.
 now (:ōu) 87⁷.
 Noyes (y:i) 61¹³.
 ?Nuis (:u) 115⁸.
 nuisance (ui:u) 115⁹.
 numb (:m) 73¹².
 number (mb:m) 73⁶.
 numble (mb:m) 73⁷.

nunchion (*io : e*) 45⁴; (*chio : shs*) 102³⁰;
cf. 102³⁰, and *-ion*, *-eon*.
nuzzle (*-zzul*) 124⁵.
nymph (*: ee*) 50¹⁰; (*: i*) 61¹⁴.

Oaf auf (*: o-*) 79³⁰.

oat (*: o-*) 80³¹.

oath (*: o-*) 80³².

ob-, as obedience, obeysance, (*: b-*)
33⁵.

obey (*: -e*) 43⁴.

oblige (*: ee*) 48³⁴.

obscene (*: e*) 40¹.

occasion (*: casion*) 68¹⁰.

ocean (*ea : a*) 24¹³, (*cea : sa*) 100¹⁷;
(*: sha*) 25⁸, (*: oshan*) 101³⁹.

oeconomics, oeconomy (*: e-*) 45^{30f}.

oecumenical (*: e-*) 45¹⁹.

oedematous (*: e-*) 45³⁰.

Oedipus (*: e-*) 45³¹.

Oesipius (*: e-*) 45³⁰.

oesophagus (*: e-*) 45¹⁹.

of (*: -f*) 2¹⁰, 133³⁴.

off (*: o-*) 134³⁴.

offence, offend (*: fence, fend*) 55⁵.

official (*: sha*) 102⁵.

-ogue, as apologue, (*: -og*) 56^{37f}.

oh (*: o*) 81³¹.

oillet *oilet* (*: i-*) 60¹¹.

-ol, as chibol, (*: -ül*) 114⁸, 116¹.

old (*: ou-*) 87⁵.

olive *Olive* (*: li*) 71³⁰.

Olmütz *Olmätz* 123²¹.

omelet *aumelet* (*me : m*) 73¹⁸; (*: o-*)
79³⁴.

omnipotent 133¹³.

omniscience, omniscient (*sc : s*) 99^{7f};
(*scie : she*) 102³¹.

-on, as beckon, (*: -un*) 69³⁰, 111³².

-on, as button, (*: -an*) 25^{13f}; (*: -en*)
45¹⁴; cf. 60⁸; (*: -un*) 57²⁴, 114^{7f},
116^{17f}, 116^{37f}; cf. *-eon*, *-ion*.

once (*: wanst*) 10¹⁸, 104³⁰, 118³⁰;
(*: wance*) 118¹⁹.

one (*: wan*) 118¹⁹; cf. 66⁵.

onion (*io : e*) 45⁵; (*: yo*) 122¹; (*: onyum*)
122⁵; cf. *-ion*; (*: nn*) 73¹⁹; (*: u-*) 113³⁴.

onyx (*y : i*) 61¹⁵.

ooze *owse*, *oux* (*: ou-*) 87^{30f}; ? *oze* 123³⁸.

opacity (*: ss*) 97¹⁵, 104¹⁰.

opinion (*nn : n*) 78³⁰; (*: pinion*) 89³⁷;
cf. *-ion*.

opportunity (*: portunity*) 89³⁰.

opposing (*: posing*) 89³⁰.

-or, as doctor, (*: -er*) 10³⁰, 45^{10f}, 51^{32f};
(*: -ur*) 10³⁰, 112³, 117¹⁰; (*: -or*) 10³⁰;
cf. 80⁷; (*: -ar*) 28^{15f}.

ordinance (*: ord'nance*) 36³⁷; (*: ornance*)
78⁴, 93¹⁸.

ordinary (*: ord'nary*) 36³⁷; (*: ornary*)
78⁴, 93¹⁸.

organ (*a : e*) 38¹⁰.

Ormond (*: -n*) 76³⁰.

orphan (*a : e*) 38¹⁰.

osier (*: she*) 102³⁰; cf. *-ier*.

Osmond (*: -n*) 76³⁰.

Ostend (*: -n*) 76³⁰.

Oswald (*: -l*) 71⁶.

-ot, as *fagot*, (*: -at*) 20³², 24¹, 25^{13f};
(*: -et*) 8¹, 24¹, 45^{10f}.

-ough (*: -o*) 82^{3f}; (*: -oo*) 85¹⁸; (*: -ou*)
87²¹, 25¹.

ought (*: au-*) 31³²; (*: o-*) 82³.

our (*: ouer*) 88³, 91³⁷.

-our, as favour, (*: -ar*) 24³, cf. 28^{15f};
(*: -er*) 6³², 19³¹, 24³, 52^{15f}; (*: -or*)
24³, 81³², 86^{37f}; (*: -oor*) 84^{30f}, 86^{32f};
(*: -ur*) 109³¹, 110^{10f}, 112³, 117¹³.

- ous, as famous, (: -es) 53¹⁸; (: -oos) 84²⁰ff., 86²⁴; (: -os) 81²², 86²¹f.; (: -us) 117²¹; cf. -eous, -ious.
- ousel *ousel* 123²².
- out (o : u) 113⁹.
- outward (wa : a) 25²⁰; cf. -ward.
- over (: o're) 86²⁰.
- ow, as borrow, (: -au) 31²⁴ff.; (: -o) 82¹¹ff.; (: -oo) 84⁴, 84¹⁰, 85¹⁸; (: -ou) 87²²ff.; (: -u) 114²⁰.
- owe *ow* (: o) 82¹².
- Owen (e : a) 24⁹.
- owl (o : u) 113¹⁰.
- Pacify (: ss) 97¹⁴, 104⁹.
- pageant (ea : a) 24¹⁴; (: e) 40²⁰, cf. § 168; (: *pageen*) 50²⁰; (: *pagin*) 50²⁰, 61²²; (: *dg*) 63¹⁸; (-nt : -n) 77²⁵.
- pain (: a) 22¹⁵.
- pair (: *pare*) 20²², (: a) 22¹⁴; (: -aer) 26¹⁰.
- palace (: ll) 71²⁰; *pallace* (: -as) 28²⁷.
- palate (: ll) 71²¹.
- palatine (: ll) 71²².
- palisade *palizado* (: x) 122²¹.
- pallmall (a : e) 38¹¹.
- palm (al : au) 30⁹; palmer 30¹⁴.
- para- 38¹, cf. § 102; 90¹¹; (: rr) 93¹⁸.
- parade (a : e) 38⁹, cf. § 102.
- paraquito *paraqueto* (qu : k) 68²¹.
- parasite (: -it) 62²¹; cf. -ite.
- pardieu (: -eeu) 49¹², 51¹; cf. 113⁸; (eu : eu) 53²⁰, cf. § 270.
- pardon see -on; pardoned (: *pard'ned*) 77²⁰; pardoning (: *pard'ning*) 70⁶.
- Paris (: rr) 93¹⁹.
- pariah (: rr) 93²⁰.
- parishioner (*shio : sho*) 103⁴.
- Parisian (: sha) 102¹⁸.
- parliament (ia : a) 24²²; (: e) 44²¹.
- parson (a : e) 38⁹, cf. § 102; (: ar) 28¹², 90¹⁰.
- partake (a : e) 38⁹, cf. § 102.
- pasquil (qu : k) 68²².
- passport (: *pass-board*) 33⁹, (: *passbord*) 36⁹.
- patent (: tt) 107²².
- patience, patient (: *she*) 102²⁶f.
- patrician (: *sha*) 102¹¹.
- Paul (: au) 2¹⁸, 20⁹; Pauls (: o) 79²¹; (: *Pouls*) 87¹⁰.
- paunch *panch* (: au) 29¹⁶.
- pay (: -a) 22²⁵; *paies* (: *paie*) Preface V⁹.
- pea (: -e) 39¹⁸.
- peaceable (ea : a) 24¹⁸; cf. -able.
- pearl (: e) 41⁹.
- peasant (ea : e) 41¹⁰; (: ss) 104¹⁸.
- pedant (: pē-) 40⁸.
- pedee (: pē-) 40⁹.
- pedestal (: dd) 36¹⁴.
- pedigree *pedegree* (: dd) 36¹⁸.
- Pegu (: -u) 115¹.
- penance (: nn) 78²¹.
- pannyworth (: *penworth*) 77²⁰; (: *penorth*, *penorth*) 77²¹.
- people (eo : e) 42²⁵, cf. § 209; (: ee) 48¹⁸.
- pepper 3²⁵.
- per-, as in perfect, (: *par-*) 28²⁰ff., 90¹², 111²²; (: u) 111²²f.
- per-, as in perform, (: u) 111²²f.
- per-, as period? (: e) 40¹⁵.
- perceive (ei : e) 42⁸.
- perfect (: *parfect*) 28²², cf. *per-*.
- periah (: rr) 93²¹.
- periwig (: *pereeg*) 49²²; (: *pewig*) 93²⁰.
- perjure 137¹²; cf. -ure.
- perjury (: -ery) 53¹⁸; cf. -ury.
- pernicious (cio : sho) 103⁴.

persuade *perswade* (wa : a) 25²².

Peru (: -u) 115¹.

pestle (st : e) 99²¹.

Peter (: ee) 47²⁵.

petit (i : ee) 48²⁶.

pewet (ew : u) 112¹¹.

pewter (: eu) 54¹.

Pharaoh (: *Phoro*) 79¹⁹.

pheasant (: *ɛ*) 41¹¹; (: ss) 104¹⁶, 132²².

Phenician (: sha) 102¹²; (i : i) 138⁶.

Phillyrea *Phylarea* (y : i) 61¹⁷.

phlegm (: *phlem*) 41²³, cf. 72²².

Phoenix (oe : e) 45²¹.

Phrygian (ia : a) 25⁶.

phthisic *phthisick* (ph : f) 55¹⁷; (: ss) 104¹²; (: *tsick*) 106¹¹.

Phyllis (y : i) 61⁶.

physi- (y : i) 61⁶.

physic *physick* (y : ee) 50¹¹.

physician (y : ee) 50⁷; (: sha) 102⁴.

physiognomy (y : ee) 50⁶; *phynomy* 55¹⁹.

piazza (: xx) 122²¹; piazzas (: *piaches*) 35⁴.

pickle (: -*kkil*) 133⁵.

piece (: ee) 49¹⁴.

Piedmont (: *Peemont*) 49¹⁵.

pierce *pearce* (: *ɛ*) 41⁷.

pigeon (: *pigeon*) 19²², cf. 64¹²; (: *pigeon*) 19²¹, (eo : ee) 48¹⁶; (: *pidgin*) 19²¹; (: *dg*) 36²², 63¹⁶; (eo : e) 42²¹; (eo : eu) 53²⁴; (geo : jo) 64²⁴, cf. 80⁷; cf. -*eon*.

pipkin (p : b) 33¹⁰.

piquant (qu : k) 68¹⁶, (: kk) 69⁶.

pique (: ee) 48²⁶.

piquet (i : ee) 48²²; (qu : k) 68¹⁷, cf. 46¹¹, (: kk) 69⁶.

pistachio *pistacho* (: sh) 101¹², (: -*sho*) 102²⁴.

pit (: ee) 58¹².

pizzle (: -*xxul*) 124⁶.

placard (: kk) 68²².

plague 56²⁶; plaguy (: -*ee*) 49²²; cf. -*y*.

plain (: a) 22¹⁶.

plait *plaight* (: a) 22²²; (: ai) 26²².

plaster *plaister* (: a) 22¹⁷.

plausible (: o) 79²².

plea (: -*e*) 39¹⁷.

pleasant (: *ɛ*) 41¹²; (: ss) 104¹⁴, 132²².

pleasure (: -*er*) 52²²; (: sh) 101²¹; cf. -*ure*.

pleurisy (: eu) 53²¹.

plevin (: *ɛ*) 40¹¹.

plough (: -*o*) 82⁴, cf. § 316ff.

plumb (: -*m*) 73¹²; plumber (*mb* : *m*) 73⁶.

plump; plumps (: -*me*) 74²².

poach (: *ɔ*) 80²².

poem *poeme* (: *ɛ*) 40⁶.

poise (: i) 60¹¹.

poison (: i) 60¹¹.

Poitou *Poictou* (: -*ou*) 87²⁶, cf. § 296.

pole (: *ɔ*) 81¹².

policy (: *li*) 71²².

polish (: *li*) 71²².

poltroon *poltron* (: -*oon*) 84¹²; (: *pul*-) 113²⁵.

pomade *pomado* (: *pu*-) 113²².

pomp; pomps (: -*me*) 74²².

poniard (: *pu*-) 113²⁷.

Pontius (: -*shoes*) 84²; (*iue* : *oe*) 87²; cf. -*iue*.

pontoon *ponton* (o : oo) 84¹².

poor (: *poor*) 86¹⁶.

porcellane (o : u) 113²².

pore (: *ɔ*) 81¹².

porridge, see *pottage*.

portreve (: *portre*) 42²¹; (-*eve* : -*ee*) 48¹⁶; *portgreve* (: *portreve*) 106¹².

Portuguese *Portuguixe* (ui : ee) 49²⁷; 123².

posthumous *posthumus* (: i) 106²².

- postscript (-*pt* : -*p*) 90¹.
 potato (: *pu*-) 113²⁰.
 potentate (: *it*) 107²⁴.
 pother (*o* : *u*) 113⁷; *puther* (: *pudder*) 36⁸.
 pottage (: *porrage*) 93²⁵.
 poultice *pulless* (: -*is*) 62⁷; (: *poultis*) 88¹.
 pour *power* (: *ou*) 87²⁰; (: -*ouer*) 88¹⁰.
 pout *powt* (: *ou*) 87²¹.
 power (: -*ouer*) 88¹⁸.
 ?powk (: *ou*) 87²⁰, cf. § 341.
 Poynter (*y* : *i*) 61⁷.
 Prague 56²⁸.
 Pralf (*al* : *au*) 30⁸.
 prance (: *au*) 29¹⁵.
 pre- (: *ē*) 40¹⁸.
 prebendary (: *prebend*) 35²⁴.
 precious (*cio* : *sho*) 103².
 preelection (*ee* : *e*) 41²².
 preeminence (*ee* : *e*) 41²⁰.
 preemption (*ee* : *e*) 41²¹.
 preference 129⁸, 133¹⁸.
 premunire (: -*e*) 39⁵.
 prerupt (-*pt* : -*p*) 90⁶.
 presbyter (*y* : *i*) 61⁸.
 prescience (*sc* : *s*) 99¹⁰; (: *she*) 102²¹.
 prescript (-*pt* : -*p*) 90⁷.
 presence (: *ss*) 104¹⁵.
 president (: *ss*) 104¹⁶.
 pressure (: *sh*) 101²².
 Prestain (*ai* : *e*) 38¹⁷.
 prey (: -*ai*) 27¹²; (: -*e*) 43⁷; cf. 24²¹.
 Pridgean (*ea* : *e*) 40²⁸, cf. § 168; (: *Pridgeen*, *Pridgin*) 50²⁷, (-*ean* : -*in*) 61²¹; *Pridgean* (*ea* : *a*) 24¹⁴.
 priest (: *i*) 59²¹.
 priesthood (*h* silent) 83²⁰, 106²².
 Priscian (*sc* : *s*) 99¹¹; (: *sha*) 102¹⁸.
 prison (: *ss*) 104¹⁸.
 prize 97², 122¹⁸, 123²⁸.
 proficiency, proficient (: *she*) 102¹⁹.
 profit 129⁸, 133¹⁸.
 prologue (: -*og*) 56²⁰.
 prompt (: -*mt*) 74²⁰.
 propagate (: *pp*) 90²².
 proper, property (: *pp*) 90^{21 f}.
 prophesy (*ph* : *f*) 55²¹; (: *provesy*) 109¹; (: *ff*) 133¹⁸.
 prophet (*ph* : *f*) 55²¹; (: *v*) 109¹; (: *ff*) 133¹⁸.
 prow (*o* : *u*) 113¹⁰.
 prowl (: *ou*) 88¹⁷.
 ps-, as psalter, Psora, Psycho, (: *s*-) 98^{28 g}.
 psalm (*al* : *au*) 30¹⁰; (: *s*-) 98²⁸.
 ptarmic *ptarmick* (: *tarmick*) 98²¹, cf. 106¹².
 ptisan (: *tisan*) 98²¹, cf. 106¹².
 Ptolemais, Ptolemy (: *t*-) 106¹².
 Pugh (: *Peeu*) 51³; (: -*iu*) 62²⁴; (: -*u*) 115², 115⁵.
 puh 58⁸; (: -*u*) 115², 115⁸.
 pull (: *oo*) 83²¹, 85²⁴.
 pump; pumps (: -*ms*) 74²²; pumpt (: -*mt*) 74²⁰.
 puncheon *punchion* (*io* : *e*) 45⁴, (*chio* : *shi*) 102²⁰; cf. -*eon*, -*ion*.
 pure (: -*uer*) 115²⁰.
 purlieu (: -*eeu*) 49¹⁸, 51¹; (*eu* : *eu*) 53²⁷, cf. § 270; cf. 113⁸.
 pursue (: *sh*) 101²⁸.
 pursuit (: *sh*) 101²⁰; (*ui* : *u*) 115¹¹.
 purvey (: -*e*) 43⁹; *purveigh* (: -*ai*) 27⁶; cf. 24¹⁷.
 puzzle (: -*xxul*) 124⁵.
 Puzzoli 124⁹.
 pyramid (*y* : *i*) 61⁹; (: *u*) 115²⁷.

Quality (: *li*) 71³⁰.
 qualm (*ai*:*au*) 30¹⁰.
 quirk (: *u*) 112²².
 quodlibet (: *k-*) 68¹⁸.
 quoir (: *k-*) 68¹⁹; (*uo*i:*oi*) 83³.
 quoit (: *k-*) 68²¹; (*uo*i:*oi*) 83³.
 quota (: *k-*) 68²².
 quote (: *k-*) 68¹⁶.
 quoth (: *k-*) 68¹⁷.
 quotidian (: *k-*) 68¹⁸.
 quotient (: *sho*) 102²⁷.

 Raisin (*ai*:*a*) 22¹¹; (: *e*) 38¹⁸; (: *-um*)
 113¹.
 ?raith *reath* (: *ð*) 41².
 Raleigh (: *-i*) 59¹⁰.
 Ralph (*ai*:*au*) 30¹⁸.
 ramble (*mb*:*m*) 73².
 ramp; ramps (: *-ms*) 74²².
 Ranelagh (: *-a*) 21²⁸.
 Raphael (*ae*:*a*) 21¹⁸.
 rasure (: *-er*) 52²⁹; cf. *-ure*.
 Raymond (: *-n*) 76²⁷.
 re- (: *ɛ*) 40¹⁵.
 -re, as acre, (: *-er*) 52^{10ff.}, 106²²; (: *-ur*)
 69²², 117¹⁴, 137²; -red, as filtered,
 (: *-erd*) 53^{4f.}.
 reach (: *ɛ*) 41¹.
 read (: *ɛ*) 41².
 reading (: *ɛ*) 40¹².
 Reading (: *ɛ*) 40¹⁷.
 realm (: *ɛ*) 41⁴.
 ?rear *rere* (: *ɛ*) 39²².
 reason (: *ɛ*) 40¹⁹.
 receipt (: *resait*) 27⁸, 100²²; (*ei*:*e*)
 42⁷; (*eip*:*e*) 42¹².
 receive (*ei*:*e*) 42⁶.
 recipe (: *-e*) 39⁸; (: *es*) 97¹⁴, 104⁹.
 reckon (: *-um*) 69²⁰, 111²².

reckoned (: *reck'ned*) 77²⁰; (: *-und*) 116²⁸.
 reckoning (: *reck'ning*) 143²⁸.
 recognisance (*gn*:*n*) 76⁷; (*o*:*u*) 113²⁴,
 (: *reounnisance*) 114¹¹.
 recruit (: *u*) 115¹⁰.
 redemption (: *ms*) 74²⁷; cf. *-tion*.
 Redmond (: *-n*) 76²⁸.
 reenter (*ee*:*e*) 41²².
 reestablish (*ee*:*e*) 41²⁰.
 reexist (*ee*:*e*) 41²¹.
 reference 129⁸, 133¹².
 reflect (*-ct*:*-k*) 67²⁰.
 reflux (*ue*:*e*) 46⁹.
 register (: *dg*) 63¹⁸.
 reign (: *as*) 27¹; (: *e*) 42¹⁰; (*gn*:*n*) 76¹;
 cf. 24¹⁷.
 reins (: *as*) 26²¹; cf. 24¹⁷.
 relinquish (*qu*:*k*) 68¹⁹.
 relique (: *kg*) 69¹².
 rencounter (: *ran-*) 24⁷; *rencountre*
 (*ou*:*oo*) 85¹².
 rendezvous *rendexvoux* (: *ran-*) 24⁷,
 (: *randevou*, *randevoo*) 43²⁰, (*ou*:*oo*)
 85¹¹; (: *randevoo*) 85¹⁸; *randexvoux*
 (: *randevou*) 87²².
 reneaguer (*ea*:*ɛ*) 40²⁴.
 renew (: *-iu*) 59².
 rennet (*e*:*u*) 111²⁷, cf. § 174.
 repair (: *-aier*) 27¹⁸.
 reprimands (: *-ance*) 28².
 reproach (: *o*) 81⁵.
 rescript (*-pt*:*-p*) 90⁷.
 resemble (*mb*:*m*) 73¹.
 respect (*-ct*:*-k*) 67²⁰.
 restauration (*au*:*a*) 23¹⁰; (: *e*) 38²¹;
 (: *o*) 79²²; (: *u*) 111¹⁴.
 restaurative (*au*:*u*) 111¹⁵.
 retract (*-ct*:*-k*) 67²⁰.
 Reuben (: *eu*) 53²².

- revel 134⁶; reveling 126⁸⁰.
 revell 134⁶; revelling 126⁸⁰.
 Reynold (*y: i*) 61¹⁰; (*-l*) 71¹.
 Rhenish (*he: e*) 43²².
 Rhese (*he: e*) 43²⁴.
 rheubarb (*he: e*) 43²⁶; (*eu*) 53⁸⁰.
 rheum (*he: e*) 43²⁶; (*eu*) 53⁸¹, cf.
 §§ 266², 270.
 Rhinburgh (*-ery*) 53⁸.
 rhumb (*-m*) 73¹⁴.
 ribaldry *ribauldry* (*au: au*) 29⁶; (*o*)
 79²⁶; (*bb*) 33¹⁸.
 ribbon *riband* (*bb*) 33¹⁸; (*-n*) 76²⁶.
 Richelieu *Richlieu* (*-eeu*) 51¹; cf. 113⁸.
 Richmond (*-n*) 76²⁶.
 righteous, see *-eous*.
 rigid (*dg*) 63¹⁸.
 rind (*-n*) 76²⁷; rinds (*-ns*) 78⁸⁰.
 risque (*-g*) 57⁵; (*-k*) 68²⁶.
 road (*o*) 80²⁰.
 roan (*o*) 80²⁰.
 roar (*o*) 80²⁰.
 roastmeat (*st: s*) 100⁶.
 roe 'deer' (*-o*) 81¹⁶.
 Roger (*dg*) 36²², 63¹⁸.
 rogue 56²⁶; roguery 46¹⁴, 138⁵; roguing,
 roguish (*ee*) 49⁸⁰.
 Rome (*oo*) 84²².
 -ron, as apron, (*-ern*) 53¹²; (*-urn*)
 117²².
 roost 85⁶.
 Rosamund (*-n*) 76²⁶; -s (*-uns*) 116²⁰.
 rosemary (*a: e*) 37²⁰.
 rosin (*ss*) 104¹⁴; (*-um*) 113¹.
 rough (*-f*) 54²⁰; (*-o*) 82⁵, cf. § 316ff.
 royal (*oy: i*) 60¹⁴; (*y: i*) 60⁸¹; (*os*)
 83².
 rumble (*mb: m*) 73².
 runagate (*nm*) 78²².
 runt; runts (*-uns*) 116²¹.
 -rupt (*-pt: -p*) 90⁴.
 rustle (*st: s*) 99²².
 Saar (*a*) 21⁵.
 sabbath (*a: o*) 79¹⁵, cf. § 462.
 sacrifice 98¹¹.
 ?Saffold (*-l*) 71¹.
 St. Albans (*al: au*) 30¹.
 St. Olave (*Olive*) 59¹.
 Sais (*e*) 38¹⁴.
 salad (*sallet*) 71²⁶; (*ll*) 71⁸¹.
 salary (*ll*) 71²².
 Salisbury (*Salsbury*) 72², *Sarisbury*
 72⁴.
 salmon (*al: au*) 30¹⁴; (*sammon*) 74².
 saltpetre (*ee*) 47²⁴; *saltpeter* (*lt: l*) 71¹⁸.
 salt-cellar *salt-seller* (*lt: l*) 71¹⁹.
 salve (*al: au*) 30¹⁸.
 Sampson (*ms*) 74¹⁸.
 sanctuary (*ua: a*) 25²².
 sanders (*au*) 29¹⁷.
 Sappho *sapphick* (*saffick*) 28⁶, (*safick*)
 55²⁴.
 sapphire (*safire*) 28⁶, 55²⁴, (*ph: f*) 55¹⁴;
 (*i: u*) 112²².
 saturate (*er*) 52²⁰.
 Saul 3⁶, 20⁸, 29⁷.
 sausage (*o*) 79²⁴.
 Saviour (*-our: -er*) 52⁵; (*-vur*) 110⁷;
 cf. *-our*.
 savoury (*sav'ry*) 92²⁰; (*vur*) 110¹¹.
 saw (*-au*) 30²⁰.
 ?sawt 'a bitch' (*au*) 31⁹.
 sawyer (*au*) 30²⁰; (*ye: ee*) 50¹⁸; (*y: i*)
 60⁸¹, (*-ier*) 61²².
 say *sey* (*-ai*) 27¹²; (*-e*) 43¹⁰; cf. 24²¹.
 say vb. (*-a*) 23¹⁹; said (*a*) 22²⁷; (*as*)
 26¹⁹; cf. 121¹²; says *sais* (*ai*) 26¹⁹.

scaffold (: -l) 71⁷.
 scallop *scollop* (o: au) 31¹⁴.
 scramble (mb: m) 73⁸.
 scene (: ē) 39²⁶.
 schedule (ch: k) 66¹⁶; (sch: s) 99¹⁹.
 scheme (: ē) 39²⁷; (ch: k) 66¹⁷.
 schiam (sch: s) 99¹⁹.
 scholar (ch: k) 66¹⁸; (: ll) 71²⁰; (: scho-
 lard) 93⁹; cf. -ar.
 sink (: sk-) 68⁵, 104⁵.
 scissors *cizars* 123²²; *scissars* 99¹⁸.
 scourge (: ū) 114²⁴.
 scrawl (: au) 29¹⁰.
 screw (: -u) 112¹⁵.
 script (-pt: -p) 90⁷.
 -script (-pt: -p) 90⁴.
 se- (: ē) 40¹⁶.
 sea (: -e) 39¹⁷.
 seamster *sempster* (: ms) 74¹⁸; seam-
 stress (ea: ē) 40¹⁷.
 searoe (: ē) 41⁵.
 search (: ē) 41⁶.
 season (: sē-) 40¹⁶.
 seave *seive* (: e) 42⁴.
 sect (-ct: -k) 67²⁰.
 sediment (: dd) 36¹⁸.
 see 2¹⁸, 3¹²; seen (: ēē) 48¹⁸; seeth 47¹¹,
 49⁹, 50²².
 seek; sought (: au) 31¹⁹; (: o) 82⁷.
 seer 47¹²; (: see-er) 50²⁵.
 seignior (: senior) 42¹⁰; (gn: n) 76⁸.
 seize *seise* (: e) 42²; *seisin* (ei: e) 42⁸;
 (: -un) 113¹; *seisure* (: -er) 52³¹;
 cf. -ure.
 semblance (mb: m) 73⁴.
 seraglio (: seraglio) 21²⁵, 70²⁸.
 serge *searge* (: ē) 41⁷.
 sergeant (ea: e) 40²⁸, cf. § 168; 64¹²;
 serjeant (ea: a) 24¹⁴.

Sergia 64¹².
 Sergius (: ju) 64²⁰; (: -joos) 84²; cf. -ius.
 serous (: sē-) 40⁴.
 serviceable (ea: a) 24¹³, 100¹⁹, 137²⁴;
 (: e) 40²¹, cf. § 168.
 sevennight (: sennight) 78².
 sey, see say.
 Sey (: -at) 27¹¹; (: -e) 43¹⁶; cf. 24²¹.
 Seys (: e) 43¹⁷.
 shadow (: dd) 36¹⁴.
 shake; shook (: ōō) 67⁴.
 shall; should (ld: d) 36²; (: oo) 85⁸;
 (: shoo'd) 85¹⁷; shouldst (: shou'st)
 104²⁴.
 shalm (al: au) 30¹⁰.
 shambles (: au) 29¹⁴; (mb: m) 73⁵.
 shamois (: shamme) 49²⁵.
 shard *sheard* (: ē) 41⁸.
 she (: -ee) 47²¹; her (: 'er) 51²⁸.
 shear; shorn (: ō) 81¹¹.
 shepherd (he: e) 43²¹, (shepperd) 90²².
 shew (: -eeu) 47¹⁹; (: -o) 80¹⁶; (: -ou)
 87¹⁵; (: -u) 112¹⁶.
 shift (-ft: -f) 105²⁹.
 Shirburn (i: u) 112²⁴.
 shire (: ee) 8⁸, 48²⁴.
 shirt (: u) 112²⁸.
 shoe (: -oo) 83¹⁹, 84²⁵, shoo 83¹⁹, 84⁸.
 shore *shoar* (: ō) 80³¹.
 shove (: u) 113⁹.
 shovel (: showl) 118²².
 shower *showr* (: ou) 87²⁹; (: -ouer) 88¹¹.
 shread (: ē) 41¹; cf. 41¹⁴π.
 shrew (: -o) 80¹⁶; (: -ou) 87¹⁵.
 shrewd (: shrode) 80¹⁶; (: ou) 87¹⁵.
 Shrewsbury (: Shrosbury) 80¹⁶; (ew: ou)
 87¹⁵.
 shrimp; shrimps (: -ms) 74²⁴.
 shumble (mb: m) 73⁶.

- Sibyl (*y: i*) 61¹¹.
 siege (*ee*) 48⁶; 49⁷.
 sift (*-fi: -f*) 105²⁰.
 sigh (*-i*) 60⁴; (*süh*) 107².
 sign (*gn: n*) 76⁴.
 simile (*-e*) 39⁷.
 sincere (*ē*) 40⁵.
 sinew (*nn*) 78²²; (*-u*) 112¹¹.
 sing 3⁹; singing 2²².
 -sion, as aversion, (*-shon*) 103¹⁰ ff.
 sir (*u*) 8¹⁶, 112²⁶.
 sirrah (*-a*) 21²⁰; 58⁹; (*i: u*) 112²⁷.
 situate (*tt*) 107²⁵.
 -sius (*-shus*) 103²⁰; cf. *-ius*.
 size 123²⁷.
 skeleton *skeleton* (*sk-*) 68⁵, 104⁵.
 skeptic *sceptick* (*sk-*) 68⁵, 104⁵.
 skew (*-u*) 112¹².
 skirmish (*ur*) 112²⁸.
 skirret (*i: u*) 112²⁰.
 skirt (*u*) 112²¹.
 slant (*au*) 29¹⁸.
 slaughter (*au*) 30²⁶.
 slavery (*slav'ry*) 143²².
 slay; slew (*-u*) 112¹⁴.
 sled *slead* (*ē*) 41².
 sloe (*-o*) 81¹⁶.
 slouch (*oo*) 85⁴.
 slough (*-o*) 82⁶, cf. § 316 ff.
 slumber (*mb: m*) 73⁷.
 Sluys (*u*) 115¹⁷.
 -sm, as asterism, (*-sum*) 104²⁰ ff.
 smoke *smoak* (*ō*) 80²².
 smooth 84¹².
 Smyrna (*i*) 61¹²; cf. 115²⁵.
 sneeze (*neese*) 78¹.
 snivel (*-vul*) 109²⁴.
 soak (*ō*) 80²².
 soap (*ō*) 81¹.
 soar (*ō*) 81².
 sociable (*sha*) 102².
 soft (*au*) 31¹⁶.
 soho (*h* silent) 80²⁰.
 soil (*i*) 60¹².
 sojourn (*er*) 52⁷; (*ou: ū*) 114²⁵; (*su-*) 113²⁵.
 solace (*-as*) 28²⁷; (*ll*) 71²⁰; cf. *-ace*.
 solder (*ld: d*) 36².
 soldier *souldier* (*ld: d*) 36²; (*soger*) 64¹⁴; (*sodier*) 82⁹.
 solemn (*ll*) 71²¹; (*-m*) 73²²; solemnize 73²⁵.
 solid (*ll*) 71²².
 solitude (*ll*) 71²².
 Solms (*ol: o*) 72²², 81²⁵.
 solocism (*oe: e*) 45¹⁹.
 Solomon (*aul*) 31¹⁴; (*aum*) 31¹⁶; (*ll*) 71²².
 solstice *soltice* 98⁵.
 some (*sum*) 114².
 -some -som, as fulsom, (*-sum*) 114².
 Somerset (*o: u*) 113²⁶.
 somewhat (*som'at*) 26¹.
 son (*u*) 8¹⁶, 114⁷, 116¹⁷.
 soot (*ōō*) 83²²; (*ū*) 114¹⁵.
 sooth 84¹².
 sorrow (*o: au*) 31¹⁵; cf. *-ow*.
 sorry (*sorre*) 46²⁵; cf. *-y*.
 sort (*au*) 31¹⁵.
 soul (*ōu*) 87⁵, 88¹⁷.
 sour (*-ouer*) 88¹⁰.
 souse (*oo*) 85⁵; *sowse* (*ou*) 87²¹.
 southward (*wa: a*) 25²⁰; cf. *-ward*.
 Southwark (*ou: ū*) 114²⁶.
 sovereign (*eig: ai*) 27¹; (*e*) 42¹¹; (*gn: n*) 76⁵; cf. 24¹⁷.
 spacious (*cio: sho*) 103².
 Spaniard (*ia: a*) 24²²; (*e*) 44²².

spaniel (*ie: e*) 44²⁶; (*m*) 78²⁴.
 sparable (*rr*) 93¹⁷.
 spawl (*au*) 29⁹.
 special (*sha*) 102⁹.
 spendthrift (*nd: n*) 77⁸.
 spew (*-u*) 112¹⁵.
 sphere (*ē*) 39²⁵; (*ph: f*) 55⁸.
 spindle (*nd: n*) 77⁴.
 spirit (*rr*) 93¹⁸; (*ur*) 112²².
 spirt (*u*) 112²².
 spoil (*i*) 60¹³.
 spoke *spok* (*ō*) 81¹.
 sprawl (*au*) 29¹⁰.
 spread (*ē*) 41³; cf. 41¹⁴π.
 squall *squawl* (*au*) 29⁹.
 squirt (*u*) 112²⁴.
 stain (*a*) 22¹².
 stair (*a*) 22¹²; (*-aier*) 27¹⁹.
 stalk (*al: au*) 30⁶.
 stamp (*o*) 79¹⁵; stamps (*-ms*) 74²⁴.
 stand; stood (*ōō*) 83²²; (*ū*) 114¹⁵.
 stanza 122²².
 staunch *stanch* (*au*) 29¹⁰.
 stay (*-a*) 22²⁵; (*-ai*) 26¹⁷.
 stead (*ē*) 41⁴; (*ee*) 47²¹.
 steady (*ē*) 41¹³.
 steal; stolen *stoln* (*stolum*) 72⁷, cf. 9²⁴, 116¹⁵.
 stealth (*ē*) 41⁵.
 steam (*ee*) 47²¹.
 Stephen (*Steven*) 54⁷, 109¹; (*ph: f*) 55¹⁶; (*-un*) 111²².
 stew (*-u*) 112¹⁶; stews 112¹⁸.
 stipulate (*pp*) 90²¹.
 stir (*u*) 112²⁵.
 stirrup (*i: u*) 112²⁵.
 Stockholm (*-lm: -m*) 72²².
 stomach (*o: u*) 113²⁷.
 Stoughton (*au*) 31²⁰.

straight (*a*) 22²¹; (*as*) 26²²; *streight* (*as*) 27⁴.
 stratagem (*it*) 107²².
 strew (*-u*) 112¹⁴.
 strict (*-ct: -k*) 67²⁰.
 strut (*strout*) 88¹, cf. § 341.
 stump; stumps (*-ms*) 74²⁴.
 Stygian (*ia: a*) 25².
 subtle *subtile* (*bt: t*) 105²¹; (*tt*) 107¹⁹; (*-ttul*) 107²².
 subtlety *subtlety* (*bt: t*) 105²²; *subtility* (*ttul*) 107²².
 sudden *suddain* (*e*) 38¹⁵.
 sue (*sh-*) 101²¹; (*-ū*) 110¹⁵.
 suet (*sh-*) 101²².
 sufficient (*she*) 102¹⁹.
 Suffolk (*ol: o*) 81²⁰.
 sugar (*sh-*) 101²²; cf. *-ar*.
 suit (*sh-*) 101¹⁹; (*u*) 115⁷.
 superficial (*sha*) 102¹⁹.
 supple (*pb*) 90¹².
 supreme (*ē*) 40⁶.
 sure (*-uer*) 9²², 115²⁰; (*sh-*) 101²⁰.
 surface (*-as*) 28²², cf. 98⁶.
 surfeit (*ei: e*) 42⁵.
 survey (*-e*) 43¹¹; *surveigh* (*-as*) 27⁵; cf. 24¹⁷.
 suspicious (*cio: sho*) 103².
 ? sute (*sh-*) 101²¹.
 swear (*wea: e*) 46²²; swore (*sore*) 116²², cf. 82¹²; sworn (*sorn*) 104⁷, cf. 82¹⁹; (*-un*) 93²², 116¹⁶.
 sweat (*ē*) 41⁶; (*wea: e*) 46²²; (*w: u*) 104²².
 Swede (*ē*) 39²².
 swell 86⁷, 104²²; *swole* (*wo: o*) 82¹²; swollen *swol'n*, *swoln* (*swolum*) 72⁷, cf. 116¹²; (*soln*) 104⁶, 116²², cf. 82¹⁹.
 swineherd (*h* silent) 43²².

- swill 2³⁰.
 Swiss *Swiz* 123².
 Switzerland *Switzerland* 124⁹.
 swivel (: -*vul*) 109³⁴.
 swoon (*oo* : *oo*) 84¹³; (*woo* : *oo*) 86¹².
 swop (*wo* : *o*) 82¹⁹.
 sword (: *sord*) 104⁶, cf. 82¹⁹.
 sycophant (*y* : *i*) 61¹⁸.
 syllable (*y* : *i*) 61¹⁴.
 symbol (: -*ül*) 114⁶, 116⁷.
 symmetry *symetry* (*y* : *i*) 61¹⁵.
 sympathy (*y* : *i*) 61¹⁶.
 symptom (*y* : *i*) 61¹⁷.
 synagogue (: -*og*) 56²⁸; (*y* : *i*) 61⁶.
 syncope (: -*e*) 39⁸.
 synod (*y* : *i*) 61⁷; (: *nn*) 78¹⁹.
 syntagm (: -*üm*) 9²², 57²¹, 116⁹.
 syringe (*y* : *i*) 61⁸; (: *rr*) 93¹⁹; cf. 115²⁶.
 syrup (*y* : *i*) 61⁹; (: *rr*) 93²⁰; cf. 115²⁶.
 system *systeme* (: *e*) 40¹.

 Take; took (: *öo*) 67⁴, 83²²; (: *ü*) 114¹⁶.
 Talbot (*al* : *au*) 30¹; talbot 30².
 talent (: *ü*) 71²⁰.
 talk (*al* : *au*) 30⁶; *talkt* (: -*k*) 67²².
 talon (: *ü*) 71²¹.
 Tangier (*ie* : *e*) 44²⁹.
 -tation, as exaltation, (: *tashon*) 103¹⁷;
 cf. -*ation*.
 taunt (: *a*) 23¹¹; (: *au*) 29²⁵.
 tea *thea* (: -*e*) 39¹⁷; (-*he* : -*e*) 43²², (: *t*-)
 106²⁸.
 teach; taught (: *au*) 30²⁷; (: *f*) 54²⁰.
 team (: *ee*) 47²¹.
 tear; torn (: -*run*) 93²⁸, 116¹⁶.
 teasel *teaxle* 122²².
 tell; told (: *öu*) 87⁵.
 Tenbigh (: -*ee*) 49²⁰; (: -*i*) 60⁴.
 tench (: -*sh*) 101⁸.

 tenet (: *ts*-) 40⁸.
 -teous, see -*eous*.
 tepid (: *pp*) 90²².
 terrene (: *e*) 40⁹.
 terrier (*ie* : *e*) 44²⁷.
 Thames (*a* : *e*) 38¹¹; (: *t*-) 106²⁴.
 Thannet (: *t*-) 106²⁶.
 the 2²⁶, 3⁸; (: -*e*) 2¹⁷, 37¹¹, (: -*e*) 3²⁷,
 39²²; (: *th'*) 143²⁹.
 Thebe (: *e*) 39²⁷.
 their (: -*aer*) 26¹²; (: *ai*) 26²²; (: -*aier*)
 27²⁰; (: *e*) 42⁷.
 theme (: *e*) 39²⁵.
 Theology (*eo* : *o*) 80⁸.
 there (: *e*) 39²²; thereto (: -*oo*) 84¹⁶.
 these (: *e*) 39²⁸.
 Theudas (: *eu*) 53²².
 they (: -*ai*) 27¹¹; (: -*e*) 43⁶; cf. 24²¹;
 them (: *um*) 116¹¹.
 thief (: *ee*) 49⁶.
 thigh (: -*i*) 60⁴.
 third (: *u*) 112²⁷.
 thirst (: *u*) 112²⁸.
 thirteen (*i* : *u*) 112²⁰; thirty 112²¹.
 thistle (*st* : *s*) 99²⁷.
 Thomas (: *t*-) 8¹⁴, 106²¹.
 Thomasine *Thomasin* (*Thom'sin*) 74¹²;
 (: *t*-) 106²².
 Thomson (: *t*-) 106²².
 thou; thee 48⁸.
 though (: -*o*) 82²; *thö* 8²⁰.
 thought (: *o*) 82²; (: *au*) 31²¹.
 thread (: *e*) 41⁷.
 threat (: *e*) 41⁸.
 threepence (: *ee*) 48¹⁹; (: *pp*) 90²¹.
 throat (: *ö*) 81².
 throstle (*st* : *s*) 99²⁸.
 through (: -*o*) 82⁴, cf. § 316 ff.
 throw; threw (: -*u*) 112¹⁶.

- thumb (: -m) 73¹².
 thwart (*wa* : a) 25²¹; (*w* : oo) 86⁷; (: *thurt*) 115²².
 thy 2²⁶.
 thyme (: *t*-) 106²⁵.
 tie (: -*t*) 58²¹.
 tierce *teirce* (: *e*) 42⁶.
 tighy (*igh* : *ee*) 49²⁰; (: *ē*) 60⁴.
 timber (*m̄b* : m) 73².
 timbrel (*m̄b* : m) 73².
 -tion, as action, (: -*shon*) 100²⁰, 101²⁷, 103^{14ff.}, 128¹⁰; (-*sion*) 119^{20ff.}, cf. 74^{25ff.}, 98^{22f.}, 104^{2ff.}, also 4^{15f.}; ?(-*shoon*) 103²²; (*io* : *yo*) 122¹; cf. -*ion*.
 -tious (: -*shous*) 103²²; cf. -*ious*.
 tissue (: *sh*) 101²².
 titular (: *tt*) 107²⁴.
 -tius, as Pontius, (: -*shoes*) 84^{1f.}; (-*ius* : -*os*) 87²; (: -*shus*) 103²¹.
 to (: -oo) 8¹², 84¹⁵.
 toad (: *ō*) 81¹.
 toast (: *ō*) 81².
 tobacco (: *tu*-) 113²⁰; *tabaco* (*a* : o) 79¹⁵.
 Tobit (: *Toby*) 121²⁷.
 toe (: -o) 81¹⁶.
 together (*o* : oo) 84¹⁶.
 Tohu (: -u) 115¹.
 Tolu (: -u) 115¹.
 Tomalegh (: -e) 41²⁴.
 tomb (: -m) 73¹²; (*oo*) 84²².
 too 2²⁰, 3⁵, 3¹², 83¹⁰.
 tooth; toothing 84¹⁴; teeth 49⁹.
 topic *topick* (: *pp*) 90²².
 tortoise *tortois* (*oi* : *ē*) 60¹².
 touch 34²²; (: oo) 85²; (: *ū*) 114¹².
 tough (: -f) 54²⁰; (: -o) 82⁵, cf. § 316ff.
 Toulon (*ou* : oo) 85¹².
 toward (*wa* : a) 25²²; cf. -ward.
 towel (: *towl*) 118²⁴.
 tower (: -ouer) 88¹²; *tower* (: *ou*) 87²²; (: -ouer) 88¹².
 toy (: -oi) 83².
 traffic *traffique* (: -g) 57⁵.
 transcript (-*pt* : -*p*) 90⁷.
 transient (: *she*) 102²².
 traveling (: *trawling*) 70⁴, 70²², 109², 143²².
 treachery 34²²; 40²², cf. § 168.
 tread (: *ē*) 41¹.
 treasure (*ea* : *ē*) 41¹⁰; (: -er) 52²⁷; (: *sh*) 101²²; (: *ss*) 104¹⁵; cf. -ure.
 treble (: *ē*) 40².
 tremble (*m̄b* : m) 73¹.
 trestle (*st* : s) 99²⁰.
 trey (: -ae) 27¹²; (: -e) 43⁷; cf. 24²¹.
 tribulation (: *bb*) 33²⁰.
 tribute (: *bb*) 33²⁰.
 trinity (: *nn*) 78²⁰.
 triphthong (: *triphthong*) 90¹.
 triumvirate (: *ver*) 44⁵, 109⁴; (: *vr*) 92¹², 109¹¹.
 trollop (*o* : *au*) 31¹⁵.
 trouble (*ou* : *ū*) 114²⁰.
 trough (: -f) 54²⁰; (: -o) 82⁵, cf. § 316ff.
 trowl (: -*ōul*) 88¹².
 truncheon (*eo* : *e*) 42²¹; (: *ee*) 48¹⁰; (*cheo* : *she*) 102¹²; (: *sho*) 102²²; (: *trunsheen*) 102²²; cf. -*eon*.
 trundle (*nd* : n) 77⁴.
 Tuesday (*ue* : u) 115².
 tumble (*m̄b* : m) 73².
 tump; tumps (: -*ms*) 74²⁴.
 Tunisian (: *sha*) 102¹².
 turquoise *turquois* (*qu* : k) 68²¹.
 Tuscany *Thuscany* (: *t*-) 106²⁴.
 tuzzimuzzi 124¹⁰.
 twang (*wa* : a) 25²⁷.

Tweed *Twede* (: *ee*) 47²⁵.

tweezers 123²⁹.

twelve 86⁷.

twirl (: *u*) 112²².

two (-*wo* : -*oo*) 86¹⁰.

twopence (: *tuppence*) 115²⁴.

tympan (*y* : *ee*) 50⁸.

tympany (*y* : *ee*) 50⁸; (: *i*) 61¹¹.

-ual, as annual, (: -*al*) 25¹⁸ff.; (*u* : *e*) 46²f.; ? cf. 46⁷, 114²¹; cf. *victuals*.

-uary, as electuary, (*ua* : *a*) 25¹⁸ff.; ? cf. 46²f., 46⁷, 114²¹.

-um, as arcanum, bdellium, (*u* : *oo*) 85²⁸ff.; (: -*oom*, -*um*) 86²⁰f.; (: -*um*) 114⁴f.

umbles (*mb* : *m*) 73⁵.

uncouth (*ou* : *ü*) 114²¹.

union (: *unyon*) 122⁸; cf. -*ion*.

unkembd (*mb* : *m*) 73⁵.

unto (: -*oo*) 84¹⁶.

-uous, as ambiguous, (*u* : *e*) 46¹f.; (: -*uus*) 117²⁰; (: -*es*) 53¹⁹; (: -*ous*) 88⁴ff., 88²⁰; (: -*us*) 115¹⁴, 117²⁸.

uphold (*h* silent) 90².

upholster (*h* silent) 90²; (*polster*, *polsterer*) 90².

-ur, as augur, (: -*er*) 46⁵, 52¹⁶ff.; (-*ur*) 57²⁶; cf. *Arthur*.

urchin *urcheon* (*eo* : *e*) 42²²; (: *ee*) 48¹¹; (: *o*) 80⁸; cf. -*eon*.

-ure, as adventure, (: -*er*) 46⁵, 52¹⁶ff.; (: -*ür*) 60¹⁸; (: -*ür*) 117¹⁷f.; cf. 10²⁸, 11⁹, 101¹⁸ff.

-ury, as century, (: -*ery*) 53¹⁵, cf. 46⁵; (*u* : *e*) 60¹⁸.

usquebaugh *usquebagh* (: -*a*) 21²⁸; (*qu* : *k*) 68²².

usual (*ua* : *a*) 25²⁴; cf. -*ual*.

usury (: -*ery*) 53¹⁵; cf. -*ury*.

Utrecht (-*cht* : -*k*) 66²⁶.

-uus (: -*us*) 115¹⁶, 117²⁹.

Valiant (*ia* : *a*) 24²².

valour (: *ll*) 71²²; cf. -*our*.

value (: *ll*) 71²².

vamp; vamps (: -*ms*) 74²⁴.

vancourier *vanicourrier* (*nt* : *n*) 77²⁸.

vanguard *vanguard* (*ua* : *a*) 25²⁰, 57²; (*nt* : *n*) 77²⁸.

vanquish (*qu* : *k*) 68²⁰.

vapouring 109¹².

vault 'cellar' (*au* : *au*) 29⁷; (*aul* : *au*) 29¹¹; (*au* : *o*) 79²⁸.

vault 'leap' *valt* (*al* : *au*) 30¹⁸.

vaunt (: *au*) 29²⁸.

veil (: *ai*) 26²⁰; cf. 24¹⁷.

vein (: *ai*) 26²¹; cf. 24¹⁷.

Vendome *Vendosm* (: *Vendome*) 73²⁹.

vengeance (*ea* : *a*) 24¹⁴; (: *e*) 40²², cf. § 168.

venison (: *ns*) 79¹.

venue *venew* (: *vē-*) 40⁴.

verdict (*e* : *a*) 24⁹; (: -*tt*) 62¹⁸.

verge, verger *virge*, *virger* (: *vur-*) 110²f., 112²⁸f.

verjuice (*ui* : *e*) 46¹⁷; (: *eeu*) 51⁴; (: *i*) 60²⁰; (: -*is*) 62¹⁴, cf. 98⁹; (*ui* : *ie*) 62²⁸; (: *u*) 115⁸.

Versailles (*ai* : *a*) 22¹⁸.

vervain (*ai* : *a*) 22¹⁴; (: *e*) 38¹⁶.

vicar (short *i*) 7¹⁴, 132¹⁷, 135¹¹; (: *vicar*) 33¹⁷; (: *kk*) 68²².

vicarious (: *vē-*) 7¹⁴, 132¹⁹, 135¹², cf. 33¹⁸.

victuals (*ua* : *a*) 25²¹; (: *voetuls*) 50²⁸; (: *vittuls*) 50²⁹, 62¹⁷, 107²⁰, 114²⁰.

- view (: -*eeu*) 47⁷⁰, 49¹⁸, 50⁸¹, 51⁵;
 (*ew* : *eu*) 53⁸⁴, cf. § 270.
 villain (*ai* : *a*) 22¹⁸; (: *e*) 38¹⁷.
 villany (: *vil'ny*) 75⁷⁷.
 vinegar (: *nn*) 78⁷¹; cf. -*ar*.
 vinew, see *finew*.
 virago (: *vur*-) 110³.
 virge, see *verge*.
 virgin (: *vur*-) 109¹⁵, 110³, 112⁷⁸.
 virginals, virginity (: *vur*-) 110⁷¹.
 viridity, virility (: *vur*-) 110⁷¹.
 virtual (*ua* : *a*) 25⁷²; (*u* : *e*) 46⁴; cf.
 -*ual*.
 virtue (: *vur*-) 110³, 112⁷⁸.
 virtuous *vertuous* (*uou* : *ou*) 88⁵; (: *u*)
 115¹⁴; cf. -*uous*.
 virulent (: *vur*-) 110³.
 visage (: *ss*) 104¹⁶.
 visard (: *ss*) 104¹⁸; *vixard* 122⁷⁶.
 viscount (*is* : *i*) 60⁶.
 visit (: *ss*) 104¹⁴.
 visitation (: *ss*) 104¹⁵.
 visual (*ua* : *a*) 25⁷²; cf. -*ual*.
 viz 123⁸⁰.
 volatile (: *vul*-) 109⁷⁸.
 vomitive (: -*ative*) 29³.
 voracity (: *ss*) 97¹⁵, 104¹⁰; (: *vur*-) 110⁸.
 vorage (: *vur*-) 110³.
 vouch (: *oo*) 85⁴; (*o* : *u*) 113¹⁷.
 vouchsafe (: *voutsafe*) 107¹⁰.
 vow (*o* : *u*) 113¹⁷.
 vowel (*o* : *u*) 113¹⁷.
 voyage (*oy* : *i*) 60¹⁵; (*y* : *i*) 60⁸¹; (: *oi*)
 83⁷; (*o* : *u*) 113¹¹.
 vulgar (: *oo*) 85⁷⁴; cf. -*ar*.
 Wagon (*o* : *a*) 8⁴, 25¹⁶; (: *e*) 45¹⁵.
 waif *weif* (: *ai*) 26⁷²; cf. 24¹⁷.
 wain (: *a*) 22¹⁷.
 waistband *wastband* (: -*n*) 76⁷⁵; (*st* : *s*)
 100⁷.
 walk (*ai* : *au*) 30⁷.
 wall-eyed *whaul-eyed* (: *au*) 29⁷.
 Walter (*ai* : *au*) 30¹⁶.
 Walwyn (*y* : *i*) 61¹⁴.
 wamble (*mb* : *m*) 73⁷.
 wapentake (: *pp*) 90⁷¹.
 -ward, as eastward, (*wa* : *a*) 25⁷⁵ff.;
 (*a* : *e*) 38¹⁷ff.; ?cf. 112³, 117⁷.
 Warham *Warrham* (*rh* : *r*) 92⁷⁵.
 waste *wast* 137⁷.
 water (: *wauter*) 29⁷⁵.
 wawl (: *au*) 29¹⁰.
 way (: -*a*) 22⁷⁵.
 wayward (*wa* : *a*) 25⁷⁵; cf. -*ward*.
 ?waze 123⁸¹.
 we (: -*ee*) 47⁷².
 wealth (: *ē*) 41⁷.
 weapon (*ea* : *ē*) 41¹¹.
 wear; worn (: -*rīm*) 9⁷⁶, 93⁷⁶, 116¹⁶;
 (*w* silent) 82⁷⁷.
 weasand (*ea* : *ē*) 41¹⁷.
 weasel *weaxle* 122⁷⁷.
 weather (*ea* : *ē*) 41¹⁵.
 weave; woven (: *ō*) 81¹¹; (*w* silent) 82⁷⁷.
 Wednesday (: *Wensday*) 75⁷⁶.
 weigh (: -*ai*) 27⁶; weight (: *ai*) 27⁷; cf.
 24¹⁷.
 Westminster (: *mis*-) 74¹; (: *West-*
 muster) 113⁷.
 westward (*wa* : *a*) 25⁷⁶; cf. -*ward*.
 Wey (: -*ai*) 27¹¹; cf. 24⁷¹.
 Weymouth (: *ai*) 27¹⁸; cf. 24⁷¹.
 wh-, as who, (silent) 82¹⁶f.
 what (: *wat*) 118¹¹.
 wheeze *wheex* 123⁷⁷.
 when (: *wen*) 118¹¹.
 where (: *ē*) 39⁷².

- whereto (: -oo) 84¹⁷.
 whether (: ē) 40¹¹.
 whey (: -ae) 27¹²; (: -e) 43¹⁰; cf. 24²¹.
 whilst (: *whils*) 72⁸.
 whirl (: *u*) 112²⁷.
 whirry (: *u*) 112²⁸.
 whistle (*st*:*s*) 99⁸⁰.
 whizz 124⁸.
 who, whom, whose (*wh*:*h*) 58^{10f}; (*o*:*oo*) 84^{18f}; cf. *wh*-.
 whole (*wh*:*h*) 58¹⁰; cf. *wh*-.
 whoop 'a bird' cf. *hoop*.
 ? whoop vb. *whoup* 82¹⁷; *howp* (*wh*:*h*) 58¹¹; cf. *hoop*.
 whore (*wh*:*h*) 58¹¹; cf. *wh*-.
 whortle (*wh*:*h*) 58¹¹; cf. *wh*-.
 ? whough (: -o) 82⁷; whow (*wh*:*h*) 58¹¹; (*who*:*o*) 82¹⁷.
 -wich, as Eastwich, (: -ge) 8⁹, (: -dg) 36^{16f}, cf. 63^{18f}; (: -ch) 34^{26f}.
 wield (: *i*) 59²¹, *weild* (: *i*) 59².
 Wildman (*ld*:*l*) 71⁷.
 will; would (*ld*:*d*) 36⁸; (*w* silent) 82²²; (*ou*:*oo*) 85⁶, (: *woo'd*) 85¹⁷; wouldst (: *wou'st*) 104²⁵.
 William (*ia*:*a*) 24²⁸; (*a*:*u*) 111¹².
 Wiltshire (*lt*:*l*) 71¹⁹.
 wimble (*mb*:*m*) 73⁸.
 Wimbledon (*mb*:*m*) 73⁹.
 Winchcombe *Winchcomb* (: -*m*) 73¹⁶.
 Winchester (*ch*:*sh*) 101¹⁰.
 windfall, windmill (*nd*:*n*) 77^{9f}.
 Windsor (*nd*:*n*) 77¹¹.
 windward (*wa*:*a*) 25²¹; (*nd*:*n*) 77¹²; cf. -*ward*.
 wizard 122²⁹.
 ? wo (*w* silent) 82²⁰.
 woad (*oa*:*ō*) 81²; (: *ode*) 82²⁸.
 woe (: -o) 81¹⁸.
 wolf, Wolverhampton (*w* silent) 82²⁰.
 Wolverton (*w* silent) 82²¹.
 woman (: *mm*) 74⁶; (*w* silent) 82²¹; women (*o*:*ee*) 8⁸, (: *weemen*) 49²⁴; (: *mm*) 74⁷.
 womb (: -*m*) 73¹⁴; (*o*:*oo*) 84²²; (*w* silent) 82²¹.
 wonder, wont (*w* silent) 82²¹.
 woo 83¹⁹, woe 83¹⁹, (: -oo) 84²⁵; (*woe*:*oo*) 86¹¹.
 wood (*oo*:*ōō*) 83²³, (: *oo*) 84¹¹; (*woo*:*oo*) 86¹²; (: *wūd*) 114¹⁵, cf. 118²⁷.
 woof (*oo*:*oo*) 84¹²; (*woo*:*oo*) 86¹²; (*oo*:*ū*) 114¹⁶, 118²⁷.
 wool (*oo*:*ōō*) 83²⁴, (: *oo*) 84¹²; (*woo*:*oo*) 86¹²; (: *wūll*) 114¹⁶, cf. 118²⁷.
 Worcester (: *Wooster*) Preface V¹⁰, 84²⁹; (: *Woster*) 81²¹, cf. § 32; (: *Ooster*) 86¹⁴, 118²⁶.
 word (*w* silent) 82²¹; (: *u*) 113¹⁸.
 work (*w* silent) 82²¹; (: *u*) 113¹⁸; wrought (: *au*) 31²²; (: *o*) 82⁸.
 worldling (: *wor'ling*) 71⁹, (: *worling*) 92²⁰, 93¹².
 worldly (: *wor'ly*) 71⁹, (: *worly*) 92²², 92²⁰, 93¹².
 worm, worry, worse, worship, (*w* silent) 82²².
 Worsted *Woolstead* (: *woosted*) 84²⁸; (: *oostead*) 86¹³.
 wort (*w* silent) 82²².
 worth (*w* silent) 82²²; (*o*:*u*) 113¹³; worthy 82²².
 Wortz 123²⁴.
 wound (*w* silent) 82²².
 wr-, as wrack, (: *r*-) 93^{8f}.
 wrestle (*st*:*s*) 99²¹; *wrastle* (*a*:*e*) 38¹¹.
 Wrexham (: -*xam*) 120⁶.
 wristband (: -*n*) 76²⁶; (*st*:*s*) 100⁸.

Würtzburg *Wirtzburg* 123²².

Wynn (: *ɪ*) 61¹⁵.

Xantippe (: *Santippe*) 100¹²; (: *x-*) 119²⁵.

-xion, as complexion, (*xio : sho*) 103²¹;
(: *-ksion*) 119²⁰ *π*.

-y, as bury, plaguy, (: *-e*) 46²² *π*; (: *-ee*)
49²² *π*, 50¹² *π*; (: *-i*) 60²² *π*.

yarn 61².

yawl (: *au*) 29².

ye (*e : ee*) 47²²; (*ye : ee*) 50¹².

yea (: *yaw*) 31¹⁰; (: *ay*) 32⁶; (*ea : e*) 39¹⁷;
(: *-ee*) 47²¹; (*yea : ee*) 50¹⁴; (: *y*) 121²⁰.

year (*ea : ee*) 47²²; (*year : eer*) 50¹⁴;
(*yea : y*) 121²⁰.

yearn (: *ɛ*) 41².

yeast (*ea : ee*) 47²¹; (*yeast : eest*) 50¹⁴;
(*yea : y*) 121²⁰.

yellow (*e : a*) 24².

yeoman (*eo : e*) 42²⁵; (: *ee*) 48¹²; (: *eeman*)
50¹⁵; (: *mm*) 74²; (*eo : u*) 112⁴.

-yer, as sawyer, (: *-eer*) 50¹²; (: *-ier*)
61²², cf. 60²¹.

yes (: *is*) 62¹⁶, (: *ys, is*) 122²; (short
vowel) 134¹¹.

yesterday (: *isterday*) 62¹⁵.

yet (: *est*) 50¹²; (*y : ee*) 50¹⁵; (*y : i*) 61².

yield *yeild* (*yei : ee*) 50¹⁶; (: *y*) 121²¹.

Yoghal (*ogh : o*) 81²⁰.

yolk (*ol : o*) 81²⁷.

yonder (*o : u*) 113¹⁴.

young (: *ũ*) 114²².

younger *yonker* (*o : u*) 113¹⁴.

your (: *ũ*) 114²².

youth (: *ũ*) 114²².

Ypres (*y : ee*) 50¹¹; (: *ɪ*) 61¹⁶; (*re : er*) 52¹⁴.

Yves (*y : i*) 61¹⁷.

Zachary (*ch : k*) 66²⁰, (: *kk*) 69⁴.

zeal 3², 122¹⁹.

Zebedee (: *-e*) 41²².

zedoary (: *zedary*) 25¹⁷; cf. 45¹⁷.

?Zeurin (: *eu*) 53²²; *Zuerin* (: *u*) 115⁴.

Zoan (: *o*) 81⁵.

Zoar (: *o*) 81⁶.

zone 122²⁰.

Zürich *Zuerick* (: *u*) 115⁴.

